HyperChem® Release 5.0

for Windows

Reference Manual

Hypercube, Inc.

Publication HC50-00-02-00 October 1996

PRINTED IN CANADA

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction 1

What is HyperChem? 1
Calculation Methods 3
Starting HyperChem 3
HyperChem Windows 4
Using Multiple Windows 7
Using the Mouse 7
Using Keyboard Alternatives for Windows 10
Using Keyboard Alternatives for HyperChem 11
HyperChem Menus 13
Gray Menu Items 14
HyperChem Dialog Boxes 14
Persistent Dialog Boxes 15
Working in Dialog Boxes 15
Editing Text 15
Editing Keys 16
Case Preferences 16
Entering Exponents 16

Chapter 2 The Basics of HyperChem 17

Levels of Molecular Organization 17
Coordinate Systems 18
Viewer's Coordinate System 19
Molecular Coordinate System 19
Inertial Axes 20
Constructing a Molecule 22

Chapter 3 Tools **27**

Pop-up Help for Tool Icons 27
Drawing Tool 28
Drawing Molecules 29
Choosing and Changing Elements 29
Adding Hydrogen Atoms 30
Selection Tool 30
Selection Levels 32
Selecting 32
Using the Selection Tool 32
Using the Select Menu 34
Measuring with the Selection Tool 35
XY Rotation Tool 36
Using the XY Rotation Tool. 37
Setting the Amount of XY Rotation 38
Z Rotation Tool 38
Using the Z Rotation Tool 39
Setting the Amount of Z Rotation 40
XY Translation Tool 40
Using the XY Translation Tool 41
Fast Translation 42
Z Translation Tool 42
Using the Z Translation Tool 43
Setting the Amount of Z Translation 44
Zoom Tool 44
Using the Zoom Tool 45
Setting the Zoom Sensitivity 46
Z Clipping Tool 46
Using the Z Clipping Tool 47
Setting the Amount of Clipping Plane Movement . . . 48
Keyboard Equivalents for Tools 48

Chapter 4 Managing Files **51**

File Menu 51
New 52
Open 52
Open File Dialog Box 53
Reading Non-standard PDB Files 55
Reading ChemDraw Files 55
Using the Z-Matrix File Filter 55
Merge. 56

Save 56
Save As 56
Save File Dialog Box 57
Editing Comments 59
Start Log 60
Open Log Dialog Box 60
Stop Log 61
Log Comments 61
Import 62
Export 63
Print. 64
General tips for printing or copying images 64
Preferences. 65
Preferences Property Sheet 65
Window Color 65
Bond Color 66
Selection Color. 66
Tool 67
Key 68
Setup Image. 69
Isosurface Colors 72
Paths 72
Network License 73
Using Black-and-white Output 74
Exit 74
Script Menu 75
Open Script 75
Script One . . . Script Ten 76
Help Menu 77
About HyperChem 77

Chapter 5 Building Molecules 79

Build Menu 79
Explicit Hydrogens 81
Default Element 82
Element Table Dialog Box 83
Element Properties 84
Add Hydrogens 84
Model Build/Add H & Model Build 85
Allow Ions 86
United Atoms. 87
All Atoms 88

Calculate Types 88
Compile Type Rules 89
Set Atom Type 89
Set Atom Type Dialog Box 90
Set Mass 91
Set Atom Mass Dialog Box 91
Set Charge 91
Set Atom Charge Dialog Box. 92
Constrain Geometry 92
Constrain Geometry Dialog Box 93
Constrain Bond Length 95
Constrain Bond Length Dialog Box 95
Constrain Bond Angle 96
Constrain Bond Angle Dialog Box 96
Constrain Bond Torsion 97
Constrain Bond Torsion Dialog Box 97
Databases Menu 98
Amino Acids 99
Amino Acids Dialog Box 100
Make Zwitterion 103
Remove Ionic Ends 104
Nucleic Acids 104
Nucleic Acids Dialog Box. 106
Add Counter Ions 109
Mutate 110
Mutate Dialog Box 110
Choices of Nucleotide Residues 111

Chapter 6 Edit, Select, and Display Menus 113

Edit Menu 113
Clear 115
Cut 115
Copy 115
Copy ISIS Sketch 116
Paste 116
Pasting Superatoms From ISIS/Draw 117
Copy Image. 118
Invert. 118
Reflect 120
Rotate 121
Rotate Dialog Box 121
Translate. 122

Translate Dialog Box 123
Zoom 124
Zoom Dialog Box 124
Z Clip 125
Z Clip Dialog Box 126
Align Viewer 127
Align Viewer Dialog Box 127
Align Molecules 128
Align Molecules Dialog Box 129
Set Bond Length 130
Set Bond Length Dialog Box 131
Set Bond Angle 131
Set Bond Angle Dialog Box 132
Set Bond Torsion 132
Set Bond Torsion Dialog Box 132
Select Menu 132
Visible Atoms 134
Atoms 134
Residues 137
Molecules 138
Multiple Selections: Accumulating Selections 139
Select Sphere and Group Selecting 139
Selecting in Two Dimensions 139
Selecting in Three Dimensions 142
Select All 143
Complement Selection 144
Select 144
Select Dialog Box 145
Selecting by Name 146
Selecting by Number 147
Numbering 147
Name Selection 147
Name Selection Dialog Box 148
Naming Selections 149
Using Named Selections 149
Using Named Selections for Restraints . . . 150
Using Named Selections in MD Calculations . 150
Extend Ring 151
Extend Side Chain 152
Extend to sp3 152
Select Backbone 154
Display Menu 155
Scale to Fit 157

Overlay 158
Show All 159
Show Selection Only 159
Hide Selection 159
Rendering 159
Rendering: Rendering Method 159
Rendering: Sticks 161
Rendering: Cylinders 162
Rendering: Balls. 163
Rendering: Overlapping Spheres 164
Using Stereo 168
Walleyed Stereo. 168
Cross-eyed Stereo 169
Last Rendering 169
Show Isosurface 169
Isosurface 170
Show Hydrogens 170
Show Periodic Box. 171
Show Multiple Bonds. 171
Show Hydrogen Bonds 172
Recompute Hydrogen Bonds 173
Show Inertial Axes. 174
Show Dipole Moment 176
Labels. 176
Labels Dialog Box 177
Color 178
Selection Color Dialog Box 179
Element Color 180
Element Color Dialog Box 181

Chapter 7 Chemical Calculations 183

Setup Menu 183
Molecular Mechanics. 185
Molecular Mechanics Force Field Dialog Box . . . 185
MM+ Options Dialog Box 186
Force Field Options Dialog Box 188
Semi-empirical 190
Semi-empirical Method Dialog Box 192
Available Elements. 194
Extended Hückel 194
CNDO, INDO 194
MINDO3 195

MNDO 195
AM1 195
PM3 196
ZINDO/1. 196
ZINDO/S. 196
Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) Dialog Box 197
Semi-empirical Options Dialog Box 198
Configuration Interaction Dialog Box 200
Practical Applications. 202
Mixed Mode Calculations 203
Ab Initio 204
Choosing a Basis Set 204
Ab Initio Method Dialog Box 205
Assign Other Basis Set Dialog Box 207
Ab Initio Options Dialog Box 208
Ab Initio Advanced Options Dialog Box 211
Initial Guess of MO Coefficients 214
Number of d Orbitals 215
Ghost-Atoms 215
Configuration Interaction 216
Configuration Interaction Dialog Box 216
Extra Basis Function Dialog Box 217
Mixed Mode Calculations 218
Periodic Box 219
Periodic Boundary Conditions. 221
Periodic Box Options Dialog Box 221
Changing periodic box size. 222
Removing the periodic box. 223
Solvents other than water 223
Restraints 224
Restraint Forces Dialog Box. 224
Setting Up Restraints. 227
Applying Restraints 227
“Dummy atoms” and Conformational Restraint . . . 227
Set Velocity 228
Set Velocity Dialog Box 228
Network 229
Network Options Dialog Box 229
Select Parameter Set 230
Force field Parameters Dialog Box 231
Compile Parameter File. 231
Reaction Map 231
Compute Menu 235

Warning Messages 237
Single Point 237
Using a Molecular Mechanics Method 238
Using a Semi-empirical or Ab Initio Method. . . . 239
Geometry Optimization 239
Molecular Mechanics/Semi-empirical/Ab Initio Optimization Dialog Box 241
Molecular Dynamics 245
Changing the Initial Velocity for Calculations 246
Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box 246
Molecular Dynamics Snapshots Dialog Box 252
Molecular Dynamics Playback Dialog Box 252
Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box 254
Molecular Dynamics Results Dialog Box 257
Time Periods in a Molecular Dynamics Simulation . 259
Langevin Dynamics 260
Monte Carlo 260
Vibrations 261
Transition State 263
Transition State Search Dialog Box. 264
Plot Molecular Properties 265
Plot Molecular Properties Property Sheet 265
Plot Molecular Properties 266
Isosurface Grid Dialog Box 267
Contour Grid. 269
Isosurface Rendering 270
Transparency Level 272
Mapped Function Options 272
Plotting Results 273
Orbitals 274
Orbitals Dialog Box 275
Describing Orbitals. 278
Practical Guidelines for Orbitals 279
Vibrational Spectrum 279
Vibrational Spectrum Dialog Box 282
Practical Guidelines 283
Comparing Computed Results with Experiment . . 284
Electronic Spectrum 284
Electronic Spectrum Dialog Box 286
Practical Guidelines 288
Saving Information in a Log File 289
Cancel 289

Chapter 8 Constructing Molecules 291

Drawing Molecules 291
Adding Atoms and Bonds 292
Removing Atoms. 293
Changing the Drawing Element 293
While Drawing 294
After Drawing 294
Element Properties 295
Changing the Bond Order 295
Adding Hydrogen Atoms 296
Cutting and Pasting Atoms 297
Cut 297
Copy. 298
Paste 298
Changing Molecular Conformation 299
Using Wedges to Display and Specify Stereobonds 300
Wedges Explained 301
For Atoms with Four Neighbors 302
For Atoms with Three Neighbors 302
Changing Chirality 303
Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures 304
Incremental Model Building 305
Building Inorganic Structures 305
Building Molecules from Residues 308
The Databases Menu 309
Proteins 309
Constructing a Protein 310
Cross-linking with Cyx 311
Choosing Conformations 311
Creating Zwitterions 311
Mutating Amino Acids 312
Adding Unusual Residues 312
Nucleic Acids 313
Constructing a Polynucleotide 313
Choosing Conformations 315
Adding Counter Ions. 315
Mutating Nucleic Acid Residues 315
Creating Unusual Base Pairs 316
Adding Unusual Residues 317
Water Molecules 317

Chapter 9 Protein Data Bank Files 319

Obtaining PDB Files . . . 319
Reading PDB Files. . . . 320
Creating PDB-type Files . . . 321
Sample PDB Files . . . 322

Chapter 10 Scripts and DDE 325

Automatic Operation with Scripts . . . 325
Integrating HyperChem with DDE . . . 325
Using HyperChem Messages . . . 326
Types of Input Messages . . . 326
Message Syntax . . . 327
Variables . . . 327
Behavior of array variables . . . 328
Atom Indices . . . 328
Two-dimensional Arrays . . . 329
One-dimensional Arrays . . . 329
Commands . . . 332
Arguments . . . 332
Menu Activators . . . 333
HyperChem Messages . . . 334
File Menu . . . 335
Edit Menu . . . 342
Build Menu . . . 345
Select Menu . . . 349
Display Menu . . . 352
Databases Menu . . . 358
Setup Menu . . . 361
Compute Menu . . . 370
Script Menu . . . 381
Cancel . . . 386
Data Variables . . . 386
Help Menu . . . 391
Miscellaneous Commands . . . 393
Miscellaneous Variables . . . 394
Cross Reference of HyperChem Messages . . . 397
Message Cross-Reference . . . 397
Scripts . . . 413
Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) . . . 415
Other Applications to HyperChem . . . 415
HyperChem to Other Applications . . . 416

HyperChem and Excel 417

Chapter 11 Using HyperChem Results 421

Setting Display Conditions 421
Transferring Graphics 422
Setting Up a Graphics Transfer 422
Choosing the Extent of the Image 422
Choosing File Formats 423
Choosing the Destination 423
Saving Color Images 424
Using Copy Image (or F9) 424
Using the Clipboard 424
Using BMP or WMF Files 425
Printing a Molecular System 426
Storing Results in a Log File 426
Stopping a Log 426
Adding Comments to a Log 427
Storing Results of a Molecular Dynamics Simulation 427
Analyzing HyperChem Results 428

Appendix A HyperChem Files 429

Water Files 430
Program Files 430
Variable Sized Header 431
Help Text File 433
Script Files 433
Snapshot Files 433
Fixed Sized Header 434
Variable Sized Header 435
Coordinate and Velocity Data 437
Plot and Averages Files 439
Graphics Files 440
Metafile Graphics 440
Bitmapped Graphics 441
Log Files 441
Extended Hückel Calculations 442
NDO Calculations 443
Ab initio calculations 444
Molecular Mechanics Calculations 448
Annotated Example Log File Output 449

MM+ 449
AMBER 453
Extended Hückel 454
CNDO. 455
CNDO Configuration Interaction 461

Appendix B Force Field Files 463

Atom Types 464
Atom Typing Rules 465
Syntax 466
forcefield 466
<element-symbol>:. 466
;<comment>. 466
<clause> 466
<test>? 467
Connected to Expressions. 467
Side Groups 469
Rings 469
<assignment-statement>.. 469
Force Field Parameters 469
Parameter Files 470
Parameter Sets 471
Type Parameter File (*typ) 473
Bond Length Parameter File (str) 473
MM+ Bond Length Parameter file 474
Bond Angle Parameter File (ben) 475
MM+ Bond Angle Parameter Files 475
Torsion Parameter File (tor). 476
MM+ Torsion Angle Parameter Files 477
Improper Torsion Parameter File (*imp) 478
BIO+ Improper Torsion Parameter File 479
Out-of-plane Bending Parameter File (mmpoop) 479
Nonbonded Parameter Files (nbd). 480
Pair-based Nonbonded Parameter Files 482
Hydrogen Bond Parameter File (am*hbd) 485

Appendix C Quantum Mechanics Files 487

Semi-Empirical Files 487
Extended Hückel Parameter File 489
exhuckel.abp File Format. 489

References for Parameters in exhuckel.abp 490
CNDO and INDO Parameter File 491
cindo.abp File Format 492
MINDO/3 Parameter Files 493
mindo3_1.abp File Format 493
mindo3_2.abp File Format 494
mindo3_3.abp File Format 495
MNDO Parameter Files 496
mndo_1.abp File Format 496
mndo_2.abp File Format 497
AM1 and PM3 Parameter Files 498
am1_1.abp and pm3_1.abp File Format 498
am1_2.abp and pm3_2.abp File Format 499
am1_3.abp and pm3_3.abp File Format 500
ZINDO/1 Parameter Files 501
zindo1_1.abp File Format 501
zindo1_2.abp File Format 502
zindo1_3.abp File Format 503
ZINDO/S Parameter Files 504
zindos_1.abp File Format 504
zindos_2.abp File Format 505
zindos_3.abp File Format 506
zindos_4.abp File Format 507
Basis Set Files 507
Basis Set File Format 508
Basis Set 508
Syntax 509
List of Basis Set Files 510
Creating a New Basis Set 514

Appendix D HIN Files 515

Structure of a HIN File 515
File Syntax 516
; comment 517
forcefield 517
sys 518
seed 518
view 518
box 519
mol 519
res 519
atom 520

Atom Flags 521
vel 521
mass 521
basisset 522
endres 522
endmol 522
selection 522
selectrestraint 523
Setting Flag Bits for selectrestraint 523
selectatom 524
endselection 525
dynamics 525

Appendix E Residue Template Files 527

Structure of a TPL File 527
Template Syntax 529
;<comment> 529
[<residue-name>] 530
<atom-description> 530
<atom-name> <aliases> 531
<aliases> 531
<element> 531
<tag> 531
(bonding-info) 532
<force-field> 532
internal 533
Amino Acid Residues. 534
Nucleic Acid Residues 536
Adding New Residues 538
General Requirements 538

Appendix F Default Settings in Registry or Chem.ini 541

File Structure 541
Ab Initio Settings 544
[AbInitio] 544
AMBER Settings 546
[amber] 546
[amber,CustomName] 546
Basis Set Settings 549
[BasisSet]. 549

BIO+ Settings 551
[bio+] 551
[bio+,CustomName] 551
Colors 554
[colors] 554
Computational Settings 555
[Compute] 555
Filters Settings 561
[Filters] 561
MM+ Settings 563
[mm+] 563
[mm+,CustomName] 563
Network Settings 566
[Network] 566
OPLS Settings 567
[opls] 567
[opls,CustomName] 567
Path Settings 570
[Path] 570
Preference Settings 571
[Preferences] 571
Registration Settings 578
[Registration] 578

Glossary **583**

Master Index **599**

Chapter 1
Introduction

What is HyperChem?

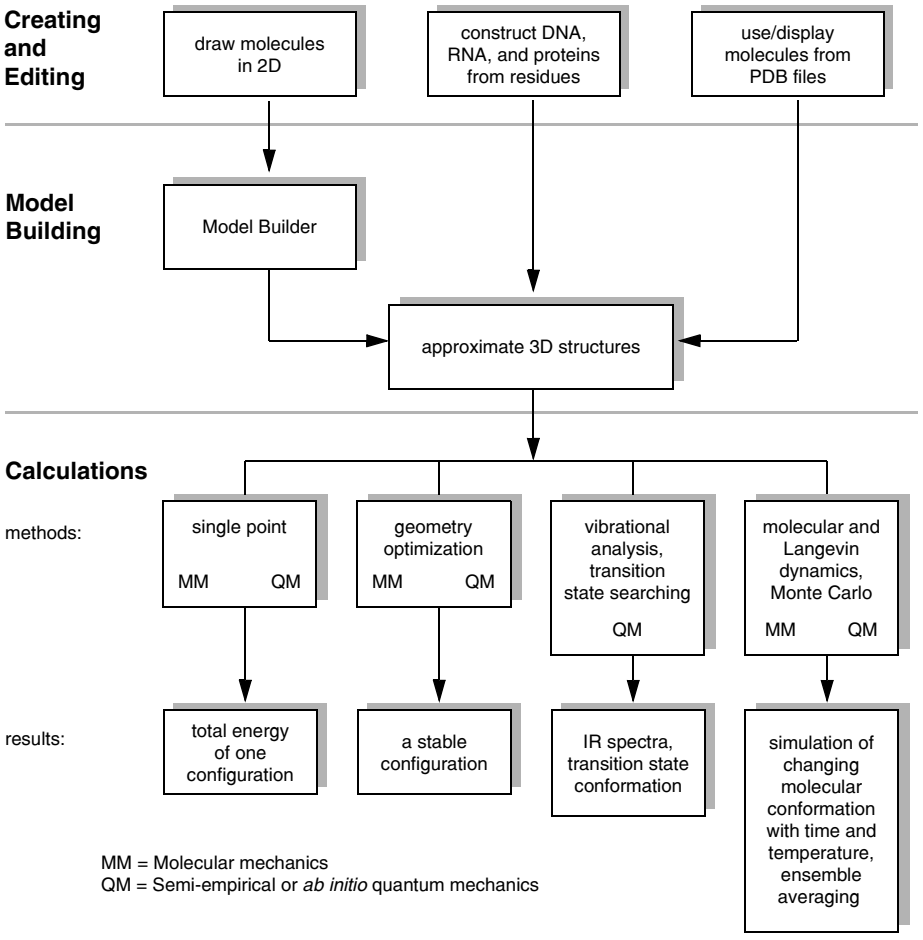
HyperChem® is a molecular modeling and simulation program that lets you perform complex chemical calculations.

Use the Glossary at the back of this book to look up terms and concepts you might be unfamiliar with. Use the master index to find subjects in *Getting Started*, *Computational Chemistry*, and the *HyperChem for Windows Reference Manual*.

HyperChem includes these functions:

- Drawing molecules from atoms and converting them to three-dimensional (3D) models
- Constructing proteins and nucleic acids from standard residues
- Using molecules from other sources; for example, Brookhaven Protein Data Bank (PDB) files
- Rearranging molecules by, for example, rotating and translating them
- Changing display conditions, including stereo viewing, rendering models, and structural labels
- Setting up and directing chemical calculations, including molecular dynamics, by various molecular mechanical or *ab initio* or semi-empirical quantum mechanics methods
- Determination of isotope effects in vibrational analysis calculations for semi-empirical and *ab initio* SCF methods
- Graphing the results of chemical calculations
- Solvating molecules in a periodic box

HyperChem: Summary of Major Functions



Calculation Methods

HyperChem provides these methods for chemical calculations:

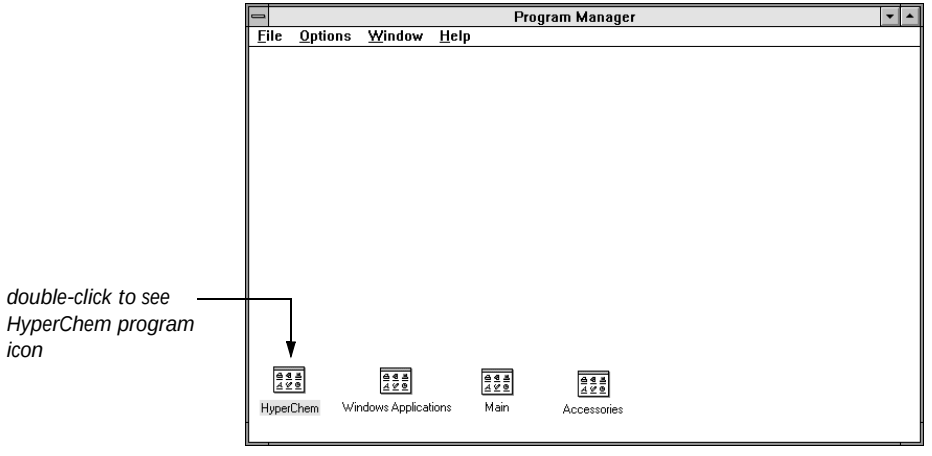
- MM+, AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS force fields for molecular mechanics calculations
- Extended Hückel, CNDO, INDO, MINDO3, MNDO, AM1, PM3, ZINDO/1 and ZINDO/S semi-empirical, and *ab initio*, quantum mechanics calculations

HyperChem can mix molecular mechanics and semi-empirical or *ab initio* (quantum mechanics) calculations for a molecular system. You can use these two types of methods on selected portions of the same molecule.

Starting HyperChem

To start HyperChem:

1. Start Windows or Windows 95 or Windows NT if you have not already done so.
2. If you are using Windows or Windows NT, position the mouse pointer on the Windows Applications icon and double-click the left mouse button. A new window appears containing the HyperChem Program icon, labeled HyperChem. Double-click on the HyperChem icon. A HyperChem window appears.



3. If you are using Windows 95, position the mouse pointer on the tool bar, and click on “Start”. Move or drag the mouse pointer across “Programs”, “HyperChem50”, and “HyperChem”. If you have dragged the mouse, HyperChem will start; if you have moved the mouse without holding down the mouse button, you will need to click on “HyperChem” to start the program.

Note: HyperChem can take a file name as a command line argument. If the file has extension HIN or ENT, HyperChem will read the molecular system in HIN or PDB format respectively (see “Open” on page 52). If the file has the extension SCR, then HyperChem will run the file as a script file (see “Open Script” on page 75).

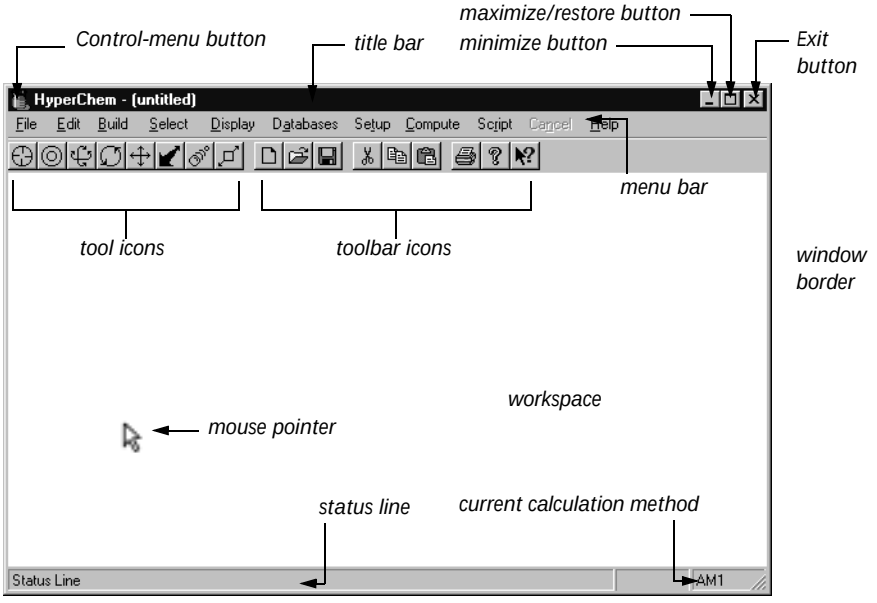
If you have a file of script commands named **chem.scr** in the HyperChem directory, it will be executed automatically when HyperChem starts.

HyperChem Windows

HyperChem works with Microsoft® Windows™, Version 3.1, Windows for Workgroups™, Version 3.11, Windows 95™, and Windows NT™ 3.51 for Intel machines, and follows the rules for a

Windows application. See the *Microsoft Windows User's Guide* for information about Windows organization and operation.

When you start HyperChem, you see an empty HyperChem window. A typical window looks like this:



Control-menu button Double-click on this box to close the window. Click to see the Control menu, containing items to let you move or reorganize the window you are using. You can also do most of these tasks by using the mouse on other parts of the window.

Title bar Shows ***HyperChem*** plus the filename of the molecular system in the workspace. If there is more than one HyperChem window, the title bar of the active window has a distinct color. (The color depends on your choice in the Windows Control Panel.)

Minimize button L-click to reduce the window to an icon.

Maximize button L-click to enlarge the window to fill the whole screen. Once selected, this button turns into a Restore button, which returns the window to its previous size.

Exit button	Click to exit HyperChem. You can also exit HyperChem from the File menu item.
Restore button	L-click to reduce a window from full-screen size to fill part of the screen. This button appears only after you use the Maximize button.
Menu bar	Shows the names of available pull-down menus. L-click on a menu name to pull down the menu.
Tool icons	Controls the HyperChem tools for drawing, selecting, and moving molecules, and for zooming and setting the clipping slab. A setting in the HyperChem initialization file can toggle a shaded appearance for these icons.
Toolbar icons	These buttons provide shortcuts for menu items such as file opening and saving, cutting and pasting, etc.
Workspace	Contains the molecular system you work on.
Mouse pointer	The mouse cursor for choosing menu items, choosing and operating tools, and working with windows. When you move this cursor into the workspace, it looks like a HyperChem tool.
Status line	Shows the function of menu items and the results of selections and calculations.
Window border	To change the size of a window, place the mouse pointer on this border, L-click and hold down the button, and then drag. Different parts of the border provide different types of size adjustments. The border for the active window has a distinct color; for example, a gray window border signifies that the window is active, and a white border that it is inactive.

Note: For improved legibility, 3D shading has been turned off for some of the tool icons and dialog boxes shown in this manual. The appearance of tool icons and dialog boxes is controlled by the Look3D setting in your Registry or chem.ini file (see “Default Settings in Registry or Chem.ini” on page 541).

Using Multiple Windows

You can have several HyperChem windows on screen at once.

To start another HyperChem window:

1. If the HyperChem window is filling the screen, L-click on the Minimize or the Restore button in the active HyperChem window.

   The Minimize button reduces the window to an icon named HyperChem - [FILENAME]. The Restore button reduces the window to a smaller window. In either case, the window is smaller but still active.

2. Follow the original instructions for starting HyperChem to open a new window named HyperChem - [untitled].
3. Double-click on the original HyperChem icon or window to expand it.

   Only one HyperChem window is active at a time.

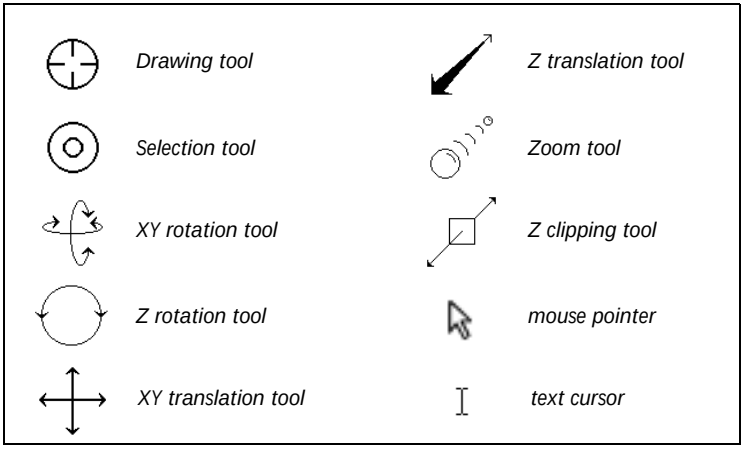
4. L-click anywhere on the window to activate it.

Warning: If you are using a network licensed version of HyperChem, you must have sufficient licenses to open multiple HyperChem windows.

Each HyperChem window can contain a different molecular system and have different preference settings (see “Preferences” on page 65), display conditions (see “Display Menu” on page 155), and computational choices.

Using the Mouse

You can move the mouse cursor and HyperChem tools by moving the mouse. Outside the HyperChem workspace, the cursor becomes a mouse cursor and looks like an arrowhead. Inside the workspace, the cursor becomes a HyperChem tool and looks like one of the following tool icons (see chapter 3, “Tools”):



Use a mouse for these tasks:

- Drawing, selecting, or moving molecules
- Choosing items on the menu bar
- Choosing options in dialog boxes
- Editing text in dialog boxes

To use the mouse with menus and dialog boxes, follow standard procedures for Microsoft Windows or Windows 95 or Windows NT; you can learn about these procedures from the *Microsoft Windows User's Guide.*

To use the mouse with HyperChem, first position the cursor on a molecular structure or icon. Then use one of the following procedures, depending on the task:

Procedure	How to do it	What it does
L-click R-click	Press and release the left or right mouse button	Do this to choose menu items and options in dialog boxes, and to select atoms. L-click and R-click have opposite effects when using tools, for example, when selecting and deselecting atoms
L-drag R-drag	Press and *hold down* a mouse button (left or right), and then move the mouse to perform an operation; release the mouse button to complete the operation	Use L-drag to choose menu items and text, to select atoms, and to draw molecules (with the Drawing tool). Use R-drag to deselect atoms or to move molecules in the Molecular Coordinate System
LR-drag RL-drag	Hold down both mouse buttons, but press the left first. RL-drag reverses the order of holding down the mouse buttons. With both mouse buttons held down, move the mouse to adjust the size of a selection rectangle or circle (see "Select Sphere and Group Selecting" on page 139). Then release both mouse buttons	Use LR-drag to select groups of atoms; use RL-drag to deselect a group of atoms

Procedure	How to do it	What it does
Shift+L-click Shift+R-click	Hold down Shift while you press and release the *left* or *right* mouse button	Use this for changing chirality (with the Drawing tool) or stepwise operation of the HyperChem tools (see chapter 3, "Tools"). The left button moves all molecules, and the right button moves selected molecules
Double-click	Press and release the left mouse button twice rapidly	This is usually a shortcut for a common operation. In some dialog boxes, double-click on the option instead of L-clicking on an option and then on OK. Double-clicking on a bond with the Drawing tool creates an aromatic bond

Using Keyboard Alternatives for Windows

Microsoft Windows provides keyboard alternatives to using the mouse. The keyboard might be easier and faster for some users. Use these standard Windows procedures to open menus, to choose menu items, or to choose options in dialog boxes:

Opening a menu Press Alt, then the key corresponding to the underlined letter in the menu name. For example, to open the Select menu, press Alt and then S.

Closing a menu Press Esc.

Choosing a menu item Press the key corresponding to the underlined letter. For example, for Open, press O.

Closing a dialog box Press ↵ to close a dialog box and to accept the choices you made. This usually corresponds to L-clicking on OK.

Choosing a dialog box option Press the key corresponding to the underlined letter. For example, for No, press N.

Moving within a dialog box Press Tab to move between sections of a dialog box.

Moving through a list Press the ↓ and ↑ keys. The list can be a scroll box containing filenames or a set of check boxes or buttons.

Checking a box Press Spacebar to place an ✓ in a check box or to remove an ✓. You find these check boxes in dialog boxes. Checking a box turns on an option.

Using Keyboard Alternatives for HyperChem

HyperChem has special keyboard shortcuts for using HyperChem tools; see "Keyboard Equivalents for Tools" on page 48.

You can also use these keys for HyperChem functions:

Keys	Function	Description
F1	Help	Shows the Help contents or, if you highlighted a menu item or have a dialog box active, the Help for that menu item or dialog box.
Shift+F1	Help	Shows context-sensitive Help. If no menu or dialog is active this will change the cursor to the Help cursor. You click on a Tool icon, menu item or other part of the HyperChem window for Help on that topic.
Alt+F4	Exit	Duplicates Exit on the File menu

Keys	Function	Description
Ctrl+N	New	Clears the HyperChem workspace. This duplicates New on the File menu.
Ctrl+O	Open	Presents the Open File dialog box to read in a molecular system stored in a file. This duplicates Open on the File menu.
Ctrl+S	Save	Presents the Save File dialog box for storing a molecular system in a file. This duplicates Save on the File menu.
Ctrl+A	Save As	Presents the Save File dialog box for storing a molecular system in a file. This duplicates Save As on the File menu.
Del	Clear	Removes selected atoms from the workspace. This duplicates Clear on the Edit menu. You cannot recover these atoms from the Clipboard.
Ctrl+X	Cut	Transfers selected atoms from the workspace to the Clipboard. This duplicates Cut on the Edit menu.
Ctrl+C	Copy	Copies selected atoms from the workspace to the Clipboard. This duplicates Copy on the Edit menu.
Ctrl+V	Paste	Copies selected atoms from the Clipboard to the workspace. This duplicates Paste on the Edit menu.
F9	Copy Image	Places a picture of all or part of the monitor screen in a file or on the Windows Clipboard. F9 duplicates functions of Copy Image on the Edit menu, and lets you save images of the workspace, pull-down menus, and dialog boxes. Use Setup Image on the Edit menu to tell HyperChem how F9 should work.
Esc	Cancel	Duplicates Cancel on the menu bar. Stops a calculation or reading of a large file.

Keys	Function	Description
Spacebar	Scale to Fit	Duplicates Scale to Fit on the Display menu (see page 157). This brings the molecular system or selected atoms to the center of the screen so that they fit in the workspace. This is useful after you move molecules with a Translation tool or the Zoom tool. Also sets the clipping planes for Z clipping and adjusts the y axis of the data plot in the Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box.

HyperChem Menus

You select HyperChem commands and settings from pull-down menus on the menu bar above the workspace. When you highlight a menu item, a description of that item and its action appears on the status line (see "HyperChem Windows" on page 4).

Use menu items to set HyperChem conditions (like the type of labels on atoms) and to start HyperChem procedures and calculations. Menu items work as follows:

- Menu items with ellipsis points, such as Select **...** on the Select menu, open dialog boxes with buttons, text fields, and check boxes for making choices.
- Some menu items turn on or off (toggle) a condition. Turning on a menu item places a check mark (✓) to the left of the item. The condition remains on until you select the same item again or, in some cases, select an alternative item.

  Turning on a menu item can have an immediate effect on a molecular system. For example, Show Hydrogens on the Display menu shows hydrogens for the molecules in the workspace and for all molecules that you later draw. Other items, such as Explicit Hydrogens on the Build menu, change the way the Drawing tool works, but do not affect existing molecules.

Gray Menu Items

HyperChem changes gray menu items to black to show that the item is available. You must satisfy a condition to activate this type of menu item. For example, Invert on the Edit menu is gray until you select atoms and give the selection the predefined name POINT. This activates Invert (and changes it from gray to black) so that you can invert the molecule.

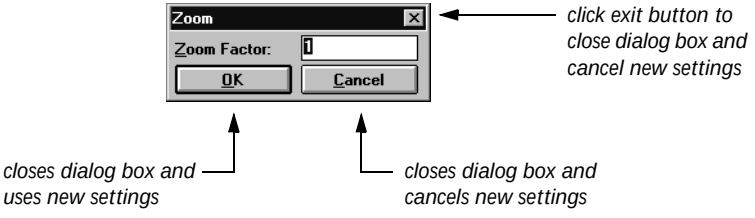
HyperChem Dialog Boxes

Choosing most menu items displays a dialog box for entering information, choosing options, or starting a HyperChem function. Choosing some dialog boxes displays additional dialog boxes. Message dialog boxes appear showing warning or error conditions.

You can change the position of a dialog box by placing the mouse cursor on its title bar and L-dragging it anywhere on screen.

HyperChem has two ways of removing a dialog box when you have finished with it:

- To close a dialog box without using new settings, L-click on Cancel or click on the Exit button in the upper-right corner of the dialog box.
- To close a dialog box and accept new settings or to start a calculation, L-click on OK or Proceed in the dialog box.



Most dialog boxes temporarily inactivate HyperChem menus and tools. When you close the dialog box, HyperChem regains its full capabilities. Persistent dialog boxes (see the next section) are an exception to this rule.

Note: You can control whether HyperChem dialog boxes are gray with three-dimensional shading or not by changing a setting in

the HyperChem initialization data (for details see “Default Settings in Registry or Chem.ini” on page 541). In this manual dialog boxes are shown without three dimensional shading.

Persistent Dialog Boxes

The Default Element, Amino Acids, Nucleic Acids, and Ab Initio dialog box es are persistent. You can leave these dialog boxes on screen and still use HyperChem menus and tools. When you have finished using one of these dialog boxes, double-click on the Control-menu box to remove it. The structure remains in the workspace.

Working in Dialog Boxes

HyperChem dialog boxes contain these standard Windows components:

- Buttons and check boxes. L-click to choose the items associated with a button or check box. The center of a button turns black and a ✓ appears in a check box. These remain activated until you L-click again.
- Lists with scroll bars. L-click on a list item. A highlight (black background) appears and the text turns white. If the list is longer than the list box, a scroll bar appears on the right to let you move through the list.
- Text boxes. You can enter information into text boxes. See the procedures in the next section.

Editing Text

HyperChem dialog boxes contain text boxes for entering text or numbers. Follow these rules:

- L-click with the text cursor (I-shaped) anywhere in the text to move the insertion point (a vertical, flashing bar).
- L-drag the text cursor to select text that you want to delete or replace.
- To delete text, select it and press Delete or Backspace.

- To replace text, select it and start entering new text.

Editing Keys

You can use these keys for editing:

Enter	Moves the insertion point to a new line.
Backspace	Erases the character (or selected text) to the left of the insertion point.
Delete Del	Erases the character (or selected text) to the right of the insertion point.
↓ ↑ ← →	Moves the insertion point.

Case Preferences

For filenames, upper- and lowercase letters are equivalent. For example, HyperChem recognizes **molecule.hin** and **Molecule.HIN** as the same filename.

Entering Exponents

When entering numbers, use this format for scientific notation (exponents): $Yx10^N$ = YeN.

For example, for $1.05x10^4$, enter 1.05e4. HyperChem warns you about numbers that are out of range or in the wrong format.

Chapter 2

The Basics of HyperChem

Levels of Molecular Organization

HyperChem uses four levels of molecular organization. It is important to understand these levels:

Atoms Single atoms, either free or in a chemical compound. The HyperChem Drawing tool (see "Drawing Molecules" on page 29) creates atoms and bonds between them.

Residues Groups of bonded atoms, such as amino acid or nucleic acid subunits of a protein or polynucleotide. Residues come only from database files or HyperChem Input (HIN) files. HyperChem supplies database files of amino acid and nucleic acid residues (see "Databases Menu" on page 98). Proteins and polynucleotides from PDB files (see page 319) are also composed of residues. Water molecules in either a periodic box or from a PDB file are residues. They show the residue labels HOH or WAT.

Residues have these properties:

- They have standard structures.
- Their atoms may have partial charges.
- You can select them with the Selection tool in the residues mode.
- You can add labels characteristic of residues (see "Labels" on page 176).

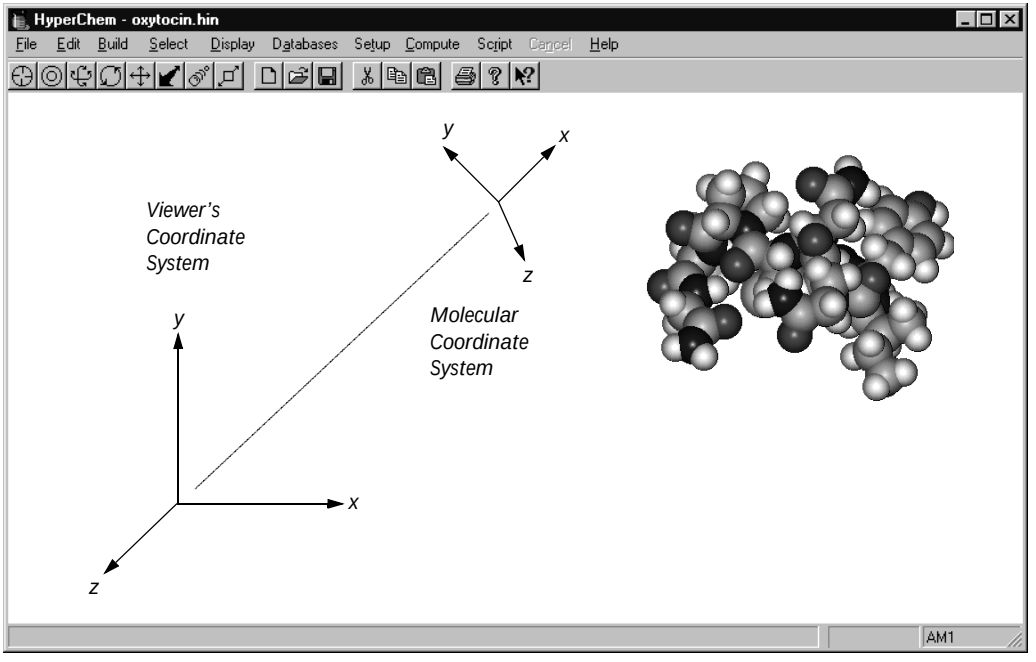
Amino acids or nucleotides that you construct from atoms do not have these properties.

Molecules A molecule is composed of covalently bonded atoms or residues. You can create molecules with the Drawing tool, construct polymers by using the Databases menu, or display molecules stored in a HIN or PDB file (see "Protein Data Bank Files" on page 319 and "HIN Files" on page 515). HyperChem does not have a fixed limit on structure size. However, the memory capacity or speed of your computer might impose practical limits on the size of molecule you can draw.

Molecular System A molecular system is one or more molecules displayed in the HyperChem workspace or stored in a file.

Coordinate Systems

HyperChem has two coordinate systems for displaying molecules: the Viewer's Coordinate System and the Molecular Coordinate System. Each coordinate system has x, y, and z Cartesian axes.



Each molecular system also has its own internal axes, called inertial axes (primary, secondary, and tertiary). These axes are fixed in the Molecular Coordinate System.

Viewer's Coordinate System

The Viewer's Coordinate System defines the positions of atoms relative to you, the viewer. The Viewer's Coordinate System is fixed by the screen geometry. The y axis is vertical, the x axis is horizontal, and the z axis is perpendicular to the plane of the screen.

In the Viewer's Coordinate System, you can move molecules without changing their atomic coordinates. With HyperChem tools, use the *left* mouse button to move molecules in the Viewer's Coordinate System. Molecules move as if you were changing your viewpoint and moving past the molecules. This works only for whole molecular systems.

With some HyperChem dialog boxes, like Align Viewer, movement is automatically in the Viewer's Coordinate System if there are no selected atoms.

When you first create a molecule, HyperChem aligns the Viewer's and the Molecular Coordinate System so that the x, y, and z axes correspond. As you move molecules, the coordinate systems might lose this correspondence. Use Align Viewer on the Edit menu (see page 127) to move the Viewer's Coordinate System so that it once again corresponds to the Molecular Coordinate System.

When you save a molecular system in a HIN file, HyperChem includes information about the Viewer's Coordinate System (see "view" on page 518). Opening a file restores the previous view of the molecular system stored in the file.

Molecular Coordinate System

The Molecular Coordinate System is attached to a molecular system and determines its atomic coordinates, which are the coordinates used in all HyperChem chemical calculations.

You can determine the molecular coordinates of any atom by selecting the atom (see "Measuring with the Selection Tool" on page 35). The coordinates appear in the status line.

With HyperChem tools, you move the atoms in the Molecular Coordinate System by using the *right* mouse button. This works only for selected atoms, residues, and molecules. This table summarizes the right mouse button functions:

Tool	Right Mouse Button Function
XY rotation	Rotates selected molecules only
Z rotation	Rotates selected molecules or selected, rotatable side chains
XY translation	Moves selected atoms or whole molecules[a]
Z translation	Moves selected atoms or whole molecules[a]

a. Right button function is limited to whole molecules if Whole molecule translation is on (✓) in the Tool Preferences dialog box.

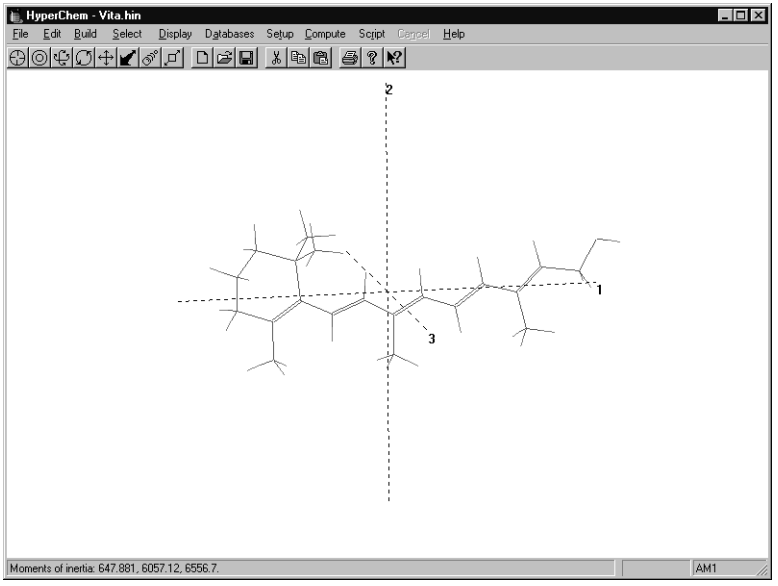
With some HyperChem dialog boxes, like Align Molecules, movement is automatically in the Molecular Coordinate System.

Inertial Axes

For either selected atoms or whole molecular systems, HyperChem can calculate the moments of inertia and inertial axes. HyperChem reports the moments of inertia on the status line and displays the inertial axes as dotted white lines, fixed in the Molecular Coordinate System. These three moments and axes (primary, secondary, and tertiary axes) are functions of the location and mass of atoms. The inertial axes belong to a molecular system and are independent of the Viewer's or Molecular Coordinate System.

Turn on Show Axes (✓) on the Display menu to show the inertial axes. These are orthogonal and are numbered 1, 2, and 3, for primary, secondary, and tertiary axes respectively. The axes remain in the workspace until you turn off Show Axes (no check mark).

The primary inertial axis usually marks the longest distance through a molecular system, and the tertiary axis marks the shortest distance.



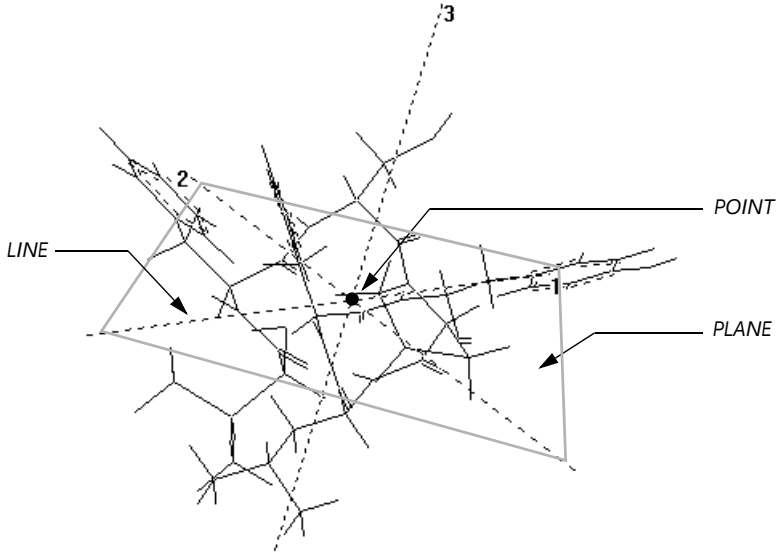
HyperChem uses inertial axes for rearranging molecules (see "Align Molecules" on page 128) in the workspace and when defining POINT, LINE, and PLANE (see "Select Dialog Box" on page 145). These definitions are in terms of inertial axes.

POINT The intersection of the inertial axes at the center of mass of the selected atoms.

LINE The primary inertial axis of the selected atoms.[1]

PLANE The plane formed by the primary and secondary inertial axes, perpendicular to the tertiary axis of the selected atoms.

1. The primary inertial axis corresponds to the smallest eigenvalue of the moment of inertia matrix.



Constructing a Molecule

This section describes creating a molecule in HyperChem and indicates where you can find more information. You can draw molecules “from scratch” or construct them from residues.

To draw a molecule:

1. Use the Drawing tool to sketch atoms in a molecule and connect them with covalent bonds. (See “Drawing Tool” on page 28.)

   - Select and change the element from the Default Element dialog box. (See “Changing the Drawing Element” on page 293.)
   - L-click or L-drag to create individual atoms or bonded atoms. (See “Drawing Molecules” on page 291.)
   - Specify the bond order by clicking bonds with the Drawing tool. L-clicking a bond increases the bond order, and R-clicking decreases it. Double-clicking a bond creates a conjugated bond; double-clicking a bond in a ring creates an aromatic ring. (See “Changing the Bond Order” on page 295.)

- With wedges turned on in stick rendering (see"Rendering" on page 159), specify stereochemistry by Shift+L-clicking on bonds before model building. (See "Drawing Molecules" on page 291 and "Changing Chirality" on page 303.)

2. Invoke the Model Builder on the Build menu to create a 3D molecule from the 2D structure you drew. (See "Model Build/Add H & Model Build" on page 85.)

Use any of the following options to make changes to the resulting structure:

1. Edit the system with the Drawing tool and with Cut, Copy, and Paste commands on the Edit menu. (See "Edit Menu" on page 113.)

2. Specify the molecular conformation.

   - If necessary, change the bond length, bond angle, or torsion angles of selected atoms by using one of the Set commands on the Edit menu. (See "Set Bond Length" on page 130, "Set Bond Angle" on page 131, and "Set Bond Torsion" on page 132.)

   - Establish Model Builder constraints for the geometry, bond length, bond angle, or torsion angles by using the Constrain commands on the Build menu. (See "Constrain Geometry" on page 92, "Constrain Bond Length" on page 95, "Constrain Bond Angle" on page 96, and "Constrain Bond Torsion" on page 97.)

   - Set the chirality by shift-clicking on atoms using the Drawing tool or by using Invert and Reflect commands on the Edit menu. (See "Invert" on page 118 and "Reflect" on page 120.)

   Important: Run the Model Builder again after you have set the conformation.

3. Choose Geometry Optimization on the Compute menu to improve the conformation of the system or selected subset, using either molecular mechanics or semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanics. (See "Geometry Optimization" on page 239.)

   Important: Do not run the Model Builder again, or you will lose the optimization.

To build a polypeptide from residues:

1. Choose Amino Acids on the Databases menu. (See "Amino Acids" on page 99.)
2. Specify the conformation of the first residue in the Conformation section of the dialog box.
3. L-click the first amino acid residue. L-click Ace if you want an N-terminal cap.
4. Continue specifying conformations and clicking residues until the polypeptide is complete.
5. L-click Nme if you want a C-terminal cap.
6. If you did not cap the ends of the polypeptide, you can make it a zwitterion by choosing Make Zwitterion on the Databases menu. (Remove Ionic Ends reverses this action.) (See "Make Zwitterion" on page 103.)
7. Change an individual amino acid within the protein by selecting it and choosing Mutate on the Databases menu. (See "Mutate" on page 110.)

To build a polynucleotide from residues:

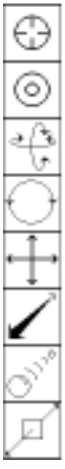
1. Choose Nucleic Acids on the Databases menu. (See "Nucleic Acids" on page 104.)
2. Specify the conformation of the polynucleotide in the Conformation section of the dialog box.
3. L-click the first nucleic acid residue. L-click on 5CAP if you want a 5′ cap.
4. Continue specifying conformations and clicking residues until the polynucleotide is complete.
5. L-click 3CAP if you want a 3′ cap.
6. If you want sodium ions to balance the negative charge on each phosphate group, choose Add Counter Ions on the Databases menu. (See "Add Counter Ions" on page 109.)
7. Change an individual nucleic acid within the polynucleotide by selecting it and choosing Mutate on the Databases menu. (See "Mutate" on page 110.)

To add water molecules:

1. If you want the molecular system in a periodic box containing water molecules (rather than *in vacuo*), choose Periodic Box on the Setup menu. (See "Periodic Box" on page 219.)
2. Specify the options for the periodic box in the Periodic Box Options dialog box.

Chapter 3

Tools



Drawing

Selecting

XY rotation

Z rotation

XY translation

Z translation

Zoom

Z clipping

This chapter explains the eight HyperChem tools you use to construct, model, select, and move molecules. A Tool menu appears at the left edge of the HyperChem workspace.

Each tool is represented by an icon, or symbol. When you use the tool, the cursor takes the shape of the icon.

You can use the tool icons in these ways:

L-click Place the mouse cursor on a tool icon and click the left mouse button to turn the cursor into a tool. When you move the cursor to the workspace, the cursor changes to a tool, with the appearance of the tool icon.

Double-click Place the cursor on a tool icon and click the left mouse button twice, rapidly, to begin a procedure or to show a dialog box related to the tool.

For mouse fundamentals, see “Using the Mouse” on page 7. The following descriptions give you more information on HyperChem tools.

Pop-up Help for Tool Icons

By default, when the cursor pauses over one of the tool icons, a message briefly describing the tool will pop up. You can disable this feature by changing the line ToolHelpPopup=Yes to ToolHelpPopup=No in your Registry or in the chem.ini file (see “Default Settings in Registry or Chem.ini” on page 541).

Drawing Tool

With the Drawing tool, you can construct molecules in two dimensions (2D). You supply information about types of atoms and their bonding, without concern for accurate geometry. You can later ask HyperChem to turn the 2D drawing into a 3D structure. You can then use a geometry optimization calculation (see "Geometry Optimization" on page 239) to improve the 3D structure.

You can do the following with the Drawing tool:

- Create molecules containing any element from the periodic table
- Add or remove atoms from existing molecules
- Create covalent bonds and change bond order
- Change chirality and local conformation

To use the Drawing tool icon:

L-click L-click to turn the cursor into the Drawing tool.

Double-click Double-click on the Drawing tool to see the Draw dialog box. You can set the default element (the type of atom you are using for drawing, for example, carbon) or turn on or off Allow Ions and Explicit Hydrogens. You can also reach this dialog box by choosing Default Element on the Build menu.

Drawing Molecules

To draw molecules:

1. L-click on the Drawing icon and move the Drawing tool into the workspace.
2. To create individual atoms, L-click anywhere in the workspace.
3. To remove an atom, R-click near the atom.
4. To create two singly bonded atoms, L-drag then release the mouse button.
5. To add another bond and atom, L-click near an atom, L-drag, and then release the mouse button.
6. To change an element, choose the new element from the Element Table dialog box (see page 83), and then L-click on the atom you want to change.
7. To create a double bond, L-click on a single bond. To create a triple bond, L-click on a double bond.
8. To create a conjugated bond, double-click on a bond. To create an aromatic ring, double-click on a bond in the ring.
9. To decrease the order of a bond (conjugated to single; triple to double; double to single), R-click on it.
10. To remove a single bond and an atom connected only through that bond, R-click on the bond.
11. To specify the chirality or local conformation of an atom, Shift+L-click on one of its bonds (with sticks and wedges rendering turned on) to specify constraints for the model builder. You can also Shift+L-click on an atom to change the chirality of that atom after model building.

For more information about drawing and revising molecules, see chapter 8, “Constructing Molecules.”

Choosing and Changing Elements

Normally, the Drawing tool places only heavy (nonhydrogen) atoms in a molecule. You choose the heavy atom (from helium through lawrencium) from the Element Table dialog box. This choice is also known as the default element. To see the Element

Table dialog box, double-click on the Drawing icon or choose Default Element on the Build menu.

You can change the default element any time *while drawing* by changing the choice in the Element Table dialog box. Then continue drawing.

To change an element *after drawing* a molecule:

1. From the Element Table dialog box, choose a new element. For example, if you drew your molecule with carbon as the default element and you want to change a carbon atom to an oxygen, click on oxygen in the dialog box.
2. With the Drawing tool, L-click on the atom you want to change.

Note: You can change atoms in 2D drawings or, after using the Model Builder, in 3D structures.

Adding Hydrogen Atoms

HyperChem can automatically add the hydrogen atoms needed to complete the normal valence structure of heavy atoms if you draw the molecule with Explicit Hydrogens off. Use the Model Builder (Add H & Model Build on the Build menu) to add hydrogen atoms, and then create a 3D structure.

You can also add hydrogens manually while drawing. Choose Explicit Hydrogens from the Element Table dialog box or on the Build menu. When Explicit hydrogens is on, Add H & Model Build on the Build menu changes to Model Build. The Model Builder does not automatically add hydrogens.

You can always ask HyperChem to add required hydrogens to a structure by choosing Add Hydrogens on the Build menu. This choice is independent of whether the Explicit Hydrogens setting is on or off.

Selection Tool

The Selection tool lets you mark atoms or molecules, preparing them for specific operations or procedures, such as labeling or calculations, for example.

Remember: If there is a selection, HyperChem usually acts only on the selected atoms.

You can select these structures:

- Atoms
- Bonds
- Bond angles
- Residues (in proteins or polynucleotides and some water molecules)
- Backbones (in proteins or polynucleotides)
- Shortest path between atoms, bonds or residues
- Side chains
- Rings
- Groups of atoms
- Several or all molecules in the workspace

You can also use the Selection tool to measure these values:

- Bond lengths and distances between nonbonded atoms
- Bond angles and torsion angles

To use the Selection icon:

L-click L-click on the Selection icon to turn the cursor into the Selection tool.

Double-click Double-click on the Selection icon to start the Model Builder. The Model Builder turns selected atoms into a 3D chemical model. Double-clicking is the same as choosing Model Build or Add H & Model Build on the Build menu. For a discussion of the Model Builder, see "Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures" on page 304.

Note: As you select structures, information about these structures appears in the status line.

Selection Levels

The Selection tool always works at one of these levels of molecular organization:

Atoms The smallest unit of selection is an atom or bond. L-clicking an atom selects the atom. L-clicking a bond selects the two atoms that the bond connects.

Residues The smallest unit of selection is a residue from a database or, if there are no residues, an atom or bond.

Molecules The smallest unit of selection is a whole molecule.

These are the first three items on the Select menu. Only one of these items can be active (✓) at a time. The remaining items on the Select menu make selection easier. For a complete discussion of this menu, see page 132.

Selecting

HyperChem provides several ways to select atoms or molecules:

- Use the Selection tool to select atoms, residues, molecules, and groups of atoms.
- Use the Select menu to select classes of structures and named structures.

Using the Selection Tool

For these procedures, you must first L-click on the Selection tool icon to obtain the Selection tool.

Procedure	What to do
Selecting single structures	Choose the selection level (Atoms, Residues, or Molecules) on the Select menu. This determines the smallest unit you can select. Choose Multiple Selections on the Select menu to turn it off (no check mark). L-click on a structure to select it. Each selection replaces the previous selection

Procedure	What to do
Accumulating selections	Choose Multiple Selections on the Select menu to turn it on (✓). Then use the procedure for selecting single structures (above). Each selection adds to previous selections
Canceling a selection	R-click on a structure to deselect it
Selecting all atoms	L-click on an empty part of the workspace. Or choose Select All on the Select menu
Deselecting all atoms	R-click on an empty part of the workspace
Selecting a group of atoms	LR-drag (hold both mouse buttons, first the left, then the right) a selection rectangle around a group of structures. Release both mouse buttons to select all atoms that project onto the 2D plane of the screen. To select all structures in a sphere (3D) instead of a rectangle (2D), first choose Select Sphere on the Select menu (✓). Then starting at an atom, LR-drag a circle to the radius that you want. Release both mouse buttons to complete the selection. Group selection works with Multiple Selections either on or off. For more information, see “Select Sphere and Group Selecting” on page 139
Deselecting a group of atoms	RL-drag (hold both mouse buttons, first the right, then the left) a selection rectangle or sphere around a group of atoms (see above). Release both mouse buttons to complete the deselection
Selecting backbone atoms in any molecule	With Atoms on (✓), L-drag from one atom to a distant atom in the same molecule. This selects all atoms and bonds in the shortest continuous path connecting these atoms, but not side groups. With Residues on in the Select menu, this action selects all residues that the shortest path of bonds pass through
Deselecting backbone atoms	With Atoms on (✓), R-drag from one atom to a distant atom in the same molecule. This deselects atoms and bonds in the continuous path connecting these atoms. With Residues on, the residues along the path are deselected

Procedure	What to do
Selecting side chains	With Atoms on (✓), double-click on the side of the bond that is connected to the side chain. This selects all atoms on the side of the bond that you clicked as well as the atom on the other side of the bond
Selecting rings	With Atoms on (✓), double-click on an atom or bond in a ring. This selects the atoms in the smallest ring. With Residues on, double-clicking a ring selects all residues the ring passes through

Using the Select Menu

These items on the Select menu select structures directly, without the Selection tool.

Procedure	What to do
Selecting all structures	Choose Select All to select all atoms in a molecular system
Complementing a selection	Choose Complement Selection to deselect the existing selection and to select all atoms previously not selected
Saving and recalling selections	Use Name Selection to name selected atoms and to store this selection. HyperChem provides three predefined selection names (POINT, LINE, and PLANE) that store the selection and add geometric properties to the selection. You can also store a selection with any name that you provide (see "Name Selection Dialog Box" on page 148). Use Select, also on this menu, to recall a named selection for a molecular system
Selecting atoms and molecules by name or number	Choose Select . . . to select atoms by a previously defined name or to select atoms, residues, and molecules by sequence number (see "Name Selection Dialog Box" on page 148)
Selecting a ring	Choose Extend Ring to select all atoms in a ring, if one bond or atom in the ring is already selected

Procedure	What to do
Selecting a rotatable side chain	Choose Extend Side Chain to select all atoms in a rotatable side chain if the first two atoms in the side chain are already selected. The order of selection for the first two atoms determines the direction of side chain selection (see page 152)
Selecting all atoms up to the sp^3–sp^3 bonds	Choose Extend to sp3 to select all atoms, starting from an existing selection, until all bonds with only one atom selected are single bonds between sp3 atoms. Use this to prepare a selection for a mixed mode quantum mechanics calculation
Selecting a polypeptide or polynucleotide backbone	Choose Select Backbone to select only the backbone atoms and bonds in polynucleotides and polypeptides constructed with residues from the Databases menu or from PDB files. For polypeptides, disulfide bridges are also selected

Measuring with the Selection Tool

Selecting atoms, residues, molecules, and bonds gives you information about these structures. You can measure bond lengths, angles, and torsion angles, and the equivalent structural factors among nonbonded atoms. Measurements appear on the status line.

Procedure	What to do
Identifying an atom	Turn on Atoms (✓) on the Select menu, and then L-click on an atom. You see the number of the atom in a molecule, the element name, the PDB atom name (if available), the atom type (for the active force field), the atomic charge, and its coordinates in the Molecular Coordinate System
Identifying a residue	Turn on Residues (✓) on the Select menu, and then L-click on a residue. You see the residue name, number, and charge of the residue. A number in parenthesis, if present, is the residue number from the PDB file

Procedure	What to do
Identifying a molecule	Turn on Molecules (✓) on the Select menu, and then L-click on a molecule. You see the molecule number and charge

These measurements use the Selection tool with Atoms on (✓) and Multiple Selections on (✓):

Procedure	What to do
Measuring bond lengths	Select two atoms or the bond between them. Alternatively, select the atom at one end of the bond, and L-drag to the atom at the other end of the bond
Measuring bond angles	Select two adjacent bonds or the three bonded atoms. Alternatively, select the atom at one end of the angle, and L-drag to the atom at the other end of the angle
Measuring torsion angles	Select three bonds or four atoms that define a torsional rotation. Alternatively, select an atom at one end of the four-atom torsion, and L-drag to the atom at the other end of the torsion
Measuring distances between atoms	Select one atom, and then select the second atom. The atoms can be in different molecules. Do *not* L-drag. Multiple Selections must be on
Measuring improper angles	Select any two bonds or three atoms. The "improper angle" depends on the order of selection
Measuring improper torsion angles	Select any three bonds or four atoms. The "improper torsion angle" depends on the order of selection

XY Rotation Tool

With the XY rotation tool, you can rotate one or more molecules around the x or y axis, or around both axes at once.

To use the XY rotation tool icon:

L-click L-click on the XY rotation icon to turn the cursor into the XY rotation tool. You can then move the XY rotation tool into the workspace and rotate molecules by dragging.

Double-click Double-click on the XY rotation icon to see the Rotate dialog box. Use this dialog box for setting exact rotation conditions (see page 121). You can also see this dialog box by choosing Rotate on the Edit menu.

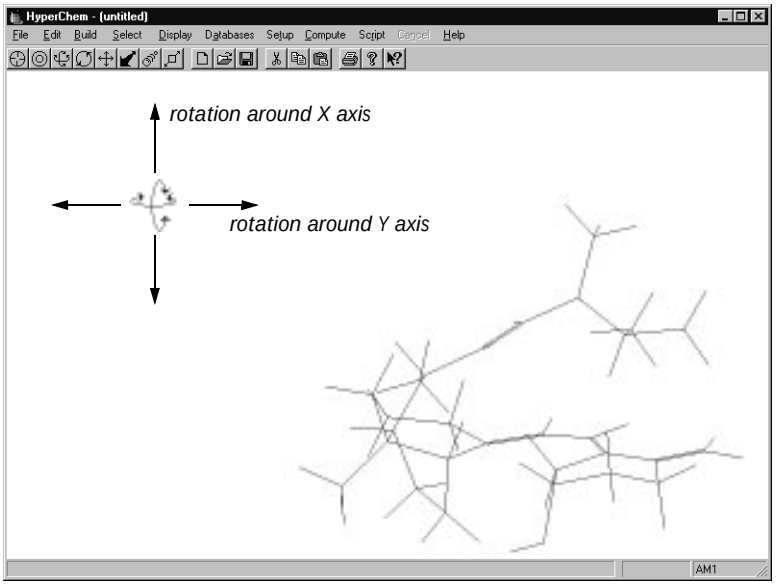
Using the XY Rotation Tool

To use the XY rotation tool:

1. L-click on the XY rotation icon and move the XY rotation tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag to rotate the molecular system.

   This rotation leaves the atomic coordinates unchanged, as if the viewer is moving around the molecules.
3. R-drag to rotate whole, selected molecules.

   These molecules rotate around a center of atomic mass, changing individual atomic coordinates.
4. Move the XY rotation tool horizontally to rotate around the y axis, and vertically to rotate around the x axis. Movement in other directions produces rotation around both the x and y axes.



Setting the Amount of XY Rotation

Normally, moving the XY rotation tool horizontally from one edge of the workspace to the other rotates a molecule by 360 degrees. You can change this amount by entering a number from 0 to 3600 degrees for Tool, XY rotation, in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65). Thirty-six-hundred degrees increases the sensitivity of the rotation tool 10-fold compared to the default of 360 degrees.

Z Rotation Tool

With the Z rotation tool, you can rotate molecules around the z axis or rotate a selected side chain around a bond. The side chain cannot be part of a ring.

To use the Z rotation tool icon:

L-click L-click on the Z rotation icon to turn the cursor into the Z rotation tool. You can then move the Z rotation tool into the workspace to rotate molecules by dragging.

Double-click Double-click on the Z rotation icon to see the Rotate dialog box. Use this dialog box for setting exact rotation conditions (see “Rotate Dialog Box” on page 121). You can also see this dialog box by choosing Rotate on the Edit menu.

Using the Z Rotation Tool

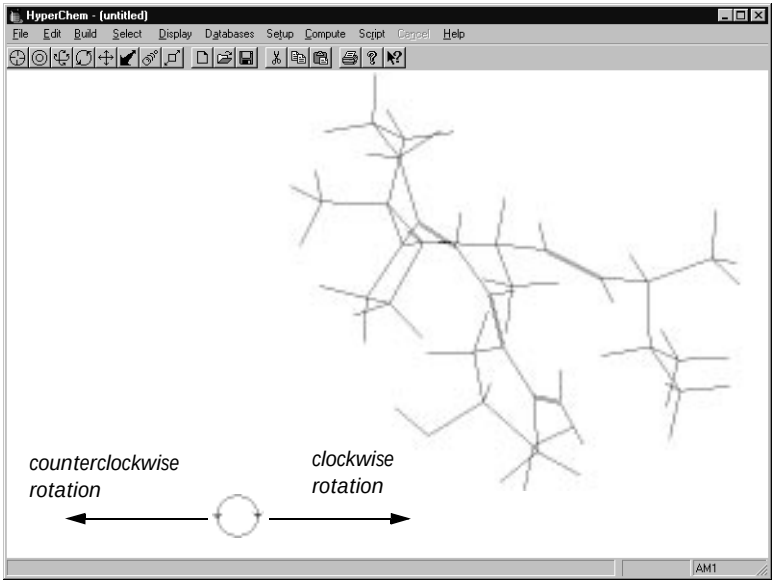
To use the Z rotation tool:

1. L-click on the Z rotation icon and move the Z rotation tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag horizontally to rotate the molecular system.

   This rotation leaves the atomic coordinates unchanged, as if the viewer is moving around the molecules.
3. R-drag horizontally to rotate whole, selected molecules or a selected side chain that is not part of a ring. If there is no selection, this rotates the whole molecular system.

   Molecules rotate around their centers of atomic mass. Side chains rotate around the selected bond connecting to the rest of the molecule. Individual atomic coordinates change during this rotation.

Note: If you try to rotate part of a molecule that cannot rotate, HyperChem beeps, shows a warning message on the status line, and temporarily inactivates the Z rotation tool until you release the mouse button. Change the selection and try again.



Setting the Amount of Z Rotation

Normally, moving the Z rotation tool horizontally across the workspace rotates a molecule by 360 degrees. You can change this amount by entering a number from 0 to 3600 degrees for Tool, Z rotation, in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65). Thirty-six-hundred degrees increases the sensitivity of the rotation tool 10-fold compared to the default of 360 degrees.

XY Translation Tool

The XY translation tool lets you move molecules or selected atoms along the x and y axes (in the plane of the computer screen).

To use the XY translation tool icon:

L-click L-click on the XY translation icon to turn the cursor into the XY translation tool. You can then move the XY translation tool into the workspace and translate molecules by dragging.

Double-click Double-click on the XY translation icon to see the Translate dialog box. Use this dialog box for setting exact translation conditions (see “Translate Dialog

Box" on page 123). You can also see this dialog box by choosing Translate on the Edit menu.

Using the XY Translation Tool

To use the XY translation tool:

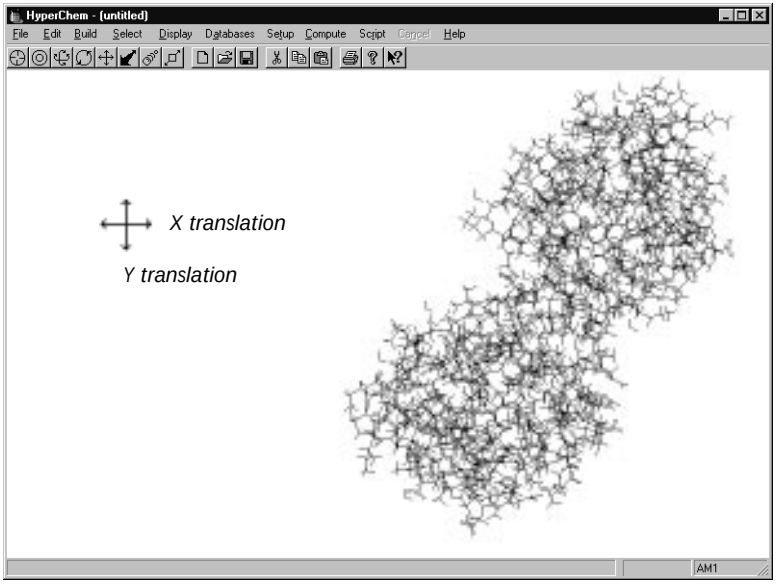
1. L-click on the XY translation icon and move the XY translation tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag to move the molecular system.

   This translation leaves the coordinates of all molecules unchanged, as if the viewer is moving around the molecules.
3. R-drag to move selected molecules, residues, and atoms. You can move selected residues or atoms only if you turn off Whole molecule translation (see page 65). The default setting is Whole molecule translation on (✓).

   Atomic coordinates change during this translation.

   Caution: When translating selected residues or atoms in a larger molecule, HyperChem might stretch bonds and angles to accommodate the new atomic positions. These bonds are often unnatural. To avoid distorting bonds, turn Whole molecule translation on (see page 65).
4. Molecules move in the same direction as the XY translation tool.
5. You can drag molecules only to the edges of the workspace.

   To increase the relative range for XY translation, use the Zoom tool to reduce the apparent sizes of the molecules. This provides a relatively larger workspace for moving molecules.



Fast Translation

To translate molecules faster, turn on Fast translation in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65). This choice substitutes a picture of the molecules, called a bitmap. HyperChem can move a bitmap faster because it does not need to compute new atomic coordinates for each step in the translation. When you finish translating and release a mouse button, HyperChem computes the new atomic coordinates and converts the bitmap back to a normal molecular rendering.

Z Translation Tool

With the Z translation tool, you can move molecules or selected atoms along the z axis (toward you or away from you). Molecules appear larger and the degree of perspective increases as they move closer to you.

Note: Perspective (see “Rendering: Sticks” on page 161) affects Z translation. With Perspective on, molecules change size. With Perspective off, molecules remain the same size, but atoms disappear from the display as you move them out of the clipping slab (see page 46).

To use the Z translation tool icon:

L-click L-click on the Z translation icon to turn the cursor into the Z translation tool. You can then move the Z translation tool into the workspace and L-drag or R-drag to move molecules.

Double-click Place the cursor on the Z translation icon and double-click to see the Translate dialog box. Use this dialog box for setting exact translation conditions (see "Translate Dialog Box" on page 123). You can also see this dialog box by choosing Translate on the Edit menu.

Caution: If atoms disappear after a z axis translation, you have moved them outside the clipping slab. Use the Z clipping tool to adjust the clipping planes (see page 47) or press Spacebar, making the atoms visible in the workspace.

Using the Z Translation Tool

To use the Z translation tool:

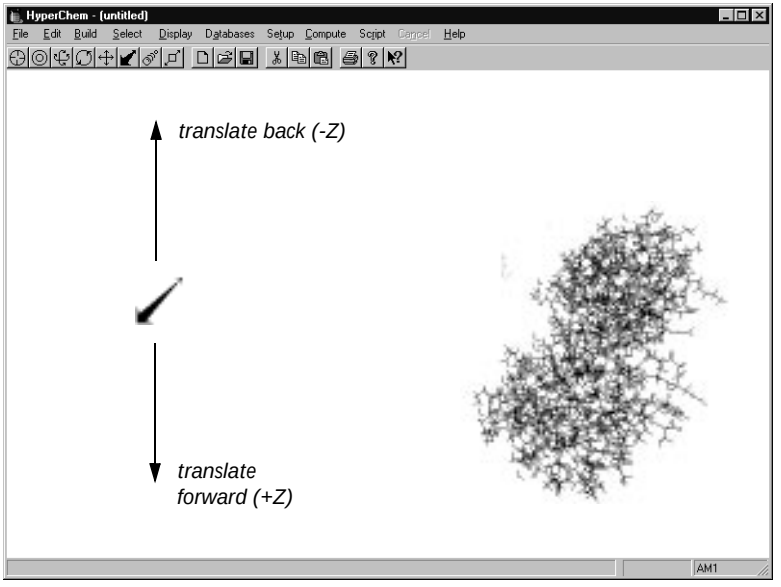
1. L-click on the Z translation icon and move the Z translation tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag to translate the molecular system.

   This translation leaves the coordinates of all molecules unchanged, as if you were moving toward or away from the molecules.
3. R-drag to translate selected molecules, residues, and atoms. You can move selected residues or atoms only if you turn off Whole molecule translation (see page 65). The default setting is Whole molecule translation on (✓).

   Atomic coordinates change during this translation.

   ***Caution*:** To avoid distorting bonds, turn on Whole molecule translation (see page 65). When translating selected residues or atoms in a larger molecule, HyperChem stretches bonds to accommodate the new atomic positions. These bonds are often unnatural.
4. Move the Translation tool from the top to bottom of the workspace to translate molecules toward you. Move the tool from bottom to top to translate molecules away from you. Moving

the tool the vertical height of the workspace moves molecules the default distance of 10 Ångstroms (see “Setting the Amount of Z Translation” on page 44).



In this example, Z translation (back) moved the molecule through the back clipping plane (see page 46), hiding the back of the molecule.

Setting the Amount of Z Translation

Normally, moving the Z translation tool vertically across the workspace translates molecules by 10 Ångstroms. You can change this amount by entering a number between >0 and ≤1000 in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65).

Zoom Tool

The Zoom tool lets you change the magnification of the molecular system. For example, you can magnify large molecules to observe atomic organization.

To use the Zoom tool icon:

L-click L-click on the Zoom icon to turn the cursor into the Zoom tool. Then move the Zoom tool into the workspace, and L-drag to change the apparent size of the molecular system.

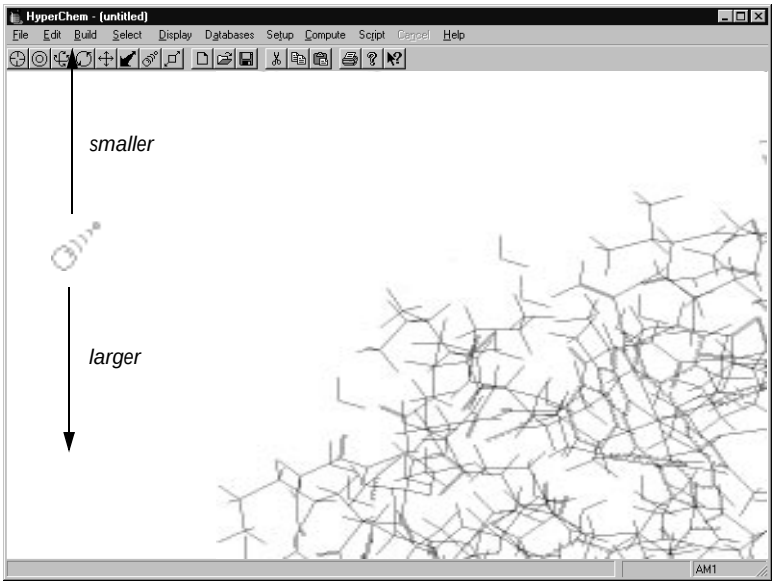
Double-click Double-click on the Zoom icon to see the Zoom dialog box. Use this dialog box for setting exact zoom conditions (see "Zoom Dialog Box" on page 124). You can also see this dialog box by choosing Zoom on the Edit menu.

Caution: Use a Sticks rendering for bonds with high magnifications of molecular systems. High magnifications (Zoom Factor) of all molecular renderings *except* Sticks might require more memory than your computer has available.

Using the Zoom Tool

To use the Zoom tool:

1. L-click on the Zoom icon and move the Zoom tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag the Zoom tool vertically, from the top to the bottom of the workspace, to enlarge molecules. L-drag the tool from the bottom to the top to reduce the size of molecules. Moving the tool the vertical height of the workspace magnifies molecules by the default factor of 10 (see below).



Important: If you accidentally lose sight of a molecule or increase its size beyond the edges of the workspace, press Spacebar to bring it back to the center of the workspace.

The right mouse button has no effect on the Zoom tool.

Setting the Zoom Sensitivity

Normally, moving the Zoom tool vertically across the workspace changes the magnification by a factor of 10. You can change this amount by entering a number >1 and ≤1000 in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65).

Z Clipping Tool

With the Z clipping tool, you can look inside molecules by showing only the atoms within a "slice." The slice is called the *clipping slab*.

The clipping slab is present for every molecular system. The clipping slab has front and back planes that are parallel to each other and to the plane of the computer screen. Only atoms between the planes are visible. HyperChem first sets the clipping planes so that you can see a complete molecular system.

With the Z clipping tool, you can move each clipping plane relative to the molecular system; the atomic coordinates are fixed. The status line shows the positions of the front and back clipping planes as distances, in Ångstroms, from the viewer (along the Viewer's z axis). The viewer is at zero relative to the clipping planes.

The Z clipping tool can show you successive slices through molecules. You can do this two ways:

- Use the Z clipping tool to move the clipping planes through a molecular system.
- Use the Z clipping tool to set the depth of the clipping slab, and then use the Z translation tool to move molecules through the clipping slab.

To use the Z clipping tool icon:

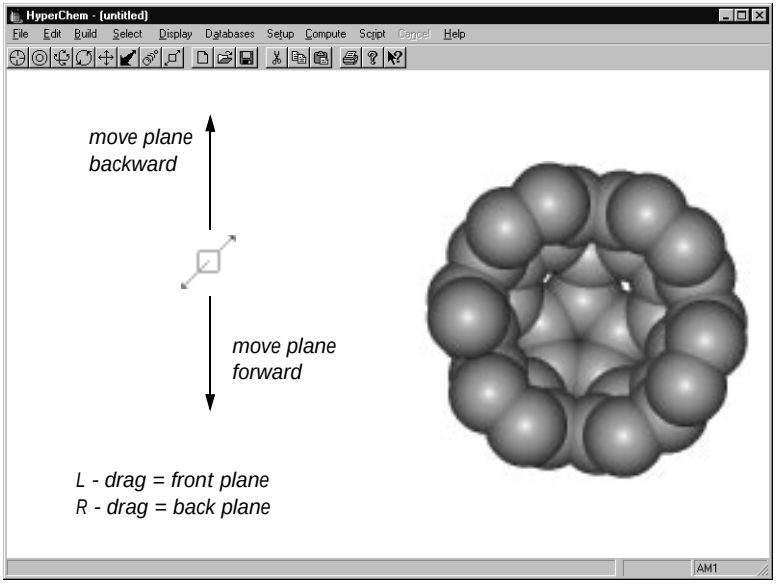
L-click L-click on the Z clipping icon to turn the cursor into the Z clipping tool. You can then move the Z clipping tool into the workspace and L-drag or R-drag to adjust the front or back planes of the clipping slab.

Double-click Double-click on the Z clipping icon to see the Z Clip dialog box (see page 126). Use this dialog box to set exact positions of the clipping planes, either graphically or numerically. You can also see this dialog box by choosing Z Clip on the Edit menu.

Using the Z Clipping Tool

To use the Z clipping tool:

1. L-click on the Z clipping icon and move the Z clipping tool into the workspace.
2. L-drag vertically to adjust the position of the front clipping plane.
3. R-drag vertically to adjust the position of the back clipping plane.



4. Dragging from the top to the bottom of the screen moves a clipping plane forward. Dragging from the bottom to the top of the screen moves a clipping plane back. Moving the tool the vertical height of the workspace moves a clipping plane by the default setting of 10 Ångstroms (see the next section).

Important: If the molecular system disappears from the workspace while you are using the Z clipping tool, press Spacebar to bring it back to the center of the clipping slab.

Setting the Amount of Clipping Plane Movement

Normally, moving the Z clipping tool vertically across the workspace moves a clipping plane by 10 Ångstroms. You can change this amount by entering a number > 0 and ≤ 1000 in the Tool Preferences dialog box (see page 65).

Keyboard Equivalents for Tools

You can use keys on the numeric keypad instead of using a mouse to operate HyperChem tools. The Key settings in the Tool Prefer-

ences dialog box give the size of the change for each keystroke. Pressing a key or a combination of keys gives these results:

	Key	**Shift + Key**[a]	**Ctrl + Key or Ctrl + Shift + Key**[b]
↓	X rotates down	Y translates down	XY translates or rotates selection, if any, down
↑	X rotates up	Y translates up	XY translates or rotates selection, if any, up
←	Y rotates to left	X translates to left	XY translates or rotates selection, if any, left
→	Y rotates to right	X translates to right	XY translates or rotates selection, if any, right
Home	Z rotates clockwise	Z translates into screen	Z translates or rotates selection, if any
End	Z rotates counterclockwise	Z translates out of screen	Z translates or rotates selection, if any

a. Shift changes the operation from rotation to translation.
b. Pressing Ctrl is like using the right mouse button to move selected atoms. Ctrl modifies the effect of either pressing a key or Shift plus a key.

	Key	Shift + Key[a]	Ctrl + Shift + Key
PgUp	Zooms smaller	Moves front clipping plane into screen	Moves back clipping plane into screen
PgDn	Zooms larger	Moves front clipping plane out of screen	Moves back clipping plane out of screen

a. Shift changes the operation from zooming to clipping plane movement.

Chapter 4
Managing Files

This chapter describes the commands on the File, Script, and Help menus. It explains opening and saving files, setting up HyperChem display conditions, running script files to automate HyperChem functions, and obtaining help while using HyperChem.

For accessing files, HyperChem uses the standard Windows File dialog boxes. See the *Microsoft Windows User's Guide* for information about specifying drives, directories and files with Windows File dialog boxes.

File Menu

The File menu contains these file management and utility commands:

New	Clears the workspace for drawing new molecules. You can also press Ctrl+N
Open . . .	Clears the workspace and shows a molecular system stored in a file. You can also press Ctrl+O
Merge . . .	Adds the contents of a file (molecular system) to the molecules in the workspace
Save	Stores the molecules now in the workspace to a file. You can also press Ctrl+S
Save As . . .	Stores the molecules now in the workspace in a file, with a new filename. You can also press Ctrl+A
Start Log . . .[a]	Stores the results of chemical calculations in a log file

Stop Log[a]	Turns off the log for recording calculation results in a log file
Log Comments . . .[a]	Adds comments to a log file
Import . . .	Import orbital data
Export . . .	Export orbital data
Print . . .	Sends a copy of the molecules in the workspace to a printer
Preferences . . .	Sets HyperChem operating conditions. HyperChem remembers these settings from one session to the next
Exit	Ends your session with HyperChem. You can also press Alt+F4

a. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. You must change some condition in HyperChem to make it available. You must start a log before you can stop it or log comments, and you must stop a log before you can start a new one.

New

New clears the workspace and prepares HyperChem for creating new molecules.This option asks if you want to save the molecules present in the workspace if you made changes to the molecular system.

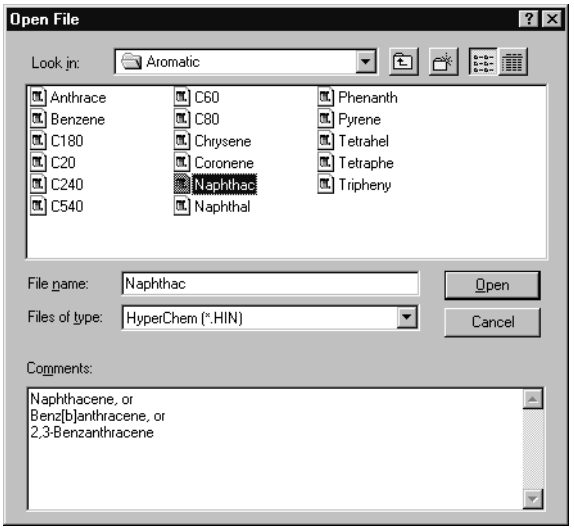
Open

Open clears the workspace and lists the molecules stored in files. The Open File dialog box lets you choose a filename and copy the molecules from this file to the workspace.

Before you can see the contents of a file, HyperChem asks if you want to save the molecular system presently in the workspace if you made changes since last saving it.

Open File Dialog Box

Use the Open File dialog box to copy a molecular system from a file to the workspace. The dialog box provides several ways to specify a filename.



File Name You can enter the filename, with or without path, in this text box and L-click on Open. If you choose a file name from the file list, the name will appear in this box.

Directories This reports the current directory. The files appearing in the file list are in this directory. The directory list box can be used to change the current directory.

Drives This reports the current drive. The files appearing in the file list are on this drive in the current directory. The drives list box can be used to change the current disk drive.

File Type Use this list to choose the file type and the extension filter for listing file names. The standard file types that HyperChem can read and write are:

HyperChem (*.HIN) Files containing complete information about molecules created with HyperChem (see page 515). These filenames have the

.hin extension. HIN stands for HyperChem INput file.

Brookhaven PDB (*.ENT) Files stored in the format used by the Brookhaven Protein Data Bank (see page 319). Before showing you these chemical structures, HyperChem uses information in the chem.tpl file to add hydrogen atoms and bonding when necessary.

ISIS Sketch (*.SKC) The Sketch file format used by ISIS/Draw from MDL Information Systems. These filenames have the *.skc* extension.

MDL MOL (*.MOL) The format used by many programs from MDL Information Systems. These filenames have the *.mol* extension.

MOPAC Z-Matrix (*.ZMT) The molecular definition portion of a MOPAC file, with geometry given by internal coordinates. HyperChem expects files in this format to have the *.zmt* extension.

Tripos MOL2 (*.ML2) The format used by many programs from Tripos Associates. HyperChem expects files in this format to have the *.ml2* extension.

ChemDraw (.CHM) The format used by ChemDraw from CambridgeSoft. Files in this format usually have the *.chm* extension.

Caution: If you choose an inappropriate file format, for example HIN instead of PDB, and then open a file, HyperChem might not succeed in reading the file. HyperChem does not automatically detect the file format that you are reading.

Comments This box shows any comments stored in the file currently selected, which might describe the molecular system and its source. You can scroll through the comments in this box. For a PDB file, only some of the comments appear. You cannot enter new comments here. Use Save As on the Files menu to add new comments. Comments are not available from Z-Matrix format files.

OK L-click to copy the contents of a file, appearing in the File Name text box, to the workspace. You can also double-click on the filename in the file list.

Reading Non-standard PDB Files

PDB files written by some other programs may not conform strictly to the Brookhaven Protein Databank specifications. In particular, PDB files written by some other programs may have left-justified atom names. In order to read these files in, you may try running a script containing the command "non-standard-pdb-names = true". HyperChem will then try interpreting the PDB file according to a non-standard form. You should reset HyperChem by running a script with the command "non-standard-pdb-names = false" in order to re-enable reading of standard PDB files.

Reading ChemDraw Files

Since ChemDraw is a drawing program and not a modelling program, it handles some structural elements in ways that must be corrected manually in order that they be read properly by HyperChem.

When an "aromatic" ring is drawn in ChemDraw, the result is a circle — a picture element — attached to a structure with single bonds. When a ChemDraw file (type .CHM) is read by HyperChem, it ignores the picture elements and processes only the chemical structures, so an "aromatic" ring shows up with single bonds. To have the ring brought into HyperChem drawn with aromatic bonds, you must change the bond type for the ring bonds to "aromatic" in ChemDraw by selecting the ring and using the Object/Bond Properties menu item. Alternately, you can change the bonding to aromatic after the structure is imported to HyperChem by double-clicking on a bond.

Using the Z-Matrix File Filter

You should note that the algorithm for reading and writing Z-matrix files involves a step proportional to the square of the number of atoms present, which takes a long time for large molecules. The algorithm for inferring connectivity and bond order from a Z-matrix file is heuristic, and may not always give the bond orders you want. You should check the connectivities and bond-orders yourself before carrying out operations that require connectivity

information, such as model building or molecular mechanics calculations.

Saving a file in Z-Matrix format and then reading it back in to HyperChem is a way of automatically generating bonds between unconnected atoms. This can be useful for processing structures imported from other sources. Also, a structure which is imported from a Z-Matrix file is reoriented such that the first atom in the file is placed at the origin, the second atom on the positive *x* axis, and the third atom in the *xy* plane. This can be useful for such operations as vibrational analysis.

Merge

Merge adds molecules from a file to the molecular system in the workspace. Merge is useful for comparing or "docking" molecules. Docking involves positioning molecules to simulate possible interactions, for example, enzyme-substrate interactions.

The added molecules appear a few Ångstroms away from the existing molecular system. (You can use a script command to prevent this movement. See the script command translate-merged-systems.)

When you choose Merge, the Open File dialog box (see page 53) appears for you to supply the name of a file to merge. HyperChem retains the first file name as the current file name.

You can repeat Merge, adding several files to the workspace.

Save

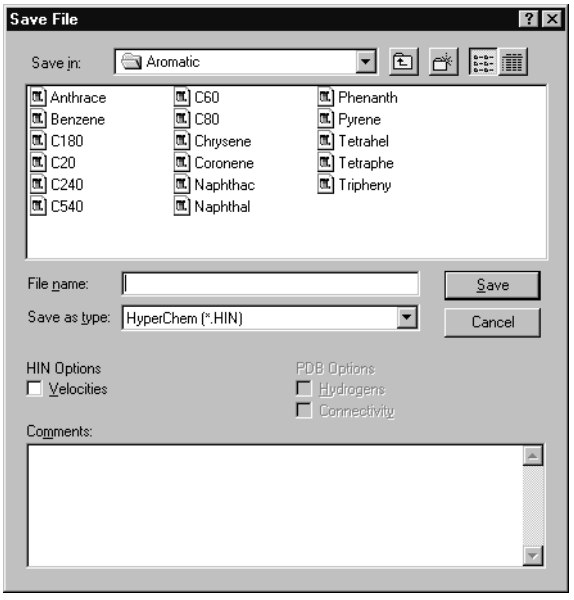
Save copies the molecular system from the workspace to a file. If this is a new file, you enter a filename in the Save File dialog box that appears (see page 57). If the file already has a name, Save stores the molecular system in this file without showing you the Save File dialog box, replacing the last version of the molecular system. The filename has a limit of eight characters plus a three-character extension.

Save As

Save As stores the molecular system in a file. This option is the same as Save, except that the Save File dialog box always appears.

Use Save As to copy a file or to store new versions of a molecular system in different files.

Save File Dialog Box



File Name Enter the path and name of the file in this text box using any combination of upper- and lowercase letters. If you choose a file name from the file list, the name will appear in this box.

Note: You must replace the filename wild card (*) in the File Name text box.

Directories This reports the current directory. The files appearing in the file list are in this directory. The directory list box can be used to change the current directory.

Drives This reports the current drive. The files appearing in the file list are on this drive in the current directory. The drives list box can be used to change the current disk drive.

File Type Use this list to choose the file type and the extension filter for listing file names. The standard file types that HyperChem can write are:

HyperChem (*.HIN) Files containing complete information about molecules created with HyperChem (see page 515). These filenames have the *.hin* extension. HIN stands for HyperChem INput file.

Brookhaven PDB (*.ENT) Files stored in the format for the Brookhaven Protein Data Bank (see page 319). Before showing you these chemical structures, HyperChem uses information in the chem.tpl file to add hydrogen atoms and bonding when necessary.

ISIS Sketch (*.SKC) The Sketch file format used by ISIS/Draw from MDL Information Systems. These filenames have the *.skc* extension.

MDL MOL (*.MOL) The format used by many programs from MDL Information Systems. These filenames have the *.mol* extension.

MOPAC Z-Matrix (*.ZMT) The molecular definition portion of a MOPAC file, with geometry given by internal coordinates. HyperChem expects files in this format to have the *.zmt* extension.

Tripos MOL2 (*.ML2) The format used by many programs from Tripos Associates. HyperChem expects files in this format to have the *.ml2* extension.

HIN Options This area becomes active when File Type is set to HyperChem HIN format. For a complete description of a HIN file, see page 515.

Velocities Check this box to store atomic velocities calculated in a molecular dynamics simulation. This lets HyperChem start another molecular dynamics simulation where the last one ended.

PDB Options This area becomes active when File Type is set to Brookhaven PDB format. PDB files have the extension *.ent* (see page 319 for further information about PDB files).

Hydrogens Check this box to add coordinates for hydrogen atoms to the file. Most PDB files

do not have coordinates for hydrogen atoms.

Connectivity Check this box to add information on bonding. HyperChem creates CONECT records in the file. PDB files normally use CONECT records only for nonstandard residues (see "Creating PDB-type Files" on page 321). If you use PDB files to store molecules *not* composed of standard residues, turn on this option.

Comments This text box is only active if File Type is set to HyperChem HIN format or Brookhaven PDB format. Enter notes here about the molecular system. When you have clicked in this text box you see a flashing vertical bar, the insertion point for text, and a standard I-shaped text cursor. Text you enter appears to the left of the insertion point.

OK L-click to copy the system in the workspace to a file, using the name appearing in the File Name text box. You can also double-click on the filename in the file. list.

Editing Comments

To add or change text, remember these rules:

- L-click with the text cursor (I-shaped) anywhere in the text to move the insertion point.
- L-drag the text cursor to select text that you want to delete or replace.
- To delete text, select it and press Del or Backspace.
- To replace text, select it and enter new text.

You can use these keys for editing:

↵	Moves the insertion point to a new line.
Backspace	Erases the character (or selected text) to the left of the insertion point (text cursor).
Del	Erases the character (or selected text) to the right of the insertion point (text cursor).

Moves the insertion point (text cursor).

Start Log . . .

Start Log stores the results of HyperChem chemical calculations in a log file. Log files contain comments appearing on the status line during a calculation, plus starting conditions and additional results.

When you choose Start Log, enter a log filename in the Start Log dialog box that appears. You can accept the default filename (chem.log) or enter another filename, which can have any extension. If you use an existing filename, HyperChem lets you either add (append) results to this file or replace the contents of the file.

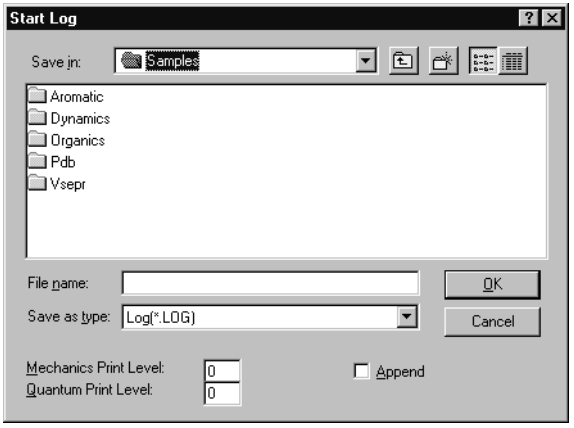
Using the Start Log dialog box, you can have only one log file active at a time. The amount of information stored in a log file depends on the settings used for Mechanics Print Level and Quantum Print Level (see page 441). Allowed values range from 1 to 9.

For more information on using log files see "Storing Results in a Log File" on page 426 and "Log Files" on page 441.

Note: Start Log is gray and unavailable if HyperChem is already using a log file.

Open Log Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to name a log file. L-click OK to accept chem.log as the log filename or a different filename you've entered, and start the log recording.



If the log file is already present, HyperChem asks if you want to append to it or replace it. The log file is usually located in the current directory. The "Append" option specifies that you wish to append to the current file.

To add comments to a log file, choose Log Comments on the File menu. To stop recording, choose Stop Log on the File menu (see the next section).

Stop Log

Stop Log turns off the recording of a log file and also adds the date and time you stopped recording. Use Start Log to begin recording.

To see or print the log contents, you can use Windows Write or Notepad. Enter the filename (for example, \hyper\chem.log), L-click OK, and then choose No conversion in the next dialog box that appears (for Windows Write, only).

For more information on using log files see "Storing Results in a Log File" on page 426 and "Log Files" on page 441.

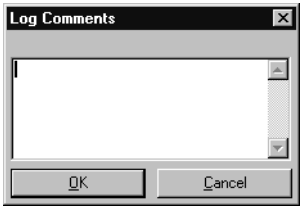
Note: Stop Log is gray and unavailable unless HyperChem is already using a log file.

Log Comments

Use Log Comments to add notes to a log file when a log file is open and recording results. Use Start Log to begin recording in a log file.

You see the Log Comments dialog box to enter your comments.

Enter your comments in text box of the Log Comments dialog box that appears and press OK to save them in the open log file.:

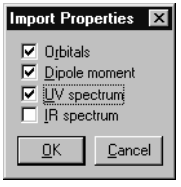


For more information on using log files see “Storing Results in a Log File” on page 426 and “Log Files” on page 441.

Note: Log Comments is gray and unavailable unless HyperChem is using a log file.

Import . . .

This dialog box allows you to import orbital data that have been calculated by HyperChem and stored, or have been provided by other software. The data must be consistent with the structure in the workspace.



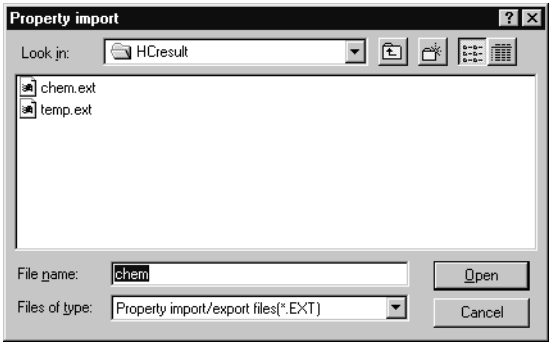
Orbitals If this box is checked (✓) and the data are in the file, the orbital data are imported.

Dipole moment If this box is checked (✓) and the data are in the file, the dipole moment vector is imported.

UV spectrum If this box is checked (✓) and the data are in the file, the UV/visible spectrum is imported.

IR spectrum If this box is checked (✓) and the data are in the file, the IR spectrum is imported.

OK This opens the Property Import dialog box, which allows you to specify the file that the data should be imported from.



The default extension for these Property files is .EXT.

Export . . .

This dialog box allows you to save orbital data that have been calculated by HyperChem, so that they can be read back in later or sent to other software. Items in the dialog box are gray and inactive unless the relevant data have been calculated with a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation (or imported) and are available for storage.

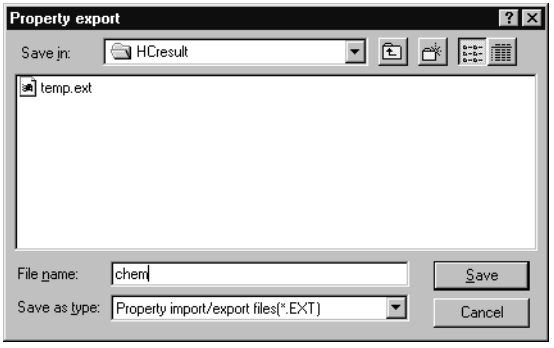
Orbitals If this box is checked (✓), the orbital data are saved in a file.

Dipole moment If this box is checked (✓), the dipole moment vector is saved in a file.

UV spectrum If this box is checked (✓), the UV/visible spectrum is saved in a file. For information about calculating a UV/visible spectrum, see “Electronic Spectrum” on page 285.

IR spectrum If this box is checked (✓), the IR spectrum is saved in a file. For information about calculating an IR spectrum, see “Vibrations” on page 261.

OK This opens the Property Export dialog box, which allows you to specify the file that the data should be imported from.



The default file extension for saving electronic data in a property file is .EXT.

Print

Print reproduces the molecules in the workspace on your printer.

This command displays the standard Windows Print dialog box, where you can set page orientation and other printer options.

Note: You can speed up printing by choosing Sticks from the Rendering option on the Display menu.

Be sure that your printer is on and ready. HyperChem does not inform you of printer problems, but relies on Windows to manage printing.

General tips for printing or copying images

Some experimentation may be required to obtain the best quality molecular images, depending on your display and printer settings. Some suggestions are:

- For spheres renderings, use at least 256 colors if available for your display. This will improve monochrome as well as color printing or clipboard images.
- For spheres renderings or images copied as bitmaps, using the highest resolution of your display will produce the smoothest images (and printed atom outlines for spheres rendering). For

spheres it is usually best to use the highest resolution display settings that also have at least 256 colors.

- For printers with “dots” that are not square (i.e. not a 1:1 aspect ratio), best results may be obtained using the lowest resolution settings in the printer's Setup dialog box.
- The quality of black and white images copied to the clipboard on 256-color display devices can be improved by using the “window-color = monochrome” script command.

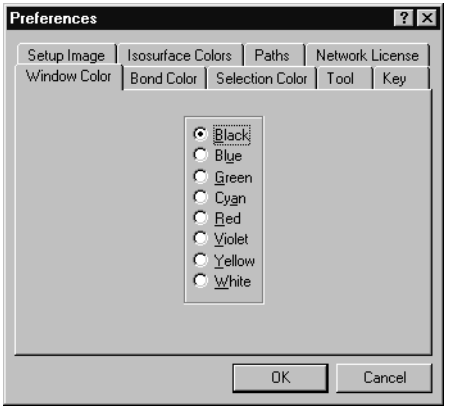
Preferences

Using Preferences, you can set some conditions for using HyperChem. When you leave HyperChem, it stores your choices in the Registry or in a file (chem.ini) and uses these settings for your next session. The settings that will be used when you start HyperChem will be the same as when you last exited the program, and not (necessarily) the same as the settings of any other HyperChem windows you may have open at the same time.

Preferences Property Sheet

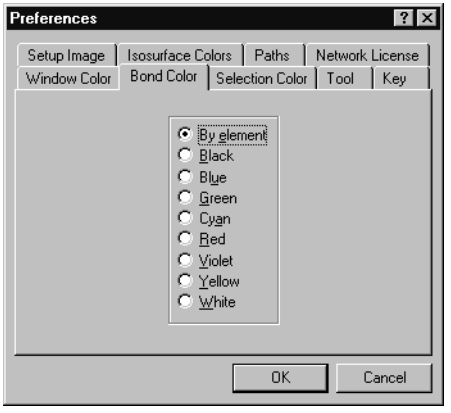
When you choose Preferences, the Preferences dialog box appears. It has nine property sheets, marked by “tabs”, which you use to set the different kinds of HyperChem options.

Window Color



Choose a color for the workspace background. The default is black.

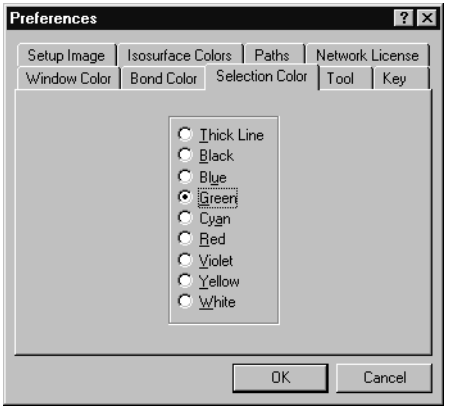
Bond Color



Choose a color for atoms and covalent bonds. The default is By element, which colors each element and half bond in a Sticks rendering according to the settings in the Element Color dialog box (see page 180). Bond color does not affect hydrogen bonds, which are drawn as dotted white lines.

Note: See "Using Black-and-white Output" on page 74 for information about working without color.

Selection Color

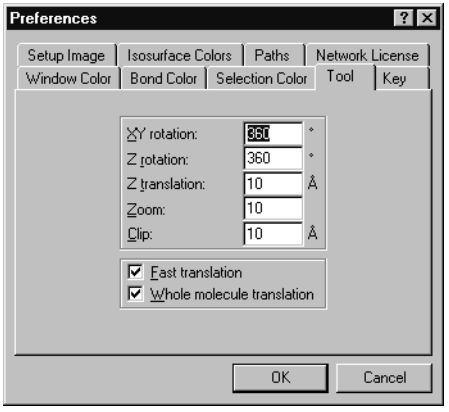


Choose a color that HyperChem applies to selected atoms and bonds. The color returns to Bond color (see above) when you deselect the atoms. The default selection color is green. The choice of Thick line does not change the color, but replaces the lines repre-

senting selected bonds with heavier lines. Thick line works only for Sticks renderings.

Note: The Thick line option slows the movements of molecules (translation and rotation) when you are using HyperChem tools.

Tool



These settings regulate the behavior of a tool in the workspace, whether you are dragging to rotate or translate molecules, to change the Zoom Factor, or to set the clipping planes.

XY rotation Normally, moving the XY rotation tool completely across the workspace rotates a molecule by 360 degrees. You can change this amount by entering a number >0 and up to 3600.

Z rotation Normally, moving the Z rotation tool completely across the workspace rotates a molecule by 360 degrees. You can change this amount by entering a number >0 and up to 3600.

Z translation Normally, moving the Z translation tool vertically completely across the workspace translates molecules by 10 Å. You can change this amount by entering a number >0 and up to 1000.

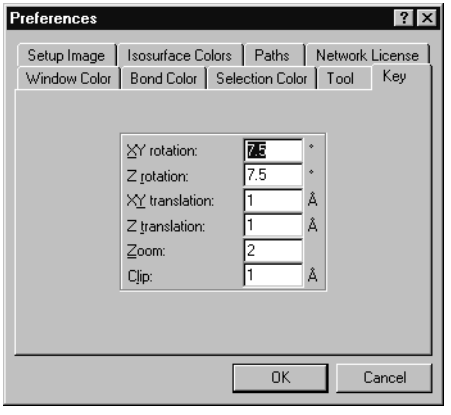
Zoom Normally, moving the Zoom tool vertically completely across the workspace magnifies molecules by 10×. You can change this amount by entering a number >0 and up to 1000.

Clip Normally, moving the Z clipping tool vertically completely across the workspace moves a clipping plane by 10 Å. You can change this amount by entering a number >0 and up to 1000.

Fast translation Check this box (✓) to increase the speed of moving a molecule with a translation tool. This substitutes a picture of the molecule, called a bitmap, for the molecular structure on the display. HyperChem can move bitmaps more quickly because it does not need to compute atomic coordinates. When you complete a translation and release the mouse button, HyperChem computes the new atomic coordinates and discards the bitmap.

Whole molecule translation Check this box (✓) to restrict translation to whole molecules. If you use the Translation tool to try to translate a selected portion of a molecule, HyperChem will translate the entire molecule. If you use the Translate dialog box to move a selected whole molecule to a point, the center of mass moves to the new point. When this option is off (no ✓), you can translate selected parts of molecules, distorting bond geometry.

Key



These settings regulate the stepwise rotation and translation of the contents of the workspace in response to your using the ↑, ↓, ←, →, PgUp, PgDn, Home, and End keys (see "Keyboard Equivalents for Tools" on page 48.)

XY rotation This is the amount that the system rotates around the x or y axis when you use one of the ↑, ↓, ←,and → keys.

Z rotation This is the amount that the system rotates around the z axis when you use the Home and End keys.

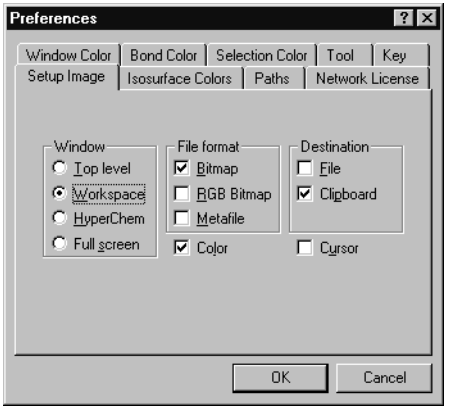
XY translation This is the amount that the system translates in the x or y direction when you use Shift, and one of the ↑, ↓, ←,and → keys.

Z translation This is the amount that the system translates in the z direction when you use Shift, and one of the Home and End keys.

Zoom This is the factor that the system grows or shrinks by if you use the PgUp or PgDn key.

Clip This is the amount that the clipping plane moves by if you use Shift, and one of the PgUp and PgDn keys.

Setup Image



The settings in this section control how an image is saved when you use the "Copy Image" command or press the F9 key. (See page 118.) You can set the extent of the picture from the full screen to a specific menu or dialog box. You also choose the destination (Clipboard or File), file format (Bitmap or Metafile), and whether the image should be color or monochrome. You can use these images with other programs to prepare reports or publications.

Window This setting determines the part of the screen to copy.

Top level This copies any active pull-down menu or visible dialog box. If these are not visible, it copies the active HyperChem window. You must use F9 instead of Copy Image for menus and dialog boxes.

Workspace This copies only the workspace of the active HyperChem window.

HyperChem This copies the entire active HyperChem window, including its borders.

Full screen This copies everything on screen, including other program windows.

File format You can choose either bitmapped (BMP) or Windows metafile (WMF) formats, or both, to store a picture. HyperChem can store only one picture at a time in each file format. The next time you use the same file format, the new picture replaces the last one. You can also use a 24-bit RGB Bitmap (BMP) file format. Because this operation disables the standard color set used for display, specifying this format disables most other Setup Image options, including saving to the other formats and saving to the Clipboard.

Bitmap This saves the picture as a reproduction of the pixels on screen in the file chem.bmp. The resolution of this image is the same as the resolution of your monitor, which you chose when setting up Windows. Use Bitmap to save Spheres renderings or contour plots from a single point, semi-empirical calculation (see “Single Point” on page 237).

RGB Bitmap This is like the regular Bitmap format above, but instead of using the standard color set which is used for ordinary display, the image pixels are stored in full 24-bit color. The appearance of regular bitmap pictures can change if you import them to other software that is using a different

color set, but an RGB bitmap does not change because it does not depend on an external color set. However, an RGB bitmap can be displayed properly only by software that can process 24-bit color. Software that cannot work in 24-bit color may be able to read an RGB bitmap but the resulting picture will look very strange. These pictures cannot be saved to the Clipboard.

Metafile This saves the picture as a line drawing in the file chem.wmf[1]. Metafile is best for Sticks, Disks, Dots and Stick & Dots renderings. Metafiles require about 10 times less storage space than bitmap files containing the same renderings. The resolution of a metafile image does not depend on the monitor, but on the resolution of the output device. For example, if you print a metafile on a laser printer, the resolution might be 300 dpi.

Destination You can choose one or both locations to store a picture.

File HyperChem stores the picture in the files chem.bmp and chem.wmf. You can use either or both files. Each file can hold only one picture at a time.

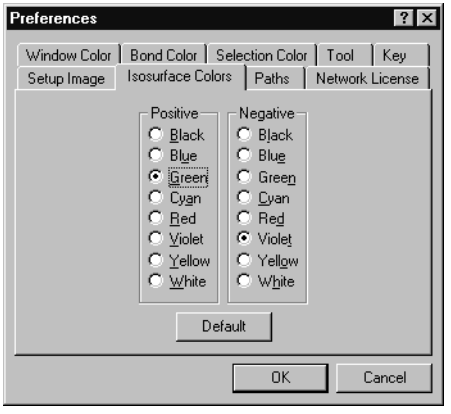
Clipboard HyperChem stores the picture as a bitmap or a metafile, or both, on the Windows Clipboard. The Display menu in the Windows Clipboard program refers to a Metafile as a Picture. The Clipboard can hold only one image of each type at a time.

Color Check this box (✓) to store a picture in full color. Turn Color off to produce a black-and-white picture and to substitute dotted lines for certain colored lines (see “Using Black-and-white Output” on page 74). For a BMP file format, color results in a file at least four times larger. For a WMF file, Color produces only a small difference in file size. For an

RGB bitmap file, Color makes no difference in file size.

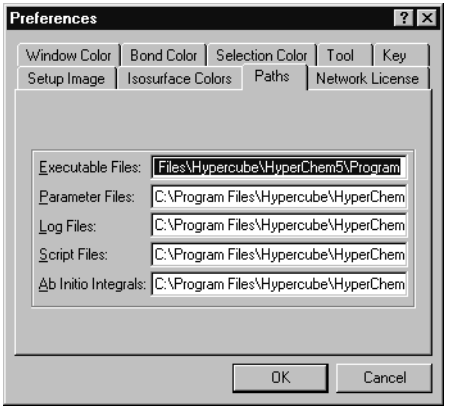
Cursor Check this box (✓) for the cursor to appear in the picture. The cursor can be the mouse pointer, a HyperChem tool, or a text cursor (in a dialog box).

Isosurface Colors



These settings show the colors used for drawing the positive and negative lobes of isosurfaces. For Gouraud shaded surfaces and translucent surfaces, these colors are the two endpoints for the range of colors used for rendering.

Paths



These settings show the directories which are used to hold HyperChem's files.

Executable files This is the directory that stores HyperChem's executable (program) files.

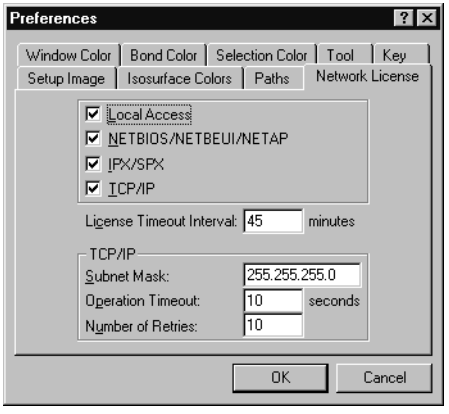
Parameter files This is the directory that holds the molecular mechanics and semi-empirical parameter files, and the *ab initio* basis set files.

Log files This is the directory in which, by default, HyperChem saves a log file which you open.

Script files This is the directory which, by default, HyperChem looks in to find script files.

Ab initio integrals This is the directory in which HyperChem stores the temporary files that hold the 2-electron integrals during *ab initio* calculations.

Network License



These settings control HyperChem's network operations if you are using a network (rather than a stand-alone) version of HyperChem.

Local Access If this option is marked (✓), HyperChem will try to get a license to run from a network hardware lock installed on the machine that it is running on

NETBIOS/ NETBEUI/ NETAP If this option is marked (✓), HyperChem will try to get a license to run over a NETBIOS/NETBEUI/ NETAP network.

IPX/SPX If this option is marked (✓), HyperChem will try to get a license to run over an IPX/SPX network.

TCP/IP If this option is marked (✓), HyperChem will try to get a license to run over a TCP/IP network.

License Timeout Interval If HyperChem is left running without user interaction (that is, use of menu items), it will eventually release its network license so that other people can use it. This prevents people who forget to exit HyperChem from using up the licenses indefinitely. This option allows you to specify how long (in minutes) HyperChem should wait before releasing its license for others to use. Even if you lose your network license due to timing out, the next time you try a menu operation, HyperChem will attempt to obtain another license. The license timeout interval should be set for a time somewhat longer than you expect that your calculations will take, since you cannot use a menu item while a calculation is in progress.

TCP/IP options These settings affect HyperChem's interaction with TCP/IP networks.

Using Black-and-white Output

If you set Window color to White and Bonds to Black, HyperChem uses dotted and solid lines when it would normally use two colors. For example, when HyperChem draws contour lines for quantum mechanics calculations, positive contours appear solid and negative contours appear dashed (see "Plot Molecular Properties" on page 265).

Use Thick line to distinguish selected atoms from unselected atoms.

Exit

Choose Exit or press Alt+F4 to end the HyperChem session. HyperChem asks if you want to save changes, if any, to the molecular system in the workspace. As HyperChem closes, it stores information about its present state (for example, display conditions and calculation settings) in the Registry or in the file chem.ini. When you start HyperChem again, it uses these settings.

Script Menu

Open Script . . .	Starts a script from a file that you choose
Script One	These items are replaced by names of scripts that you can choose
. . .	
Script Ten	

Scripts use instructions from a file to automate HyperChem procedures. These instructions include all normal HyperChem operations, including selecting menu items. You can use a script file to manipulate molecules, automate chemical calculations, and perform structural analyses.

You see the Run Script dialog box (see the next section), which lets you choose a script file and start running the script.

You must use an editor, for example Windows Notepad, to write a script file. See "Automatic Operation with Scripts" on page 325 for the rules and procedures for writing a script.

Open Script

When you choose Open Script, you see the Run Script dialog box to start a set of instructions, stored in a script file (usually with the extension *.scr*), that tells HyperChem what to do.

The Run Script dialog box has the same components as the Open File dialog box (see page 53), except that the only file type listed is Script (*.SCR). If the script begins with comments, these will appear in the Comments text box when the file is selected in the list.

Note: When you start HyperChem, it automatically opens and runs the script in chem.scr. This script can contain any operations that you need. For example, you can use the script command change-user-menuitem to place scripts on the Script menu in place of Script One, and so on. Chem.scr must be in the Program directory, with the program executable files.

Script One . . . Script Ten

These items, inactive and in gray, indicate the locations for script names. To replace these items with names of scripts, you must write a script containing specific instructions (see the next examples). To start a script from this menu, double-click on the script name.

Example: :

This script adds the script name RedSelectionColor to the Script menu in place of Script One:

```
change-user-menuitem 1 RedSelectionColor color1.scr
script-menu-enabled(1) = true
```

RedSelectionColor appears in place of Script One on the Script menu. The second command is necessary in order to enable the command — that is, to make it active instead of gray and inactive.

Example:

This script adds the script name "Torsion 180" to the second entry in the script menu, and specifies that when it is selected by the user, a script command is executed:

```
script-menu-caption (1) "Torsion 180"
script-menu-enabled (1) yes
script-menu-command (1) "set-bond-torsion 180"
```

The new menu item executes the "set-bond-torsion" command. The command could instead be an instruction to run a script file, load a structure file, etc.

Note: If you name a script file chem.scr and place it in the HyperChem main directory, HyperChem runs the script automatically when you start up HyperChem. You can use this feature to customize the script menus every time you start HyperChem.

Help Menu

Index	Lists topics available in the Help window
Keyboard	Provides information for using keyboard keys with HyperChem
Commands	Explains the commands (items) in each menu, with step-by-step instructions for using commands and descriptions of options in all dialog boxes
Tools	Explains how to use HyperChem tools
Scripts & DDE	Defines terms used in HyperChem commands, dialog boxes, and reference materials
Glossary	Defines terms used in HyperChem commands, dialog boxes, and reference materials
Using Help	Explains the HyperChem Help system
About Hyper-Chem . . .	Shows the release information (including version number) and serial number for HyperChem

HyperChem Help is similar to Help for Microsoft Windows and all other Windows applications. See *Microsoft Windows User's Guide* for information about using Help.

You can use these keyboard shortcuts as alternatives to using the Help menu:

F1 — Shows the Help contents or, if you highlighted a menu item or have a dialog box active, the Help for that menu item or dialog box.

Shift+F1 — Shows context-sensitive Help. If no menu or dialog is active this will activate the Help cursor. You click on the Tool icon, menu item or other part of the HyperChem window for Help on that topic.

About HyperChem

Choosing this item shows the About HyperChem dialog box with the version number of the HyperChem software, your serial number and the copyright notice.

Chapter 5
Building Molecules

This chapter describes menu items and associated dialog boxes on the Build and Databases menus for building molecules.

Build Menu

Use the Build menu to draw molecules and operate the HyperChem Model Builder. The Model Builder converts 2D drawings into 3D chemical models. The Build menu has these commands:

✓ **Explicit Hydrogens**[a]	You add hydrogen atoms while drawing. HyperChem does not automatically add hydrogens during model building
Default Element...	You choose the element that the Drawing tool uses
Add Hydrogens	Adds hydrogen atoms to a drawing to satisfy the valence requirements of heavy atoms
Model Build /Add H & Model Build	Creates a 3D model from a 2D drawing. Acts on selected atoms or on all atoms in the molecular system. Calculates atom types for molecular mechanics calculations. If Explicit Hydrogens is on, "Add H &" disappears from this item, and the Model Builder does not add hydrogen atoms to the structure

✓**Allow ions** [a]	You may add more bonds to an atom than the normal valence rules allow if you select this option
United Atoms [b]	Reverses All Atoms (see below) and includes bonded hydrogen atoms as part of atom types for certain heavy atoms, simplifying molecular mechanics calculations. This item applies to selected atoms or, if there are no selections, to the whole molecular system
All Atoms [b]	Reverses United Atoms (above) and represents all hydrogens as individual atoms for molecular mechanics calculations. This item applies to selected atoms or, if there are no selections, to the whole molecular system
Calculate Types	Assigns the atom types necessary for molecular mechanics calculations. The Model Builder includes this function. This item applies to selected atoms or, if there are no selections, to the whole molecular system
Compile Type Rules	If you change the atom types in the text file chem.rul, use this item to update the binary file, typerule.bin, that HyperChem uses for molecular mechanics calculations
Set Atom Type . . . [c]	Changes the atom type for all selected atoms
Set Charge . . . [c]	Sets the atomic charge for all selected atoms
Constrain Geometry . . . [c]	Specifies the geometry around a single, selected atom. The Model Builder can use this constraint when constructing a 3D model
Constrain Bond Length . . . [c]	Specifies the bond length for a single, selected bond. The Model Builder can use this constraint when constructing a 3D model
Constrain Bond Angle . . . [c]	Specifies the bond angle for a single, selected bond angle. The Model Builder can use this constraint when constructing a 3D model

Constrain Bond Torsion . . . [c]	Specifies the bond torsion angle for a selected torsion. The Model Builder can use this constraint when constructing a 3D model

a. A check mark appears next to this item when it is on. Turning it on affects all further drawing, until you choose it again to turn it off.

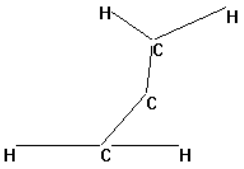
b. United Atoms and All atoms apply to selected atoms in a molecular system, and are not alternatives for a whole molecular system.

c. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. You must select an appropriate group of atoms to make it available.

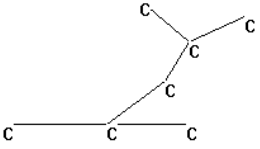
Explicit Hydrogens

If Explicit Hydrogens is on (✓), you can add hydrogen atoms while you draw molecules. As you use the Drawing tool, all singly bonded atoms appear first as hydrogens. Adding another bond changes a hydrogen atom to the default element (for example, carbon).

When Explicit Hydrogens is on, Add H & Model Build changes to Model Build. The Model Builder does not add additional hydrogen atoms.

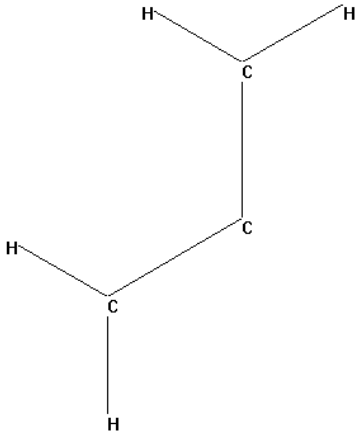


drawn with Explicit Hydrogens on

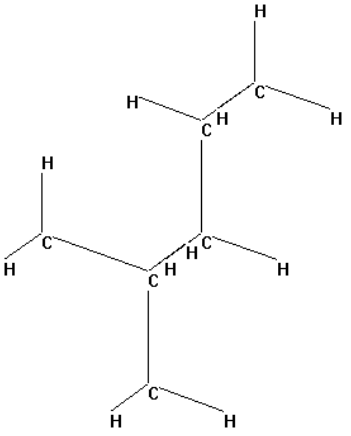


drawn with Explicit Hydrogens off

When Explicit Hydrogens is off (no check mark), the Drawing tool places only the default element. Use the Model Builder or Add Hydrogens option (see page 84) later to add the necessary hydrogen atoms to complete the valence requirements of heavy atoms.



drawn with Explicit Hydrogens on, then used Model Build



drawn with Explicit Hydrogens off, then used Add H & Model Build

Default Element

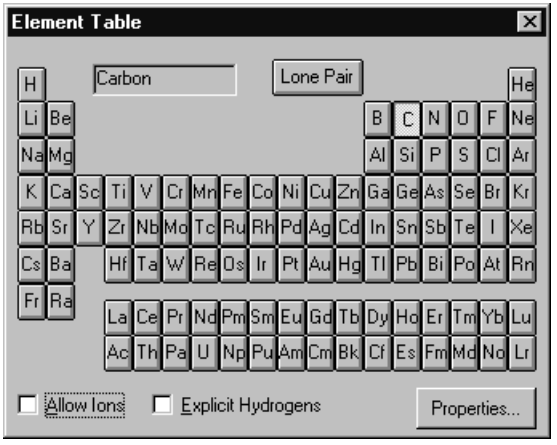
When you choose Default Element, you see the Element Table dialog box for choosing the element for drawing. The Drawing tool places atoms of the default element into the workspace. You can also display this dialog box by double-clicking the Drawing tool.

Choose an element in the periodic table (hydrogen through lawrencium) or a lone pair of electrons (useful for certain molecular mechanics calculations). The default element is changed to the element that you clicked on and the drawing tool is selected so that you can immediately draw in the HyperChem workspace. The dialog box remains on screen until you dismiss it. You can change the default element while you are drawing a molecule. Choose a new element from the Element Table dialog box and continue drawing. Double clicking on an element will change the default to that element and dismiss the dialog box.

You can also change an element after you draw it. Choose a new element from the Element Table dialog box and, using the Drawing tool, L-click on the atom you want to change. For example, if you are drawing with carbon atoms, choose oxygen from the Element Table dialog box; then L-click on a carbon to change it to an oxygen.

Element Table Dialog Box

Double-click on the Drawing icon or choose Default Element on the Build menu to display this dialog box.



The dialog box lets you select the default element by clicking on the atomic symbol. This will change the cursor to the Drawing Tool and you can immediately start drawing in the workspace with the new default element. Single clicking will leave the dialog box open and double clicking will close it. This dialog box also lets you turn these drawing options on or off:

Allow ions Relaxes the valence rules for an element so that you can draw more than the normal number of bonds. You can also set this condition by choosing Allow Ions on the Build menu.

Explicit hydrogens Lets you add hydrogen atoms with the Drawing tool. Singly bonded atoms appear first as hydrogens, then change to the default element when you add the next bond. If this setting is off, you draw only heavy atoms, and HyperChem adds hydrogens during model building. You can also turn this condition on or off by choosing Explicit Hydrogens on the Build menu (see page 81). See also "Add Hydrogens" in the next section.

Properties Shows the Element Properties box for the current default element (see below).

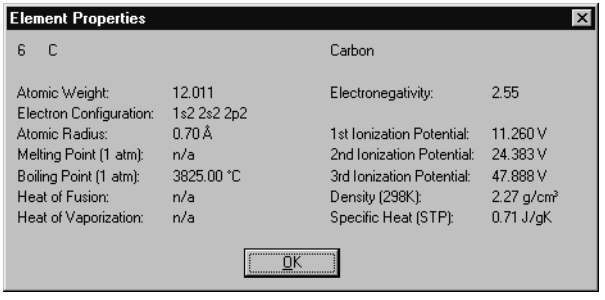
You can dismiss the Element Table dialog box by double clicking on the control-menu box or by double clicking on an element. The latter will also change the default element.

Note: To draw a hydrogen with multiple bonds, choose hydrogen as the default element and turn Allow ions on.

Caution: You can use any elements from the periodic table for drawing. However, for some elements the Model Builder might not provide appropriate bond lengths or angles for all atoms. Also, semi-empirical and *ab initio* calculations cannot accommodate all elements.

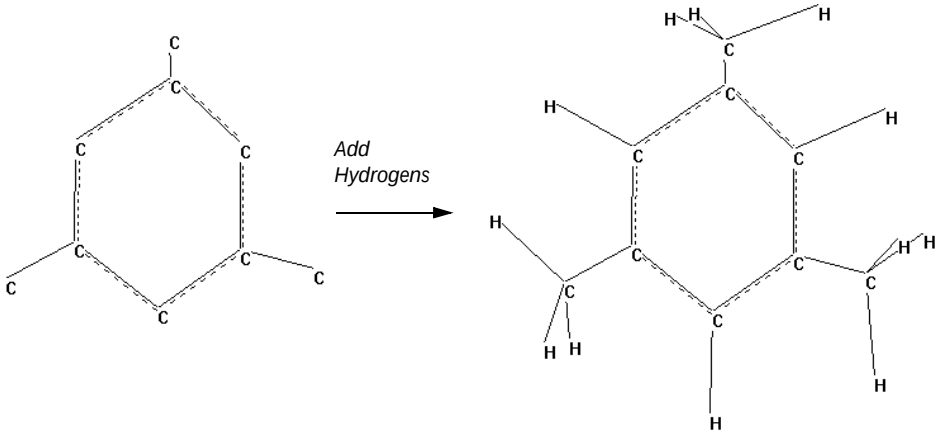
Element Properties

If you click on the Properties... button in the Element Table dialog box, the Element Properties box will appear, showing the physical properties of the current default element. Alternately, if you shift-click on an element button in the Element Table dialog box, the properties of the element that you selected will be shown. This does *not* change the default drawing element.



Add Hydrogens

Add Hydrogens supplies hydrogen atoms to complete the valence shells of heavy atoms. This item works on selected atoms or on all atoms in the molecular system, and works with either a 2D drawing or a 3D model.



Add Hydrogens works with Explicit Hydrogens turned either on or off. If Explicit Hydrogens is on, Add Hydrogens provides hydrogen atoms in addition to the hydrogens already in the molecule.

Add Hydrogens uses a limited portion of the Model Builder (see the next section) to determine the number and location of hydrogen atoms. However, it does not convert a 2D drawing into a 3D model.

Model Build/Add H & Model Build

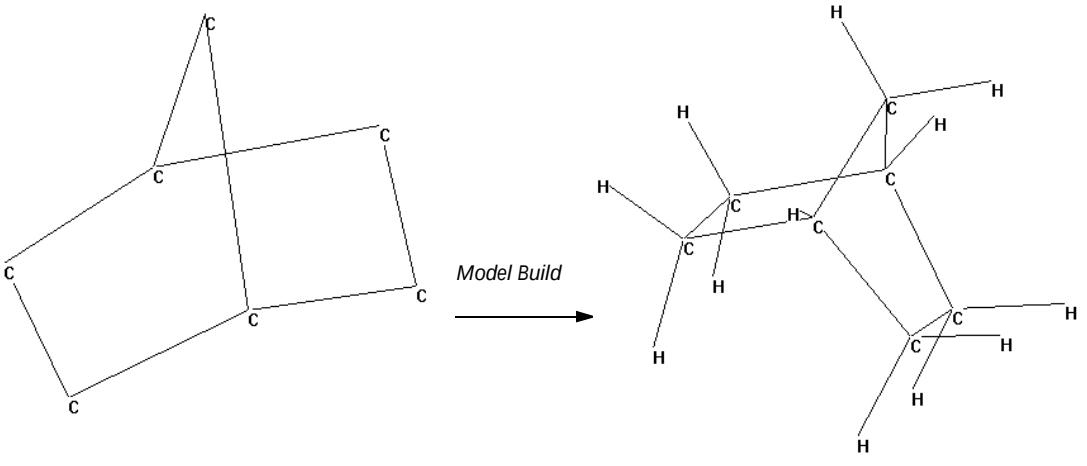
Model Build uses the Model Builder to convert your 2D drawing into a 3D molecular model. Model Build works on selected atoms or, if there is no selection, on all atoms in the molecular system.

Caution: The Model Builder acts only on selected atoms, if you select any. This can lead to distortion of the molecule if the selection is not a functional group.

Model Build appears on the Build menu if Explicit Hydrogens is on. HyperChem does not add hydrogen atoms while building a 3D model. This item changes to Add H & Model Build if Explicit Hydrogens is off. The Model Builder then adds all needed hydrogen atoms.

The Model Builder uses a set of rules to construct an approximate 3D model. These rules might have limitations with some structures. For a better 3D model, first use the Model Builder, then use Geometry Optimization on the Compute menu, with either a

molecular mechanics or semi-empirical quantum mechanics method.



2D drawing *3D model*

The Model Builder does not add charges (ionic or partial) to molecules. You can add charges to selected atoms using Set Charge on the Build menu. Or, you can use a semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanical calculation to determine atomic charges (see "Single Point" on page 237).

The Model Builder assigns atom types (see page 89). Sometimes these types need to be applied manually.

For a discussion of the Model Builder, see "Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures" on page 304.

Allow Ions

When Allow Ions is on (✓), you can draw up to twelve bonds to an atom. With Allow Ions off, you can draw only four bonds to carbon, three to nitrogen, two to oxygen, and so on.

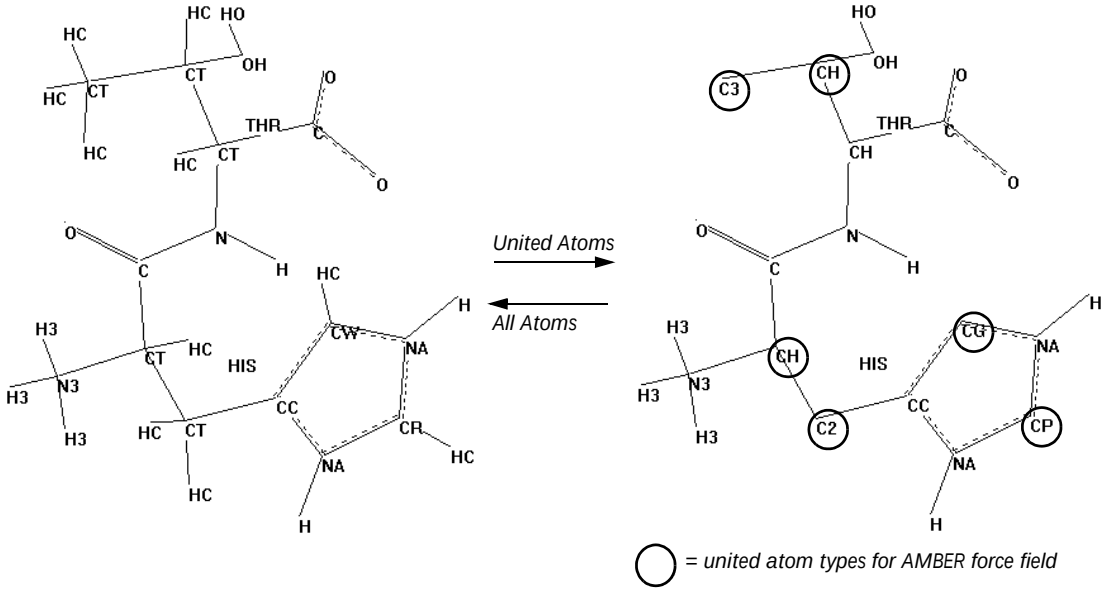
HyperChem does not add ionic groups to molecules. You can do this by using Set Charge (see page 91) or by using a semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanical calculation (see "Semi-empirical" on page 190, and "Ab Initio" on page 204).

Allow Ions remains on until you turn it off by choosing this item again.

United Atoms

United Atoms simplifies a molecular structure and calculations on this structure by including hydrogen atoms in the definition of a carbon atom. Force fields have different atom types (see "Atom Types" on page 464) for these composite atoms. United Atoms acts on selected atoms, or, if there is no selection, on the whole molecular system. This choice remains on until you select the atoms again and choose All Atoms (see the next section).

Note: United Atoms applies to selected atoms, so you can use both a united-atom and an all-atom representation in the same molecular system.



Note: When you change between United Atoms and All Atoms, HyperChem changes atom types, as needed, for the force field in effect.

Note: United Atoms and All Atoms are available only after you choose a molecular mechanics force field on the Setup menu (see "Force Field Options Dialog Box" on page 188).

The united atom rules for simplifying a structure depend on the force field that you choose in the Setup menu (see "Force Field Options Dialog Box" on page 188) and the residue templates for

the force field (see "Residue Template Files" on page 527). In the literature on force fields, united atoms are also known as extended atoms or extended hydrogens.

All Atoms

All Atoms reverses the United Atoms choice, so that the molecular system represents every hydrogen as a separate atom. All Atoms applies to selected atoms or, if there is no selection, to the whole molecular system.

Note: All Atoms applies to selected atoms, so you can use both a united atom and an all atom representation in the same molecular system.

In the literature on force fields, 'all atoms' is also known as 'explicit hydrogens'.

Calculate Types

Calculate Types assigns atom types to selected atoms or to all atoms in the molecular system. Atom types represent the stereochemical properties of each atom (for example, CO for sp^2 carbonyl carbon, CT for tetrahedral carbon, and CH for a united atom representation of an sp^3 carbon with no separate hydrogen). Each molecular mechanics force field uses a different set of atom types. Calculate Types applies types for the last force field you chose in the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box (see page 185).

Molecular mechanics calculations require atom types. Since the Model Builder (see "Model Build/Add H & Model Build" on page 85) automatically makes these assignments, you need only to use Calculate Types when you do not plan to use the Model Builder. If you change force fields, HyperChem automatically assigns new types. In some cases it may be necessary to assign atom types manually (see page 89).

To check that all atoms in the workspace have an atom type, choose Labels on the Display menu and then choose Type for the label. Atoms without assigned types appear with a ** label.

If you are using a new or altered set of atom types (a new chem.rul file or type parameter file), use Compile Type Rules on the Build menu before you do a molecular mechanics calculation.

Compile Type Rules

Use Compile Type Rules if you change the rules for assigning atom types that HyperChem uses for molecular mechanics calculations (see “Atom Types” on page 464). You can change the rules for assigning atom types in the file chem.rul by using a text editor. Then use Compile Type Rules to create the new binary version of this file, typerule.bin, which HyperChem uses for calculations.

Caution: If you change the file chem.rul, be sure to back up or save copies of the original files. Errors in the new chem.rul can prevent HyperChem calculations.

Set Atom Type

When you select one or more atoms and then choose Set Atom Type, a dialog box appears for changing the type for selected atoms. HyperChem uses atom types for molecular mechanics calculations.

HyperChem assigns atom types when you choose Model Build or Calculate Types on the Build Menu (see page 85 and page 88), when you use a residue from the Databases menu, when you add water molecules to a periodic box, or when you open a PDB or MOL2 file. The types depend on the molecular mechanics method that you choose (see page 185).

Note: If you select multiple atoms, Set Atom Type assigns the same atom type to each of the selected atoms.

Set Atom Type Dialog Box

The Set Atom Type dialog box lists atom types for the active force field. The selected atom appears highlighted. For example, the Model Builder might show the type CT for a carbon atom. You can change this to another atom type in the list.

Caution: HyperChem does not check your choice. Be sure to pick an atom type appropriate for the element.

To check existing atom types in a molecular system, choose Labels on the Display menu and then choose Type for the label. Atoms without assigned atom types have a ** label.

The MM+ calculation method can work with unknown atom types using its Default Force Field (see the *Computational Chemistry* reference manual).(The other molecular mechanics force fields require that types be assigned to all atoms.) The MM+ Default method is able to assign force field parameters on the basis of bonding characteristics. This can be used to work around some limitations of the molecular mechanics methods. For example, in structures like biphenyl, all of the carbon atoms are assigned types appropriate for sp^2 atoms. The bond between the rings joins two sp^2-type atoms, and so is given the characteristics of a double bond: it is relatively short, and all of its neighboring atoms are forced towards a single plane, even though the bond actually is single, and the rings should be tilted with respect to each other. If the two atoms where the rings are joined are set to the unknown (**) type, an MM+ calculation can give the proper results.

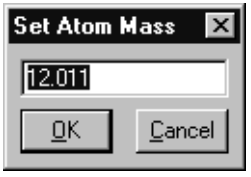
Note: Set Atom Type is gray unless you select one or more atoms.

Set Mass

The Set Mass Dialog box is used to set the mass for selected atoms. By default, when an atom is drawn it is assigned the average atomic mass for that element. For vibrational analysis (see "Vibrations" on page 261) it is sometimes desirable to use different values.

Note: If you select multiple atoms, Set Mass assigns the same atom mass to each of the selected atoms.

Set Atom Mass Dialog Box



In the Set Atom Mass dialog box, enter a positive real number, the mass of the selected atom in atomic units.

Caution: HyperChem does not check to see if the mass you assign is a reasonable value for the atom(s) selected.

To check existing atomic masses, choose Labels on the Display menu and then choose Mass for the labels. When you assign a new mass, the label changes to show the new mass, but only after you deselect the atom.

Note: Set Mass is gray unless you select one or more atoms.

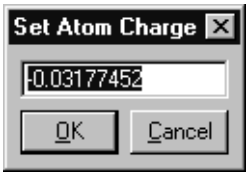
Set Charge

You use Set Charge to change the net charge on selected atoms. Atoms you draw in HyperChem do not have atomic charges. To add charges to the atoms, you can use Set Charge or run a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation.

For amino acid and nucleic acid residues and for water molecules in a periodic box, HyperChem provides atomic charges. Molecular mechanics calculations use net atomic charges to predict electrostatic interactions.

Note: If you select multiple atoms, Set Charge assigns the same atom charge to each of the selected atoms.

Set Atom Charge Dialog Box



In the Set Atom Charge dialog box, enter a positive or negative charge, either a fraction or a whole number. For example, –0.20 indicates a slight excess of electrons; +2.0 indicates a cation deficient in two electrons.

Caution: HyperChem does not check the sign or magnitude of the charge. Be sure it is appropriate for an atom. Also, HyperChem does not check the charge distribution in a molecule.

To check existing atomic charges, choose Labels on the Display menu and then choose Charge for the labels. Atoms without a charge have a 0.000 label. When you assign a new charge, the label changes to show the new charge, but only after you deselect the atom.

Note: Set Charge is gray unless you select an atom.

Constrain Geometry

Constrain Geometry specifies the geometry of the bonds around a selected atom when you use the Model Builder. (It does not affect the geometry during optimizations; see “Restraints” on page 224.) When you choose Constrain Geometry, you see the Constrain Geometry dialog box with choices for geometry. To constrain the chirality of an atom for the Model Builder, Shift+L-click on one of its bonds with the drawing tool (see “Changing Chirality” on page 303).

HyperChem uses the Computed option as the default setting for geometry. With Computed, the Model Builder decides on the geometry.

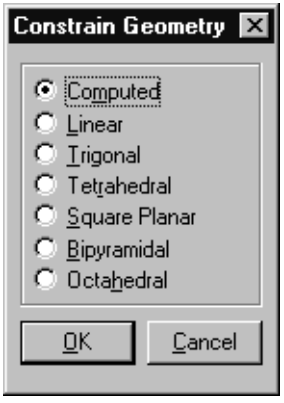
Note: This constraint is a high priority for the Model Builder (see “Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures” on page 304). How-

ever, additional constraints can affect the model and might alter the final results.

You can eliminate the constraint and return to the Model Builder's geometry by choosing Computed in this dialog box, and then by choosing Model Build on the Build menu.

Note: Constrain Geometry is gray unless you select an atom.

Constrain Geometry Dialog Box



These are the choices for geometry. All bond angles are relative to one selected atom:

Computed No constraint. The Model Builder decides on the geometry.

Linear Two bonds at 180 degrees. If the selected atom has more than two bonds, the Model Builder constrains two bonds only to 180 degrees.

Trigonal Three bonds in a plane, with 120 degrees between each pair of bonds. If the selected atom has more than three bonds, the Model Builder constrains three bonds only to a plane and 120 degrees. If the selected atom has only two bonds, the Model Builder constrains the two bonds to a 120 degree angle.

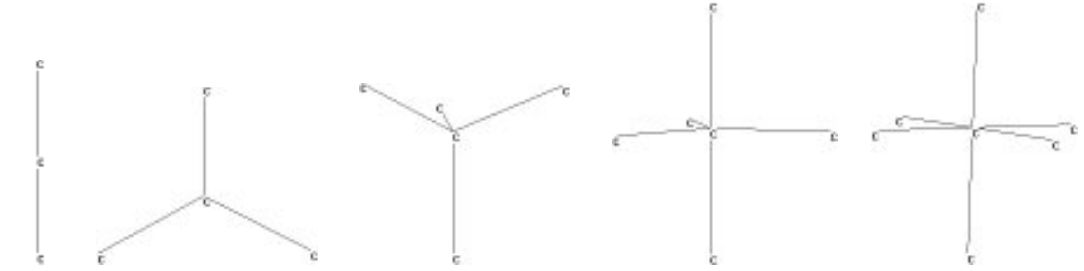
Tetrahedral Four bonds, in a tetrahedral arrangement, with 109.47 degrees between each pair of bonds (in every pair-wise combination). If the selected atom has more than four bonds, only four are in a tetra-

hedral arrangement. If the selected atom has three bonds, all pairs have 109.47 degree angles.

Square Planar Four bonds in a plane, with 90 degrees between each *cis* pair of bonds. If the selected atom has more than four bonds, the Model Builder constrains only four of them to the plane and to angles of 90 degrees. If it has two or three bonds, then one or two bond angles, respectively, will be constrained to the plane and to 90 degree angles.

Bipyramidal Five bonds, with three bonds in a plane (120 degrees from each other), and two bonds perpendicular to the plane and 180 degrees apart. If the selected atom has six bonds, the Model Builder constrains four bonds to a plane, but only three are separated by 120 degrees. If the selected atom has two or three bonds, these atoms lie in a plane with 120 degree angles. The fourth bond is orthogonal to this plane at 90 degrees to the other bonds.

Octahedral Six bonds, with all angles at 90 or 180 degrees. If the selected atom has less than six bonds, all bond angles are 90 or 180 degrees.



linear *trigonal* *tetrahedral* *bipyramidal* *octahedral*

To use Constrain Geometry:

1. Select an atom.
2. Choose Constrain Geometry on the Build menu.
3. Choose one of the geometries provided. This geometry remains with this atom during this HyperChem session until you choose another geometry. A HIN file does *not* store information about geometry constraints.

4. Deselect the atoms or select all atoms in the molecule.
5. Choose Model Build on the Build menu.

Constrain Bond Length

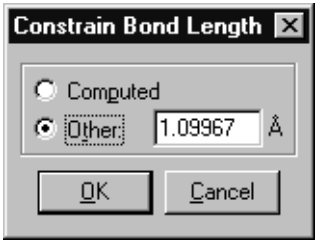
Constrain Bond Length limits the length, in Ångstroms, of a selected bond when you use the Model Builder. (It does not affect the bond length during optimizations; see “Restraints” on page 224.) First select a bond or two bonded atoms, then choose Constrain Bond Length. The Constrain Bond Length dialog box appears for entering a bond length.

Note: This constraint is a high priority for the Model Builder (see “Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures” on page 304). However, additional constraints can affect the model and might alter the final result.

You can eliminate the constraint and return to the Model Builder’s default bond length by selecting the bond, choosing Computed in this dialog box, and then choosing Model Build on the Build menu.

Note: Constrain Bond Length is gray unless you select two covalently bonded atoms.

Constrain Bond Length Dialog Box



Computed No constraint. The Model Builder decides on the bond length.

Other Enter a positive value > 0 to 1000 Ångstroms. The practical range is 0.75 to 4 Ångstroms.

You can return to the Model Builder’s bond length by choosing Computed in this dialog box and then choosing Model Build on the Build menu.

Constrain Bond Angle

Constrain Bond Angle specifies the angle between two adjacent bonds when you use the Model Builder. (It does not affect the bond angle during optimizations; see “Restraints” on page 224.) First select three atoms or the two included bonds, then choose Constrain Bond Angle. The Constrain Bond Angle dialog box appears for you to choose one of the angles provided or to enter a new bond angle, in degrees.

Note: This constraint is a high priority for the Model Builder (see “Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures” on page 304). However, additional constraints can affect the model and might alter the final result.

You can eliminate the constraint and return to the Model Builder’s default bond angle by selecting the bond, choosing Computed in this dialog box, and then choosing Model Build on the Build menu.

Note: Constrain Bond Angle is gray unless you select three atoms that form a bond angle.

Constrain Bond Angle Dialog Box

These are the choices for a bond angle:

Computed No constraint. The Model Builder decides on the bond angle.

Linear 180 degrees.

Trigonal 120 degrees.

Tetrahedral 109.47 degrees.

Orthogonal 90 degrees.

Other Enter a value in the range of ±360 degrees.

Constrain Bond Torsion

Constrain Bond Torsion specifies a torsion angle when you use the Model Builder. (It does not affect the torsion angle during optimizations; see "Restraints" on page 224.) First select the four atoms or the three included bonds that define a torsion angle. Then choose Constrain Bond Torsion. When the dialog box appears, choose one of the standard torsion angles or enter a new torsion angle.

Note: This constraint is a high priority for the Model Builder (see "Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures" on page 304). However, additional constraints can affect the model and might alter the final result.

You can eliminate the constraint and return to the Model Builder's default torsion angle by selecting the angle, choosing Computed in the dialog box, and then choosing Model Build on the Build menu.

Note: Constrain Bond Torsion is gray unless you select four atoms that form a torsion.

Constrain Bond Torsion Dialog Box

These are the choices for a torsion angle:

Computed No constraint. The Model Builder decides on the torsion angle.

Trans	180 degrees.
Cis	0 degrees.
Gauche+	60 degrees.
Gauche–	–60 degrees.
Other	Enter any value ±180 degrees.

Databases Menu

Use the Databases menu to create proteins and nucleic acids (DNA and RNA) from a library of residues. The residues have a standard chemical structure. HyperChem provides residue structures (in template files) and rules for connecting these residues to make macromolecules. The Databases menu has these commands:

Amino Acids...	Creates polypeptides, starting from the N-terminus. The Amino Acids dialog box appears for selecting amino acid residues and polypeptide conformation
Make Zwitterion	Changes a polypeptide, constructed from database residues, into a zwitterion, with charged C-terminal (COO^-) and N-terminal (NH_3^+) groups
Remove Ionic Ends	Reverses Make Zwitterion, returning the C- and N-terminal groups to –NH and –CO
Nucleic Acids...	Creates single- or double-stranded DNA or RNA. You can select nucleotide residues, polynucleotide conformations, and sugar conformations
Add Counter Ions	Adds sodium ions to the polynucleotides in the workspace, neutralizing the phosphate groups' charges
Mutate . . .[a]	You can change one selected animo acid or nucleotide residue into another. This item applies only to peptides or polynucleotides constructed from database residues or to molecules from PDB files

a. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. You must change some condition in HyperChem to make it available.

Proteins and nucleic acids from Brookhaven PDB files (see page 319) are composed of residues. You can use all the menu items to modify molecules from those files.

Amino Acids

Choose Amino Acids to construct polypeptides from amino acid residues. These amino acids have standard chemical structures.

In the Amino Acids dialog box, choose the secondary conformation of the polypeptide (Alpha helix, Beta sheet, or Other for your own Phi, Psi, and Omega angles). Then choose from these residues, starting at the N-terminus:

- 20 standard amino acids.
- Two neutral and one protonated form of histidine (Hid, Hie, and His). At physiological pH, the side group of histidine is either positively charged or neutral, depending on its local environment.
- Half-cystine residues (Cyx) for constructing disulfide links (see "Cross-linking with Cyx" on page 311).
- One N-terminal blocking group (Ace). Use this as the first residue only.
- One C-terminal blocking group (Nme). Use this as the last residue only.

Note: Residues from this dialog box are not equivalent to amino acids you construct atom by atom. You can add new residues to the choices in the Amino Acids dialog box or modify residues obtained from this dialog box (see "Adding Unusual Residues" on page 312).

HyperChem links residues together in the order you select them. A C-terminal blocking group (cap) prevents further addition. After adding a cap, choosing additional residues begins another polypeptide.

If the polypeptide has no cap, you can later add more residues to the C-terminus. If you turn the polypeptide into a zwitterion (see the following section), you cannot add more residues to this molecule; choosing additional residues begins another polypeptide.

As you extend the polypeptide, you can change these properties of the next residues that you add:

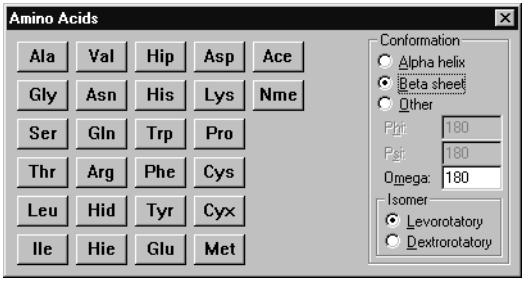
- Secondary structure (Alpha helix, or Beta sheet, or Other)
- Conformation of the peptide bond (Omega)
- D or L isomer of each residue

These choices remain in effect until you make other choices. You cannot change these properties after you add the residues.

Note: Do not use the Model Builder on a whole constructed polypeptide. The Model Builder discards the optimized geometry in these molecules and cannot accurately reproduce the structure. You can, however, use the Model Builder on selected atoms; for example, for small modifications of standard residues.

For detailed instructions on building molecules from residues, see "Building Molecules from Residues" on page 308.

Amino Acids Dialog Box



HyperChem provides these amino acid residues:

Ala	Alanine, neutral aliphatic, nonpolar.
Gly	Glycine, neutral, polar.
Ser	Serine, neutral polar.
Thr	Threonine, neutral, polar.
Leu	Leucine, neutral, aliphatic, nonpolar.
Ile	Isoleucine, neutral, aliphatic, nonpolar.
Val	Valine, neutral, aliphatic, nonpolar.
Asn	Asparagine, neutral, polar.
Gln	Glutamine, neutral, polar.
Arg	Arginine, positively charged.

Hid	Histidine, neutral, with hydrogen in the delta nitrogen.
Hie	Histidine, neutral with hydrogen in the epsilon nitrogen.
Hip, His	Histidine, positively charged, with a hydrogen on both the delta and epsilon nitrogens.
Trp	Tryptophan, neutral aromatic, nonpolar.
Phe	Phenylalanine, neutral aromatic, nonpolar.
Tyr	Tyrosine, neutral aromatic, polar.
Glu	Glutamic acid, negatively charged.
Asp	Aspartic acid, negatively charged.
Lys	Lysine, positively charged.
Pro	Proline, neutral, nonpolar.[1]
Cys	Cysteine, neutral, polar.
Cyx	Half-cystine, neutral, polar. Cyx in a molecule from a PDB file is a full (cross-linked) cystine residue. Cyx stands for a whole cystine residue if a molecule comes from a PDB file.
Met	Methionine, neutral, nonpolar.
Ace	Acetyl, N-terminal blocking group.
Nme	N-methyl amino; C-terminal blocking group.

HyperChem gives you these choices for the conformation of the next residues that you add. Each amino acid that you add to a polypeptide can have a different secondary conformation. In this way, the polypeptide can have stretches of alpha-helical structure, beta-pleated structure, and other transitional conformations.

Alpha helix	Sets standard Phi and Psi torsional angles of –58 and –47 degrees for an alpha helix, with a transpeptide bond (Omega = 180 degrees).

1. When you incorporate proline into a polypeptide, HyperChem cannot use the Phi or Psi torsional angles in this dialog box. Instead, it uses the angles required by the pyrrolidine ring.

Beta sheet Sets standard Phi and Psi torsional angles of 180 and 180 degrees for a beta pleated sheet, with a transpeptide bond (Omega = 180 degrees).

Conformation	Phi	Psi	Other
Alpha	-58.00	-47.00	180
Beta	180	180	180
Other	±180	±180	±180

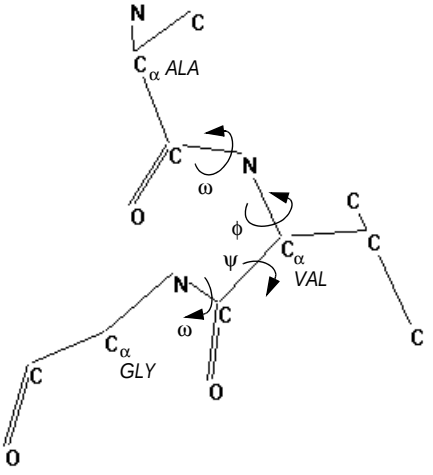
Other Accepts nonstandard values for Phi, Psi, and Omega torsional angles.

Phi Torsional angle (ϕ) for C–N–Cα–C. Range: ± 360 degrees.

Psi Torsional angle (ψ) for N–Cα–C–N. Range: ± 360 degrees.

Omega The peptide bond torsional angle (ω), normally trans, from 107 to 180 degrees. Applies to the next amino acid residue. Range:± 360 degrees.

Isomer Lets you choose the usual L stereoisomer (S chirality) or the D stereoisomer (R chirality).



Note: The Amino Acids dialog box stays on screen. You can leave this dialog box in the workspace while using tools or other menu items (for example, Labels on the Display menu).

Make Zwitterion

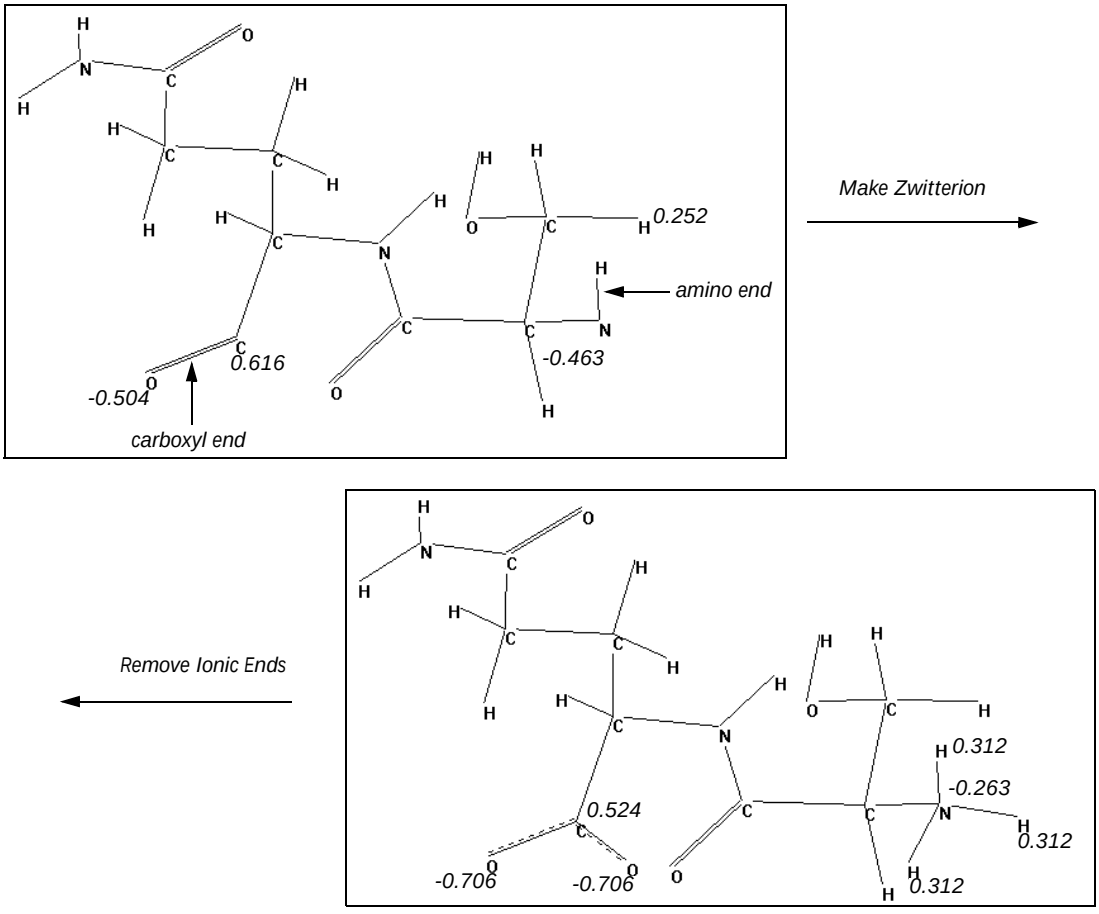
At neutral pH in solution, polypeptides exist as zwitterions, with $-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$ terminal groups. Make Zwitterion converts a selected polypeptide, constructed from the Databases menu or a PDB file, into a zwitterion. If there are no selected molecules, Make Zwitterion acts on all polypeptides in a molecular system. The polypeptide must have the usual terminal groups (–NH and –CO), without terminal caps (Ace or Nme).

When you construct polypeptides with HyperChem, the ends are incomplete (–N–H and –C–O). Make Zwitterion converts the ends to $-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$.

Note: Amino acid residues from a database (the Databases menu or a PDB file) are composed of atoms with partial charges. Make Zwitterion changes the partial charges on the terminal atoms. It does not change the charges on side groups of amino acids (for example, acidic, basic, or imidazole side groups).

Make Zwitterion prevents adding more amino acid residues to existing polypeptides. If you choose additional residues from the Amino Acids dialog box, they start a new polypeptide.

Remove Ionic Ends (see the next section) reverses the results of Make Zwitterion.



Remove Ionic Ends

Remove Ionic Ends reverses the results of Make Zwitterion. This converts $-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$ terminal groups in a polypeptide to –NH and –CO.

Nucleic Acids

Choose Nucleic Acids to construct polynucleotides (DNA and RNA) from nucleic acid residues. These residues have standard chemical structures.

In the Nucleic Acids dialog box, you can choose the secondary structure for added residues (A, B, Z, or Other for your own conformational angles).

You can create a polynucleotide, starting at the 5′ or 3′ end, by choosing from these nucleic acid residues:

- Four deoxyribonucleotides (monophosphate)
- Four ribonucleotides (monophosphate)
- A 3′ cap to block elongation
- A 5′ cap to block elongation

Note: Residues from this dialog box are not equivalent to nucleic acids that you construct atom by atom. You can add new residues to the Nucleic Acids dialog box or modify residues obtained from this dialog box (see "Adding New Residues" on page 538).

HyperChem links residues together in the order that you select them, starting from the 5′ end. This is the natural order for DNA or RNA synthesis. If you want to build the polymer from the 3′ end, turn Backward on (✓) in the dialog box.

Caps prevent further addition of residues to either the 5′ or 3′ ends. After adding a cap, additional residues begin another polynucleotide. If the polynucleotide has no cap, you can add more residues later.

As you extend a polynucleotide, you can change these properties of the next residues that you add:

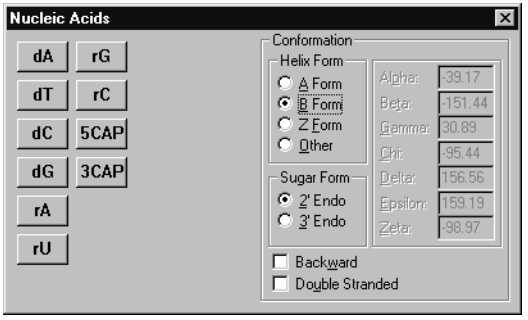
- Secondary conformation (A, B, Z, or Other).
- Either a 2′ Endo or a 3′ Endo pucker for the sugar ring. The A form of DNA normally contains deoxyribose sugar in the more stable C3′–endo form. The B form of DNA contains the C2′–endo sugar.
- Double-stranded. This adds the residue you select, plus its complementary, hydrogen-bonded, base. HyperChem is primarily concerned with base pairing; some bonds in the complementary strand might have incorrect bond lengths and some base pairs might not have the correct twist angles. Use geometry optimization to correct any errors in structure.

Caution: Do not use the Model Builder on a constructed polynucleotide. The Model Builder discards the geometry in these molecules and cannot accurately reproduce the structure.

These choices remain in effect until you make other choices. You cannot change these properties after you add the residues.

For detailed instructions on building molecules from residues, see "Building Molecules from Residues" on page 308.

Nucleic Acids Dialog Box



HyperChem provides these nucleotide residues:

dA	Deoxyadenosine 5′–monophosphate, a component of DNA.
dT	Deoxythymidine 5′–monophosphate, a component of DNA.
dC	Deoxycytidine 5′–monophosphate, a component of DNA.
dG	Deoxyguanosine 5′–monophosphate, a component of DNA.
rA	Adenosine 5′–monophosphate, a component of RNA.
rU	Uridine 5′–monophosphate, a component of RNA.
rG	Guanosine 5′–monophosphate, a component of RNA.
rC	Cytidine 5′–monophosphate, a component of RNA.
5CAP	A cap (–OH) for terminating a strand at its 5′ end.

3CAP A cap (–OH) for terminating a strand at its 3′ end.

HyperChem gives you these choices for the next residues that you add:

Helix Form This gives the secondary conformation of polynucleotide strands. Each helix form has characteristic torsional angles, twist (amount of rotation for each residue), and pitch (the height of one turn).

A Form A right-handed helical conformation found in dehydrated, double-stranded DNA, with about 11 residues per turn.

B Form A right-handed helical conformation found in hydrated, double-stranded DNA, with about 10 residues per turn.

Z Form A left-handed helical conformation found in double-stranded DNA, with about 12 residues per turn. Alternate residues (odd- and even-numbered) on one strand of Z DNA have different torsion angles (see the next table).

Other Accepts your values for torsion angles in the polynucleotide backbone (see following table).

Conf.	Alpha	Beta	Gamma	Chi	Delta	Epsilon	Zeta
A	–74.82	–179.1	58.9	–158.97	78.42	–154.98	–67.21
B	–39.17	–151.44	30.89	–95.44	156.56	159.19	–98.97
Z[a] (odd)	47	179	–165	68	99	–104	–69
Z[a] (even)	–137	–139	56	–159	138	–94	80
Other	± 180	± 180	± 180	± 180	± 180	± 180	± 180

a. Torsion angles for odd- and even-numbered residues in a strand of Z DNA.

Alpha (α) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

Beta (β) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

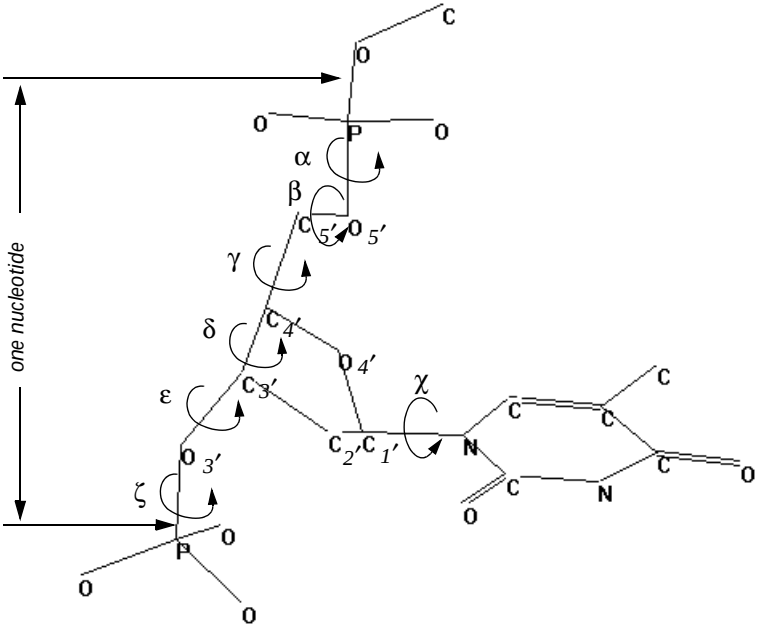
Gamma (γ) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

Chi (χ) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

Delta (δ) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

Epsilon (ε) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.

Zeta (ζ) Torsion angle (see diagram following). Acceptable range: ±360 degrees.



Sugar Form Conformations of the ribose ring.

2′ Endo C_2' is out of the plane of the ring, on the same side as C_5'.

3′ Endo C_3' is out of the plane of the ring, on the same side as C_5'.

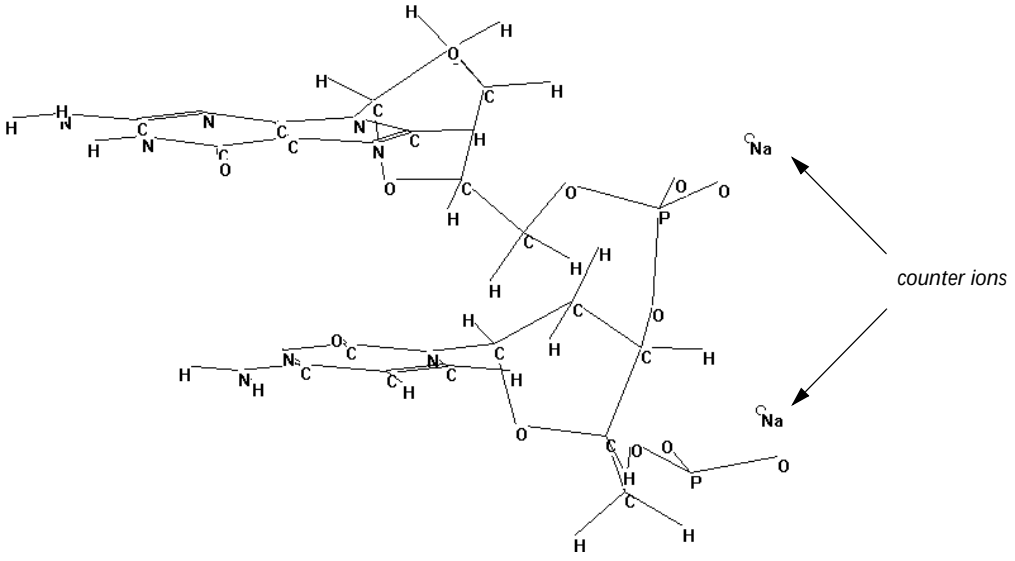
Double Strand When this option is on (✓), HyperChem adds the complementary residue, according to Watson-Crick base-pairing rules, and constructs an antiparallel polynucleotide. You can switch between double strand and single strand to construct partially base-paired molecules.

Backward When this option is on (✓), HyperChem starts polymerization from the 3′ end, adding nucleotides to the 5′ end. This is opposite to the normal direction of DNA or RNA synthesis. This choice affects an entire polynucleotide and you must set it before starting a molecule.

Note: The Nucleic Acids dialog box stays on screen. You can leave this dialog box in the workspace while you use the Tools or other menu items (for example, Labels on the Display menu).

Add Counter Ions

Add Counter Ions places a sodium ion near each phosphate group on a polynucleotide backbone. The Na^+ ion is 1.688 Ångstroms equidistant from each oxygen atom in a phosphate group.



If you choose Add Counter Ions and then add more residues, only the original residues have counter ions. Choose Add Counter Ions again to add Na^+ ions to the new residues.

Note: To remove Na^+ ions, use Clear or Cut on the Edit menu.

If you store the system in a HIN file, the file also contains the counter ions.

Mutate

Mutate substitutes a residue for a residue already in a polypeptide or polynucleotide. This biopolymer must contain residues from the Databases menu or it must come from a PDB file (see page 319) or MOL2 file. The Mutate dialog box lists amino acids or nucleotides for substitution.

Note: Mutate is gray until you select a residue.

Mutate Dialog Box

The dialog box shows a list of the available residues (see Appendix E). If you are mutating an amino acid residue, you can specify whether you want the new residue to be the Levorotatory Isomer or the Dextrorotatory Isomer. If you are mutating a nucleotide residue, these buttons are gray and inactive.

To change a residue:

1. Set the Selection tool to Residues (L-click on the Selection icon, then choose Residues on the Select menu).
2. Select a single residue from the molecular system.
3. Choose Mutate on the Databases menu.
4. In the Mutate dialog box, L-click on a new residue and L-click OK.

HyperChem substitutes the new residue for a selected residue.

Choices of Nucleotide Residues

The Mutate dialog box provides residues listed in the Nucleic Acids dialog box, plus residues from the template (TPL) files that are not available in the Nucleic Acids dialog box. The additional residues (see "Nucleic Acid Residues" on page 536) include less common nucleotides for constructing tRNA molecules. To use these residues, build a polynucleotide—by using the Nucleic Acids dialog box—using temporary nucleic acids. Then use the Mutate dialog box to substitute the final nucleotide. For example, to construct a rU–rG base pair, start with rU–rA, then mutate rA to rG.

Chapter 6

Edit, Select, and Display Menus

This chapter describes the functions on the Edit, Display, and Select menus. These functions let you change the structure of molecules, alter their appearance in the workspace, and regulate how the Selection tool works.

Edit Menu

The Edit menu contains items using the Clipboard (for example, Cut and Paste) and items for manipulating molecules in the workspace. The Edit menu has these commands:

Clear[a]	Removes selected atoms from the workspace. You cannot recover these structures with Paste. You can also press Del
Cut[a]	Moves selected atoms from the workspace onto the Clipboard. You can also press Ctrl+X
Copy[a]	Copies selected atoms to the Clipboard in HIN format. You can also press Ctrl+C
Copy ISIS Sketch[a]	Copies selected atoms to the Clipboard in MDL ISIS/Draw clipboard format.
Paste[a]	Copies atoms from the Clipboard to the workspace. You can also press Ctrl+V
Copy Image	Takes a picture of a HyperChem window. You can also press F9

Invert[a]	Turns all molecules or selected atoms upside down, through a POINT that you choose. Coordinates x, y, and z (relative to a point) become –x, –y, and –z
Reflect[a]	Produces a mirror image of all molecules or selected atoms relative to a PLANE that you choose. For the XY plane, coordinates x, y, and z become x, y, and –z
Rotate . . .	Provides rotation by an exact amount (in degrees) about an axis (x, y, and z)
Translate . . .	Provides translation by an exact amount (in Ångstroms) along each axis (x, y, and z) or to a defined point
Zoom . . .	Provides an exact amount of magnification
Z Clip . . .	Shows the molecular system from the top (along the y axis) and provides exact settings of the clipping planes
Align Viewer . . .	Changes the viewer's vantage point to any other axis or line in the Molecular Coordinate System
Align Molecules . . .	Changes the alignment of whole molecules so that their internal (primary, secondary, or tertiary) axes correspond to the viewer's x, y, or z axes
Set Bond Length[a] **. . .**	Changes the length of a selected bond in a molecule
Set Bond Angle[a] **. . .**	Sets a selected bond angle in a molecule
Set Bond Torsion[a] **. . .**	Sets a selected torsion angle in a molecule

a. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. An appropriate entity must be selected or defined to make it available.

Clear

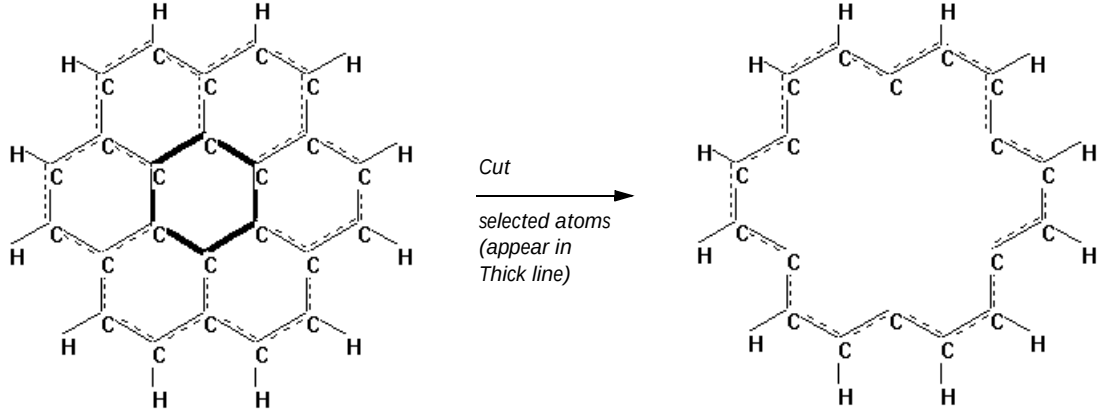
Clear permanently removes selected atoms from the workspace. You cannot recover these atoms. HyperChem asks you to confirm your decision.

Cut

Cut moves selected atoms from the workspace to the Clipboard, replacing its previous contents. You can then use Paste to copy the atoms back to the workspace of the same HyperChem window or to a different HyperChem window. HyperChem asks you to confirm your decision.

Note: Cut is gray and inactive unless you select an atom in the molecular system.

Cut removes selected atoms plus all bonds connecting these atoms to each other and to the rest of the molecular system. For Cut, Copy, and Paste, HyperChem keeps track of atoms rather than bonds.



Copy

Copy places a duplicate of selected atoms onto the Clipboard in HIN format, replacing its previous contents. You can use Paste to copy the atoms back to the workspace of the same HyperChem window or to a different HyperChem window.

Note: Copy duplicates selected atoms and the bonds connecting these atoms, but does not remember the bonds between this selection and the rest of the molecular system.

Copy ISIS Sketch

Copy ISIS Sketch places a duplicate of selected atoms onto the Clipboard in MDL ISIS/Draw Sketch format, replacing its previous contents. HyperChem can Paste using ISIS/Draw Sketch format, so you can use Paste to copy the atoms back to the workspace of a HyperChem window or to ISIS/Draw.

You can paste structures back and forth between HyperChem and ISIS/Draw. ISIS™ (Integrated Scientific Information System) by MDL Information Systems provides drawing, storage, search, and retrieval capabilities for 2D and 3D chemical structures and related data. For example, you can use HyperChem to analyze or modify a structures, and then transfer the structures into ISIS for registration into a 3D database.

To copy a structure from HyperChem to ISIS Draw:

1. Build a molecule in HyperChem.
2. Choose Molecule as the selection level, and L-click on the molecule.
3. Choose Copy ISIS Sketch on the Edit menu.

   A copy of the molecule in ISIS/Draw format (*.skc*) is stored in the Clipboard.
4. Open ISIS/Draw.
5. Choose Paste on the Edit menu.

   The molecule appears in the ISIS/Draw window.

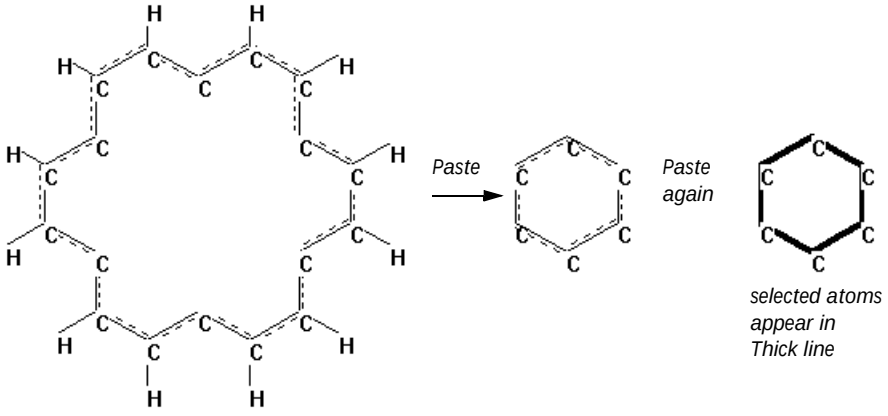
Paste

Paste copies the contents of the Clipboard to the workspace of a HyperChem window. Use Paste to duplicate atoms and molecules in the same window or to transfer them to another HyperChem window.

Caution: Paste does not transfer a molecular model (graphic) to another Windows application (for example, Windows Write). If

you use Paste to move information to another application, you see only a text version of the molecular structure, as it appears in a HIN file. Use Copy Image (see the next section) to transfer graphic images to other applications.

The atoms from the Clipboard appear 1 Ångstrom to the right of the center of mass of the molecular system previously in the workspace.



Note: Paste might not be the exact reverse of Cut. Cut removes selected atoms and all bonds connecting these atoms to each other and to the rest of the molecular system. Paste provides only the atoms and the bonds connecting these atoms to each other. For Cut, Copy, and Paste, HyperChem keeps track of atoms rather than bonds.

Note: Paste is gray and unavailable until you use Cut or Copy to place atoms on the Clipboard.

Pasting Superatoms From ISIS/Draw

When cutting or copying molecules from ISIS/Draw for pasting into HyperChem, you should expand any superatoms in the structure before transferring the molecules to the clipboard from ISIS.

If you are unable to do this, (for instance, if you have an ISIS sketch file embedded in a word-processing document), HyperChem expands each superatom in the correct position, but considers it as a separate molecule. Two atoms of the superatom are superimposed on two atoms of the main structure around the connection point. You will need to delete one atom of each superimposed pair

and reconstruct the proper connectivity in order to make a single molecule.

Copy Image

Copy Image takes a picture of all or part of the screen and places it either in a file or on the Windows Clipboard (see "Setup Image" on page 69). HyperChem stores a Windows metafile picture in the file chem.wmf and a bitmap picture in the file chem.bmp.

Note: Press F9 for Copy Image. You must use F9 to save images of pull-down menus and dialog boxes (see page 69).

Each time you use Copy Image, HyperChem replaces the picture that is already on the Clipboard or in a file. To collect several pictures, you must use one of these methods with another Windows application:

For a file — If the picture is in a file, copy the file to a file with another name. You can use the Windows File Manager to copy a file.

For the Clipboard — If the picture is on the Clipboard, paste it into a file, using another program that accepts metafile or bitmap images. For example, a Word® for Windows file can store both bitmap and metafile graphics.

Use the Setup Image section of the Preferences dialog box (see page 69) to give instructions for copying an image.

Use Print on the File menu to send a copy of the workspace directly to a printer.

Invert

Invert carries out a molecular symmetry operation (inversion) through a POINT. POINT is the center of mass of one or more selected atoms. Use the Name Selection dialog box to define POINT. If the coordinates of an atom are x, y, and z (relative to the POINT), Invert changes them to –x, –y, and –z.

Once you establish a POINT, you can invert any selected atoms or, if there is no selection, a whole molecular system.

Note: Invert is gray unless the molecular system contains a POINT selection.

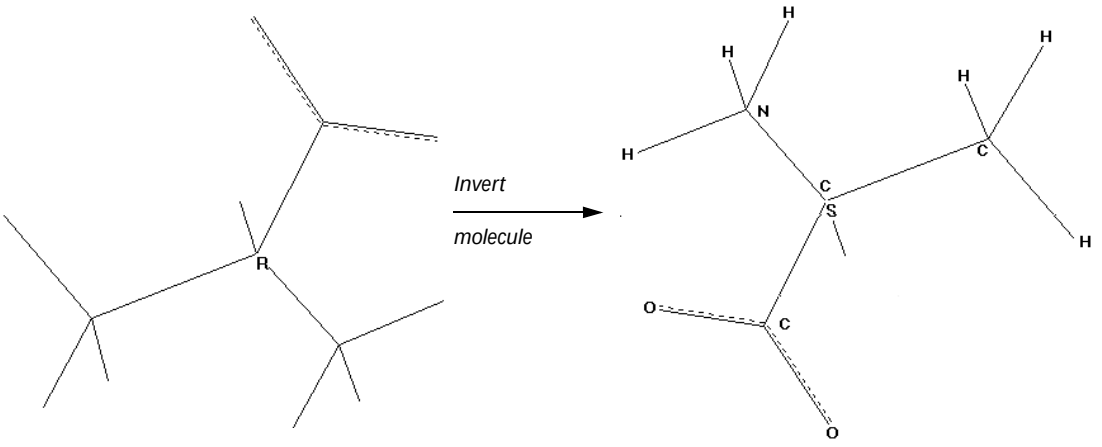
To invert atoms and molecules:

1. Select one or more atoms to define the inversion POINT.
2. Choose Name Selection on the Select menu (see 147). Then choose POINT in the dialog box. L-click OK.
3. Deselect all atoms.
4. Select atoms or molecules to invert. Without a selection, HyperChem inverts the whole molecular system.
5. Choose Invert on the Edit menu.

Caution: If you invert selected atoms in a molecule, HyperChem inverts only these atoms and might distort the bonds connecting those atoms to the rest of the molecule.

Example:

This example shows HyperChem inverting the amino acid alanine. Since the alpha carbon is a chiral center, inversion changes the chirality of this atom.



You can also, for example, use inversion to convert a chair to a boat conformation.

Reflect

Reflect carries out a molecular symmetry operation (reflection) through a PLANE. This molecular operation can produce a mirror image of selected atoms or of a whole molecule. If PLANE is the XY plane, then Reflect changes an atom's coordinates from x, y, and z (relative to PLANE) to x, y, and –z.

Use the Name Selection dialog box (see page 148) to define PLANE. PLANE is the surface defined by the primary and secondary inertial axes (see "Inertial Axes" on page 20) of the atoms used to name PLANE.

Reflect acts on selected atoms or, if there is no selection, the whole molecular system. If the reflected atoms contain one or more chiral centers, HyperChem changes their chirality.

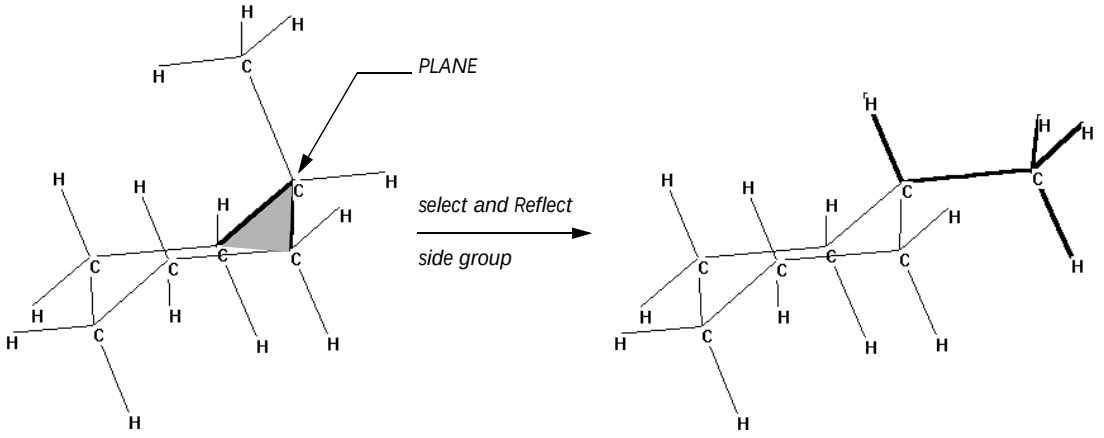
Note: Reflect is gray unless the molecular system contains a PLANE selection.

To reflect atoms and molecules:

1. Select at least three atoms to define a reflection PLANE.
2. Choose Name Selection on the Select menu (see page 147). Then choose PLANE in the dialog box. L-click OK.
3. Deselect all atoms.
4. Select the atoms or molecules to reflect. Without a selection, HyperChem reflects the whole molecular system.
5. Choose Reflect on the Edit menu.

Example:

This example shows HyperChem reflecting the selected side group of cyclohexane.

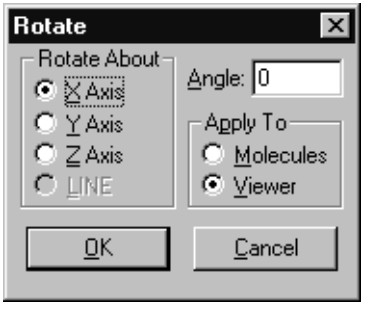


Rotate

Choosing Rotate displays the Rotate dialog box to produce an exact rotation of molecules. This dialog box duplicates the effects of a rotation tool (see "Using the XY Rotation Tool" on page 37 and "Using the Z Rotation Tool" on page 39).

Note: You can also double-click on a Rotation tool icon to reach the Rotate dialog box.

Rotate Dialog Box



Rotate About You can rotate selected atoms or, without a selection, a whole molecular system, around an axis in either the Viewer's or Molecular Coordinate System or around a LINE. LINE is a named selection (see "Name Selection" on page 147) that belongs to a molecular system. If you cannot rotate selected

atoms, HyperChem shows a message on the status line.

X Axis This axis is in the horizontal plane of the screen.

Y Axis This axis is in the vertical plane of the screen.

Z Axis This axis is perpendicular to the screen.

LINE LINE is a named selection. Use Name selection on the Select menu to define a LINE for a molecular system.

Angle Enter a rotation angle. The practical range is ±360 degrees.

Apply to Rotates selected atoms or the whole molecular system in either of these ways:

Molecules Rotates selected molecules in the Molecular Coordinate System, changing atomic coordinates. This works for selected whole molecules, for selected side chains that can rotate, or, if there is no selection, for the whole molecular system.

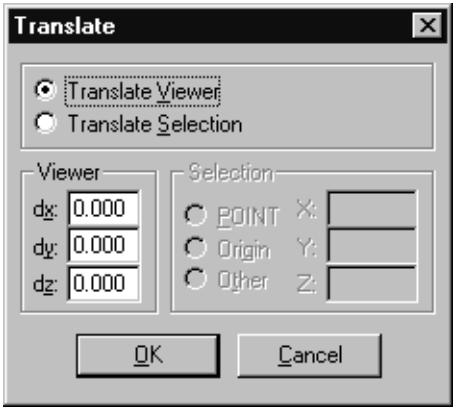
Viewer Rotates all molecules in the workspace in the Viewer's Coordinate System, leaving the atomic coordinates unchanged.

Translate

Translate displays the Translate dialog box to produce an exact translation of molecules. This dialog box duplicates the effects of a Translation tool (see "XY Translation Tool" on page 40 and "Z Translation Tool" on page 42), moving the center of mass of selected atoms or molecules to another position in the Molecular Coordinate System.

Note: You can also double-click on the Translation tool icon to display the Translate dialog box.

Translate Dialog Box



Translate Viewer Moves all molecules in the workspace, but leaves the atomic coordinates unchanged, as if the viewer is moving. This is the same as using a translation tool in the workspace with the left mouse button.

- **dx** Amount of translation to the right, in Ångstroms.
- **dy** Amount of translation up, in Ångstroms.
- **dz** Amount of translation toward you, in Ångstroms.

Translate Selection Moves the center of mass of selected atoms to a new point, changing the atomic coordinates. This is the same as using a translation tool in the workspace, with the right mouse button. Translation places the center of mass of the selected atoms at a new point (POINT, Origin, or Other) in the Molecular Coordinate System (see "Coordinate Systems" on page 18). If the selection is part of a molecule, HyperChem can move only the selected atoms if Whole Molecule translation is off (see "Preferences Property Sheet" on page 65).

Note: You can translate selected residues or atoms away from the molecule that they comprise by turning off Whole molecule translation (see "Tool" on page 67). To accomplish this translation, HyperChem stretches bonds beyond their normal lengths and

angles. The default setting, Whole molecule translation on (✓), prevents this distortion.

POINT Moves molecules or selected atoms to a POINT defined in the Name Selection dialog box (see page 148).

Origin Moves molecules or selected atoms to the origin of the Molecular Coordinate System.

Other Moves molecules or selected atoms to the same point you chose the last time you used this dialog box, or to new coordinates that you enter for X, Y, Z (see below).

X, Y, Z For POINT, this shows the location associated with the predefined, named selection, POINT. For Origin, this shows 0, 0, 0, for the origin of the Molecular Coordinate System. For Other, you can set a point in the Molecular Coordinate System.

Zoom

Zoom displays the Zoom dialog box to produce an exact magnification of molecules in the workspace. This dialog box duplicates the effects of the Zoom tool (see page 44). The dialog box reports the present zoom factor (magnification) for the molecular system in the workspace. You can enter a new value, from 0.01 to 50. A Zoom Factor of 1 produces the same magnification as Scale to Fit (see page 157).

Note: You can also double-click on the Zoom tool icon to reach the Zoom dialog box.

Zoom Dialog Box

Zoom Factor This shows the present magnification of the molecular system, if there is no selection, or of selected atoms. A Zoom Factor of 1 is the same as Scale to Fit, which fits the selection or the whole

molecular system into the workspace (see "Scale to Fit" on page 157). Smaller values for Zoom Factor decrease the apparent size and larger values magnify the molecules. For example, a Zoom Factor of 2 doubles the size.

Caution: Use a Sticks rendering with high magnifications of molecular systems. High magnifications (Zoom Factor) of all other molecular renderings *(except* Sticks) might require more memory than your computer has available.

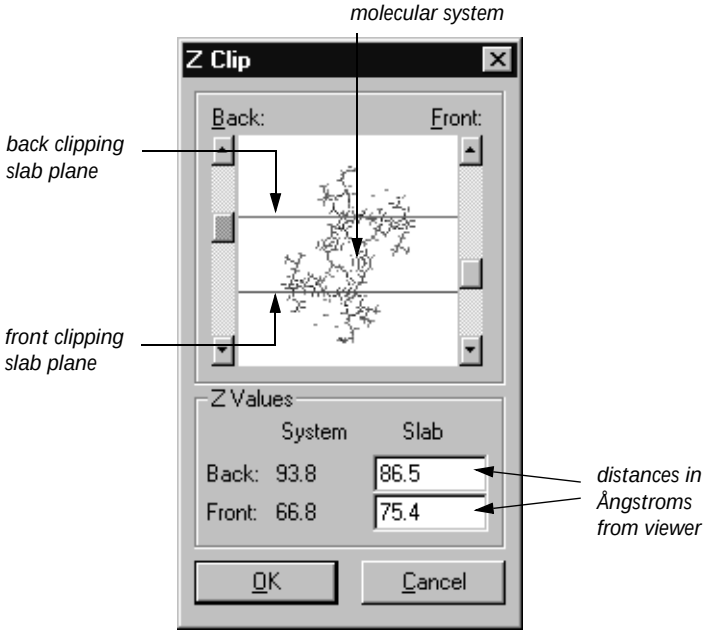
Z Clip

Z Clip shows the Z Clip dialog box (see page 126), which you use to move the clipping planes. This dialog box duplicates the effects of the Z clipping tool (see page 46) and shows a top view of the molecular system (along the y axis) to aid in setting the clipping planes. Use this dialog box to set the clipping planes, either numerically or graphically.

The dialog box shows a Sticks rendering of the molecules in the workspace. You view the molecules from above, down the y axis of the Viewer's Coordinate System. A green bar represents the front clipping plane; a violet bar represents the back clipping plane. Whenever you open this dialog box, the clipping planes are set 1/3 and 2/3 down from the top of the display.

Note: You can also double-click on the Z clipping tool icon to reach the Z Clip dialog box.

Z Clip Dialog Box



The dialog box provides this information:

System The extreme front and back positions of all molecules in the workspace. The viewer is at zero. A new molecular system is at 40.

Slab The positions of the front and back clipping planes relative to the viewer, who HyperChem takes to be at zero. As you move the clipping planes by using the scroll bars, these numbers change. Entering numbers changes the position of a clipping plane on screen.

Press Tab or L-click to move between Slab/Front and Slab/Back. This highlights the number. Enter a new value from 0 to 3200 Ångstroms. The front slab must remain in front of the back slab.

Note: If a molecular system disappears from the workspace while you are using the Z clipping tool, press Spacebar or use the numeric settings in this dialog box to display the molecules again. Adjust the slab positions (Front and Back) to include the System (Front and Back).

You can adjust the positions of the clipping planes using two methods:

- Use the scroll bars at the sides of the molecular model to move the clipping planes. Movement is along the z axis of the Viewer's Coordinate System.
- Enter values, to the right, for the positions of the clipping planes. Values represent the distance from the viewer in Ångstroms.

Align Viewer

Align Viewer modifies the Viewer's Coordinate System so that it has a simple correspondence with the Molecular Coordinate System.

The Viewer's Coordinate System is relative to the plane of the computer screen (see "Viewer's Coordinate System" on page 19). You always view the screen and the HyperChem workspace along the viewer's z axis. The molecular system has its own coordinate system (see "Molecular Coordinate System" on page 19).

When you first construct a molecular system, the viewer's z axis aligns with the molecular z axis. If you rotate the viewer's position (for example, using the Rotation tools and the left mouse button), this alignment is lost. Align Viewer returns the workspace to the initial state or to another standard orientation.

Align Viewer Dialog Box

X Axis Aligns the viewer's z axis and the molecular x axis.

Y Axis Aligns the viewer's z axis and the molecular y axis.

Z Axis Re-aligns the viewer's z axis and the molecular z axis.

LINE Aligns the viewer's z axis with a LINE in the Molecular Coordinate System. A LINE is the best-fit to two or more atoms in a molecular system or to the primary inertial axis.[1] This choice is inactive (gray) until you set a LINE in the Name Selection dialog box (see page 148).

For more information about coordinate systems, see page 18.

Align Molecules

Align Molecules rotates selected whole molecules so that their inertial axes correspond to the viewer's x, y, or z axes. You can also align an inertial axis with a LINE in the Molecular Coordinate System.

If you do an alignment with at least one atom selected, the alignment "moves" the atoms, changing their coordinates in the Molecular Coordinate System. If there is no selection, the alignment maintains the same atomic coordinates, but moves your viewpoint (the Viewer's Coordinate System).

A molecular system has an inertial axis system independent of the Molecular or Viewer's Coordinate Systems. Inertial axes are fixed in a molecular system and depend only on the number, type (mass), and positions of atoms. The inertial axes have their origin at the center of mass and are orthogonal (at right angles to each other). The primary inertial axis is often the longest distance from the center of mass to the edge of the molecular system. Inertial axes are computed for the selected atoms, or if there is no selection, for all atoms in the molecular system.

You can see the inertial axes of a molecular system by choosing Show Axes on the Display menu. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 18 for more information about coordinate systems and axes.

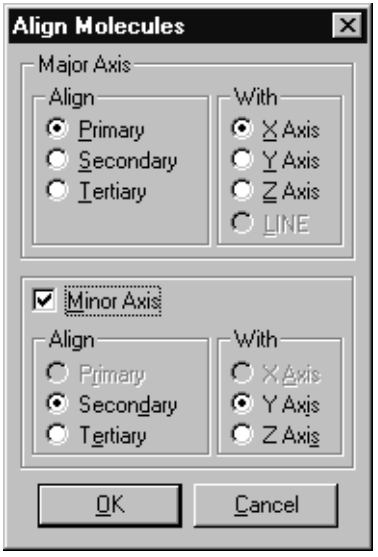
With the Align Molecules dialog box, you can do one or two alignments of a molecular system:

- The first alignment is known as the major alignment. This positions one inertial axis with one viewer axis.

1. The primary inertial axis corresponds to the smallest eigenvalue of the moment of inertia matrix.

- You can then choose to do a second, minor alignment. This rotates the molecules around the first alignment axis, until a second inertial axis aligns with a second axis in the Viewer's Coordinate System.

Align Molecules Dialog Box



Primary This is the primary inertial axis[1], passing through the center of mass of a molecular system. This is often the longest distance from the center of mass to the edge of a molecular system.

Secondary This axis is orthogonal (at right angles) to the primary and tertiary axes. If the molecular system is planar, the secondary axis is in this plane.

Tertiary This axis is orthogonal (at right angles) to the primary and secondary axes. If the molecular system is planar, the tertiary axis is perpendicular to this plane.

X Axis Aligns the viewer's x axis with an inertial axis.

Y Axis Aligns the viewer's y axis with an inertial axis.

Z Axis Aligns the viewer's z axis with an inertial axis.

1. The primary inertial axis corresponds to the smallest eigenvalue of the moment of inertia matrix.

LINE Aligns the chosen inertial axis with a LINE in the Molecular Coordinate System. A LINE is the best-fit to two or more atoms in a molecular system, or to the primary inertial axis. This choice is inactive (gray) until you set a LINE in the Name Selection dialog box (see page 148).

Minor Turn on Minor (✓) if you want to align a second inertial axis with a second coordinate axis. This alignment rotates the molecular system around the first alignment axis to make the second alignment. You have the same choices as for the first alignment, except you cannot use the same inertial or coordinate axes that you used for the major alignment.

To use Align Molecules:

1. Select atoms in a molecular system, or deselect all atoms for the whole molecular system. This selection determines the inertial axes for alignment.
2. Choose Align Molecules on the Edit menu.
3. Choose the inertial axis for the major alignment from the upper-left section of the dialog box.
4. Choose an axis or LINE from the lower-left section of the dialog box.
5. Turn on Minor (✓) if you want to align a second inertial axis with a second coordinate axis. This alignment rotates the molecular system around the first alignment axis to make the second alignment.
6. For a minor alignment, repeat steps 2 and 3 using the right-half of the dialog box.

You can see the inertial axes of a coordinate system by choosing Show Inertial Axes on the Display menu (see page 174). For more information about coordinate systems, see "Coordinate Systems" on page 18.

Set Bond Length

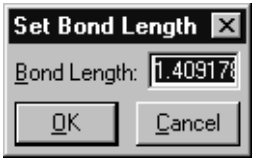
Set Bond Length displays the Set Bond Length dialog box for changing the length of a selected bond.

Select either a bond or the two atoms that form this bond, and then choose Set Bond Length. This bond must *not* be part of a ring structure. The bond length changes as soon as you L-click OK in the dialog box.

The Model Builder (see page 85) might remove this new bond length. To influence a bond length during model building, use Constrain Bond Length (see page 95).

You can also influence a bond length during a geometry optimization calculation (see “Restraints” on page 224).

Set Bond Length Dialog Box



The dialog box first shows the existing bond length. Enter a new bond length, usually between 0.75 and 3 Ångstroms.

Set Bond Angle

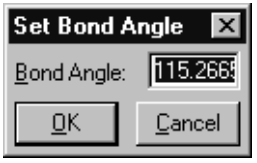
Set Bond Angle displays the Set Bond Angle dialog box for changing a selected bond angle.

Select either two bonds or the three atoms that include these bonds (see “Selecting” on page 32), and then choose Set Bond Angle. One but not both of the bonds can be part of a ring. The bond angle changes as soon as you L-click OK in the dialog box.

The Model Builder (see page 85) might remove this new bond angle. To influence a bond angle during model building, use Constrain Bond Angle (see page 96).

You can also influence a bond angle during a geometry optimization calculation (see “Restraints” on page 224).

Set Bond Angle Dialog Box



The dialog box first shows the existing bond angle. Enter a number from 0 to 180 for the new bond angle.

Set Bond Torsion

Set Bond Torsion displays the Set Bond Torsion dialog box for changing a torsion angle.

You can select either the four atoms or the three bonds forming the torsion angle, and then choose Set Bond Torsion. Only one end bond can be part of a ring structure. The bond torsion changes as soon as you L-click OK in the dialog box.

The Model Builder (see "Model Build/Add H & Model Build" on page 85) might remove this new torsion angle. You can also influence a torsion angle during model building, by using Constrain Bond Torsion (see page 97).

You can also influence a torsion during a geometry optimization calculation (see "Restraints" on page 224).

Set Bond Torsion Dialog Box

The dialog box first shows the existing bond torsion angle. Enter a number from –360 to +360 for the torsion angle.

Select Menu

The Select menu regulates the Selection tool. The Selection tool marks specific atoms, bonds, residues, or molecules for Hyper-

Chem operations. Selected atoms take on a different appearance (line width or color). If there are selected atoms in a molecular system, HyperChem acts usually only on these atoms.

The items on this menu instruct the Selection tool to work at different levels of molecular organization or to make specific types of selections:

√ **Atoms**[a]	The smallest unit of selection is an individual atom or bond
√ **Residues**[a]	The smallest unit of selection is an amino acid or nucleotide residue from a database or, if there are no residues in a molecular system, an atom or bond
√ **Molecules**[a]	The smallest unit of selection is a whole molecule
√ **Multiple Selections**[b]	Changes the Selection tool so that you can either accumulate selections (√) or replace the previous selection with each new selection (no check mark)
√ **Select Sphere**[b]	Changes the Selection tool so that you can select all atoms within a 3D sphere, plus atoms within a 2D rectangle (√), or only atoms within a 2D rectangle (no check mark)
Select All	Selects the whole molecular system
Complement Selection	Cancels the existing selections and selects all atoms previously not selected
Select . . .[c]	Selects atoms using either a previous selection saved with a specific name, or the number of an atom, residue, or molecule
Name Selection . . . [c]	Assigns a predefined name (POINT, LINE, or PLANE) or any name that you supply (up to 19 characters long) to selected atoms, and stores this selection for later use. Named selections apply only to this molecular system
Extend Ring[c]	Selects all atoms in a ring if one bond or two bonded atoms in the ring are already selected

Extend Side Chain	Selects all atoms in a rotatable side chain if the first two atoms in the side chain are already selected
Extend to sp3	Selects all atoms, starting from the current selection, until all bonds with only one atom selected are single bonds between sp^3 atoms. Use this to find the boundaries for a mixed mode quantum mechanics calculation
Select Backbone	Selects all atoms in the backbones of proteins or polynucleotides constructed from residues on the Databases menu or from a PDB file. For polypeptides, disulfide bridges are also selected

a. Only one of these items can be active at a time, and only the active item has a check mark.
b. A check mark appears next to this item when it is on. Turning it on affects all further selecting, until you select it again to turn it off.
c. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. You must change some condition in HyperChem to make it available.

Visible Atoms

The items on the Select menu act on all atoms in the molecular system, whether they are visible or not. The visibility of an atom depends on these factors:

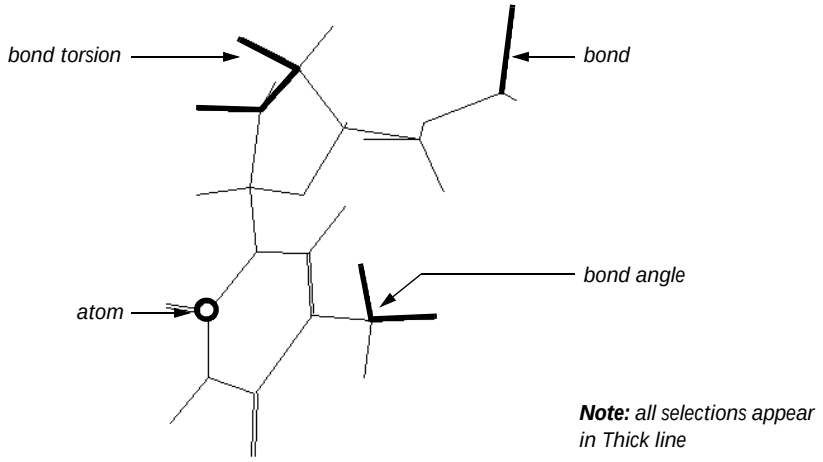
- The type of model you are using. For example, a spheres model hides atoms on the far side of a molecule.
- Settings on the Display menu. For example, Show Hydrogens can turn off the appearance of hydrogen atoms, but these atoms are still part of the molecular system.
- Location and size of molecules. For example, you can translate part of a molecular system off screen, but it is still part of the molecular system.
- Clipping slab settings. For example, the clipping slab might show only part of a molecular system.

Atoms

When you choose Atoms (✓), the smallest unit of selection is an individual atom. With the Selection tool, you can then select indi-

vidual atoms, bonds, and angles. This item remains active until you choose Residues or Molecules.

Note: Use Atoms for selection unless you specifically want to select residues or molecules.



To select atoms with the Selection tool:

- L-click on an atom or bond to select this component.
- R-click on an atom or bond to deselect it.
- Choose Multiple Selections on the Select menu to accumulate selections, without deselecting atoms.
- See "Selecting" on page 32 for methods of selecting bond angles and torsion angles.
- L-click on an empty area of the workspace to select all atoms in the workspace. R-click on any empty area of the workspace to deselect all atoms.

How the selection looks depends on your choice in the Preferences dialog box. A description of a single, selected atom appears on the status line with this information (from left to right):

Atom number	A number indicating the creation order of an atom within the molecule.
Element name	From the periodic table, for example, carbon.

Atom name The atom name from the Brookhaven Data Bank or HIN file. By default, these names appear only for atoms found in proteins and nucleic acids.

Force Field The force field that supplied the atom types for this molecular system (amber, mm+, bio+, or opls).

Atom type The atom type for the force field.

Charge The charge, if any, on this atom.

Atomic coordinates The x, y, and z coordinates in the Molecular Coordinate System.

Examples:

These messages can appear on the status line when you select at the Atoms level.

For one atom:

Atom number 2 is Carbon C (mm+ * C0) at -1.6188 0.6548 0

For two nonbonded atoms:

Distance from atom CA[1]97 to atom 1 HD[1] 108 is 3.3846Å

For two bonded atoms:

Bond distance from atom C86 to CA85 is 1.5364Å

For three bonded atoms:

Angle of atoms N96 - C86 - CA85 is 102.45°

For three nonbonded atoms:

Improper angle of atoms C98 - CD102 - C 85 is 88.703°

For four bonded atoms:

Torsion angle of atoms C98 - C 97 - N96 - CD102 is 116.38°

For four nonbonded atoms:

Improper torsion angle of atoms C98 - CA97 - C86 - CA85 is 126.95°

For five or more atoms:

Selected n atoms

where n= 5, 6, 7...

1. Atom names in this and the following examples are from the Brookhaven Data Bank, for example, CA, C, HD.

Residues

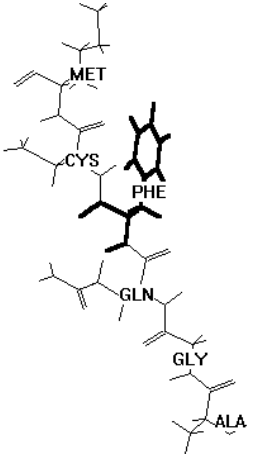
When you choose Residues (✓), the smallest unit of selection is individual residues (amino acids or nucleotides). Residues must come from the Databases menu (see page 98) or from Protein Data Bank files (see page 319). HyperChem does not recognize as residues amino acids or nucleotides that you draw from individual atoms.

This item remains active until you choose Atoms or Molecules.

Note: If there are no residues in a molecule, this item works like Atoms.

To select residues:

- L-click on a residue to select it. If the Selection tool is on a molecule, it selects the nearest residue.
- R-click on a residue to deselect it.
- Choose Multiple Selections on the Select menu to accumulate selections, without deselecting any atoms.
- L-click on an empty area of the workspace to select all atoms in the molecular system. R-click on an empty area to deselect all atoms.



Note: *selected residue appears in Thick line*

A description of your latest selection appears on the status line with this information:

Number of residues selected	This number can be from 0 to all residues in the molecular system.
Residue name and number	This is the name and sequence number for the first four residues you select, plus the last residue you select.

Example:

This message appears on the status line when you select at the Residues level.

30 residues selected: THR 1 THR 2 CYX 3 CYX 4 ... ASN 46

Molecules

When you choose Molecules (✓), the smallest unit of selection is an individual molecule. This item remains active until you choose Atoms or Residues.

To select molecules:

- L-click on a molecule to select it. If the Selection tool is close to two molecules, it selects the nearest molecule.
- R-click on a molecule to deselect it.
- Choose Multiple Selections on the Select menu to accumulate selections, without deselecting atoms.
- L-click on an empty area of the workspace to select all atoms in the workspace. R-click on an empty area to deselect all atoms.

The numbers of the selected molecules appear on the status line.

Example:

This is an example of the message that appears on the status line when you select at the Molecules level:

2 molecules selected

Multiple Selections: Accumulating Selections

With Multiple Selections on (✓), you can accumulate selections. When this item is off (no check mark), each new selection replaces the previous selection.

Note: You can also select more than one structure at a time by using group selection (see the next section). Group selection does *not* require Multiple Selections to be on.

The type of structure selected depends on your choice of the Atoms, Residues, or Molecules on this menu. The number of selected atoms, residues, or molecules appears on the status line.

Select Sphere and Group Selecting

Select Sphere controls group selection with the Selection tool.

Group selection means that you can select all atoms, residues, and molecules in part of a molecular system. Group selection is the easiest way to select a set of atoms.

To prepare for group selection:

1. Choose Atoms, Residues, or Molecules on the Select menu. This choice regulates the level of group selection. For example, if you choose Molecules, group selection works only for whole molecules.
2. L-click on the Selection tool icon to activate the Selection tool.

Note: Group selecting does *not* require Multiple Selections to be on.

Selecting in Two Dimensions

This procedure selects all atoms that project onto a 2D selection rectangle. You can adjust the location and size of the selection rectangle. The Selection tool ignores information about the depth of the molecular system and treats all atoms as if they were in the plane of the screen.

To select in two dimensions:

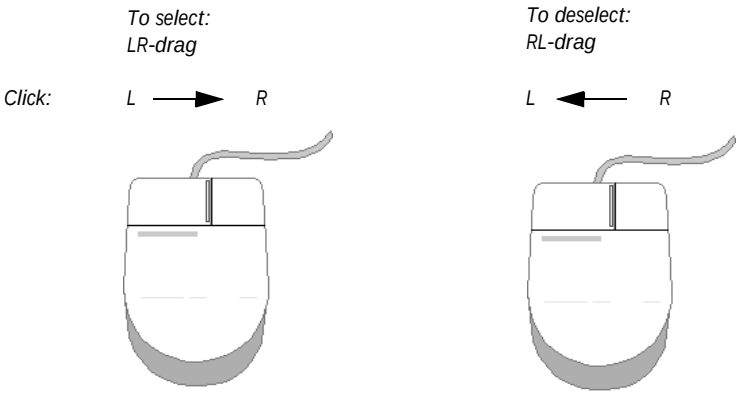
1. Turn off Select Sphere on the Select menu. There should be no check mark to the left of this item.

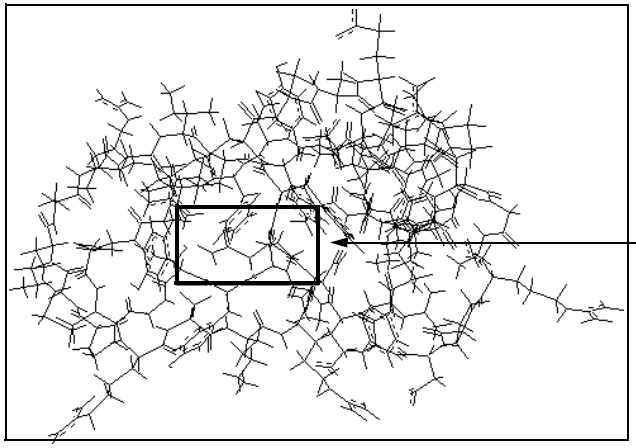
2. Move the Selection tool to one corner of the region you want to select.

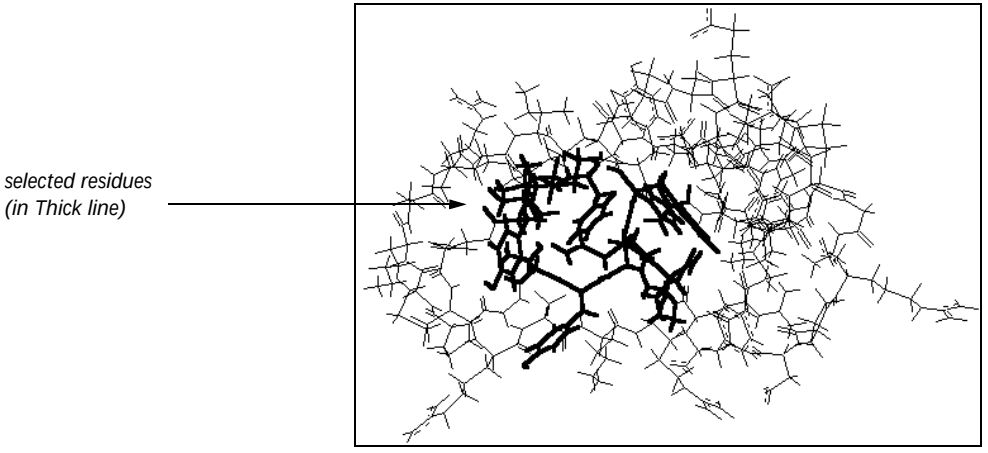
   Note: You can also do this selection with Select Sphere on. At step 2, start your selection in an empty area of the workspace.

3. Hold down both mouse buttons, but press the *left* button first.
4. Move the Selection tool diagonally across the structures to select. A selection rectangle appears. Adjust the size and position of the rectangle by moving the mouse.
5. Release both mouse buttons. The number of structures selected appears on the status line.
6. To deselect part of a selection, repeat steps 1–5, but at step 3 hold down the *right* mouse button *before* holding down the left button.

group selection using a combination of mouse buttons




selection rectangle


selected residues
(in Thick line)

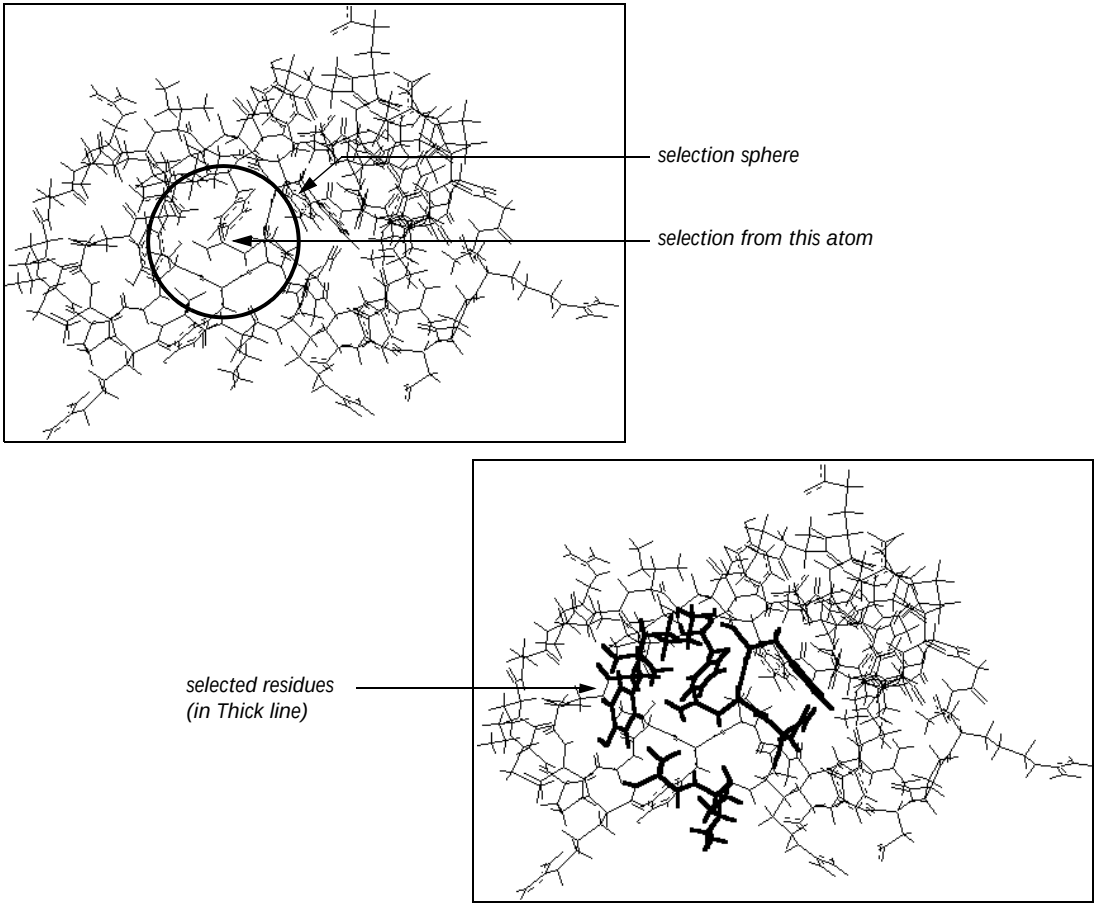
Selecting in Three Dimensions

This procedure selects all structures within a 3D sphere. You select only the atoms that are within a specified distance and in all directions from an atom. You adjust the diameter of a circle that represents the selection sphere. You *must* start this selection at an atom.

To select in three dimensions:

1. Turn on Select Sphere (✓) on the Select menu.
2. Move the Selection tool to the atom at the center of the selection.

   Note: If you begin group selecting away from an atom, the Selection tool uses a 2D rectangle for selection, even if Select Sphere is on.
3. Hold down both mouse buttons, but press the *left* button first.
4. Move the Selection tool diagonally across the structures to select. A circle, representing a sphere, appears. Adjust the size of the circle by moving the mouse in any direction. The number of the first atom selected and the radius of the sphere, in Ångstroms, appear on the status line.
5. Release both mouse buttons. The number of structures selected appears on the status line.
6. To deselect atoms within a sphere, repeat steps 1–5, but at step 3 hold down the *right* mouse button *before* holding down the left button.

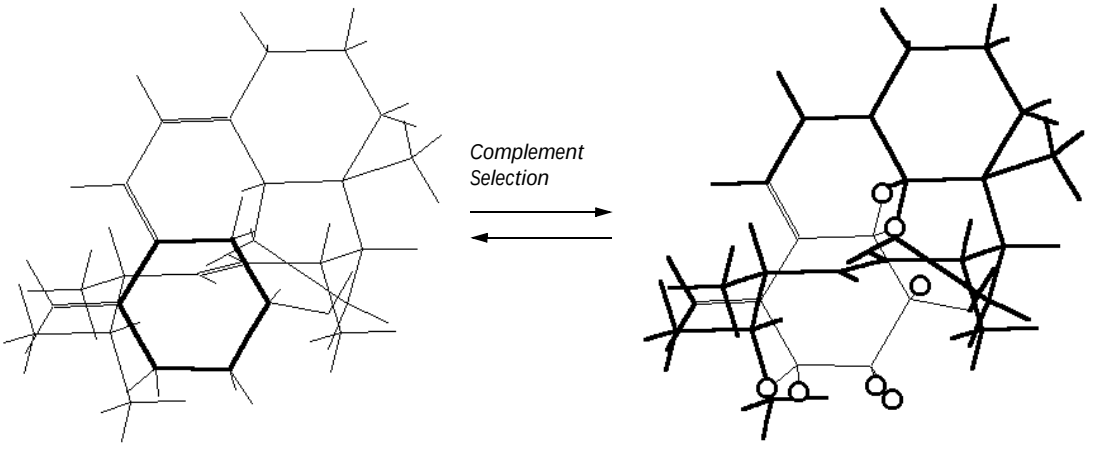


Select All

Select All changes the selection to include all visible atoms (see “Visible Atoms” on page 134) in the molecular system. Choosing this item is equivalent to L-clicking in an empty part of the workspace.

Complement Selection

Complement Selection deselects the existing selection and, instead, selects all atoms that were not selected before. When you have selected the only molecule in a molecular system, Complement Selection deselects this molecule.



Select

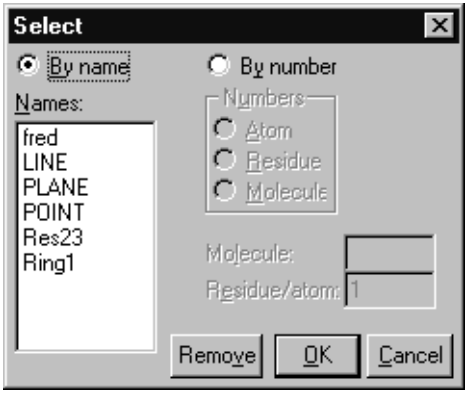
Using Select you can select atoms, residues, and molecules by number or by a previously assigned name. These selections occur immediately and either replace previous selections (with Multiple Selections off) or add to existing selections (with Multiple Selections on).

Note: Select is gray until there is a molecular system in the workspace.

When you choose Select, the Select dialog box (see page 145) appears listing selection names that apply only to the molecular system in the workspace (see Name Selection in the following section). You can also select atoms, residues, and molecules by their numbers.

Note: Selecting atoms, residues, and molecules in this dialog box is independent of the Atoms, Residues, and Molecules items on the Select menu. Those menu items affect only the operation of the Selection tool.

Select Dialog Box



By name L-click to turn on your selection by a previously assigned name. These names belong to the molecular system in the workspace. This turns off the alternative, By number.

Names Lists named selections previously assigned using the Name Selection dialog box (see page 148). The list can include the predefined choices (LINE, POINT, and PLANE) if they have been assigned, and other names you set up. When this list box is filled with names, you can scroll down to see additional choices.

By number L-click to turn on selection of an atom, residue, or molecule by its number.

Numbers L-click on one of these items:

- **Atom** Selects an atom. You must supply the atom number *and* the molecule number. If there is only one molecule in a molecular system, use 1 for the Molecule number.
- **Residue** Selects a residue. You must supply the residue number *and* the molecule number. If there is only one molecule in a molecular system, use 1 for the Molecule number.
- **Molecule** Selects a molecule in the molecular system if there is more than one. You must supply the Molecule number.

Molecule Enter a molecule number from 1 to the number of molecules in the molecular system in the text box. HyperChem numbers molecules starting from 1 in the order you put them into a system.

Residue /Atom Enter an atom or residue number from 1 to the number of atoms or residues in a molecule (maximum of 32,767) in the text box. In general, residue numbers and atom numbers reflect the order you incorporated them into molecules.

Remove After specifying a selection name above, you can remove that name from the list of named selections.

Selecting by Name

To select atoms or molecules by an assigned name:

1. Choose Select on the Select menu.
2. L-click on By name in the Select dialog box.

   Note: By name is gray unless you previously selected atoms and assigned a name to them (see "Naming Selections" on page 149). Selection names might be associated with a molecular system from a previous HyperChem session. HyperChem stores named selections in HIN files.

3. Double-click on a selection name in the Names list.

   HyperChem uses the predefined names, POINT, LINE, and PLANE to indicate particular properties of a selection. You can use these predefined names to recall a selection, and HyperChem can use the special properties of these selections for other operations. For example, you can translate molecules to a POINT (see "Translate Dialog Box" on page 123) or invert a molecule through a POINT (see "Invert" on page 118).

   Note: Selection names belong to individual molecular systems and appear in the Select dialog box only when that molecular system is in the workspace.

Selecting by Number

To select atoms, residues or molecules by number:

1. Choose Select on the Select menu.
2. L-click on By number in the Select dialog box.
3. L-click on Atom, Residue, or Molecule on the Numbers list.
4. For a molecule, enter the molecule number in the Molecule text box.
5. For an atom or residue, enter the molecule number in the Molecule text box. The molecule number is 1 if there is only one molecule in the molecular system. Then enter a single atom or residue number in the Residue/atom text box.
6. L-click OK.

   Selecting atoms, residues, and molecules by number is independent of selection level (Atoms, Residues, or Molecules).

   Also see "Numbering," below.

Numbering

HyperChem assigns a number to each atom, residue, and molecule, starting with 1 for each type of structure. This is the numbering order:

- **Atoms:** If you draw molecules in HyperChem, atoms are numbered in the order you draw them. Molecules from the Protein Data Bank have defined numbering. Atom numbering starts from 1 for each molecule.
- **Residues:** In polypeptides, residue 1 is at the N-terminus. In polynucleotides, residue 1 is at the 5′ end, unless you constructed a polynucleotide starting from the 3′ end (Backwards). Residue numbering starts from 1 for each molecule.
- **Molecules:** Molecules are numbered in the order you added them to the molecular system.

Name Selection

Name Selection shows you the Name Selection dialog box for assigning a name to selected atoms. When atoms have a selection

name, you can easily select them again. The name can be "special" (POINT, LINE, PLANE, REACTANT, or PRODUCT) or any name that you supply, up to 19 characters long (Other). "Special" selections have properties in addition to describing a set of atoms (see the next section).

Note: Name Selection is gray until you select at least one atom. Some special names are available only under some conditions.

Name Selection Dialog Box

POINT The center of mass of the selected atom or atoms.

LINE The best-fit straight line between two or more atoms, or the primary inertial axis.[1]

PLANE The best-fit plane connecting three or more atoms, or the plane formed by the primary and secondary inertial axes.

REACTANT This selection contains the reactant atoms for setting up a Synchronous Transit transition-state search (see "Reaction Map . . ." on page 231). This line in the dialog box is active only if you have selected half of the atoms in the workspace.

PRODUCT This selection contains the product atoms for setting up a Synchronous Transit transition-state search (see "Reaction Map . . ." on page 231). This line in the dialog box is active only if you have selected half of the atoms in the workspace.

1. The primary inertial axis corresponds to the smallest eigenvalue of the moment of inertia matrix.

Other A name that you supply, up to 19 characters long, with at least one lowercase character, and no spaces.

Naming Selections

To name a selection:

1. Using the Selection tool, select any set of atoms, residues, or molecules.
2. Choose Name Selection on the Select menu.
3. L-click on POINT, LINE, PLANE, REACTANT, PRODUCT, or Other. If you choose Other, enter a name, from one to 19 characters long, but don't use all uppercase letters. Names with all uppercase characters are reserved for HyperChem's special selections, like POINT.
4. L-click OK.

Each molecular system can have only one POINT, LINE, or PLANE selection, but any number of other selection names. For example, if you use POINT a second time, the new selection replaces the last POINT selection. HyperChem requests confirmation of this replacement.

To remove a named selection, use the Remove function of the Select Dialog Box (page 145).

Using Named Selections

You can use these names any time during a HyperChem session to select a set of atoms. The names belong to a molecular system. You can store these names, with the molecular system, in a HIN file and use them for another HyperChem session.

HyperChem uses the special names POINT, LINE, and PLANE to indicate particular properties of a selection. You can use these special names to recall a selection, and HyperChem can use the special properties of these selections for other operations. For example, you can translate molecules to a POINT (see "Translate Dialog Box" on page 123) or invert a molecule through a POINT (see "Invert" on page 118).

HyperChem uses the special names REACTANT and PRODUCT for setting up a Synchronous Transit transition-state search (see

"Reaction Map . . ." on page 231). These lines in the dialog box are active only if you have selected half of the atoms in the workspace.

Note: Selection names belong to individual molecular systems and appear in the Select dialog box only when that molecular system is in the workspace. If you save a molecular system in a HIN file, HyperChem also stores named selections.

You can also use named selections (Other) for setting restraints in a calculation (see the next section) and for defining lengths and angles that are averaged or plotted in a molecular dynamics simulation (see "Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box" on page 254).

Each molecular system can have only one POINT, LINE, or PLANE selection, but any number of other selection names. For example, if you use POINT a second time, the new selection replaces the last POINT selection.

Using Named Selections for Restraints

HyperChem can use 1, 2, 3, or 4 atom named selections to restrain a molecular system during a calculation (see "Setting Up Restraints" on page 227). These selections can be either predefined (POINT, LINE, and PLANE) or you can define them yourself (Other).

- A single atom can be tethered to a point in space
- Distances between any two atoms, including bond lengths
- Angles formed by any three atoms, including bond angles
- Torsion angles formed by any four atoms, including improper torsions

The named selections appear in the Restraint Forces dialog box with a prefix indicating the number of atoms in the selection. For example, a selection named C11/N78 that describes the distance between two nonbonded atoms appears as 2-C11/N78.

HyperChem stores these restraints, along with the named selections and the molecular system, in a HIN file.

Using Named Selections in MD Calculations

HyperChem can use 2, 3, or 4 atom named selections to plot changing values or to calculate averages during a molecular

dynamics simulation (see "Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box" on page 254). These selections can be either predefined (POINT, LINE, and PLANE) or definitions of your choice (Other). The named selections represent these values:

- Distances between any two atoms, including bond lengths
- Angles formed by any three atoms, including bond angles
- Torsion angles formed by any four atoms, including improper torsions

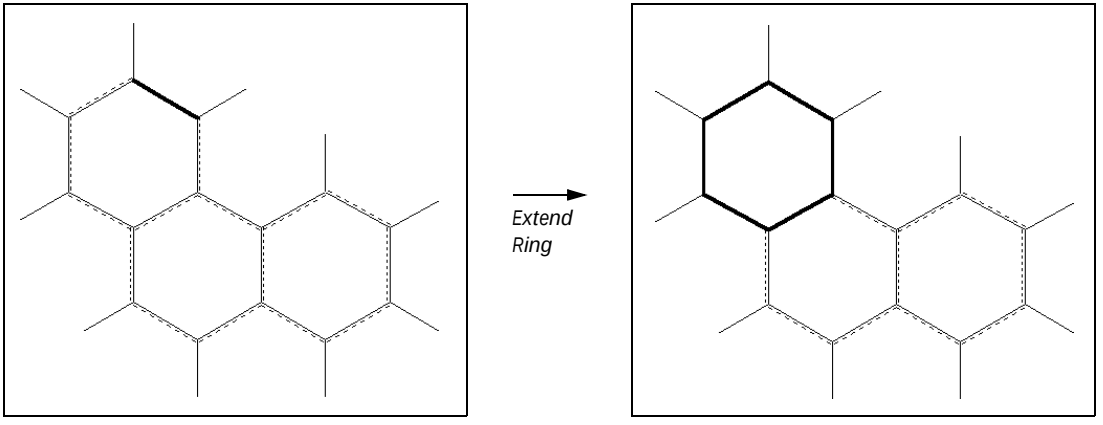
The named selections appear in the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, described on page 254.

Extend Ring

Extend Ring selects all atoms in a ring, starting with two selected, covalently bonded atoms.

To use Extend Ring:

1. Choose Atoms on the Select menu.
2. With the Selection tool, select one bond or two adjacent atoms in a ring. To select two atoms, first turn on Multiple Selections.
3. Choose Extend Ring.



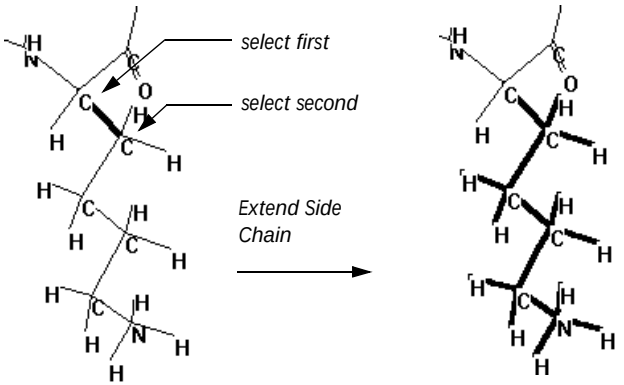
Note: You can also select a ring by double-clicking with the Selection tool on an atom or bond in the ring. You must first choose Atoms on the Select menu.

Extend Side Chain

Extend Side Chain selects all atoms in a side chain that can rotate. For HyperChem, each bond that is not part of a ring defines two side chains, one to either side of the bond.

To use Extend Side Chain:

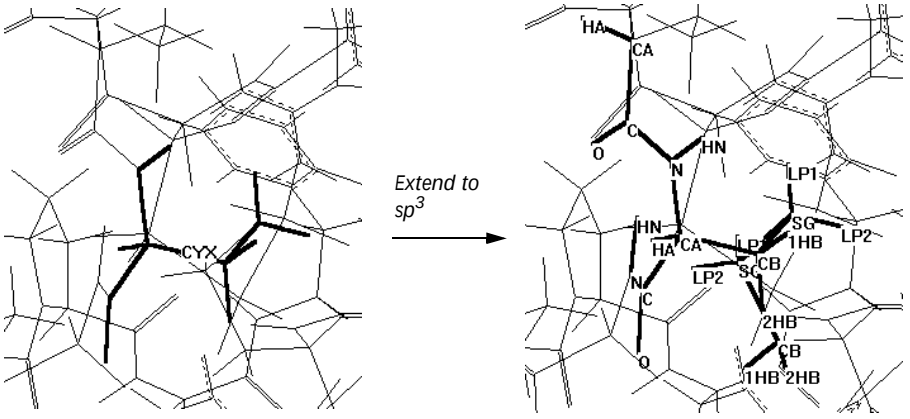
1. Choose Atoms and turn on Multiple Selections on the Select menu.
2. With the Selection tool, select two adjacent atoms that are not part of a ring. The order of selection determines the direction of the search for a side chain. HyperChem selects the side chain past the second selected atom.
3. Choose Extend Side Chain.



Note: You can also extend a side chain by double-clicking with the Selection tool on a bond. You must first choose Atoms on the Select menu. Then double-click on one end of a bond (from the mid-point of the bond to the bonded atom). HyperChem selects the side chain connected to the nearest atom.

Extend to sp3

Extend to sp3 starts at selected atoms and selects additional atoms, in all directions, until it meets sp^3–sp^3 single bonds or singly bonded atoms. The extended selection includes the near half of the sp^3–sp^3 bonds.



Use this item if you are going to apply a semi-empirical quantum mechanical calculation to part of a molecule. This HyperChem feature lets you use both molecular mechanical and quantum mechanical calculations on parts of the same molecule.

HyperChem considers these as sp^3 atoms:

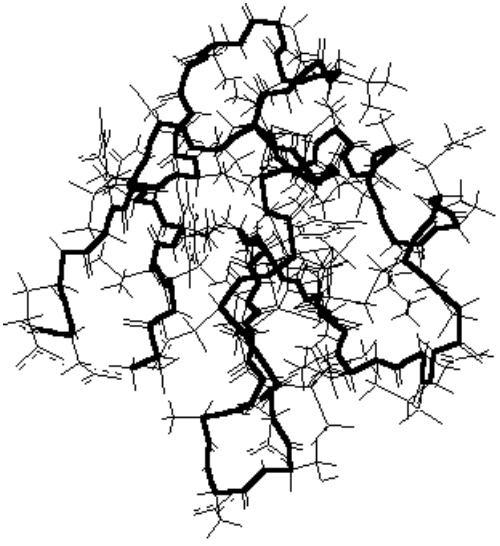
- A carbon bonded to four other atoms.
- A nitrogen bonded to three other atoms.
- An oxygen bonded to two other atoms.
- The nitrogen bonded to the alpha carbon in a peptide bond. This assignment for the peptide bond nitrogen allows boundaries between amino acid residues.

To extend a selection to sp^3–sp^3 single bonds, first select at least one atom, bond, or residue. Then choose Extend to sp^3 on the Select menu.

Note: When you run a semi-empirical calculation on a selected part of a molecule, HyperChem replaces C, O, and N atoms on the far half of the sp3-sp3 bonds with parameterized fluorine atoms. These capping atoms have the appropriate electronegativity or electropositivity to represent the replaced atoms during quantum mechanical calculations (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*).

Select Backbone

Select Backbone automatically selects all atoms that provide structural continuity in proteins and nucleic acids constructed with residues from the Databases menu or from PDB files. Select Backbone works on all polymers, constructed from residues, in the molecular system.



ferredoxin

single strand of DNA

For proteins, the backbone includes alpha carbons, peptide bonds, and disulfide bonds. For polynucleotides, the backbone includes all phosphodiester bonds, alternating with the C_3'–C_4' carbons in the sugar (ribose or deoxyribose).

This command does not work with polymeric molecules that you construct, atom by atom, with the Drawing tool. To select a backbone in those molecules, use the Selection tool to select the atom at one end of the backbone. Then L-drag to the atom at the other end of the backbone. Multiple Selections does not have to be on.

Display Menu

The Display menu determines the appearance of molecules in the workspace. The Display menu has these commands:

Scale to Fit	Changes the magnification to fit all selected atoms into the workspace. If there is no selection, this item fits the whole molecular system into the workspace. Same as pressing Spacebar
Overlay	Places two selected molecules on top of one another
Show All	Displays all atoms in the workspace, canceling Show Selection Only or Hide Selection
Show Selection Only	Displays only the selected atoms that are presently visible in the workspace. Hides atoms that are not selected
Hide Selection	Turns off the display of selected atoms. Leaves visible only atoms that are not selected
Rendering . . .	Chooses options for representing all molecules in a molecular system. This model applies to the whole molecular system
Last Rendering	Restores the previous mode of rendering in the Workspace. Same as pressing F2. This option is not available (grayed out) while an isosurface is being displayed
√ **Show Isourface**[a]	If an isosurface has been calculated and is available for display, this controls whether it will be displayed or not. Same as pressing F3
Isosurface . . .	If an isosurface has been calculated and is available for display, this opens the Contour Isosurface Options dialog box or the Orbital Isosurface Options dialog box. Same as pressing F4

✓ **Show Hydrogens**[a]	Shows molecules with (✓) or without (no check mark) their hydrogen atoms
✓ **Show Periodic Box**[a,b]	Shows the outline of a periodic box (✓) or removes the outline (no check mark), leaving all molecules and the periodic boundary conditions. To place a periodic box in the workspace and to set up periodic boundary conditions, choose Periodic Box on the Setup menu
✓ **Show Multiple Bonds**[a]	Shows double, triple, and aromatic bonds with different types of lines (✓) or shows all bonds as single lines (no check mark)
✓ **Show Hydrogen Bonds**[a]	Shows hydrogen bonds as dotted lines (✓) or not at all (no check mark)
Recompute H Bonds	Calculates hydrogen bonding and shows hydrogen bonds if Show Hydrogen Bonds is on
✓ **Show Inertial Axes**[a]	Calculates and displays the inertial axes of selected atoms or of the molecular system
✓ **Show Dipole Moment**	Displays the dipole moment of the selected atoms or of the molecular system, if a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation has been performed
Labels . . .	Adds labels to identify atoms or residues in Sticks renderings of molecules. A Labels dialog box gives nine choices of labels for atoms, three choices for residues, or no labels at all
Color . . .	Changes the color applied to selected atoms, residues, or molecules. This color remains after you deselect the atoms
Element Color . . .	Changes the default color for each element

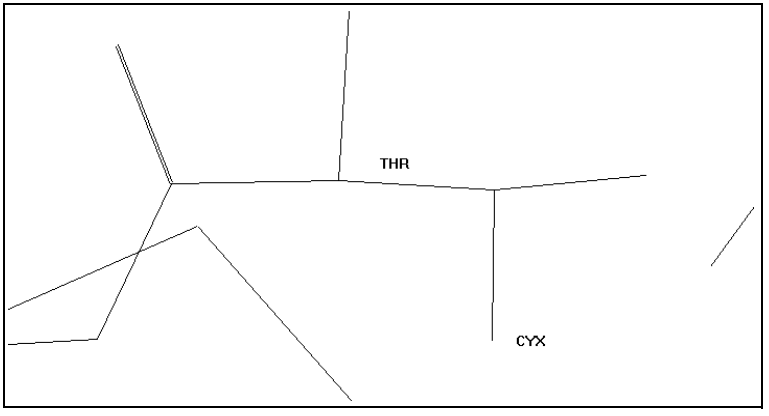
a. A check mark appears next to this item when it is on. Turning it on affects all further displays, until you choose it again to turn it off.
b. When this item is gray, it is temporarily unavailable. You must change some condition in HyperChem to make it available.

Scale to Fit

Scale to Fit centers selected atoms or the whole molecular system in the workspace. HyperChem changes the magnification so that the molecules occupy about three quarters of the height of the workspace. This sets Zoom Factor to 1 (see "Zoom Dialog Box" on page 124).

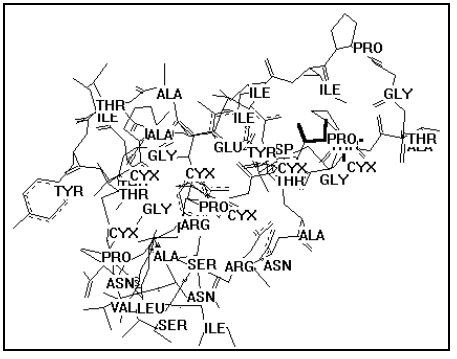
Scale to Fit also resets the clipping planes to include the selection or the whole molecular system.

Note: Press Spacebar as a shortcut to choosing Scale to Fit.



Scale to Fit
(1 residue selected)

Scale to Fit
(no selection)



You can use Scale to Fit for these adjustments:

- Focusing on selected atoms or molecules.

  Group select (see "Select Sphere and Group Selecting" on page 139) atoms of interest, and then press Spacebar. The selected

structures fill the workspace. To reverse this enlargement, deselect the atoms and press Spacebar.

- Locating molecules that are out of the workspace.

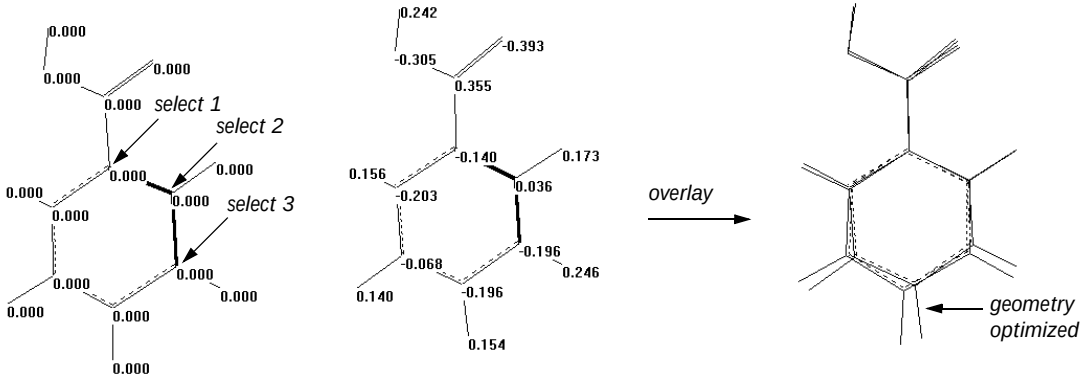
  Deselect all atoms (R-click with the Selection tool in an empty part of the workspace) and press Spacebar to return the whole molecular system to the center of the workspace.

Overlay

Overlay places one molecule on top of another so that you can make structural comparisons.

To use Overlay:

1. Choose Atoms and turn on Multiple Selections on the Select menu.
2. Select three atoms in one molecule. These can be, for example, the three atoms defining a bond angle. This becomes molecule number 1.
3. Select three atoms in a second molecule. These can be any three atoms, but your selection should correspond to selected atoms in molecule 1. This becomes molecule 2.
4. Choose Overlay. HyperChem moves molecule 1 to coincide with molecule 2.



after Model Building (left) then geometry optimization with AM1 (right)

HyperChem remembers the order in which you selected the atoms (1, 2, and 3). It first places atoms numbered 1 at the same coordinates. Then it superimposes the bonds between atoms 1 and 2. Finally, it rotates the first molecule so that atoms 1, 2, and 3 in both molecules are in the same plane.

Show All

Show All cancels Show Selection Only and Hide Selection. You can then see all molecules in the molecular system.

Note: You might not see all atoms in a molecule or all molecules in the molecular system. This depends on the other display conditions (for example, Show hydrogens and Perspective View) and the viewpoint you use (for example, the zoom setting and the clipping slab settings).

Show Selection Only

Show Selection Only displays only the selected atoms and molecules that are visible (see "Visible Atoms" on page 134). It hides all atoms that are not selected.

Use Show All to reverse Show Selection Only.

Hide Selection

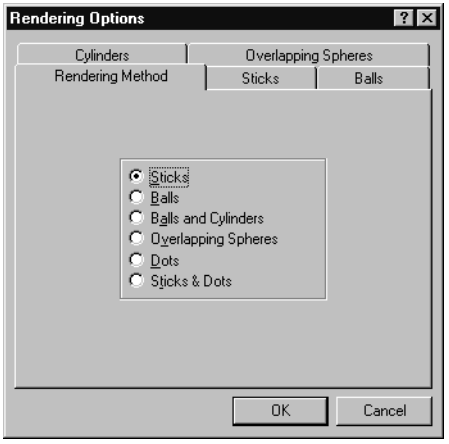
Hide Selection makes all selected atoms invisible. Use Show All to reverse Hide Selection.

Rendering

Rendering displays the Rendering property sheet for choosing the type of molecular rendering model and options. Not all options are supported with all models and this is indicated by grayed items in the dialog box. The dialog box has several pages which can be accessed by clicking on the appropriate "tab control".

Rendering: Rendering Method

This page shows options for the rendering of atoms and bonds in the structure.



Sticks This shows a line for every bond. Each half bond has the color of the element at the end of the bond. This is the most efficient rendering and requires the least amount of computing time when you make changes in position or rotational angle.

Balls Atoms are drawn as spheres (if Shaded is on) or as flat disks (if Shaded is off). Atoms are drawn in strict order of appearance, back to front; they are not shown as overlapping. With shading, the quality of this rendering increases significantly when using a video display with 256 or more colors.

Balls and Cylinders Show bonds as solid objects. When Shaded is on, bonds are drawn as shaded cylinders; otherwise they are drawn without shading. Atoms are drawn as with the Balls option, above.

Overlapping Spheres Atoms are drawn as overlapping, with CPK radii, as unshaded disks (if Shaded is off) or as shaded spheres (if Shaded is on). With shading, the quality of this rendering increases significantly when using a video display with 256 or more colors.

Dots These are transparent, space-filling models with a surface constructed of dots. The surface shows the CPK radii of the atoms. Stereo is not available and the Wedges option is ignored.

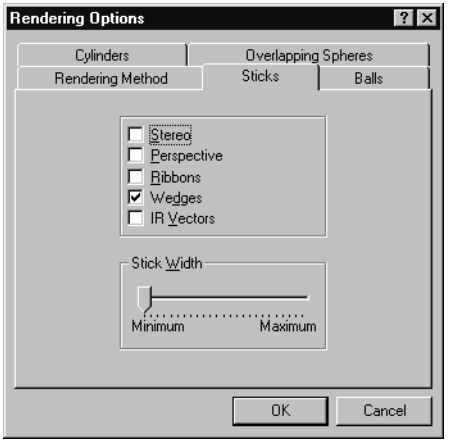
Sticks & Dots These models are a combination of Sticks and Dots. They show bonding and give an impression of the

space-filling properties of a molecular system. Stereo is not available.

Note: You can apply labels (see "Labels" on page 176) only to Sticks and Sticks & Dots renderings.

Rendering: Sticks

This page shows options for rendering structures as Sticks.



Stereo Turn this option on with Sticks to see duplicate images of the molecular system for stereo viewing (see "Using Stereo" on page 168). With Stereo on, you can use the Selection tool only with the image on the right to select atoms or residues. You cannot use the Drawing tool. With Stereo off you see the normal, single image of a molecular system.

Perspective Check this to have all molecules appear to be in perspective, with closer atoms appearing larger. Perspective must be on to see changes with the Z translation tool (see page 42). This option also shows the periodic box in perspective (see "Show Periodic Box" on page 171 and "Periodic Box" on page 219).

With Perspective View off (no check mark), all atoms appear projected onto the plane of the screen; you have fewer visual clues to the depth of atoms within a molecule.

Ribbons Use Ribbons to highlight the secondary and tertiary structure of a polypeptide chain or protein. Ribbons can be shown for polypeptides with residues that have originated from the amino acids database, or have been defined in a template file.

The ribbons follow the backbone of the polypeptide as a five-point spline curve, consisting of nine lines. The ribbons are displayed for the whole molecule, regardless of the selection or the segment of the molecule currently displayed. If you choose Hide Selections, this does not affect the visibility of the ribbons.

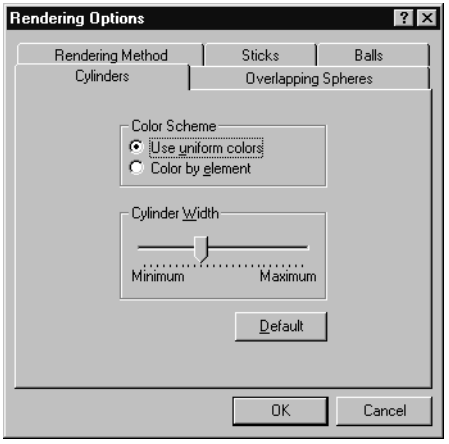
Wedges This option toggles the display of bonds with stereochemistry constraints as either solid (wide end closer to you) or dashed (pointed end closer to you) wedges for Sticks and Stick & Dots. The wedges are used to depict stereochemistry constraints for the Model Builder, with the pointed end being connected to the constrained atom. Wedges can also be used for purely visual purposes as well. Wedges will appear with an exclamation point if the depicted stereochemistry constraint is not yet satisfied — use the Model Builder for it to take effect. See “Using Wedges to Display and Specify Stereobonds” on page 300.

IR Vectors Turn on this option with Sticks, Dots or Stick & Dots after performing a vibration calculation to display normal mode displacement vectors. See “Vibrational Spectrum” on page 280.

Stick Width The slider and number box indicate the width used to draw sticks, in units of pixels.

Rendering: Cylinders

This page shows options for rendering bonds as cylinders.



Color Scheme In this section, you can specify whether bonds should all be drawn with the same color, or colored according to the elements they join.

Use uniform colors If this option is selected, all bonds will be drawn as shades of gray.

Color by element If this option is selected, each bond is colored according to the atoms that it joins. If the atoms are drawn in different colors, then the bond is drawn half in one color, and half in the other.

Cylinder width The slider and number box indicate the scaling factor which shows the cylinders' radius as a fraction of the maximum allowed value. This maximum value is the radius at which a boron atom is drawn; boron has the smallest drawing radius of all the atoms.

Default Restores the scale factors to values that will display atoms with their default radii, or cylinders to a standard value.

Rendering: Balls

This page shows options for rendering atoms as balls.

Shading This options toggles the display of atoms rendered as Balls, and bonds rendered as Cylinders, between a flat appearance and a shaded three-dimensional appearance. The flat display is much faster to draw, but the three-dimensional display looks much better.

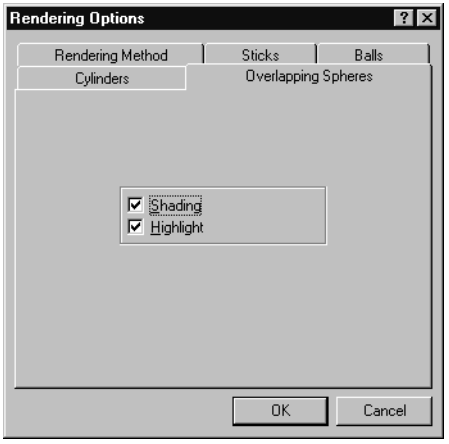
Highlight This option adds bright highlights to a structure, enhancing its three-dimensional appearance. This option is available only when Shaded is turned on.

Ball Radius The slider and number box give the scaling factor which shows the spheres' radii as a fraction of the maximum allowed values.

Default Restores the scale factor to 0.5, which will display atoms with their default radii. For each atom, the default drawing radius is 0.75 × the van der Waals radius except when that value was not available, in which case the covalent radius is used. Setting the scale factor to 0.667 will therefore draw atoms with van der Waals radii.

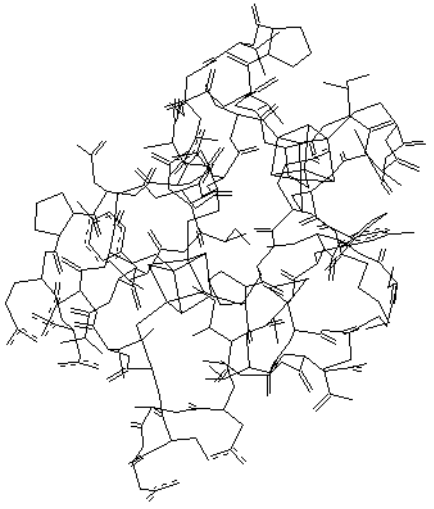
Rendering: Overlapping Spheres

This page shows options for rendering atoms as Overlapping Spheres.



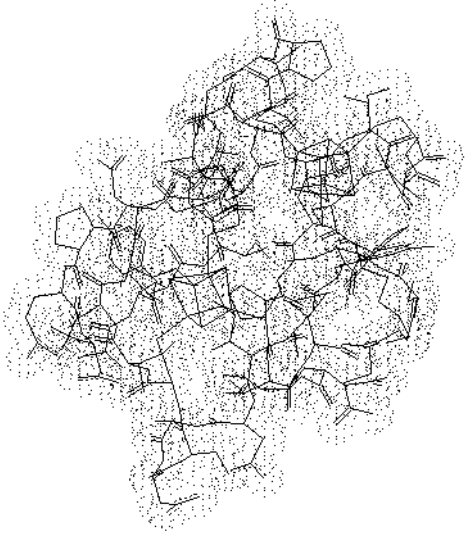
Shading This options toggles the display of atoms rendered as Overlapping Spheres between a flat appearance and a shaded three-dimensional appearance. The flat display is much faster to draw, but the three-dimensional display looks much better.

Highlight This option adds bright highlights to a structure, enhancing its three-dimensional appearance. This option is available only when Shaded is turned on.

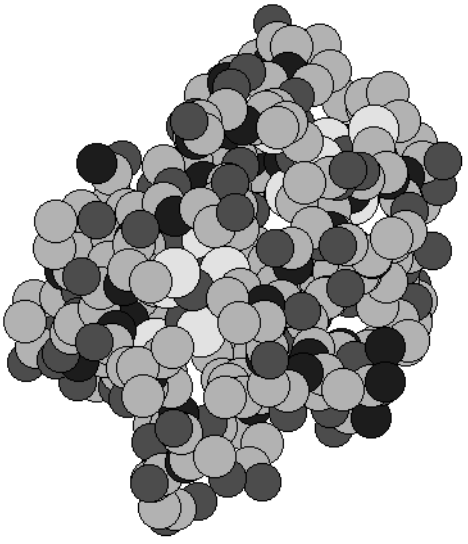


Sticks

Dots

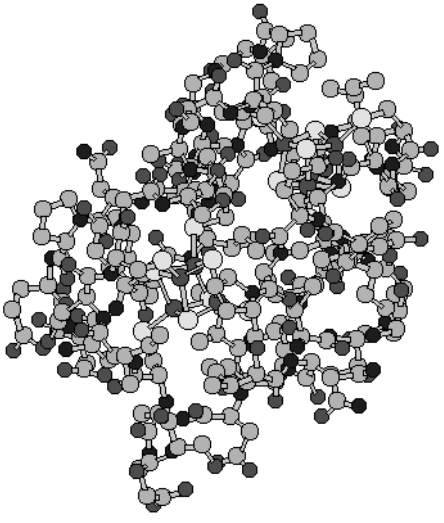


Sticks and Dots

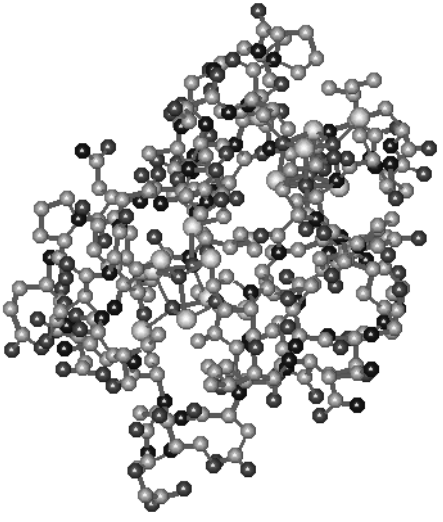


Balls, Shading off

Overlapping Spheres, Shading and Highlights on



Balls and Cylinders, Shading off



Balls and Cylinders, Shading and Highlights on

Using Stereo

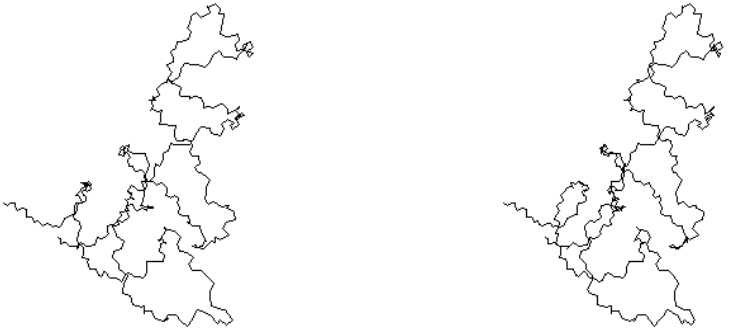
With the Stereo option on, you see duplicate images of the molecular system for stereo viewing. You can turn Show Stereo on only when you are using the Sticks rendering model (see page 159). If you see only part of a molecular system in the workspace, Show Stereo presents a stereo pair of the atoms in the workspace only.

Note: Turning Perspective View on might increase the stereo effect.

When the stereo view is on, you can use the Selection tool only with the image on the right to select atoms or residues. You cannot use the Drawing tool.

HyperChem uses two different methods for presenting stereo images: walleyed or cross-eyed. You can set HyperChem to use one or the other by changing this setting in the Registry or the chem.ini file (see “Ab Initio Settings” on page 544):

WallEyedStereo=Yes (or **No**)



backbone of tRNA, with walleyed stereo and Perspective View on

Walleyed Stereo

For walleyed stereo viewing, the images for the left and right eyes are on the left and right sides of the workspace respectively. The advantage of walleyed viewing is that you see one, fused 3D image. It is not suitable for large molecules, because the images might overlap in the workspace.

Note: You might have to adjust the width of the HyperChem window to get the best stereo effect. This changes the separation of the

two images. The separation between images should be less than the distance between your eyes (about 8 centimeters).

To see a stereo effect, you must merge these images into one. To do this you can use a stereo viewer, or place a sheet of paper against the screen to block your view of each image from the opposite eye. Then change your focus as if you were looking at a distant object. You can also aid image fusion by squinting or removing your glasses (if you are short-sighted) to blur your vision.

Cross-eyed Stereo

For cross-eyed stereo viewing, the images for the left and right eyes are reversed in the workspace: the image for the left eye is on the right side of the workspace. You must cross your eyes so that you see the left image with your right eye. The advantage of cross-eyed viewing is that you can see larger molecules in 3D.

This method requires more practice. You must learn to cross your eyes and to concentrate on the central, fused image in the presence of left and right images.

Last Rendering

Last Rendering returns the rendering mode to the mode that was used before the most recent change. Two modes can therefore be alternated by using this option repeatedly. This option can be activated by pressing F2. This menu item is not available while an isosurface is being displayed; displaying an isosurface automatically switches the rendering mode to Sticks.

Show Isosurface

If an isosurface has been calculated after a semi-empirical single-point calculation, Show Isourface controls whether or not that surface will be displayed in the workspace. This option can be turned on and off by pressing F3. Displaying an isosurface automatically switches the rendering mode to Sticks.

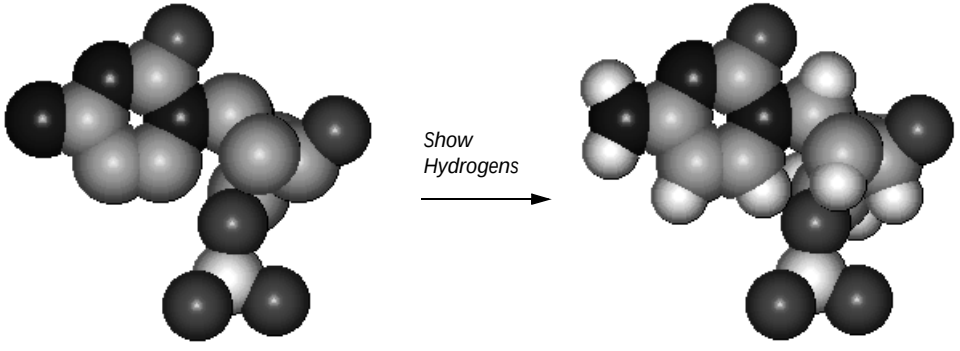
Note: While the Stereo or Perspective options of the Sticks rendering are turned on, you cannot display a contour plot or isosurface (see page 265). If the Wedges option is on, the wedges will not be shown while an isosurface is being displayed.

Isosurface . . .

If an isosurface has been calculated after a semi-empirical single-point calculation, Isosurface opens the Plot Molecular Properties property sheet (see page 265) or the Orbital Options property sheet (see page 275), which can also be opened from the Compute menu or Orbitals dialog box, respectively. This feature can also be activated by pressing F4. The isosurface can be displayed only if the structure is rendered in Sticks mode. The property sheets displayed by this option allow you to change the way that the stored values are drawn but not to recalculate the isosurface values themselves. These reduced property sheets allow you to change the Isosurface Rendering options and the Transparency Level options; the reduced Plot Molecular Properties sheet also allows you to change the Mapped Function options.

Show Hydrogens

Turn on Show Hydrogens (✓) to display all hydrogen atoms in the molecular system. The existence of hydrogens depends on your previous choices on the Build menu (Explicit Hydrogens, Add Hydrogens, and Add H & Model Build), plus the composition of the molecules.



Turn off Show Hydrogens (no check mark) to hide all hydrogens and simplify the rendering of molecules in the workspace. Only heavy atoms remain visible.

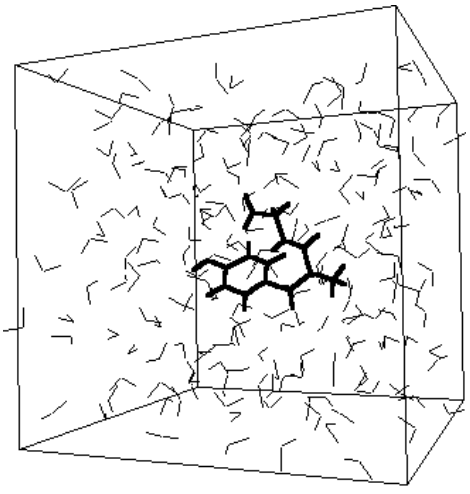
Hydrogens with a coordination number greater than 1 remain displayed when Show Hydrogens is unchecked.

Show Periodic Box

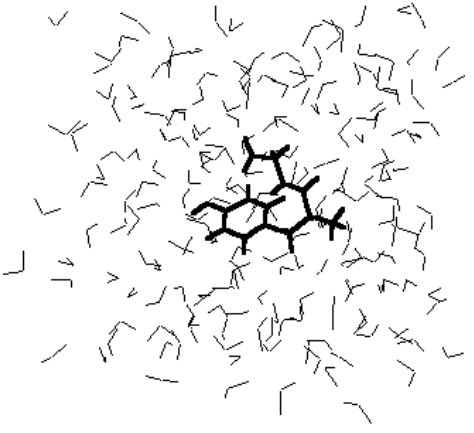
You create a periodic box, including water molecules, by choosing Periodic Box on the Setup menu (see page 219). Show Periodic Box turns off (no check mark) or on (✓) the display of the periodic box.

Note: Turn on Perspective View on the Display menu to see the depth of the periodic box.

Turning off Show Periodic Box hides the outline of the box but leaves water molecules and periodic boundary conditions in the molecular system. To permanently remove the periodic box, you must edit the HIN file (see "box" on page 519), removing the box record.



Show Periodic Box on

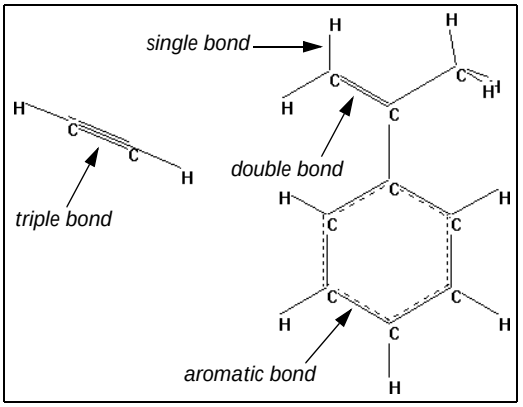


Show Periodic Box off

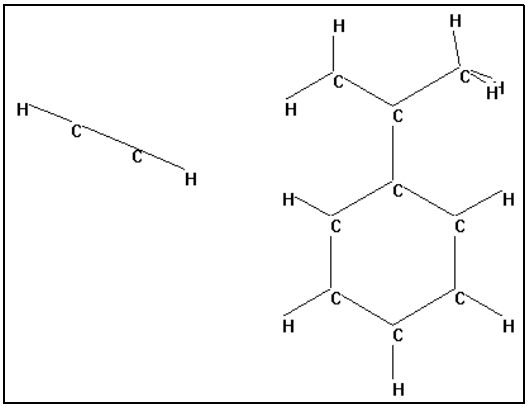
Note: Show Periodic Box is gray until you create a periodic box.

Show Multiple Bonds

With Show Multiple Bonds on (✓), HyperChem uses different types of lines for single, double, triple, and aromatic bonds in Sticks or Sticks & Dots renderings.



Show Multiple Bonds on



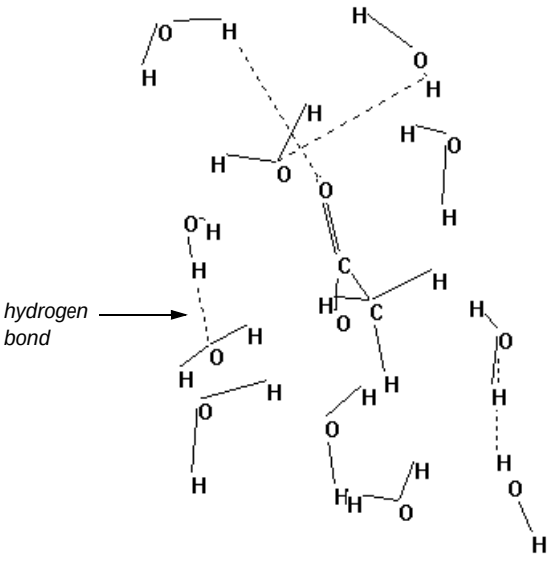
Show Multiple Bonds off

With Show Multiple Bonds off (no check mark), all bonds appear as single lines.

If Show Multiple Bonds is off and you change the bond order with the Drawing tool (see "Changing the Bond Order" on page 295), the order of the bond (single, double, triple, or aromatic) appears on the status line.

Show Hydrogen Bonds

Show Hydrogen Bonds displays possible hydrogen bonds between selected atoms or, with no selection, for all molecules in the molecular system.



With Show Hydrogen Bonds on (✓), you see hydrogen bonds as white, dotted lines.

To show hydrogen bonds:

1. Select specific molecules or deselect all atoms.
2. Make sure Show Hydrogen Bonds is on.
3. Choose Recompute Hydrogen Bonds on the Display menu (see the following section).

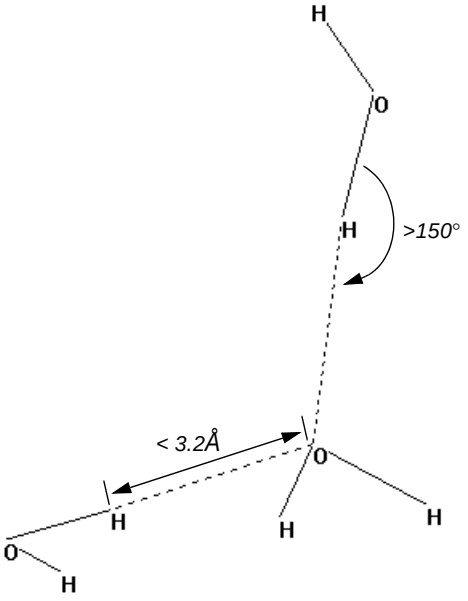
Caution: If you change the arrangement of molecules in the workspace (for example, by XY translation) or if HyperChem changes the conformation during a calculation, choose Recompute Hydrogen Bonds to see up-to-date hydrogen bonds.

With Show Hydrogen Bonds off (no check mark), hydrogen bonds are hidden. You cannot choose Recompute Hydrogen Bonds.

Recompute Hydrogen Bonds

Recompute Hydrogen Bonds determines hydrogen bonds between selected molecules or, if there is no selection, between all atoms in the molecular system. HyperChem creates a hydrogen bond if the distance between the donor hydrogen and acceptor atom is less than 3.2 Ångstroms and the angle made by covalent bonds to the

donor and acceptor atoms is greater than 150 degrees. You can change these criteria in the Registry or the chem.ini file (see “Ab Initio Settings” on page 544).

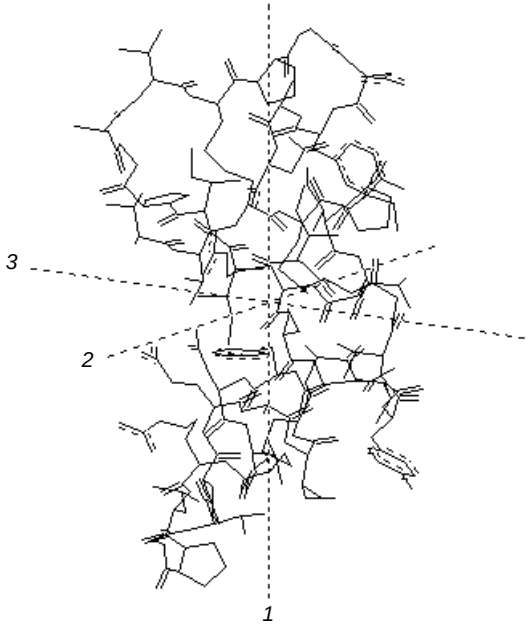


Caution: HyperChem stretches apparent hydrogen bonds as you move molecules or during a calculation (geometry optimization or molecular dynamics). You must use Recompute Hydrogen Bonds to determine correct hydrogen bonding.

To use this item, Show Hydrogen Bonds must be on.

Show Inertial Axes

When you turn on Show Inertial Axes (✓), HyperChem computes and displays the inertial axes of selected atoms or, if there is no selection, the molecular system. The axes appear as three orthogonal (perpendicular) dotted lines intersecting at the center of mass of the atoms. The lines are numbered 1, 2, and 3 for primary, secondary, and tertiary axes. The status line shows the moments of inertia in units of a.m.u.-Ångstroms^2.



Note: Inertial axes appear only with Sticks and Sticks & Dots renderings of a molecular system.

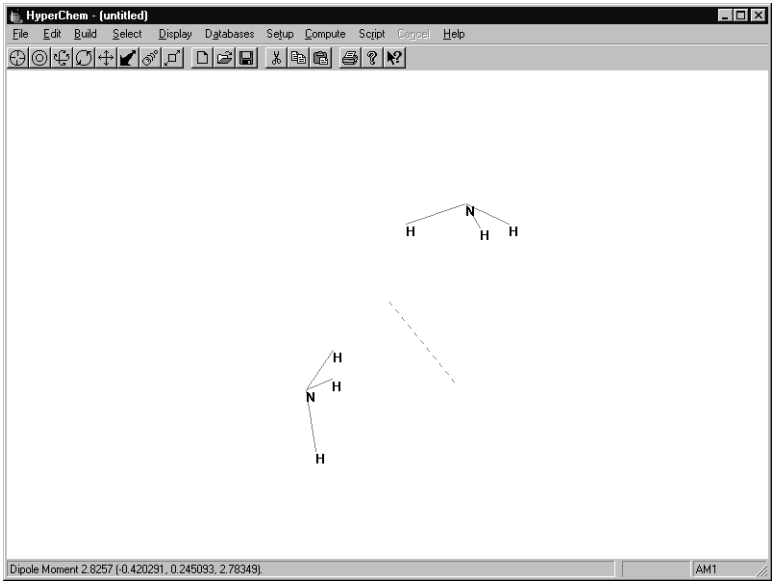
Inertial axes are fixed in the Molecular Coordinate System and depend only on the number, type (mass), and position of atoms. The inertial axes have their origin at the center of mass and are orthogonal. The primary inertial axis is often the longest distance from the center of mass to the edge of the molecular system. See "Coordinate Systems" on page 18 for more information about coordinate systems and axes.

You can align a molecular system relative to its inertial axes (see "Align Molecules" on page 128).

Once Show Inertial Axes is on, it applies to any selection or molecular system in the workspace. For example, if you change the selected atoms or use Merge (on the File menu) to add other molecules, HyperChem automatically computes and displays new inertial axes.

Show Dipole Moment

When you turn on Show Dipole Moment (✓), HyperChem displays the dipole moment that has been calculated for the selected atoms or for the molecular system. The menu item is gray and unavailable if a single-point calculation has not been performed to calculate the dipole. The dipole moment appears as a dotted line intersecting the center of mass of the atoms. The status line shows the total dipole moment, followed in brackets by its x, y, and z components, in units of Debyes.



Note that the sign convention used in the quantum mechanical calculation of dipoles is opposite to that used in molecular mechanics dipole calculations; this reflects the differing sign conventions of physics and chemistry.

Labels

Labels lists names identifying individual atoms or residues in a molecular system. For atoms, you can use only one type of label at a time. For residues, you can show both atom and residue labels at the same time.

Labels applies to selected atoms or, if there is no selection, to the whole molecular system. By selecting atoms, applying different labels, and removing the selection, you can mix the types of labels that appear in the workspace.

Note: You can apply labels only to Sticks and Sticks & Dots renderings (see "Rendering" on page 159).

When you open the Labels dialog box, the default choice is always set to None. You can either accept this choice to remove all labels or choose another label. Each time you use the Labels dialog box, your choices replace the previous choices for selected atoms, or, if there is no selection, for all atoms.

Labels Dialog Box

Atoms

None	Removes all labels. This is the default.
Symbol	Atomic symbol, for example, C, O, Na, or P.
Name	The names of atoms from the Brookhaven Protein database; for example, CA and CB for the alpha and beta carbons.
Number	Atom number.
Type	Atom type, according to the force field in effect; for example, CT for a tetrahedral carbon in the AMBER force field.
Charge	Net atomic charge, for example, –0.23.
Mass	Atomic mass.

Basis set	Basis set applied to each atom (may be None).
Chirality	R or S.

Residues

None	Removes all labels. This is the default.
Name	Residue name, for example, TRP, or ILE.
Sequence	Sequence number from the N-terminus: 1, 2, 3 ... 25 ... .
Name + Seq	Both Name and Sequence.

Color

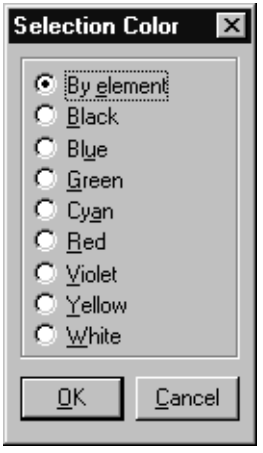
Color shows the Selection Color dialog box for marking selected atoms with a distinct, persistent color. Atoms keep this color after you deselect them. If there is no selection, the whole molecular system takes on this persistent color. Use this feature to keep track of a set of atoms in a larger molecular system.

When you make a selection, atoms first take the color for a selection set in the Preferences dialog box (see page 65). The default is Green. The color you choose from the Selection Color dialog box replaces a color chosen in the Preferences dialog box.

Note: You see the persistent selection color only after you deselect the atoms. However, if you are using Thick line to highlight selections (see “Preferences Property Sheet” on page 65), the persistent color appears immediately.

To remove the persistent color from a molecular system, open this dialog box again and choose the default, By element.

Selection Color Dialog Box



To apply a color to a selection:

1. Select a set of atoms.
2. Choose Color on the Display menu.
3. Choose a color from the dialog box.
4. L-click OK.

To remove a persistent color:

1. Select a set of atoms or, for the whole molecular system, deselect all atoms.
2. Choose Color on the Display menu.
3. L-click OK in the dialog box to choose By element.

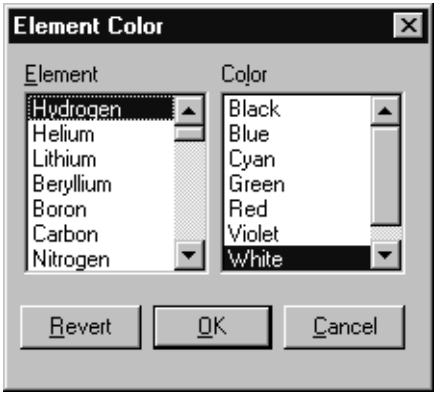
Element Color

Element Color shows you the Element Color dialog box for changing the color assigned to each element. This establishes the By element choice you see in other dialog boxes:

Element	Default Color
Lone pair	broken white line
Carbon	cyan
Nitrogen	blue
Oxygen	red
Fluorine	yellow
Sodium	violet
Sulfur	yellow
Potassium	violet
Iron	red
Cobalt	blue
Copper	green
Bromine	yellow
Iodine	red
Gold	yellow
All other elements	white

You have a choice of six standard colors, plus black and white. HyperChem uses a default set of colors (for example, cyan for carbon and red for oxygen). If you change an element color, you can always return to the default set of colors by choosing Revert in this dialog box.

Element Color Dialog Box



To set a new element color:

1. L-click on the element name in the Element list.
2. L-click on the new color assignment in the Color list.
3. L-click OK.

To return to the default colors:

1. L-click on Revert.

Note: This dialog box establishes the By element color scheme referred to in other dialog boxes (see "Preferences Property Sheet" on page 65 and "Selection Color Dialog Box" on page 179).

Chapter 7
Chemical Calculations

This chapter describes functions in the Setup and Compute menus for carrying out chemical calculations. The calculations always involve molecules in the workspace.

Setup Menu

The Setup menu provides options for running energy calculations. After you choose Setup menu options, use the Compute menu to begin a calculation.

HyperChem performs molecular mechanics calculations using any of four methods (MM+, AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS), semi-empirical quantum mechanics using any of nine methods (Extended Hückel, CNDO, INDO, MINDO3, MNDO, AM1, PM3, ZINDO/1, and ZINDO/S), or *ab initio* quantum mechanics calculations.

The Setup menu has these items:

✓ **Molecular Mechanics. . .**[a]	Choose Molecular Mechanics to use a Newtonian method instead of a quantum mechanical (semi-empirical or *ab initio*) method for a calculation. Molecular mechanics remains on (✓) until you choose Semi-empirical or Ab Initio
✓ **Semi-empirical . . .**[a]	Choose Semi-empirical to use one of these quantum mechanics methods instead of a molecular mechanics or *ab initio* method for a calculation. Semi-empirical remains on (✓) until you choose Molecular Mechanics or Ab Initio

✓ **Ab Initio. . .**[a]	Choose Ab Initio to use this quantum mechanics method instead of a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical method for a calculation. Ab Initio remains on (✓) until you choose Molecular Mechanics or Semi-empirical
Periodic Box . . .	Choose this item to enclose the molecular system in a periodic box containing water molecules
Restraints . . .	Choose this item to add restraining forces to 1, 2, 3 or 4 atom named selections for molecular mechanics and quantum mechanics. This item is gray if there are no named selections with 1 to 4 atoms
Set Velocity . . .	Choose this item to specify velocities for atoms. The velocities can be used in molecular dynamics calculations by using the Restart option. It is gray if there are no atoms
Network . . .	Choose this item to specify a remote server to perform molecular mechanics, semi-empirical, or *ab initio* calculations
Select Parameter Set . . .	Choose this item for an alternative set of compiled parameters (see the following section) for a molecular mechanics calculation
Compile Parameter File	Choose this item to convert a new parameter set (see Select Parameter Set) from text or database files to a binary file. HyperChem uses a binary file for molecular mechanics calculations
Reaction Map . . .	Choose this item to map reactants to products for a Synchronous Transit transition state search. This item is gray and unavailable unless both REACTANT and PRODUCT named selections have been defined, with the same numbers of atoms in each

a. Only one of these items can be active at a time. A check mark appears next to the active item.

Molecular Mechanics

Choose Molecular Mechanics to use a classical Newtonian calculation method instead of a quantum mechanical (semi-empirical or *ab initio*) method. This choice remains on (✓) until you choose one of the alternatives, Semi-empirical or Ab Initio. You can use any of these methods for Single Point, Geometry Optimization and Molecular Dynamics calculations on the Compute menu.

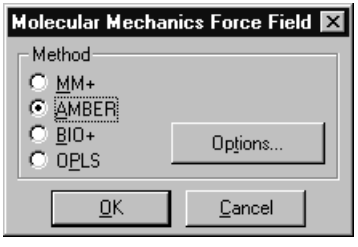
Molecular mechanics calculations treat atoms as Newtonian particles interacting through a potential energy function. The potential energies depend on bond lengths, bond angles, torsion angles, and nonbonded interactions (including van der Waals forces, electrostatic interactions, and hydrogen bonds). In these calculations, the forces on atoms are functions of atomic position.

Note: If only part of the system in the workspace is selected, then only interactions which involve at least one selected atom will be included in the calculations. Interactions involving only unselected atoms will be omitted. For structural-optimization calculations, only selected atoms are allowed to move, while unselected atoms remain fixed in space.

The Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box is displayed to choose a force field (potential function) for a calculation.

From the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, you can go to either the MM+ Options dialog box (see page 186) or the Force Field Options dialog box (see page 188). Use these dialog boxes to change the conditions for a calculation.

Molecular Mechanics Force Field Dialog Box



MM+ Developed for organic molecules. This is an "all atom" force field. HyperChem supplements MM2 by providing additional parameters (force constants) using two alternative schemes (see

HyperChem Computational Chemistry, Theory and Methods). This extends the range of chemical compounds that MM+ can accommodate. MM+ also provides cutoffs for calculating nonbonded interactions (see "MM+ Options Dialog Box" on page 186), periodic boundary conditions, and a modified bond-stretch energy term that avoids repulsions at long bond lengths (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods).

AMBER Developed for proteins and nucleic acids. You can choose an all-atom or a united-atom simulation. The united-atom option treats certain atom groups as one atom, with one atom type.

BIO+ Developed for biological macromolecules. You can choose an all-atom or a united-atom simulation. The united-atom option treats certain atom groups as one atom, with one atom type.

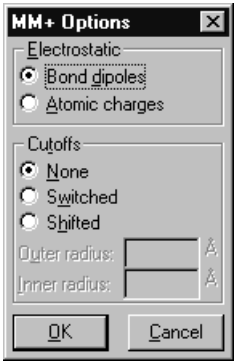
OPLS Developed for proteins and nucleic acids. It is similar to AMBER but treats more accurately nonbonded interactions. This force field provides only a united-atom simulation (see AMBER).

Options . . . L-click to go to the MM+ Options dialog box (see page 186) when MM+ is chosen or to the Force Field Options dialog box (see page 188) for AMBER, BIO+ or OPLS.

Each type of molecular mechanics method (force field) has an extensive set of rules for determining atom types. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, and appendix B of this book on page 463, for discussions of force fields, how to use them, and literature references.

MM+ Options Dialog Box

Use the MM+ Options dialog box to set the conditions for the MM+ molecular mechanics force field. HyperChem stores these option settings, except for Cutoffs, in the Registry or in the chem.ini file and uses them for future HyperChem sessions.



Electrostatics Nonbonded electrostatic interactions are calculated using bond dipole interactions or partial atomic charges.

Bond dipoles This uses bond dipoles to calculate nonbonded electrostatic interactions. The bond dipole values come from the MM+ stretch parameter file (see page 474).

Atomic charges This uses partial atomic charges to calculate nonbonded electrostatic interactions. You can assign partial atomic charges via the Build/Set Charge menu item (see page 91) or you can do a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation first that calculates partial charges for each atom using a Mulliken population analysis.

Cutoffs These options determine the distance limits for calculating nonbonded interactions. Choosing Periodic Box on the Setup menu automatically sets Switched with default values. Cutoffs are necessary to prevent calculating interactions with neighboring periodic images.[1]

None Calculates all nonbonded interactions. This is the default for systems *in vacuo*. Do *not* use this option for periodic boundary conditions because it results in an implicit

1. A periodic box implies a sharp, rectangular cutoff. An atom interacts only with one nearest image of all other atoms and never with an image of itself. This sharp cutoff can cause discontinuities in the potential surface that interfere with geometry optimization and molecular dynamics calculations. To avoid this, HyperChem uses Switched or Shifted cutoffs for a molecular system in a periodic box.

undamped cutoff and causes discontinuities in the potential surface.

Switched A smoothing function, applied from *the inner radius to the outer radius*, gradually reduces nonbonded interactions to zero. If the molecular system is in a periodic box, HyperChem chooses Switched and sets the Outer and Inner Radius. You can also use Shifted.

Shifted A smoothing function, applied over the whole nonbonded distance, from *zero to outer radius*, gradually reduces nonbonded interactions to zero.

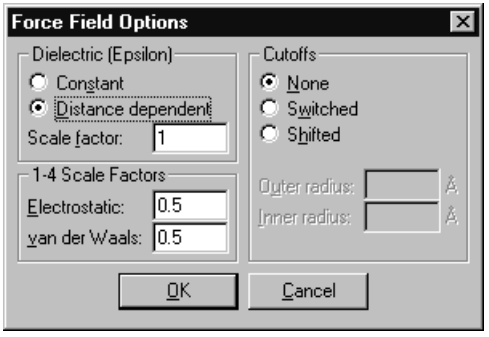
Outer radius For Switched and Shifted cutoffs, this is the minimum distance at which nonbonded interactions are set to zero. This should normally be set to at least 4 Ångstroms larger than the Inner radius. With periodic boundary conditions, this value is half the smallest dimension of the periodic box.

Inner radius For Switched cutoffs only, this is the maximum interatomic distance for full nonbonded interactions. With periodic boundary conditions, this value is 4 Ångstroms less than half the smallest dimension of the periodic box or a minimum of zero.

Note: The Cutoffs settings return to their default values if you place a new molecular system in the workspace.

Force Field Options Dialog Box

Use the Force Field Options dialog box to set the conditions for the molecular mechanics force fields AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS. HyperChem stores these option settings, except for Cutoffs, in the Registry or in the chem.ini file and uses them for future HyperChem sessions.



Dielectric permittivity (epsilon) Constant or Distance dependent determine the method of calculating epsilon, a factor that modifies charge-charge interactions (and the electrostatic potential). Epsilon is the dielectric constant.

Constant This makes epsilon a constant. This is the form appropriate for systems in a gas phase or in an explicit solvent. Use this option for systems in a periodic box.

Distance dependent This makes epsilon proportional to the interatomic separation. This approximates solvent effects in the absence of an explicit solvent, and allows for faster calculations. Use Distance dependent with the OPLS force field. Since this option simulates the presence of a solvent, you normally choose Constant when solvent is present.

Scale factor For Constant, epsilon = (permittivity of free space) x (Scale factor). For Distance dependent, epsilon = (permittivity of free space) x (Scale factor) x (interatomic separation). Scale factor must be ≥1.0. The default of 1.0 is appropriate for most systems.

1–4 Scale factor Nonbonded interactions (van der Waals and electrostatic) between atoms separated by exactly three bonds are multiplied by this factor.

Electrostatic This modifies the magnitude of charge interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. The range is 0 to 1. For AMBER and OPLS, use 0.5. For BIO+, use

1.0, 0.5, or 0.4 depending on the parameter set.

van der Waals This modifies the magnitude of van der Waals interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. The range is 0 to 1. For AMBER, use 0.5; for OPLS, 0.125; for BIO+, the value is fixed at 1.0.

Cutoffs These options determine the distance limits for calculating nonbonded interactions and are identical to those for MM+ (see "Cutoffs" on page 187).

Semi-empirical

Choose Semi-empirical to use a semi-empirical quantum-mechanical calculation method instead of a molecular mechanical or *ab initio* quantum-mechanical method. This choice remains on (✓) until you choose Molecular Mechanics or Ab Initio. You can use a semi-empirical method for all calculations on the Compute menu.

Semi-empirical calculations solve the Schrödinger equation, with certain approximations, to describe the electronic properties of atoms and molecules. To simplify and shorten these calculations, semi-empirical methods make many simplifications, including these: calculating only for valence electrons; neglecting the integrals for certain interactions; using standard, non-optimized, electron orbital basis functions; and using parameters derived from experiments. Experimental parameters eliminate the need to calculate certain quantities and to correct for errors resulting from approximations. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry* for further information about semi-empirical quantum mechanics.

Important: The semi-empirical methods in HyperChem can treat all main group elements for which there are parameters in the parameter files, up to and including xenon. Extended Hückel, ZINDO/1, and ZINDO/S can treat the first two rows of transition metals as long as there are entries in the parameter files. See the periodic tables in "Available Elements" on page 194 for availability of parameters.

Most of the available semi-empirical methods include a scheme for eliminating time-consuming calculations of certain integrals for overlapping orbitals. The Intermediate Neglect of Differential

Overlap method (see later) does not calculate certain repulsion integrals that would have small values.

HyperChem also allows you to treat only part of a system quantum mechanically, using *mixed mode* calculations, so that you can study interesting portions of a molecular system at a better level of theory than would be feasible for the whole system. For instance you can analyze binding of a substrate at the active site of a protein quantum mechanically, with the rest of the protein and solvent modeled classically.

Important: Unless you wish to perform a mixed mode calculation, deselect all atoms before using the Semi-empirical Options dialog box or the Compute menu. If there is a selection, HyperChem only treats the selected atoms quantum mechanically. The remaining atoms are treated as a fixed potential field, and are not moved during structural optimizations.

Important: If you want to perform a mixed mode calculation, use Extend to sp3 on the Select menu before using the Semi-empirical Options dialog box or the Setup menu. See "Mixed Mode Calculations" on page 203.

Note: If you store a molecular system in a HIN file after a semi-empirical calculation, the file includes atomic charges determined in these calculations (see "atom" on page 520).

From the Semi-empirical Method dialog box, you can go to the Semi-empirical Options dialog box (see page 198) to change the conditions for a calculation.

Semi-empirical Method Dialog Box

Extended Hückel Useful for calculating molecular orbitals of molecules. Not available for geometry optimization or molecular dynamics calculations. Uses the "one-electron" simplification that assumes no explicit interactions between electrons. This is *not* a Self-Consistent Field (SCF) method (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Practical Guide).

CNDO Complete Neglect of Differential Overlap. This is the simplest of the SCF methods. It is useful for calculating ground-state electronic properties of open- and closed-shell systems, geometry optimization, and total energy.

INDO Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap. Improves on CNDO by accounting for certain one-center repulsions between electrons in the same atom. Useful for calculating ground-state electronic properties of open- and closed-shell systems, geometry optimization, and total energy. This is an SCF method.

MINDO3 An extension of INDO that uses parameters, instead of calculations, for many interactions. Useful for large organic molecules, calculating electronic properties, geometry optimization, and total energy calculations. This is an SCF method.

MNDO Useful for various organic molecules containing elements from long rows 1 and 2 of the periodic table, but not transition metals. Eliminates some errors in MINDO3. Calculates electronic properties, optimized geometries, total energy, and heat of formation. This is an SCF method.

AM1 An improvement of the MNDO method and one of the most accurate methods. Useful for organic molecules containing elements from long rows 1 and 2 of the periodic table, but not transition metals. Possibly better than MNDO for compounds containing both nitrogen and oxygen. Calculates electronic properties, optimized geometries, total energy, and heat of formation. This is an SCF method.

PM3 A reparameterization of AM1. PM3 differs from AM1 only in the values of the parameters. The parameters for PM3 were derived by comparing a much larger number and wider variety of experimental versus computed molecular properties. Typically, nonbonded interactions are less repulsive in PM3 than in AM1. PM3 is primarily used for organic molecules, but is also parameterized for many main group elements. This is an SCF method.

ZINDO/1 A variation of INDO extended to transition metals. Equivalent to the most recent version of the INDO/1 method which differs from the original by using constant orbital exponents. ZINDO/1 lets you calculate the energy states and geometries of molecules containing transition metals.

ZINDO/S An INDO method parameterized to reproduce UV/visible spectroscopic transitions when used with the CI singles method. Useful for predicting UV/visible spectra but not suitable for geometry optimization or molecular dynamics.

Options . . . L-click to display the Semi-empirical Options dialog box for setting the conditions for calculation. There are two versions of this dialog box, depending on the semi-empirical method that you choose (see the next two sections).

See: *HyperChem Computational Chemistry* for a discussion of these methods, how to use them, and literature references.

Available Elements

The following tables show the elements that can be treated by the semi-empirical methods in HyperChem. Where the element symbol is shown it indicates that HyperChem includes the program code necessary to evaluate integrals for the principal and angular quantum numbers of the valence orbitals. In order to perform calculations for an element, HyperChem also needs to know parameters to use in evaluating the integrals. Parameters for some elements are not currently available in the literature. Once these parameters become available, you can add them to the appropriate parameter files (see "Semi-Empirical Files" on page 487). Elements for which parameters are available in the standard HyperChem distribution are shaded in the tables. Unless you have extended parameter files, use only the shaded elements with each method.

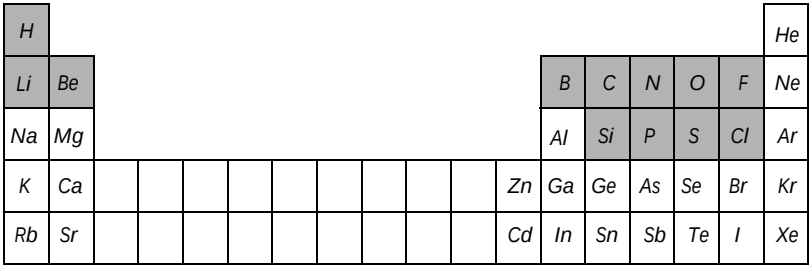
Extended Hückel

The Extended Hückel method can be used with any element in the periodic table; the default parameter set includes all necessary parameters.

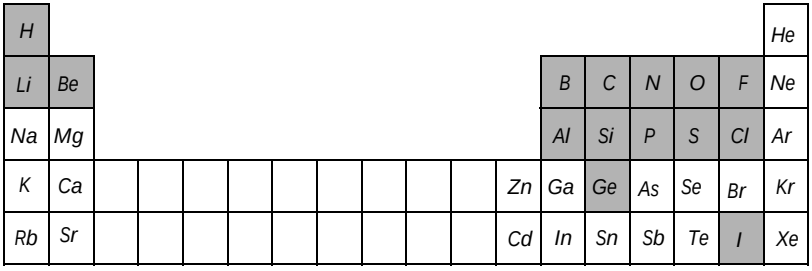
CNDO, INDO

H																He
Li	Be										B	C	N	O	F	Ne
Na	Mg										Al	Si	P	S	Cl	Ar
K	Ca									Zn	Ga	Ge	As	Se	Br	Kr
Rb	Sr									Cd	In	Sn	Sb	Te	I	Xe

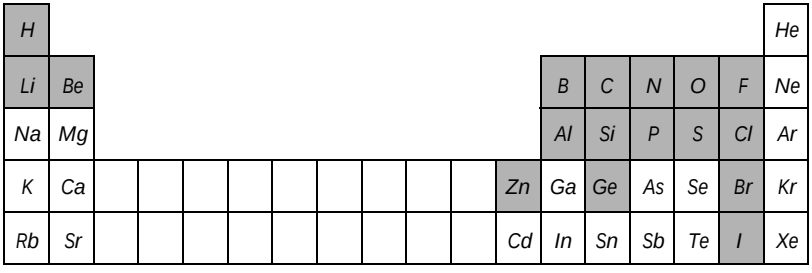
MINDO3



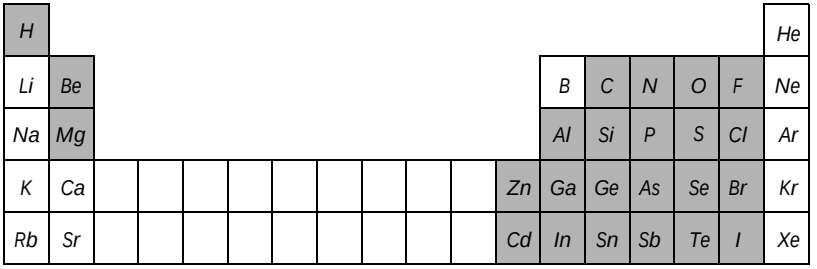
MNDO



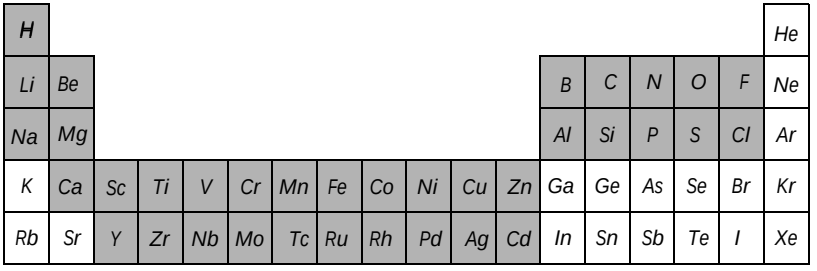
AM1



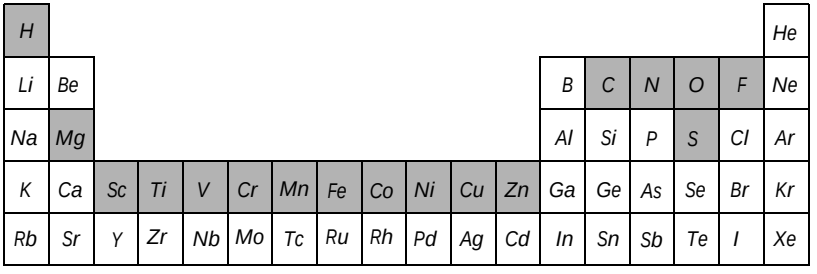
PM3



ZINDO/1

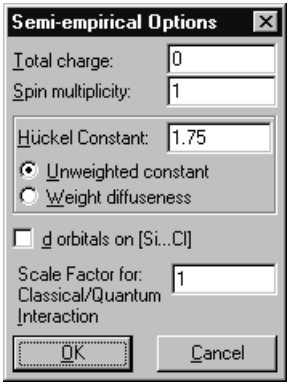


ZINDO/S



Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) Dialog Box

This dialog box provides settings for the Extended Hückel semi-empirical method. All other semi-empirical methods use a different dialog box (see the next section).



Total charge This is the net excess of nuclear charge over electronic charge. It is zero for a neutral system, a positive integer for a cation, and a negative integer for an anion.

Spin multiplicity This is the total spin multiplicity, 2S+1, where S is the total electron spin of the system. Each unpaired electron counts for 1/2. A closed-shell system (singlet) has a multiplicity of 1. A doublet or triplet state has a multiplicity of 2 and 3, respectively. Enter an integer from 1 to 6.

Hückel Constant A constant of proportionality between off-diagonal matrix elements and diagonal matrix elements. The usual value is 1.75. Larger values give more weight to the role of atomic orbital overlap in determining the energy, while smaller values give more weight to binding energies of electrons in the atomic orbitals.

- **Unweighted constant** Uses the Hückel constant without modification.
- **Weight diffuseness** Multiplies the Hückel constant by a factor that accounts for the diffuseness of atomic orbitals. This factor is only significant for molecular systems containing orbitals of

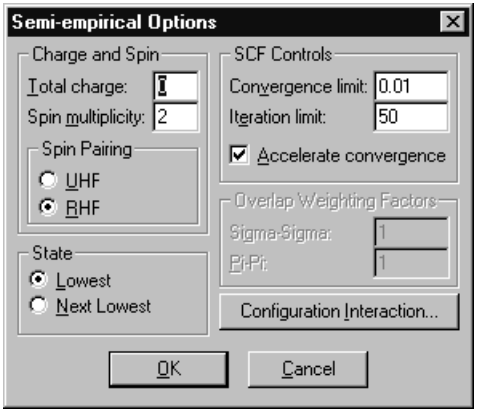
very different diffuseness. This is rarely the case for organic molecules and main group elements.

d orbitals Check this box (✓) to add d orbitals for Si, P, S, and Cl atoms.

Scale Factor This parameter scales the inclusion of the classical partial charges in a mixed mode calculation. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods, for details.

Semi-empirical Options Dialog Box

This dialog box provides settings for any semi-empirical, quantum mechanical method that you chose, except for Extended Hückel. Extended Hückel has a separate Semi-empirical Options dialog box (see the previous section).



Total charge This is the net excess of nuclear charge over electronic charge. It is zero for a neutral system, a positive integer for a cation, and a negative integer for an anion.

Spin multiplicity This is the total spin multiplicity, 2S+1, where S is the total electron spin of the system. Each unpaired electron counts for a spin of +1/2. A closed-shell system has a multiplicity of 1 (singlet). An open-shell system can have a multiplicity of 2, 3, 4 (doublet, triplet, quartet), or higher. Use integers from 1 to 6.

State This describes the excitation state of the valence electrons in the system.

- **Lowest** The lowest electronic state of a given spin multiplicity.
- **Next lowest** This is the first electronically excited state of a given spin multiplicity (singlet, doublet, triplet, or quartet).

Convergence limit An SCF calculation ends when the difference in energy after two consecutive iterations is less than this amount. This is the convergence limit for total electron energy during iterations of an SCF calculation. The default is 0.01 kcal/mol. The practical range is 1 to 10^{-3}. The calculation might not reach values less than 10^{-3} because of round-off errors. It is better to use small values for the convergence limit if you are doing a transition state search (see page 263).

Iteration limit This sets the maximum number of iterations for an SCF calculation. The calculation ends after this iteration, even if it has not reached the Convergence limit (see above). The results might be incorrect if the calculation was far from convergence or the energy of the system is oscillating. The default of 50 should be correct for most cases, though larger values may be better for transition state searches (see page 263). The practical range is 50 to 200.

Accelerate convergence Check this box (✓) to reach faster convergence for SCF iterations, using a procedure known as Direct Inversion of Iterative Subspace (DIIS), (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*).

Spin pairing This sets the method for calculating spin interactions, of which there are two:

- **UHF** The Unrestricted Hartree-Fock method provides separate spatial orbitals (alpha and beta) for electrons with each type of spin. This method is useful for open- and closed-shell systems. For closed-shell systems, it can accommodate dissociation

reactions. Takes longer than an RHF calculation.

RHF The Restricted Hartree-Fock method requires that a spin pair of electrons occupy the same spatial orbital. Single electrons can also occupy an orbital. This method is useful for open- and closed-shell systems.

Overlap Weighting Factors Additional parameters for the two ZINDO methods which modify the relative contributions of sigma and pi bonding. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods, for further details.

Sigma-Sigma Adjusts the weighting for sigma-sigma atomic orbital overlap. This should be 1.0 for ZINDO/1 and 1.267 for ZINDO/S.Adjusts the weighting for sigma-sigma atomic orbital overlap.

Pi-Pi Adjusts the weighting for pi-pi atomic orbital overlap. This should be 1.0 for ZINDO/1. The default of 0.640 for ZINDO/S is appropriate for transition metal complexes, but 0.585 has been used for organic molecules in the literature.

Configuration interaction Use this option to activate and set options for a Configuration Interaction calculation in the Configuration Interaction dialog box. This is necessary if you wish to compute UV visible spectra. Choosing this option significantly increases calculation time.

Configuration Interaction Dialog Box

CI calculations can be used to improve the quality of the wavefunction and state energies. Self-consistent field (SCF) level calculations are based on the one-electron model, wherein each electron moves in the *average* field created by the other n-1 electrons in the molecule. Actually, electrons interact instantaneously and therefore have a natural tendency to avoid each other beyond the requirements of the Exclusion Principle. This correlation results in a lower average interelectronic repulsion and thus a lower state energy. The difference between electronic energies calculated at

the SCF level versus the exact nonrelativistic energies is the *correlation energy*.

There are two types of electron correlations: static and dynamic. Static correlation refers to a near degeneracy of a given state; a dynamic correlation refers to the instantaneous avoidance of electrons with each other.

CI calculations are perhaps the most widely used method of going computationally beyond an SCF description. An SCF computation yields a configuration describing the orbital occupancy of the electrons. Other configurations may be generated from this reference configuration by exciting electrons from the set of occupied orbitals to the set of virtual (*unoccupied*) orbitals. A CI calculation yields a set of improved states, each of which is represented by a linear combination of these configurations.

Note: Only single point calculations can be performed with Configuration Interaction activated. It is not available for extended Hückel calculations.

Use the Configuration Interaction dialog box to control settings for a CI calculation. To access this dialog box, choose CI in the Semi-empirical Options dialog box.

CI Method Choose None, Singly Excited, or Microstate.

None Choose None if you do not want to use configuration interaction.

Singly Excited Only singly excited configurations are involved in a CI calculation.

Microstate Includes multiply excited states, as well as singly excited states.

Orbital Criterion Set the range of orbitals to and from which electrons are excited to generate a set of interacting configurations.

Occupied Range of occupied orbitals starting from HOMO from which electrons are excited.

Unoccupied Range of virtual orbitals starting from LUMO to which electrons are excited.

Energy Criterion As an option to Orbital Criterion, this value sets the cutoff energy for generating a set of interacting configurations. This option is available only if you use Singly Excited as the CI method.

Maximum Excitation Highest orbital energy difference in (eV) between the occupied and unoccupied orbitals to be included in the CI calculation. Generally configurations of high energy do not interact strongly with the reference calculation. The higher the maximum energy, the greater the number of configurations included in the CI calculation.

Practical Applications

You can use CI calculations to do the following:

- Calculate UV spectra
- Calculate the energy of excited states
- Study the making or breaking of bonds, and change of spin couplings (e.g. dissociation of H_2)
- Capture the effects of London dispersion forces
- Describe a nearly degenerate state
- Study singlet-triplet splittings more accurately

The Microstate CI Method lowers the energy of the uncorrelated ground state as well as excited states. The Singly Excited CI Method is particularly appropriate for calculating UV visible spectra, and does not affect the energy of the ground state (Brillouin's Theorem).

Be careful when you use the Orbital Criterion for symmetrical systems. To get correct results, you must include all or none of any set of degenerate orbitals in the CI, not just some of them. Carrying out an RHF calculation first and studying the Orbitals dialog box will help you to spot degenerate orbitals and avoid this pitfall.

You should also be careful when you use the Energy Criterion that the cutoff energy is large enough to include occupied and unoccupied orbitals.

In large systems there can be many orbitals in a small energy range, and the size of the CI matrix can be very sensitive to the value of the maximum excitation if you use Energy Criterion. Since calculation time depends heavily on the size of the CI matrix, you can end up with very long calculations, especially if you use the MNDO, AM1, or PM3 methods. Again, inspecting the results of an RHF (no CI) calculation will help you avoid these pitfalls.

For information on specific guidelines for calculating UV visible spectra, see "Electronic Spectrum" on page 285.

Mixed Mode Calculations

In mixed mode calculations, HyperChem treats a selected part of a molecule quantum mechanically; the remainder is treated classically. You can do mixed mode calculations using any of the choices in the Semi-empirical Methods dialog box.

Note: If only some atoms in the workspace are selected, then only the selected atoms will move during a structural optimization. The unselected atoms are treated as producing a fixed potential field; the selected atoms interact with that field and with each other.

To perform a mixed mode calculation, you tell HyperChem which atoms to treat quantum mechanically by selecting them. If some molecules are partially selected, the boundary atoms must be sp^3 centers to avoid an abrupt termination of conjugation effects. To ensure that the boundary is between sp^3 atoms, you need to use Extend to sp3 on the Select menu (see page 152) before using the Semi-empirical Options dialog box or using the Compute menu. This extends the current selection in all directions until the selected region reaches the end of a molecule or finds an sp^3-sp^3 bond.

Ab Initio

Choose Ab Initio to use an *ab initio* quantum-mechanical calculation method instead of a molecular mechanical or semi-empirical quantum-mechanical method. This choice remains on (✓) until you choose Molecular Mechanics or Semi-empirical. You can use an *ab initio* method for all calculations on the Compute menu.

Geometry optimization using an *ab initio* method may take much longer than using a semi-empirical method. You might first run a molecular mechanics optimization to get close to the optimized geometry, and refine with a semi-empirical method, before running an *ab initio* geometry optimization. For some inorganic structures in particular, molecular mechanics and/or semi-empirical optimizations may give poor results for lack of appropriate parameters, but running the Model Builder on your structure should provide at least a reasonable starting point.

Choosing a Basis Set

Any set of one-electron functions can be a basis set in the LCAO approximation. However, a well-defined basis set will predict electronic properties using fewer terms than a poorly-defined basis set. So, choosing a proper basis set in *ab initio* calculations is critical to the reliability and accuracy of the calculated results[1].

There may be as many basis sets defined for polyatomic calculations as there are quantum chemists! One would like to define, in advance, the standard basis sets that will be suitable to most users. But, one also wants to allow sophisticated users the capability to modify existing basis sets or define their own basis sets. We have thus defined a *HyperChem basis set file format* and included with HyperChem a number of these *.BAS files that define standard basis sets. Users, however, can define as many of their own basis sets as they like using this file format. The HyperChem basis set file format is described in Appendix C of this manual.

Many conventional and commonly-used *ab initio* basis sets are supported in HyperChem. These basis sets include:

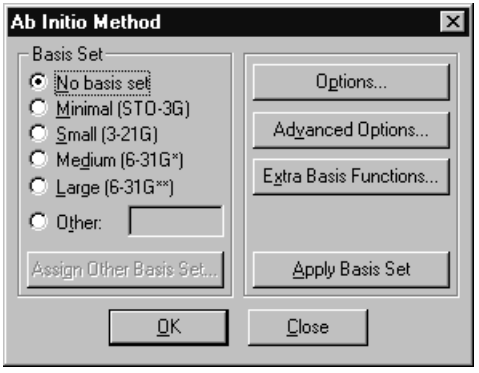
- STO-1G and STO-1G* (H and He)[1];
- STO-2G and STO-2G* (H to Xe)[1];
- STO-3G and STO-3G* (H to Xe)[1];
- STO-4G and STO-4G* (H to Xe)[1];
- STO-5G and STO-5G* (H to Xe)[1];
- STO-6G and STO-6G* (H to Xe)[1];
- 3-21G, 3-21G*, and 3-21G** (H to Ar)[2];
- 4-21G, 4-21G*, and 4-21G** (H to Ne)[3];
- 6-21G, 6-21G*, and 6-21G** (H to Ar)[2];
- 4-31G, 4-31G*, and 4-31G** (H to Ne)[3];
- 5-31G, 5-31G*, and 5-31G** (H to F)[3];
- 6-31G, 6-31G*, and 6-31G** (H to Ar)[3];
- 6-311G, 6-311G*, and 6-311G** (H to Ar)[4];
- D95, D95* and D95** (H to Cl)[5].

Ab Initio Method Dialog Box

You can use multiple basis sets in a single molecular system. The Apply Basis Set button in this dialog box applies the currently selected basis set to the selected atoms or to all the atoms in HyperChem if there is no current selection. For example, some heavy atoms might have a 6-31G basis set (s and p only) while other

1. W. J. Hehre, R. F. Stewart, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **51**, 2657 (1969); J. B. Collins, P. V. Schleyer, J. S. Binkley, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **64**, 5142 (1976); R. F. Stewart, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **52**, 431 (1970).
2. J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 939 (1980); M. S. Gordon, J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, W. J. Pietro, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 2797 (1982); W. J. Pietro, M. M. Francl, W. J. Hehre, D. J. Defrees, J. A. Pople, and J. S Binkley, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 5039 (1982).
3. W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **56**, 2257 (1972); P. C. Hariharan and J. A. Pople, *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 213 (1973); M. S. Gordon, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, **76**, 163 (1980).
4. R. Krishnan, J. S. Kinkley, R. Seeger, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **72**, 650 (1980); A. D. McLean and G. S. Chandler, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **72**, 5639 (1980).
5. T.H. Dunning and P.J. Hay, in *Modern Theoretical Chemistry*, Plenum, New York, 1976.

heavy atoms might use a 6-31G* basis set (with d-orbitals). This is an unusual but flexible option for *ab initio* calculations.



Basis Set Specify a basis set for the current selection (if any) or for the whole molecular system.

No basis set Do not use any basis set for the current selection (if any) or for the whole molecular system. This option may be useful only when applying an extra basis function to atoms.

Minimal (STO-3G) Selects the STO-3G basis set.

Small (3-21G) Selects the 3-21G basis set.

Medium (6-31G*) Selects the 6-31G* basis set.

Large (6-31G)** Selects the 6-31G** basis set.

Other Choose this option and invoke Assign Other Basis Set in order to choose another basis set.

Assign Other Basis Set... Click on this button to bring up the Assign Other Basis Set dialog box, which contains a full list of basis sets (except for the basis sets already listed in this dialog box).

Extra Basis Function... Click on this button to bring up the Extra Basis Function dialog box, which lets you add an extra

basis function to the selected atoms (or to all the atoms).

Options... Click on this button to bring up the Ab Initio Options dialog box, which contains the basic options for executing an *ab initio* calculation.

Advanced Options... Click on this button to bring up the Ab Initio Advanced Options dialog box, which contains options affecting the performance of *ab initio* calculations.

Apply Basis Set... Click on this button to apply the current basis set selection to the current selection of atoms (if any) or to all the atoms in HyperChem.

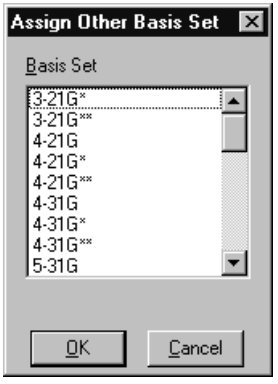
OK Click on this button to save the current settings, apply the basis set selection, and close this dialog box.

Cancel Click on this button to close this dialog box without saving the current setting or applying the current basis set selection.

You can apply different basis sets to different parts of a molecular system. HyperChem can use different basis sets for different atoms.

Assign Other Basis Set Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to get a full list of basis sets, except for the basis sets explicitly specified in the Ab Initio Method dialog box. You can click on any one of these basis sets to select one. HyperChem will bring your selection of basis set to the text box in the Ab Initio Method dialog box, when you click on the OK button.



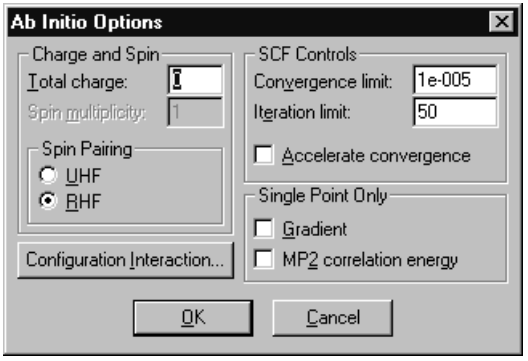
HyperChem lists all the basis sets in this dialog box, except for the basis sets already listed in the Ab Initio Method dialog box. These basis sets can be one of the standard basis sets or your own basis set saved in a file ending with .BAS. To have your own basis set appear in this dialog box, an entry must be made for it in the [basisset] section of the Registry or the CHEM.INI file.

Ab Initio Options Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to choose the basic options for executing *ab initio* calculations. The basic options are similar to the basic options in the Semi-empirical Option dialog box.

"Gradient" specifies the calculation of gradients (the first derivatives of the total energy with respect to the nuclear positions). The RMS gradient gives an indication of the deviation from an optimized structure. The computations of two-electron integrals and their derivatives are time-consuming, because of the huge number of the two-electron integrals even for a medium size of molecule. You may not be interested in gradients for single point calculations, so you can turn off (not check) gradient calculation to speed up your task. This option applies to single point calculations only. HyperGauss always computes the gradients during geometry optimization, molecular dynamics, and vibration calculations.

"MP2 Correlation Energy" specifies the calculation of electron correlation energy using the Møller-Plesset second order perturbation theory (MP2). This option can only be applied to Single Point calculations. MP2 correlation energy calculations may increase the computational time because a two-electron integral transformation from atomic orbitals (AOs) to molecular orbitals (MOs) is required. HyperChem may also need additional main memory and/or extra disk space to store the two-electron integrals of the MOs.



This dialog box has the following components:

Charge and spin Use this area to specify the net charge on the current molecular system and whether the system is a singlet, doublet, etc.

Total charge This is the net excess of nuclear charge over the electronic charge. It is zero for a neutral system, a positive integer for a cation, and a negative integer for an anion.

Spin multiplicity This lists the electronic spin multiplicity that will be used for the current molecular system. A closed-shell system has a spin multiplicity of 1 (singlet). An open-shell system can have a multiplicity of 2, 3, 4 (doublet, triplet, quartet), or higher. Use integers from 1 to 4.

SCF controls This section is used to specify the desired accuracy for the SCF wave function, and the maximum number of iterations that are allowed for reaching that accuracy.

Convergence limit An SCF calculation ends when the difference in energy between any two consecutive iterations is less than this amount, in kcal/mol. The default value is 0.00001. The practical range is 1 to 10^{-8}. The calculation might not reach values less than 10^{-10} because of round-off errors. It is better to use relatively small values for transition state searches (see page 263).

Iteration limit This sets the maximum number of iterations for an SCF calculation. The calculation ends after this number of iterations, even if it has not reached the Convergence limit. The results may not be correct if the calculation was far from convergence or the energy of the system is oscillating. The default of 50 should be correct for most cases, though larger values may be appropriate for transition state searches (see page 263). The practical range is 50 to 200. If the calculation exceeds the default iteration limit before it reaches the convergence limit, then most likely there is a convergence failure; simply increasing this limit is unlikely to help. The convergence accelerator (below) may help in some cases.

Accelerate convergence With this box checked (✓), HyperGauss will apply the Direct Inversion of Iterative Subspace (DIIS) procedure to speed up the SCF calculation at the expense of requiring much more memory. This option may increase the computational time for individual iterations because the Fock matrix has to be calculated as a linear combination of the current Fock matrix and Fock matrices from previous iterations. It is likely to decrease the actual number of iterations required.

Single Point only Specifies whether or not the calculation of gradient and MP2 correlation energy are required. These options are only used in Single Point calculations and ignored in any other type of computations.

Gradient Check this box (✓) to compute the gradient (the first derivatives of the total energy with respect to the nuclear positions).

MP2 correlation energy Check this box (✓) to compute the correlation energy by second order perturbation methods (MP2).

Spin pairing This sets the method for calculating spin interactions, of which there are two:

UHF The Unrestricted Hartree-Fock method provides separate spatial orbitals (alpha and beta) for electrons with each type of spin. This method is useful for both open- and closed-shell systems. For closed-shell systems, it can be useful for studying dissociation of molecular systems. A UHF calculation takes longer than an RHF calculation. ROHF (spin Restricted Open-shell Hartree-Fock) is not supported in the current version of HyperChem for *ab initio* calculations. Use UHF for open-shell doublets and triplets.

RHF The spin-Restricted Hartree-Fock method requires that spin-paired electrons reside in each occupied spatial orbital. One would normally use RHF for closed-shell singlets.

CI... Click on this button to bring up the Configuration Interaction dialog box.

OK Accept any changes made and close the dialog box.

Cancel Close the dialog box without accepting any changes made.

Note: HyperChem doesn't support the spin Restricted Open-shell Hartree-Fock (ROHF) methods when using *ab initio* methods.

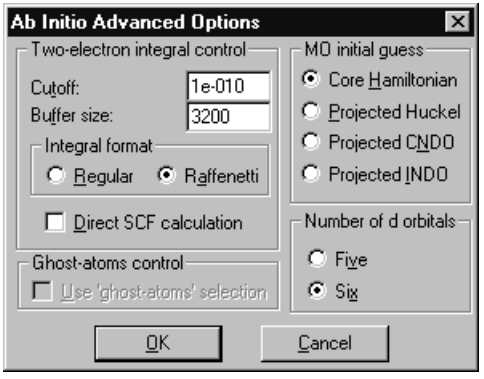
Ab Initio Advanced Options Dialog Box

You can use the advanced options dialog box to tune the performance of your *ab initio* calculations.

"Regular Integral Format" specifies the use of a "regular" format for saving the two-electron integrals. HyperChem uses 16 bytes to store every integral. The first 8 bytes store the four indices of an integral and the second 8 bytes store its value. HyperChem only stores an integral and its associated indices when the integral's absolute value is greater than or equal to the two-electron integral cutoff. The two-electron integral and its indices are stored without any modification when you choose this regular two-electron integral format. These two-electron integrals and their indices can

be printed out to a log file by choosing a proper setting for QuantumPrintLevel in the Start Log dialog box.

"Raffenetti Integral Format" specifies the use of the Raffenetti two-electron integral format [R.C. Raffenetti, *Chem. Phys. Letters*, **20**, 335 (1973)]. HyperChem can calculate all two-electron integrals and store them in a special form that makes it easier to generate a Fock matrix during the SCF iterations. The Raffenetti two-electron integral format may take more main memory or disk space for the two-electron integrals, particularly in a UHF calculation, but may still be faster than the regular two-electron integral format for the same calculation. The Raffenetti format is not available when performing MP2 calculations.



This dialog box contains the following components:

Two-electron integral control Controls the two-electron integral calculation and storage.

Cutoff Keep only the two-electron integrals with an absolute value greater than or equal to this value. The default value is 10^{-10} Hartree. This option controls the performance of the SCF iterations and the accuracy of the wave function and energies since it can decrease the number of calculated two-electron integrals.

Buffer size Gives the size of computer main memory in double-precision words (8 bytes for each double precision word) for storing the two-electron integrals prior to saving them to

the hard drive. Once this buffer is full, these two-electron integrals are written to a temporary file on a disk (the selected disk can be set in the File/Preferences/Path property sheet). A large buffer may reduce the processing time through fewer disk accesses. If the two-electron integral buffer size is big enough to hold all the integrals, HyperChem does not use the disk.

Note: If an *ab initio* calculation is stopped before completion by a power failure or other abnormal termination, these temporary files will not be deleted automatically. In this case you must manually delete the files to release the disk space. (The files are deleted automatically when a calculation ends, or is cancelled normally.) The files are stored in the directory specified in the Preferences/Paths dialog box.

Integral format Specifies the format to store the two-electron integrals.

- **Regular** Store the two-electron integrals and their indices in their original format.
- **Raffenetti** Store the two-electron integrals and indices in the Raffenetti format to speed up the formation of Fock matrix.

Direct SCF calculation Check this box (✓) to use a direct SCF calculation. The two-electron integrals are computed in each iteration, rather than computed and stored on a hard drive prior to the SCF calculation. This calculation will be considerably slower than a regular SCF calculation, but avoids using disk space or a large amount of main memory. This option may be practical for large molecular systems run on a computer which has little available space on the disk.

Ghost-atoms control Controls the use of a “ghost-atoms” selection.

Use "ghost-atoms" selection Check this box (✓) to use a "ghost-atoms" selection. This option is available only when a named "ghost-atoms" selection is present in HyperChem.

MO initial guess Specifies an initial guess for the MO coefficients.

Core Hamiltonian Choose this radio button to use the MO coefficients obtained from diagonalizing the core Hamiltonian.

Projected Hückel Choose this radio button to use the projected MO coefficients generated by the Hückel method.

Projected CNDO Choose this radio button to use the projected MO coefficients generated by a CNDO calculation.

Projected INDO Choose this radio button to use the projected MO coefficients generated by an INDO calculation.

Number of d orbitals Specifies using Cartesian Gaussians (6) or Hermite Gaussians (5).

Five Choose this box to use Hermite Gaussians, which consist of five d orbitals, i.e., d_0, d_{+1}, d_{-1}, d_{+2}, and d_{-2}.

Six Choose this box to use Cartesian Gaussians, which consist of six d orbitals, i.e., d_{xx}, d_{yy}, d_{zz}, d_{xy}, d_{xz}, and d_{yz}.

OK Accept the changes made and close the dialog box.

Cancel Close the dialog box without accepting the changes made.

Initial Guess of MO Coefficients

An initial guess at the molecular orbital coefficients is necessary for an SCF calculation. Usually, the initial guess is obtained by solving the Hartree-Fock-Roothaan equations with the replacement of the Fock matrix by the core Hamiltonian. This initial guess of the MO coefficients is usually acceptable. However, in some cases, the core Hamiltonian leads to incorrect occupied orbitals or the initial

guess may be far from the final converged SCF MO coefficients. Hence, HyperChem supports a few alternative methods for generating an initial guess at the MO coefficients. These alternative methods are:

- Projected Hückel: the initial guess at the MO coefficients is obtained from an extended Hückel calculation;
- Projected CNDO: the initial guess at the MO coefficients is obtained from a CNDO calculation;
- Projected INDO: the initial guess at the MO coefficients is obtained from an INDO calculation.

However, these alternative methods can be only applied to certain elements. For example, the projected CNDO/INDO may be used only for molecular systems with atomic numbers less than or equal to 18 (Ar). Elements beyond 18 are not available in the projected CNDO/INDO initial guess.

Number of d Orbitals

There are two different sets of d-type functions (d orbitals) used in *ab initio* calculations. One 3d set consists of five 3d functions — $3d_0$, $3d_{+1}$, $3d_{-1}$, $3d_{+2}$, and $3d_{-2}$, and is normally used in STO-NG basis sets. The other is a set of six 3d functions — $3d_{xx}$, $3d_{yy}$, $3d_{zz}$, $3d_{xy}$, $3d_{xz}$, and $3d_{yz}$, and is used in the split-valence basis sets, such as, 3-21G, 4-31G, 6-31G, etc.

The contraction exponents and coefficients of the d-type functions were optimized using five d-primitives (the first set of d-type functions) for the STO-NG basis sets and six d-primitives (the second set of d-type functions) for the split-valence basis sets. Thus, five d orbitals are recommended for the STO-NG basis sets and six d orbitals for the split-valence basis sets.

Ghost-Atoms

With HyperChem you can always name a selection of atoms using the Name Selection item of the Select menu. A named selection called “ghost-atoms” has a special meaning, however. In most situations any atom that is a “ghost” atom, (i.e., is a member of the ghost-atom set) is treated just like any other atom and the named selection “ghost-atoms” is treated like any other named selection. However, HyperChem may treat the ghost atoms differently from

the regular atoms when performing certain *ab initio* calculations. If you have specified the use of "ghost-atoms" in the Ab Initio Advanced Options dialog box, then a ghost atom is represented in *ab initio* calculations by its basis set only and does not have any nucleus or electrons associated with it. Since there are atomic orbitals (basis functions) belonging to a ghost atom, there will be Mulliken charges attached to the ghost atoms after performing an ab initio calculation.

The concept of "ghost-atoms" only applies to Single Point calculations in the current version of HyperChem.

A major use of ghost atoms is to be able to offset the effect of basis set superposition effects (BSSE). For example, as two monomers come together the basis set of one monomer extends the basis set of the other, lowering the dimer energy more than just from the physical monomer-monomer interaction. A way to offset this in computing the dimerization energy is to use the same basis set in both monomer and dimer calculations. That is, the monomer energy is the energy of the dimer with ghost-atoms for the atoms of one of the monomers and "real" atoms for the other monomer.

Configuration Interaction

Use Configuration Interaction to predict the electronic spectra of molecules. The Configuration Interaction wave function computes a ground state plus low lying excited states. You can obtain electronic absorption frequencies from the differences between the energy of the ground state and the excited states.

A configuration interaction calculation is available only for single points when the reference ground state is obtained from an RHF calculation.

The calculation mixes all single determinant wavefunctions that can be obtained from the ground state by exciting electrons from a subset of the occupied orbitals (of the ground state) to a subset of the unoccupied orbitals. The subsets are specified as a fixed number (highest occupied or lowest unoccupied) or by an energy criterion associated with the energy difference between the occupied orbital and the unoccupied orbital.

Configuration Interaction Dialog Box

This dialog box can be used to invoke CI calculations in order to obtain an electronic spectrum. For details, please see the informa-

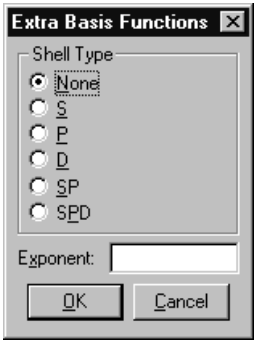
tion about the same box as used in semi-empirical calculations, on page 200. You cannot use an ab initio method with the CI option turned on for geometry optimizations, molecular dynamics simulations, or vibrational calculations, in the current version of HyperChem.

Extra Basis Function Dialog Box

This dialog box offers an easy way to modify an existing basis set by adding extra basis functions to atoms. You may want to add a polarization function to hydrogen or diffuse functions to heavy atoms. An alternative way to add extra basis functions to the existing basis sets is to edit an existing basis set file, make your own changes, and create a new basis set.

One and only one extra shell (of type S, P, D, SP, or SPD) can be applied to any atom in the current version of HyperChem. Different extra shells can be applied to different atoms but any atom can receive only one extra shell. If you would like to add more than one extra shell to any atom, you will need to modify a basis set file and create a new basis set. To use this new basis set you will need to include it in the [basisset] section of the Registry or the CHEM.INI file.

A basis set for an atom thus consists of a standard basis set (3-21G, for example) and an optional extra shell.



This dialog box contains the following items:

Shell type Specifies the type of shell to be added to the selected atoms (if any) or to the whole molecular system.

None	Choose None if you do not want to add extra basis function(s) to the atoms.
S	Add an extra basis function associated with an S-type shell to the selected atoms.
P	Add extra basis functions associated with a P-type shell to the selected atoms.
D	Add extra basis functions associated with a D-type shell to the selected atoms.
SP	Add extra basis functions associated with an SP-type shell to the selected atoms.
SPD	Add extra basis functions associated with an SPD-type shell to the selected atoms.

Exponent	Give the exponent for the selected type of Gaussian function (shell).
OK	Accept the changes made and close the dialog box.
Cancel	Close the dialog box without accepting the changes made.

Mixed Mode Calculations

You can perform quantum mechanical calculations on a part of a molecular system, such as a solute, while using molecular mechanics for the rest of the system, such as the solvent surrounding the solute. This boundary technique is available in HyperChem for all quantum mechanical methods. It is somewhat less complete with *ab initio* calculations than with semi-empirical calculations, however. With *ab initio* calculations the boundary must occur between molecules rather than inside a molecule.

Choose the region (single or multiple molecules) of interest for an *ab initio* calculation from the total molecular system. HyperChem performs the *ab initio* calculation for the selected region using the perturbation of an electrostatic potential arising from the net charges on the atoms of the unselected part. (For further details of this electrostatic potential perturbation implemented in HyperChem, please see the *Computational Chemistry* manual.)

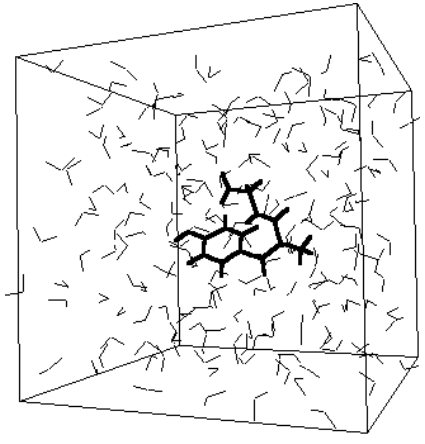
The algorithms of the mixed classical-quantum model used in HyperChem are different for semi-empirical and *ab initio* methods. The semi-empirical methods in HyperChem treat boundary atoms

(atoms that are used to terminate a subset quantum mechanical region inside a single molecule) as specially parameterized pseudo-fluorine atoms. However, HyperChem will not carry on mixed model calculations, using *ab initio* quantum mechanical methods, if there are any boundary atoms in the molecular system. Thus, if you would like to compute a wavefunction for only a portion of a molecular system using *ab initio* methods, you must select single or multiple isolated molecules as your selected quantum mechanical region, without any boundary atoms.

> Semi-empirical methods could thus treat the receptor portion of a single protein molecule as a quantum mechanical region but *ab initio* methods cannot. However, both semi-empirical and *ab initio* methods could treat solvents as a perturbation on a quantum mechanical solute. In the future, HyperChem may have an algorithm for correctly treating the boundary between a classical region and an *ab initio* quantum mechanical region in the same molecule. For the time being it does not.

Periodic Box

This item places the molecular system in a periodic box containing water molecules.



A periodic box imposes periodic boundary conditions on calculations. Periodic boundary conditions provide identical molecular systems (virtual images), identical to the one in the periodic box, surrounding the periodic box. For the purposes of calculations, molecules can move in a constant-density environment, similar to

being in a liquid. The box also prevents solvent molecules from diffusing away or evaporating during a simulation (for example, during a molecular dynamics calculation).

Note: Periodic boundary conditions apply only for molecular mechanics calculations. The quantum mechanics calculation methods disregard the periodic effects.

Periodic Box adds to a molecular system TIP3P models of water molecules (Jorgenson *et al.*, 1983, see page 430), equilibrated at 300 K (25°C) and one atmosphere. Without a periodic box, HyperChem assumes that molecules are in a vacuum.

Caution: Do not use the Model Builder (see "Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures" on page 304) for the water molecules in a periodic box. The Model Builder removes the conformational information that comes with these molecules.

Selecting a periodic box makes these changes to the molecular system:

- First, HyperChem changes the orientation of the molecular system to align the inertial axes with a box that has one face parallel to the screen. HyperChem chooses the size and shape of the box to minimize the number of water molecules required. The standard size box is a cube 18.70 Ångstroms on a side. Boxes with dimensions 1, 2, or 3 times the standard box minimize bad contacts. HyperChem does not accept box dimensions larger than three times the standard box (56.10 Ångstroms).
- HyperChem fills the box with water molecules. The number of water molecules depends on the size of the box that you choose. At the edges of the box, HyperChem places water molecules only if their oxygens fall within the box, and excludes water molecules from a specified distance of solute atoms.
- The solute molecules remain in their original conformation. The geometry of solvent molecules come from the database files of equilibrated TIP3P water molecules.
- HyperChem displays the new molecular system in a box. The periodic box appears 3D if you turn on Perspective View on the Display menu. You can remove or replace the appearance of this box, but not the boundary conditions, by choosing Show Periodic Box on the Display menu.

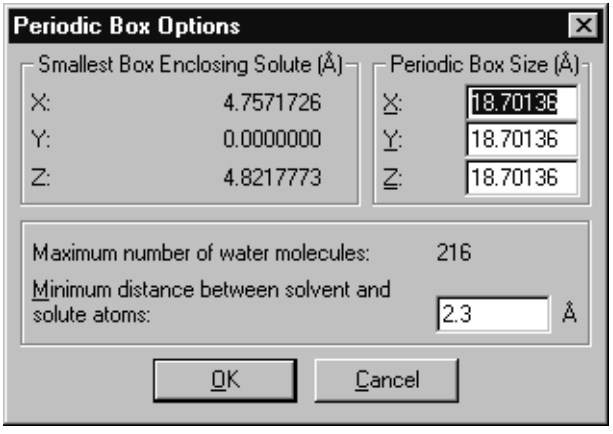
When you choose Periodic Box, HyperChem shows you the Periodic Box Options dialog box for setting the solvation conditions. You can choose the size of the box and the smallest distance between the solute and water molecules.

Periodic Boundary Conditions

Periodic boundary conditions and solvation are separate features of HyperChem. After you set up a periodic box, you can select and remove the water molecules, but keep the boundary conditions and the periodic box. You can turn off established periodic boundary conditions during a molecular dynamics calculation by choosing In vacuo (see the next section). The water molecules remain in the molecular system.

HyperChem's periodic boundary conditions provide a sharp, rectangular cutoff of the distance for calculating interactions between nonbonded atoms. An atom interacts only with one nearest image of other atoms and never with an image of itself. This sharp cutoff can cause discontinuities in the potential surface that interfere with geometry optimization and molecular dynamics calculations. To avoid this, HyperChem automatically changes the cutoff condition to Switched (see "Force Field Options Dialog Box" on page 188) for a molecular system in a periodic box. You can also choose Shifted cutoffs. These options gradually decrease nonbonded interactions over a specified distance.

Periodic Box Options Dialog Box



Smallest box enclosing solute For information only. X, Y, and Z give the smallest box size, in Ångstroms, that can completely enclose the molecular system (solute). This minimal-sized box cannot accommodate the appropriate number of water molecules and is for reference only.

Periodic box size These are the recommended dimensions, in Ångstroms, of the periodic box. HyperChem recommends dimensions (X, Y, and Z) for a cube at least twice the largest dimension for Smallest box enclosing solute, or the standard size box, whichever is greater. A standard size box is a cube 18.70 Ångstroms on a side. Boxes with dimensions 1, 2, or 3 times the standard box minimize bad contacts. Larger boxes prevent the solute from interacting with its images, but require more computing time. Do not use box dimensions larger than three times the standard box (56.10 Å). HyperChem accepts noncubic dimensions.

Maximum number of water molecules For information only. This reports the maximum number of water molecules that HyperChem can add. This number depends on the periodic box size. The actual number added is usually less than the maximum, because of the volume that the solute occupies.

Minimum distance between solvent and solute atoms This is the minimum separation between water atoms and atoms already in the system to avoid bad contacts. The default is 2.3 Ångstroms. A distance larger than half the largest box dimension (shown for Smallest box enclosing solute) excludes all solvent molecules. HyperChem does not draw a periodic box but turns on periodic boundary conditions. Practical range: 1–5 Ångstroms.

If you need a specific number of water molecules in the box, you can select water molecules and use Cut, Copy, and Paste on the Edit menu to change the number of molecules.

Changing periodic box size

HyperChem considers the entire system when the Setup/Periodic Box option is used. If you wish to change the size of an existing

periodic box it is usually best to remove any solvent water molecules first.

To Remove solvent:

1. Choose molecule selection via Select/Molecules.
2. Select the solute molecule(s).
3. Use Select/Complement Selection to select the solvent.
4. Use Edit/Clear to delete the selected solvent.

You can hide or display the periodic box by choosing Show Periodic Box on the Display menu. The boundary conditions remain as part of the molecular system when you turn off the appearance of the box.

Removing the periodic box

To remove an existing periodic box from a molecular system, the easiest method is to open the Periodic Box dialog box, and then click on the Cancel button. Alternately, you can edit the HIN file containing the information for this molecular system (see "box" on page 519), deleting the record beginning with box. This will remove the box but not the solvent molecules; to delete the solvent molecules, see the previous section.

Solvents other than water

Pre-defined files for periodic boxes of solvents other than water are not distributed with HyperChem, but creating your own solvent boxes is relatively straightforward. To find the number of solvent molecules appropriate for your box, you will need the box volume (length × width × height) and the molecular weight and density of your solvent. Then:

$$\#\,\text{molecules} = \frac{\text{volume} \times \text{density} \times \text{Avogadro's number}}{\text{molecular weight}}$$

For example, for a periodic box 18.62 Å in each dimension, filled with water at 25°C, the density is 1.00 g/cm^3 and the molecular weight is 18.02 g/mol. Substituting into the above, and including the conversion from Å to cm:

$$\#\ \text{molecules} = \frac{(18.62\,\text{Å})^3 \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{cm}}{10^8\,\text{Å}}\right)^3 \times 1.00\ \text{g/cm}^3 \times 6.023 \times 10^{23}\,\text{mol}^{-1}}{18.02\ \text{g/mol}}$$

$$= 215.8$$

which matches the 216 water molecules found in the standard periodic box.

The solvent molecules should be oriented randomly in the box and the entire system equilibrated. You can do this by running Molecular Dynamics on the system. You can then add a solute molecule to the system; you will probably want to delete one or more solvent molecules to make space for it, as HyperChem does with its standard water boxes. An equilibrated box of solvent molecules can be saved as a file, and re-used as you wish.

Restraints

Use this menu item to add harmonic restoring forces to atoms, interatomic distances, angles and torsion angles during a molecular mechanics or quantum-mechanical calculation. You must first set up the atoms that you want to restrain as named selections (see “Name Selection” on page 147). A named selection of one atom can be tethered to a point. Named selections of two, three or four atoms can be restrained to specific atomic separations, angles or torsions respectively.

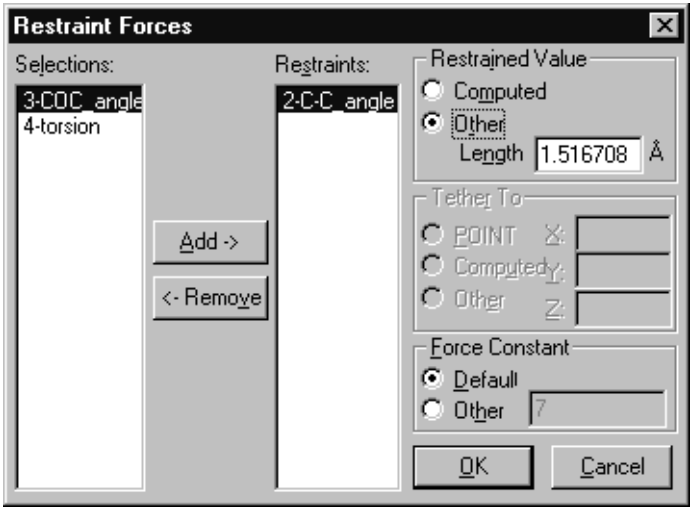
Restraint Forces Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to restrain selected atomic geometries during a geometry optimization. These restraints apply to tethering (one atom), atomic distances (two atoms), angles (three atoms), and torsion angles (four atoms).

In this dialog box, you must give the Restrained Value (length, angle, or torsion angle) for a restraint and a harmonic Force Constant. To tether an atom, you must specify the value that you want the atom restrained to (Tether to).

HyperChem stores the restraints along with the molecular system in a HIN file.

Caution: If you apply a Restraint to your system, then any energy calculations that you perform will include contributions from it that are not part of the force field. To get an accurate calculation of the energy of your system, your should remove all applied restraints and calculate a single-point energy. You can do this with a structure that was optimized with restraints, to determine the energy of the system in its current configuration.



Selections Lists the named selections for the molecular system in the workspace. The selections that appear here include only 1, 2, 3, or 4 atom selections. The selection names have a prefix that shows the number of atoms in the selection. For example, **4-torsion** means that the named selection, **torsion**, contains four atoms.

Restraints Lists the named selections that you chose from the Selections list. These provide restraints during a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical (except Extended Hückel) calculation.

Add Moves highlighted name from the Selections list to the Restraints list.

Remove Removes highlighted name from the Restraints list to the Selections list.

Restrained Value Shows the restrained value for the named distance, angle or torsion selection highlighted in the Restraints list.

- **Computed** Uses the current value for the selected atoms and shows this value in the text box below.
- **Other** Enter a value for Length (in Ångstroms), Angle, or Torsion (in degrees). The value should be greater than zero for Length.

Tether to Shows the location that the named selection (one atom) highlighted in the Restraints list will be tethered to.

- **POINT** Active only if you have defined a named selection called POINT (see page 147). Select this to tether the named atom to the Cartesian coordinates of the center of mass of the atoms used to define POINT. When selected, the Cartesian coordinates of POINT are shown in the X, Y and Z text boxes.
- **Computed** Uses the current Cartesian coordinates for the named atom and shows the coordinates in the X, Y and Z text boxes.
- **Other** Enter the Cartesian coordinates for the location that you want to tether the named atom to.

Force Constant This constant regulates the strength of the restraint. Larger values give a stronger restraint. The Default values are appropriate for molecular dynamics calculations. Much larger values (for example, 10^5) are appropriate for geometry optimization, but these values might require more optimization cycles.

- **Default** The defaults are Length, 7 kcal $mol^{-1}Å^{-2}$; Angle, 125 kcal $mol^{-1}degree^{-2}$; and Torsion, 16 kcal $mol^{-1}degree^{-2}$.
- **Other** Enter a number for the force constant.

Setting Up Restraints

To set up restraints for a molecular mechanics calculation:

1. Turn on Multiple Selections on the Select menu.
2. With the Selection tool, select 1, 2, 3, or 4 atoms that define an atom, length, angle, or torsion angle that you want to restrain
3. Choose Name Selection on the Select menu. Enter a name for the selected atom(s).
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 as needed.
5. Choose Restraints on the Setup menu. The Restraint Forces dialog box appears.
6. Choose your restraints (see the next section).
7. L-click on OK.

Applying Restraints

To use selections for restraints:

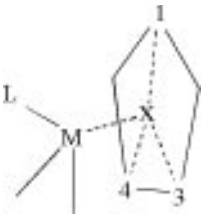
- **Choosing a name**: L-click on a name (for example, 2-Distance1). HyperChem highlights the name, indicating an active choice.
- **Canceling a choice**: L-click on a highlighted name.
- **Moving a choice to the Restraints list**: L-click on Add. Active choices (highlighted) in the Selections list move to the Restraints list.
- **Moving a choice to the Selections list**: L-click on Remove. Active choices in the Restraints list (highlighted) move to the Selections list.

"Dummy atoms" and Conformational Restraint

You can apply Restraints to atoms that are not connected to a structure. If an atom does not interact with a structure apart from applied restraint forces, you can use it as a "dummy" atom or pseudo-atom to force a structure to maintain a particular conformation. For example, an uncharged unbonded atom whose van der Waals ε parameter has been set to 0 has no interaction with other atoms in a molecular mechanics calculation; a "lone pair" atom does not interact in a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation.

You could, for example, add a “lone pair” near the middle of a benzene ring, and restrain several C–lone-pair–C angles to be 120°. This forces the lone pair to stay at the center of the ring. Then you can add restraints involving a ring atom, the lone pair, and other atoms, to control the orientation of the benzene ring.

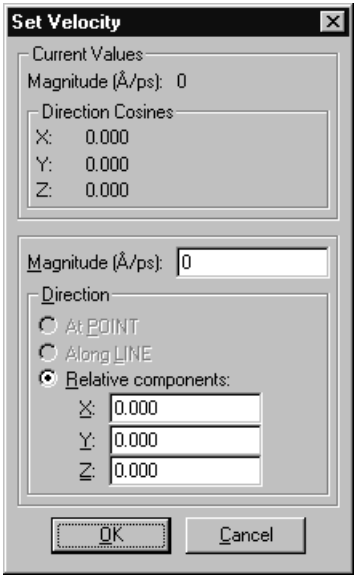
For a five-membered ring (see right), one might restrain angles 1–x–3 and 1–x–4 to 144° and angle 3–x–4 to 72°. When the dummy atom x is in the proper location, there are no net forces acting on the ring atoms, so the ring is not distorted. One could then restrain the distance x–M, or one of the angles 1–x–M or x–M–L, or the torsion angle 1–x–M–L.



Set Velocity . . .

Use Set Velocity to specify the velocities of the selected atoms (or all atoms, if none are selected).

Set Velocity Dialog Box



Present Values Shows the current average vector (magnitude and direction cosines) of the selected atoms

Direction Input the desired direction to be set for the selection

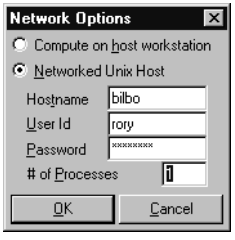
- **At POINT** Sets the direction of motion towards the selection named POINT
- **Along LINE** Sets the direction of motion along the vector of the selection named LINE
- **Relative Components** Sets the direction of motion as specified by the relative x, y, and z components

Magnitude Input the desired magnitude of the velocity vector.

Network . . .

Use Network to specify a remote server to perform molecular mechanics and quantum mechanical calculations.

Network Options Dialog Box



Compute on host workstation Calculations are performed on the local workstation.

Networked Unix Host Calculations are performed on a remote server.

Host name Enter the server name.

Userid Enter your login id on the remote server.

Password Enter your login password on the remote server. (What you type will not be displayed.)

Number of Processes Number of parallel processes to run. Ignored in the current version of HyperChem, which will use '1' regardless of the value entered.

Select Parameter Set

Use Select Parameter Set to choose a set of constants (parameter set) for a chosen force field. You see a *Force Field* Parameters dialog box with a list of choices. *Force Field* can be MM+, AMBER, BIO+, or OPLS, depending on your choice in the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box (see page 185).

A "parameter set" is a set of files that includes information about bond lengths and angles, torsional angles, and electrostatic interactions. The exact contents are different for each force field (see page 471). A force field can have more than one parameter set.

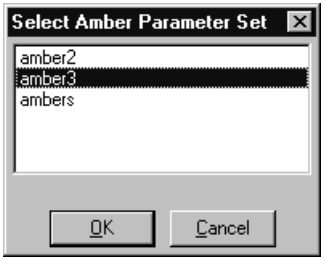
You receive HyperChem with several standard sets of parameter files. These are text or database files with *.txt* or *.dbf* extensions (see "Parameter Files" on page 470). HyperChem uses compiled, binary versions of these standard parameter files (see page 231), with the extension *.par*. Each PAR file, for example amber2.par, includes all information from the parameter files amber*.txt or amber*.dbf.

Before you use a new or modified parameter set for a molecular mechanics calculation, choose Compile Parameter File on the Setup menu (see "Compile Parameter File" later). This converts the parameter files to one binary PAR file.

Note: The Registry or the chem.ini file lists files for each force field that make up a parameter set. The parameter files are in the directory specified by the ChemParmPath setting in the File/Preferences/Path property sheet.

To modify existing parameter files or to set up alternate parameter files, see "Force Field Parameters" on page 469.

Force field Parameters Dialog Box



L-click on the parameter set that you want to use for a force field.

Compile Parameter File

Compile Parameter File combines and converts a set of parameter files (chosen with Select Parameter Set, described in the previous section) to one binary file (with the extension *.par*) that HyperChem needs for molecular mechanics calculations. The Registry or the chem.ini file (see page 541) lists the parameter sets available to compile into PAR files and specifies the use of text or dBase®-type files.

Each force field uses a different PAR file. For each force field, you can have more than one PAR file to choose from. Use Select Parameter Set (see the previous section) to choose a PAR file. The uncompiled parameter files used for each PAR file (or parameter set) are defined by settings in the Registry or in chem.ini.

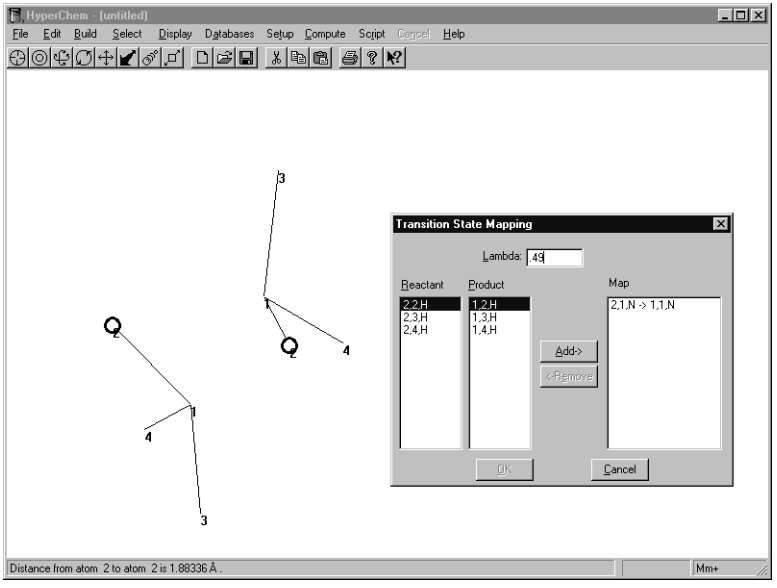
Uncompiled parameter files can be either text files (*.txt*) or dBase type files (*.dbf*). You can create or modify these files with either a text editor (like Windows Notepad, for TXT files) or a database program (like dBase, for DBF files). For more information about uncompiled parameter files, see “Force Field Parameters” on page 469.

Reaction Map . . .

After you have defined the named selections REACTANT and PRODUCT (see “Name Selection” on page 147), you can use this dialog box to set up a starting point for a Synchronous Transit transition state search (see “Transition State” on page 263). The menu item is gray and unavailable unless both REACTANT and

PRODUCT have been defined and contain the same numbers of atoms. If REACTANT and PRODUCT do not contain the same numbers of the same kinds of atoms, you will not be able to map all the atoms, and you will have to exit this dialog box with Cancel.

Important: For good results in a Synchronous Transit transition state search, both the reactants and products should be minimized (separately) to give local minima before the reaction mapping is done. One good procedure for doing this is to set up the reactant state, minimize it, and save it as a file; then rearrange the atoms to the product state, and minimize again; then use Merge (see page 56) to add the reactant state back to the workspace.



Lambda This value describes the position of the initial guess of the transition state along the reaction coordinate between the reactant configuration and the product configuration. Lambda must be between 0 (the reactant state) and 1 (the product state).

Note: For symmetrical transition states, a lambda value of 0.5 may give poor results because the search algorithm looks for an optimal saddle point in the potential energy surface, but the perfectly symmetrical starting point for the search is already close to a saddle point. For such symmetrical tran-

sition states, a lambda value of 0.49 or 0.51 will probably give better results.

Reactant This list box shows the atoms of the Reactant named selection that have not yet been matched with corresponding Product atoms. When you select one of the Reactant atoms from this list, it is selected in the workspace as a visual aid. Atoms are listed as (molecule number, atom number, element).

Product This list box shows the atoms of the Product named selection that have not yet been matched with corresponding Reactant atoms. When you select one of the Product atoms from this list, it is selected in the workspace as a visual aid. Atoms are listed as (molecule number, atom number, element).

Map This list box shows the currently-defined pairs of reactant and product atoms. In principle, as the configuration of atoms changes from the Reactant state to the Product state, each reactant atom "becomes" the corresponding product atom.

Add This button becomes active when an atom has been selected from the Reactant list box and an atom has been selected from the Product list box, and they are both the same element. It allows you to move the selected atoms as a matched set to the Map list box.

Remove This button becomes active when you select a reactant/product atom pair in the Map list box. It allows you to unpair the atoms, and returns them to the Reactant and Product list boxes.

OK This button becomes active only when all of the reactant and product atoms have been mapped — that is, when the Reactant and Product list boxes are empty and all of the atoms are in the Map list box. It sets up the atom pairs for use in the Synchronous Transit transition state search. The Product atoms are deleted (along with any information attached to them, such as named selections and charges) and the Reactant atoms are repositioned

according to the coordinates from the interpolation between the two sets.

Cancel This aborts the mapping procedure and returns you to the HyperChem window. All mapping information will be lost; if you open the Reaction Map dialog box again, all of the atoms will have been returned to the Reactant and Product list boxes.

Compute Menu

The Compute menu directs chemical calculations using the molecular system in the workspace and the method you choose on the Setup menu. You can use the MM+, AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS force fields and the various semi-empirical and *ab initio* quantum mechanical methods for calculations.

Using your choice of calculation method in the Setup menu, HyperChem automatically carries out a calculation.

The Compute menu has these items:

Single Point	Calculates the total energy and the root-mean-square (RMS) gradient for selected atoms or, if there is no selection, for all atoms. For a semi-empirical calculation, Single Point also calculates wave functions for the selected atoms
Geometry Optimization . . .[a]	Calculates an optimum molecular structure (lowest energy and smallest RMS gradient) for selected atoms or, if there is no selection, for all atoms. Use either a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical or *ab initio* method
Molecular Dynamics . . .[a]	Calculates the motion of selected atoms or all atoms in a molecular system, over picosecond time intervals. Demonstrates stable conformations, transition states, and thermodynamic properties. Use either a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical or *ab initio* method. Can use periodic boundaries with explicit solvent molecules
Langevin Dynamics . . .	Calculates the motion of selected atoms or all atoms in a molecular system, over picosecond time intervals. Demonstrates stable conformations, transition states, and thermodynamic properties. Use either a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical or *ab initio* method. Uses frictional effects to simulate the presence of a solvent

Monte Carlo . . .	Calculates ensemble averages for selected atoms or all atoms in a molecular system. Use either a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical or *ab initio* method
Vibrations	Calculates the vibrational motions of selected atoms or all atoms in a molecular system. Use an *ab initio* or semi-empirical method other than Extended Hückel
Transition State . . .	Searches for transition states for the current system, or for a set of reactant and product atoms that have been defined with **Setup/Reaction Map**. Use an *ab initio* or semi-empirical method other than Extended Hückel
Plot Molecular Properties . . .	Use this to choose to display the electrostatic potential, total spin density, or total charge density after a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation[b]
Orbitals . . .	Use this to choose to display orbitals and their energy levels after a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation[b]
Vibrational Spectrum . . .	Use this to analyze and display the vibrational frequencies and normal modes calculated by a Vibrations calculation
Electronic Spectrum . . .	Use this to analyze and display the ultraviolet-visible spectra calculated from a Single Point calculation using singly-excited configuration interaction.

a. These items are gray and unavailable when you choose the Extended Hückel method for a calculation or when CI is turned on.
b. This item is gray and unavailable until after you have performed a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation on the current system.

Many chemical calculations are time-consuming. Once you start a calculation, you can stop it before completion by L-clicking on Cancel on the menu bar or by pressing Esc.

Important: You can store atomic charge information from a calculation by saving the molecular system in a HIN file. Use Save or Save As on the File menu. To store the energy or gradient values from a calculation, use the log file (see "Start Log . . ." on page 60).

The QuantumPrintLevel and MechanicsPrintLevel settings in the Start Log dialog box affect the amount of information stored in the log file. To save results from quantum calculations, use File/Export. You can also record an image of the molecular system by choosing Print on the File menu or Setup Image in File/Preferences, and then choosing Copy Image on the Edit menu.

Warning Messages

When HyperChem begins a calculation using a molecular mechanics force field and cannot find appropriate parameters (see "Parameter Files" on page 470) for the molecular system, it shows warning messages in a dialog box that tell you the type of force constant that is missing and the atoms involved. You have these choices:

Abort Stops the calculation.

Continue Accepts the warning and proceeds to the next warning message or begins the calculation. With the MM+ force field, HyperChem attempts to supply force constants using two methods. Warning messages show you the progress of this process. With other force fields, HyperChem proceeds to the calculation after assigning force constants of 0.0. These warning messages go to a log file, if active.

Ignore HyperChem begins the calculation without showing you additional warning messages. A calculation either assigns default force constants (for MM+) or no force constants (for other force fields). Warning messages go to a log file, if active.

You can eliminate these warnings or send them only to a log file by setting WarningType in the Registry or in chem.ini (see page 555).

Single Point

A single point calculation determines the total energy and RMS gradient of a molecular system or of selected atoms. With a semi-empirical or *ab initio* method, Single Point also calculates the electron and charge distribution in the system. Single point means the calculation is for the present molecular conformation, a single

point on the potential energy surface for the molecular system. At the end of a calculation, HyperChem reports values for Energy and Gradient on the status line:

Energy The total energy (in kcal/mol).

Gradient The RMS value of all forces on all atoms. The gradient, or force, is the rate of change (first derivative) of the total energy with respect to displacement in the x, y, or z direction. Since the forces are a derivative of energy with respect to atomic position, the units are kcal/mol/Ångstrom. A value close to zero indicates a molecular system close to a conformation with a minimal energy. This minimum is usually one of several possible low energy conformations (local minima) and not necessarily the lowest possible state (global minimum).

Caution: Since each calculation method uses different assumptions, you should compare numerical results from the same method only.

Caution: If you apply a Restraint to your system, then any energy calculations that you perform will include contributions from it that are not part of the force field. To get an accurate calculation of the energy of your system, your should remove all applied restraints and calculate a single-point energy.

Using a Molecular Mechanics Method

If you are doing a molecular mechanics calculation on a selected set of atoms in a molecular system, HyperChem calculates the interactions between the selected atoms, between selected atoms and the set of unselected atoms, but not among the unselected atoms.

To use a molecular mechanics method:

1. Select the atoms you want to include in the calculation, or deselect all atoms to compute the energy of the whole molecular system.
2. Optionally you can choose Types in the Labels dialog box (see page 177) to be certain that each atom has an atom type.
3. Choose Molecular Mechanics on the Setup menu.

4. From the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, choose a force field. L-click on Options to change the way the force field works. See page 185.
5. Choose Single Point on the Compute menu.

Using a Semi-empirical or *Ab Initio* Method

If you are using a quantum-mechanical method for the single point calculation, HyperChem determines the distribution of electrons along with the energy and gradient values. You can plot these results on top of the molecular system in the workspace using the Contour Plot menu item. You can inspect the individual molecular orbitals using the Orbitals menu item, including display of orbital isosurfaces.

If you want a single point calculation for a selected part of a molecule and you are using a semi-empirical method, first use Extend to sp^3 on the Select menu. This option selects additional atoms, in all directions, until it reaches sp^3–sp^3 single bonds or singly bonded atoms (see page 152). HyperChem incorporates the effects of all unselected atoms (their charges) into an electrostatic potential and uses this (as an electric field effect) in the calculation (see "Mixed Mode Calculations" on page 203). *Ab initio* calculations can work only on complete molecules, though you can select one or more molecules from the workspace and omit others from the calculations.

To perform a single point calculation:

1. Select atoms for the computation, or deselect all atoms for the whole molecular system.
2. Choose Semi-empirical or Ab Initio on the Setup menu.
3. From the Semi-empirical Method or Ab Initio Method dialog box, choose a method. L-click on Options to change the way the calculation method works.
4. Choose Single Point on the Compute menu.

Geometry Optimization

Geometry Optimization calculates and displays a structure with a minimum energy and minimal atomic forces (Gradient). This is usually a local minimum. You can do this calculation for selected

atoms or, if there is no selection, for all atoms in a molecular system. Use either a molecular mechanics or quantum-mechanical method.

If you select atoms from the molecular system, unselected atoms do not move (no geometry optimization), but the calculation uses the forces that unselected atoms exert on selected atoms. In a semi-empirical calculation with selected atoms, HyperChem treats only selected atoms quantum mechanically (see "Extend to sp3" on page 152).

Note: To save the results of these calculations, choose Start Log on the File menu. You can also record an image of the molecular system by choosing Print on the File menu or Setup Image from File/Preferences, then choosing Copy Image on the Edit menu.

For more information about this calculation and its applications, see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Practical Guide.

To perform a geometry optimization calculation:

1. Select atoms for the computation, or deselect all atoms to optimize the whole molecular system.
2. Choose Molecular Mechanics or Semi-empirical or Ab Initio on the Setup menu. Choose a calculation method from the dialog box that appears next.
3. Choose Geometry Optimization on the Compute menu.
4. Choose an algorithm in the Molecular Mechanics Optimization dialog box. You can also choose Options for the calculation. L-click OK.

During a geometry optimization calculation, HyperChem shows you small adjustments to the molecules in the workspace. The status line reports this information:

Energy The total energy (in kcal/mol) relative to the same atoms that are not interacting.

Gradient The RMS value of forces on atoms. The gradient, or force, is the rate of change (first derivative) of the total energy with respect to displacement in the x, y, or z direction. Since the forces are a derivative of energy with respect to atomic position, the units are kcal/(mol·Ångstrom). A value close to zero indicates a molecular system close to a conformation

with a minimal energy. This minimum is usually one of several possible low energy conformations (local minima) and not necessarily the lowest possible state (global minimum).

Converged HyperChem reports YES when the calculation reaches the gradient criterion you set in the Optimization dialog box (see the next section) for reaching a minimum.

cycles The number of search directions (see the next section) in reaching a minimum.

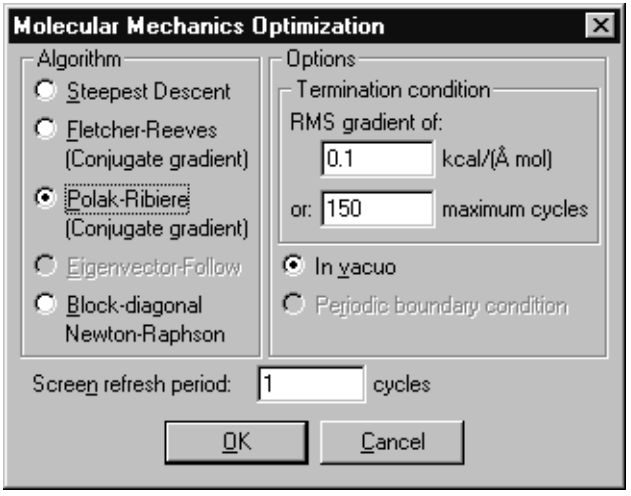
points The number of single point calculations (energy and gradient) performed while calculating a minimum structure.

iter For a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation: The iteration number of the SCF calculation.

diff For a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation: The difference in energy (kcal/mol) between the results of the last two SCF cycles.

Molecular Mechanics/Semi-empirical/Ab Initio Optimization Dialog Box

You see this dialog box if you choose Geometry Optimization on the Compute menu. The title bar contains Molecular Mechanics Optimization or Semi-empirical Optimization or Ab Initio Optimization, depending on the calculation method you are using (see page 185, page 190, and page 204).



Algorithm HyperChem uses these algorithms to calculate, for the molecular system or for selected atoms, a geometry with a minimum potential energy. These methods attempt to lower the energy of a molecular system by adjusting its geometry.

Steepest Descent Moves directly down the steepest slope (of interatomic forces) on the potential energy surface. If the energy of the molecular system decreases, it continues in the same direction, but by a larger step (by an increment of 1.2 times larger). If the energy increases after a step, the rate of adjusting the geometry decreases: the next step size is half of the last step.

This method makes limited changes to the molecular structure. It is useful for quickly correcting bad starting geometries or for removing bad contacts; it is most effective when the molecular system is far from a minimum. The calculation does not readily converge and can oscillate.

Fletcher-Reeves This is a conjugate gradient method, which means that it chooses a descent direction (to lower energy) by considering the current gradient, its conjugate (initially the

negative of the current gradient), and the gradient for the previous step. For each descent direction, a one-dimensional search attempts to locate a minimum. There are at least two evaluations (points) of the energy and gradient for each direction (cycle). To reduce cumulative errors in the calculation, when the number of directions is three times the number of atoms, this procedure resets the conjugate direction to the negative of the gradient. This method has super-linear convergence; it converges better than the Steepest descent method.

Polak-Ribiere This is a conjugate gradient method using one-dimensional searches (see above). It improves on the Fletcher-Reeves method by also considering the previous conjugate direction. This method does not require resetting the conjugate direction. It requires slightly more memory but tends to converge more quickly than the Fletcher-Reeves method.

Eigenvector-Follow Available for semi-empirical or *ab initio* optimizations; not available for molecular mechanics optimizations. It uses eigenvectors from a diagonalized Hessian matrix (second derivatives of total energy with respect to atomic displacements) to determine the optimal directions for atomic motion. The initial guess is computed empirically.

Block Diagonal Newton-Raphson Available only for the MM+ force field. This is the only method offered that directly calculates second derivatives, or force constants. Second derivatives indicate the curvature of the potential energy surface and can assist in locating minima. The method computes the second derivative matrix for one atom at a time, avoiding second derivatives with respect to two atoms. It cycles through each atom until

the RMS gradient for all atoms is near zero. Where atoms are in an area of negative curvature, the calculation uses a steepest-descent step. This method is efficient in locating a minimum but requires a reasonable starting geometry. The result sometimes oscillates because the calculation neglects coupling between atoms.

Termination condition Use these text boxes to set conditions for ending a calculation. When the calculation reaches either of these criteria, the calculation ends.

RMS gradient When the RMS gradient of the energy is less than this value, the calculation ends. The practical range is 10^{-3} to 0.1 (the default). Values less than 10^{-3} might not be possible due to the numerical round-off error. You can use values greater than 0.1 for quick, approximate calculations.

max. Cycles If the calculation uses this number of search directions before converging, the calculation ends. The default is 15 times the number of atoms. The practical range is 100 to 1000.

In vacuo This removes periodic boundary conditions from the calculation. In vacuo is the only choice if the molecular system is in a periodic box (either visible or hidden).

Periodic boundary conditions This uses the periodic boundary conditions already established in the molecular system (see “Periodic Box” on page 219) for the calculation. This is only available if the molecular system is in a periodic box (either visible or hidden).

Screen refresh period This is the frequency, in optimization cycles, of showing the results of a calculation on screen. Screen refresh period can be any number of data collection periods (an integer) from 1 to 32,767.

Note: Changing the Screen refresh period also changes the Data collection period in the Molecular Dynamics dialog box.

Molecular Dynamics

Molecular dynamics calculations simulate the movement of molecules. These calculations have various uses, including studying equilibrium properties (motion around a minimum on the energy surface) and kinetic behavior (motion involving change from one state to another). Equilibrium simulations (at one temperature) can predict thermodynamic properties of a molecular system. Kinetic simulations (with controlled heating and cooling) help to find an energy minimum (simulated annealing). By setting two molecules to collide, it is possible to model chemical reactions at the molecular level. (Molecular Dynamics simulations using *ab initio* methods take much longer than with molecular mechanics or semi-empirical methods, but they may model bond breaking and bond formation more accurately. See comments in *Computational Chemistry* about bond breaking and formation.)

HyperChem provides records of molecular dynamics calculations. You can take snapshots of the molecular system during a simulation and store these in a file for later analysis. You can also calculate and graph values for structural or energy variables.

Use this calculation on selected atoms or on all atoms in a molecular system. If you select atoms from the molecular system, unselected atoms do not move (no geometry optimization), but the calculation uses the forces that unselected atoms exert on selected atoms. In a semi-empirical calculation with selected atoms, HyperChem treats only selected atoms quantum mechanically (see "Extend to sp3" on page 152).

To perform a molecular dynamics calculation:

1. Select the atoms for the computation or deselect all atoms to run the dynamics calculation on the whole molecular system.
2. Choose Molecular Mechanics, Semi-empirical, or Ab Initio on the Setup menu. From the next dialog box that appears, choose the calculation method. Set up the calculation options that you wish. (In order to conserve the total energy in molecular dynamics calculations, using an *ab initio* quantum mechanical method, the gradient needs to be very accurate. Although the gradient is calculated analytically, it is a function of the SCF accuracy of a wave function. Tests for H_2O show that the convergence limit needs to be at least at 10^{-5}.)
3. Choose Molecular Dynamics on the Compute menu.

4. In the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, you can choose times and temperatures for heating, equilibration, and cooling. You can also choose data analysis options.
5. L-click on Proceed.

This information appears on the status line during a calculation:

Time The total elapsed time of the molecular dynamics simulation, in picoseconds.

Total Energy The total energy (potential and kinetic) of this molecular system.

T The temperature of the molecular system in Kelvin.

iter For a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation: The iteration number of the SCF calculation.

diff For a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation: The difference in energy (kcal/mol) between the results of the last two SCF cycles.

For more information about this calculation and its applications, see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Practical Guide.

Changing the Initial Velocity for Calculations

If you want to perform a molecular dynamics simulation using a different set of initial atom velocities, you can change the value of the HyperChem variable, called dynamics-seed, that is used for the random number generator. For details see “Scripts and DDE” on page 325.

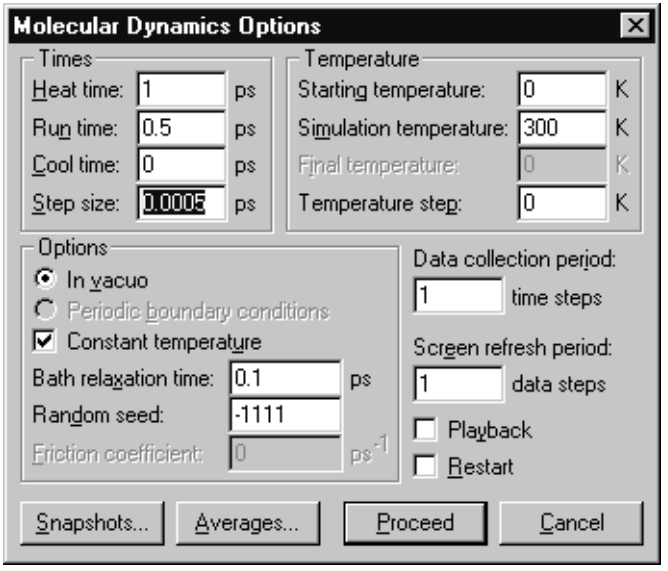
Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box

Essentially the same dialog box is used for Molecular Dynamics, Langevin Dynamics, and Monte Carlo. Each of these calculations can have up to three phases: heating, running, and cooling. The running phase of a dynamics calculation may involve constant temperature control (coupling to a “water bath”) or no temperature control (“free” dynamics).

The options you choose for a molecular or Langevin dynamics calculation depend on the type of simulation. If you want to determine the thermodynamic properties of a system, the system must reach equilibrium, indicated by a stable temperature, without a

temperature bath. Reaching equilibrium might require long simulation times. For most equilibrium simulations, you should have a long simulation period to reach equilibrium, then start the simulation again (see Restart, below) to collect data.

If you want to find a minimum energy conformation, equilibrium is not required. The simulation can use high temperatures to aid in crossing barriers on the potential surface. For example, you can heat a system, maintain it at a high temperature, and then cool it.



Times For Molecular Dynamics and Langevin Dynamics, the lengths of time periods and the size of the time steps in the simulation. For Monte Carlo, the number of steps in each phase, and the maximum atomic movement at each step. Each time period starts and ends at a Temperature.

For Molecular Dynamics and Langevin Dynamics, the options are:

Heat time The time in picoseconds (ps) for changing the temperature from Starting to Simulation. Suggested range: 0 to 10 ps.

Run time The time in picoseconds for holding the system at the Simulation temperature. Suggested range: 0 to 10^3 ps.

Cool time The time in picoseconds for changing the temperature from Simulation to Final. Suggested range: 0 to 10 ps.

Step size This is the time interval, in picoseconds, between evaluations of the total energy and temperature of a molecular system Suggested range: 10^{-4} to 10^{-3} ps, and greater than zero. For molecular systems with explicit hydrogens (All Atom), try $5x10^{-4}$.

For Monte Carlo, the options are:

Heat The number of steps for changing the temperature from Starting to Simulation.

Run steps The number of steps for doing the calculation at the Simulation temperature.

Cool The number of steps for changing the temperature from Simulation to Final.

Max delta This is the maximum distance (in Å) that any atom in the system will be moved at each step in the calculation. Suggested range: 0.01 to 0.1 Å; the default is 0.05 Å.

Note: For dynamics calculations, step size is critical. If the simulation is unstable (atoms move erratically or bonds increase in length beyond reasonable limits), try a smaller step size. In general, the step size should be an order of magnitude smaller than the shortest period of a characteristic system oscillation. For systems including individual hydrogen atoms, use a step size of about $5x10^{-4}$ ps, or less.

Temperature The temperature levels for the simulation. During Heat time and Cool time, HyperChem sets the temperature by periodically adjusting velocities (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods). During Run time with Constant temperature on, HyperChem adjusts velocities at each time step. If Constant temperature is off, adjustment occurs once at the beginning of the simulation.

Starting temperature If Heat time is greater than zero, initial atomic velocities are adjusted to give this temperature. Suggested range: 0 to 300 K.

Simulation temperature At the start of Run time, atomic velocities are adjusted to give this temperature. If you want initial heating in the simulation, this temperature should be larger than Starting temperature. Suggested range: 0 to 400 K.

Final temperature If Cool time is greater than zero, atomic velocities are adjusted to approach this temperature at the end of Cool time. If you want cooling to occur in this simulation, this temperature should be less than Simulation temperature. Suggested range: 0 to 300 K.

Temperature step This sets the size of the steps, in Kelvin, for heating or cooling. Suggested range: 0 to 100 K.

Options

In vacuo This removes periodic boundary conditions from the calculation. In vacuo is the only choice if the molecular system is not in a periodic box (either visible or hidden).

Periodic boundary conditions This includes periodic boundary conditions in the calculation. The system must be in a defined Periodic Box (see page 219).

Constant temperature Tends to regulate the temperature of the molecular system about the Simulation temperature, only during Run time. This creates a non-equilibrium condition; the simulation adjusts atomic velocities to control the temperature. The amount (severity) of temperature regulation depends on the Bath relaxation setting (below). This option is inactive for Monte Carlo.

Bath relaxation A time constant (in picoseconds) for Constant temperature regulation during Run time (see above). The Bath relaxation constant affects the amount of regulation. Constants similar to the Step size (see above) give better regulation, but take the

system further from equilibrium. Larger time constants give less regulation, but are often useful for counteracting round-off errors that accumulate during the long simulations. Suggested range: Step size to 0.1 ps (the default).

Random seed This number is the starting point for the random-number generator used for the simulations. It is used to determine the starting velocities for atoms in a Molecular Dynamics calculation if Restart is not checked, and the random motions and interactions in Monte Carlo and Langevin Dynamics. The value is saved in a HIN file. Acceptable values: integers from -32768 to 32767.

Friction coefficient This option is used for Langevin Dynamics, and is gray and inactive for Molecular Dynamics and Monte Carlo. It describes the coefficient of friction which is used to simulate solvent interactions. Acceptable values: from 0 to infinity.

Data collection period This is the frequency, in time steps, that the molecular dynamics simulation sends new calculated values to HyperChem. Step size, also in this dialog box, sets the length of time steps. Data collection period can be any number of time steps (an integer) from 1 to 32,767.

Note: Changing the Data collection period also changes the Screen refresh period in the Molecular Mechanics, Semi-empirical, and Ab Initio Optimization dialog boxes.

Screen refresh period This is the frequency, in data steps, of showing the results of a calculation on screen. Data collection period, above, sets the length of a data step. Screen refresh period can be any number of data collection periods (an integer) from 1 to 32,767.

Playback Check (✓) this option to run a dynamics or Monte Carlo simulation stored in a HIN and a snapshot (SNP) file. To use Playback, the molecular system

from the HIN file must be in the workspace. The molecular system is in the workspace if you just completed a dynamics or Monte Carlo calculation, or if you use Open on the File menu to display a system stored with snapshots.

With Playback on (✓), only Data collection period, Screen refresh period, Snapshots, and Averages are available in this dialog box. L-click on Snapshots to see the Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box (see page 252). L-click on Averages to calculate averages or plot values during the playback (see "Molecular Dynamics Playback Dialog Box" on page 252).

Restart With Restart on (✓), the calculation sets the initial velocities of atoms to previously determined values. The initial velocities are either from the last molecular dynamics calculation with the current molecular system, from a HIN file saved with velocities (see "Save File Dialog Box" on page 57), or set in the Set Velocity dialog box (see page 228). With Restart off, the calculation creates initial velocities, using a random number generator, which provide a Gaussian distribution associated with the starting temperature.

Snapshots With Playback off, this option shows the Molecular Dynamics Snapshots dialog box (see the next section). With Playback on, Snapshots shows the Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box (see page 252).

Averages Displays the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box (see page 254), so that you can calculate averages and graph results of a dynamics calculation. Use this option after a calculation or playing back a snapshots file (see Playback, earlier). Averages are available only in the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box. Graphs appear in the Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box.

Proceed Starts the dynamics or Monte Carlo calculation or starts the playback of a snapshots file.

Molecular Dynamics Snapshots Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to store data into two files, a HIN file that stores the system information and a binary snapshot file (with the extension *.snp*) that cumulatively stores the system coordinates and velocities at regular intervals during a molecular dynamics calculation. You specify the name for the HIN file in a slightly modified version of the standard Save File dialog box (see "Save File Dialog Box" on page 57), the only difference being an additional Snapshot Period text box (described below) for specifying the frequency of saving snapshots. The snapshot binary file will have the same name as the HIN file that you specify, except the extension will be SNP instead of HIN. You can later open the HIN file and use Playback in the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box (see page 246) to review the molecular dynamics simulation.

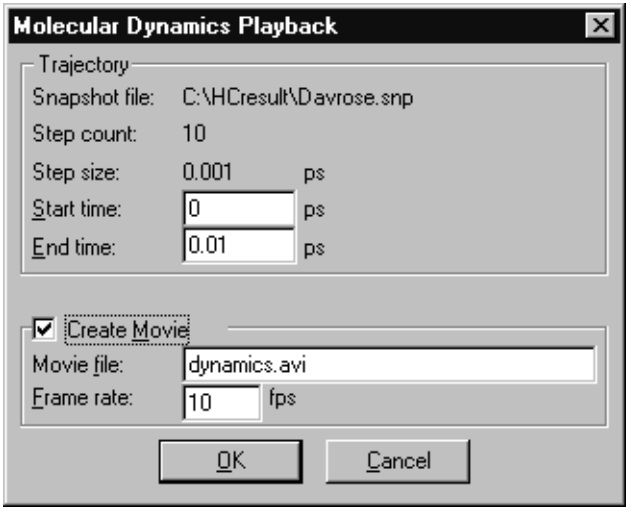
Snapshot period This is the interval, in data steps, between snapshots. A data step occurs every time a calculation reports new data (see "Time Periods in a Molecular Dynamics Simulation" on page 259).

Molecular Dynamics Playback Dialog Box

This dialog box is available only when the molecular system in the workspace includes snapshots of a previous molecular dynamics simulation. This is true if you just completed a molecular dynamics calculation and collected snapshots, or if you use Open on the File menu (see "Open" on page 52) to display a system stored with snapshots. The snapshot file contains information about the kind of calculation that created it: Molecular Dynamics, Langevin Dynamics, or Monte Carlo. It can be played back only from the playback menu of the kind of calculation that created it.

To display the dialog box:

1. L-click on Playback in the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box.
2. L-click on Snapshots in the same dialog box.



Trajectory This section gives you information about the snapshot file, and allows you to specify that all or part of it should be replayed.

Snapshot file For display only. The path and name of the SNP file containing molecular dynamics snapshots.

Step count For display only. The number of snapshots stored during a simulation.

Step size For display only. The time interval, in picoseconds, between snapshots.

Start time The time in the simulation to begin the playback. Enter a number from 0.000 (the default) to End time.

End time The time in the simulation to end the playback. Enter a number from Start time to the default (total simulation time).

AVI Movie This section contains options for generating an AVI movie from a snapshot file. The AVI movie can be played back using the Multimedia Player or comparable application (different versions are available as shareware).

Warning: If you change the size of the HyperChem window while you are generating an AVI movie, HyperChem may crash.

Create Movie	If this option is turned on (✓), an AVI movie will be generated.
Movie file	Enter the name of the AVI file to be created in this area.
Frame rate	Enter the frames-per-second rate of the movie in this text box.

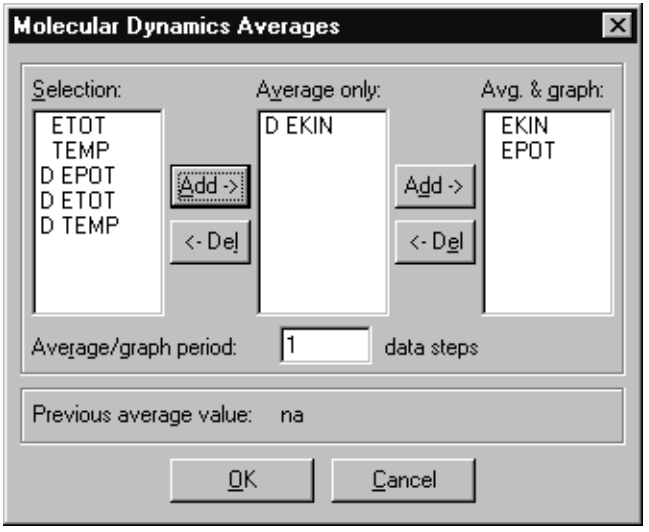
Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to average and plot data from a molecular dynamics calculation or from the playback of a recorded calculation (see "Molecular Dynamics Playback Dialog Box" on page 252). Choose from these variables:

- Four standard measurements of energy and temperature.
- Bond lengths, bond angles, and torsion angles for named selections of 2, 3, or 4 atoms (see "Name Selection" on page 147).
- Acceptance ratio (available only for Monte Carlo simulations).
- Deviations from the mean for each of these values (with a prefix "D").

HyperChem plots the instantaneous value of each quantity during the calculation and calculates the average of a value over the whole simulation.

You can reach this dialog box by choosing Averages in the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box.



Selection This lists ten predefined choices, plus named selections, which HyperChem can plot and average:

EKIN Kinetic energy (kcal/mol).

EPOT Potential energy (kcal/mol).

ETOT Total energy (kcal/mol).

TEMP Temperature (Kelvin).

ACCR Acceptance ratio (available only for Monte Carlo simulations)

Named selections These are interatomic distances, angles, and torsion angles for named selections of *any* 2, 3, or 4 atoms in a molecular system. These also appear in the Select dialog box (see page 145). HyperChem reports these values:

- Distance in Ångstroms between any two atoms.
- Bond angle in degrees for any three atoms.
- Torsion angle (proper or improper) in degrees for any four atoms.

D EKIN	The RMS deviation from the mean for the kinetic energy.[1]
D EPOT	The RMS deviation from the mean for the potential energy.[1]
D ETOT	The RMS deviation from the mean for the total energy.[1]
D TEMP	The RMS deviation from the mean for the temperature.[1]
ACCR	The RMS deviation from the mean for the acceptance ratio (available only for Monte Carlo simulations).[1]
D *Named selections*	The RMS deviation from the mean for the named selections.[1]

Average only This lists the values that HyperChem averages at the end of a molecular dynamics calculation. HyperChem saves the instantaneous values in a file with the same name as the HIN file, but with the extension *.csv* (see "Plot and Averages Files" on page 439). If the molecular system is not yet associated with a HIN file, HyperChem stores the values in chem.csv.

Avg. & Graph This lists up to four values that HyperChem averages and graphs during a molecular dynamics simulation. Graphs appear in the Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box (see page 257). HyperChem saves the instantaneous values and averages in a file with the same name as the HIN file, but with the extension *.csv* (see "Plot and Averages Files" on page 439). If the molecular system does not yet have a file name, HyperChem stores the values in chem.csv. The .csv file is stored in the current working directory, which you must be able to write to (*e.g.*, not on a CD-ROM.)

1. $Dx = \sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle - \langle x \rangle^2} = \sqrt{\langle (x - \langle x \rangle)^2 \rangle}$, where x = instantaneous value of EKIN, ETOT, and so on.

$\langle x^2 \rangle = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 \right)$, and $\langle x \rangle^2 = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \right)^2$.

Value The average that appears here is for the last value that you highlighted in one of the lists (Average only or Avg.& Graph). na means no average yet available. For a value x, the average over time is $\langle x \rangle = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$. For the RMS deviation of x, the reported average is $\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle - \langle x \rangle^2}$.

Average/ graph period This sets the interval for averaging data or plotting it. Enter a number from 1 to the maximum number of Data steps. A data step occurs whenever the calculation reports new data (see "Time Periods in a Molecular Dynamics Simulation" on page 259).

To choose values for averages and plots:

- **Choosing a value**: L-click on a value (for example, TEMP). A highlight appears, indicating an active choice. L-click on additional values to add them to the active choices.
- **Canceling a choice**: L-click on a value that has a highlight.
- **Moving a choice to the right**: L-click on Add. Active choices (highlighted) move to the list on the right.
- **Moving a choice to the left**: L-click on Del. Active choices (highlighted) move to the list on the left.

Molecular Dynamics Results Dialog Box

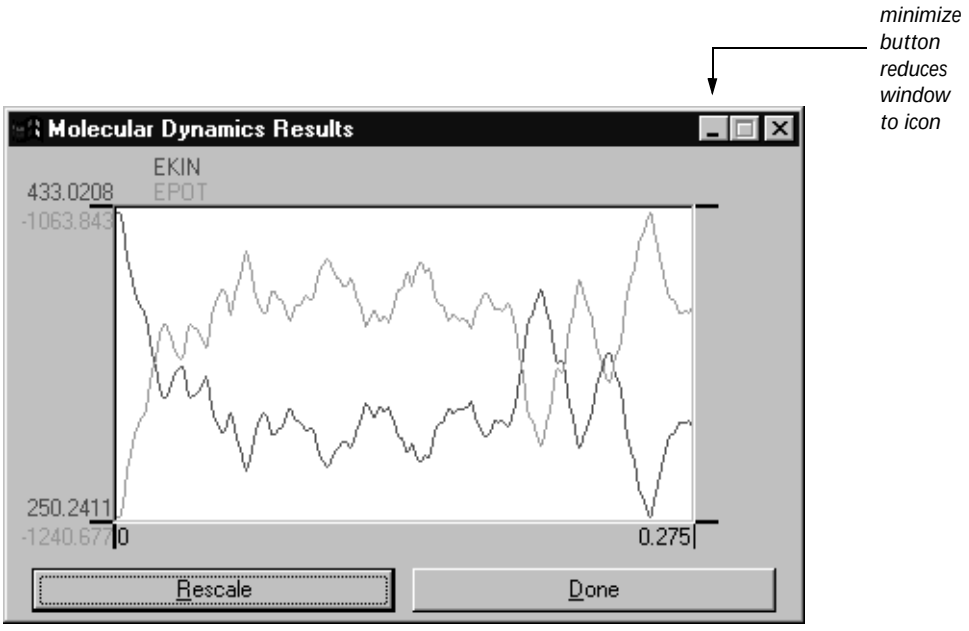
This dialog box graphs instantaneous values (either x or D x) from a molecular dynamics simulation. A plot of x shows instantaneous values of x with time. A plot of D x shows the current value of the RMS deviation for x, with the computed value of D x converging to its final value of $\sqrt{\langle x^2 \rangle - \langle x \rangle^2}$. HyperChem computes the value of D x from running averages of x and x^2. A CSV file records the exact values of x and D x used for the graphs (see "Plot and Averages Files" on page 439).

The dialog box is available when you are doing a molecular dynamics simulation or are playing back a previous simulation. To see the averages of values from a simulation, you must return to the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box.

To activate this dialog box:

1. In the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box (see "Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box" on page 246), L-click on Averages.
2. In the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box (see "Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box" on page 254), choose the values to average and graph. You can graph up to four quantities or their deviations.
3. L-click OK to return to the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box.
4. L-click Proceed to start the simulation or a playback of snapshots from a previous simulation.

You see the Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box on top of a HyperChem window. To temporarily remove this dialog box, L-click on the Minimize button in the upper-right corner. This turns the dialog box into an icon. Double-click on the icon to see this dialog box again.

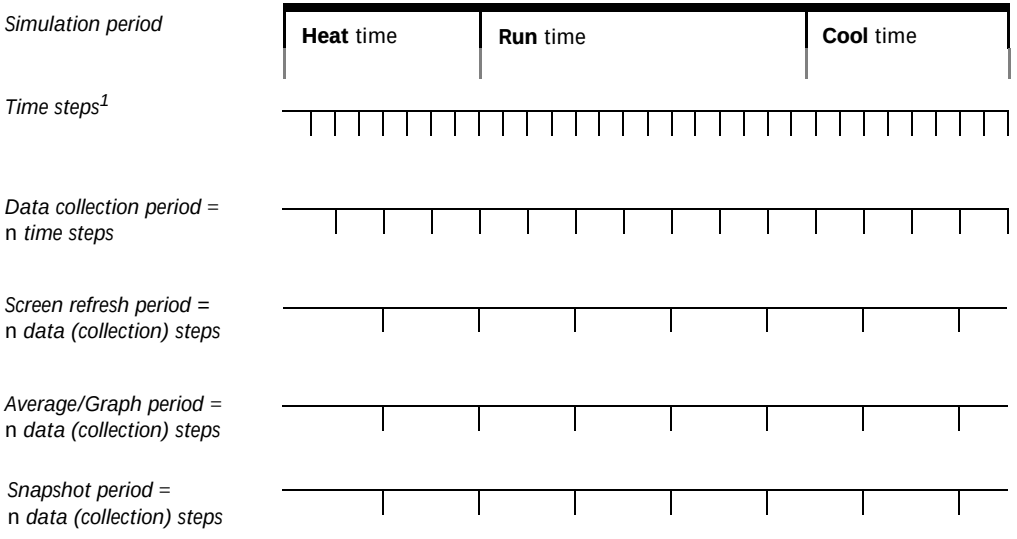


Rescale	L-click to change the y axis to show all data. Use this option if a plot goes off scale. Pressing the Spacebar is equivalent to L-clicking on Rescale.
Done	Ends plotting and removes this dialog box. Double-clicking on the Control-menu box is equivalent.
Minimize button	Reduces the dialog box to an icon.

Time Periods in a Molecular Dynamics Simulation

Because of the frequencies of molecular motions, molecular dynamics simulations run over a picosecond time scale. For example, it takes about 4 ps at 300 K to break a hydrogen bond and make a new bond.

The total length of a simulation is the sum of Heat, Run, and Cool times, though some simulations might use only one or two of these simulation periods. HyperChem uses four timing periods during a molecular dynamics simulation:



1. *To adjust the length of Time steps, set Step size in the Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box.*

A molecular dynamics simulation calculates the energy and gradient of a molecular system after each time step (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Practical Guide). Step size determines the interval (period) between time steps. Timing of all other events in the simulation is related to time steps. The simulation reports information at the end of each Data collection period. HyperChem stores this data in a log file, a snapshots file, a plot (CSV) file (see "Plot and Averages Files" on page 439), or uses it for a molecular dynamics graph, if you choose those options.

Langevin Dynamics

Langevin dynamics is similar in principle to regular molecular dynamics. It includes frictional effects to simulate the presence of a solvent implicitly, where regular molecular dynamics requires inclusion of explicit solvent molecules. Please see the description in *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*.

You perform Langevin Dynamics calculations with HyperChem in the same way as you do Molecular Dynamics calculations. All of the dialog boxes for Langevin Dynamics are the same as for Molecular Dynamics except that a few of the available options are different. The Langevin Dynamics Options dialog box allows you to specify a Friction coefficient which describes the effects of the simulated solvent, and a Random seed which is the starting point for the random number generator. Please see "Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box" on page 246, and the subsequent sections on its dialog boxes, for information about setting up Langevin Dynamics calculations.

Monte Carlo

The Monte Carlo method samples phase space by generating random configurations from a Boltzmann distribution at a given temperature. Averages computed from a properly equilibrated Monte Carlo simulation correspond to thermodynamic ensemble averages. Thus, the Monte Carlo method can be used to find average energies and equilibrium structural properties of complex interacting systems.

A sequence of successive configurations from a Monte Carlo simulation constitutes a trajectory in phase space; with HyperChem, this trajectory may be saved and played back in the same way as a

dynamics trajectory. With appropriate choices of setup parameters, the Monte Carlo method may achieve equilibration more rapidly than molecular dynamics. For some systems, then, Monte Carlo provides a more direct route to equilibrium structural and thermodynamic properties. However, these calculations can be quite long, depending upon the system studied.

You perform Monte Carlo calculations with HyperChem in the same way as you do Molecular Dynamics calculations. All of the dialog boxes for Monte Carlo are the same as for Molecular Dynamics except that a few of the available options are different. The Monte Carlo Options dialog box allows you to specify numbers of steps for running instead of time periods, and a Random seed which is the starting point for the random number generator. The Monte Carlo Averaging dialog box allows you to average (and optionally plot) the acceptance ratio and its RMS deviation, along with the other averaging values. Please see "Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box" on page 246, and the subsequent sections on its dialog boxes, for information about setting up Monte Carlo calculations.

Vibrations

Use Vibrations to compute the vibrational motions of the nuclei, and use Vibrational Spectrum to display graphically the normal modes associated with individual vibrations, as well as to display a graphical representation of an infrared (IR) vibrational spectrum. You can calculate vibrations using any of the *ab initio* or semi-empirical methods except Extended Hückel.

Use Vibrational Spectrum on the Compute menu to view the results of the computation.

Use vibrational analysis to perform the following tasks:

- Provide insight into the rigidity of the molecular framework.
- Visualize normal modes corresponding to lines in the IR spectrum.
- Help identify unknown compounds by correlating predicted versus experimental vibrational frequencies.
- Differentiate minima from saddle points on a potential energy surface.

To calculate vibrations:

1. Create or load the system that you wish to calculate vibrations for.
2. Choose a semi-empirical method other than Extended Hückel. Make sure that None is selected as the CI Method and that the Convergence limit is 0.01 or smaller.
3. Choose Geometry Optimization on the Compute menu, set the termination condition to 0.01 and choose OK to start the optimization.

Important: For a valid vibrational analysis the system must be optimized. Extra tight convergence criteria should be used for geometry optimization (<0.01 kcal/mol Ångstrom) because a the harmonic analysis is based upon a zero gradient. You must use the same semi-empirical method for both the vibrational analysis and the geometry optimization.

4. After the calculation finishes, choose Vibrations on the Compute menu.

HyperChem computes the SCF wavefunction and evaluates the gradient analytically at the optimized geometry. The second derivatives of the energy with respect to the atomic Cartesian coordinates are computed using a finite differencing of the analytical gradients.

The evaluation of second derivatives, by finite difference of analytic gradients, is the most time consuming step. The result is a matrix of mixed partial second derivatives (force constants), which is diagonalized to yield normal modes of vibration and their corresponding energies. The status bar shows the extent to which the matrix is completed.

You may then choose Vibrational Spectrum from the Compute menu to analyze the results.

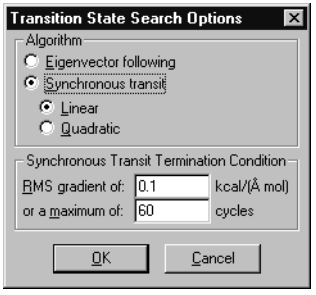
To store vibrational spectra:

If you wish to save vibrational results, see “Export . . .” on page 63. Alternately, you can run the sample script saveir.scr (see “Open Script” on page 75 for information on running scripts). This will create another script file that you can later open to restore the saved vibrational results into HyperChem.

Transition State

This command allows you to find transition states of chemical systems with any kind of semi-empirical (except Extended Hückel) or *ab initio* method. Several different search algorithms are available.

The semi-empirical methods were optimized for stable structures, not for transition states. You are likely to get better results for a transition state search from an *ab initio* calculation than from a semi-empirical calculation. When you set up the options for the SCF calculation, you should specify a relatively good convergence (SCF convergence around 0.001) and a larger number of cycles than usual (perhaps 150 cycles). It is a good idea to have the convergence acceleration turned on for transition state searching.



Eigenvector following This method follows an eigenvector of a vibrational mode to find a transition state. If you select this option and click on "OK", HyperChem will perform a vibrational calculation and open the Transition State Search dialog box (below) to allow you to specify which vibrational mode to follow. This method is especially useful if one of the natural vibrational modes of the system leads to a transition state (for example, the "breathing" mode of a pyramidal structure leading to its inversion).

Synchronous transit This method is used to search for a transition state after you have defined a "Reactant" state and a "Product" state, and have used Reaction Map (see page 231) to define a starting point for the search. From that information, HyperChem is able to determine the best eigenvector to search along without further user intervention.

Linear HyperChem uses a linear interpolation between the reactant and product states.

Quadratic HyperChem uses a quadratic interpolation between the reactant and product states.

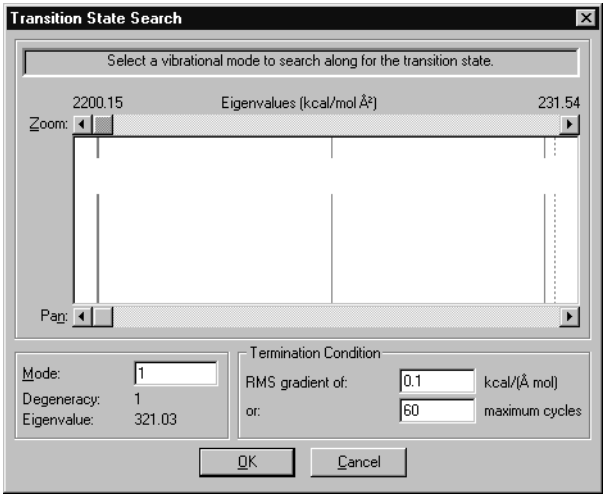
Synchronous Transit Termination Condition Use these text boxes to set conditions for ending the transition state search. When the calculation reaches either of these criteria, the search ends.

RMS gradient When the RMS gradient of the energy is less than this value, the calculation ends. The practical range is 10^{-2} to 0.1 (the default). Values less than 10^{-2} might not be possible due to the numerical round-off error. You can use values greater than 0.1 for quick, approximate calculations. If you want a very small RMS gradient criterion, you should change the options for the SCF calculation to a smaller convergence limit and a larger number of SCF cycles.

max. Cycles If the calculation uses this number of search directions before converging, the calculation ends. The default is 15 times the number of atoms. The practical range is 100 to 1000.

Transition State Search Dialog Box

This dialog box opens after you Click on OK after specifying Eigenvector Following in the Transition State Options dialog box. HyperChem performs a vibrational calculation and then displays this box.



Most of the features of this dialog box are the same as in the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box (see page 280). You can select a vibrational mode by clicking on its line, or by entering the mode number in the Mode text box. You can use the Zoom and Pan slider bars to focus on part of the spectrum at a time.

Usually, the vibrational mode with the lowest frequency (Mode #1, at the right side of the box) is the one that will lead to a transition state.

The options for Termination Condition are as described in the Transition State Options dialog box, above.

Plot Molecular Properties

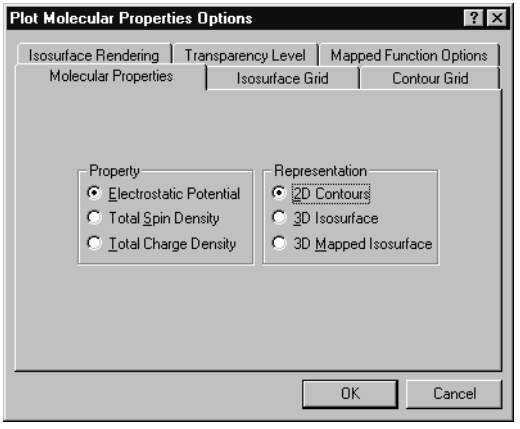
Use this command if you want to display electrostatic potential, total spin density, or total charge density results of a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation. It displays the Plot Molecular Properties property sheet. This command is unavailable unless a quantum-mechanical wavefunction has been calculated, via Single Point, Geometry Optimization, Molecular Dynamics or Vibrations.

Plot Molecular Properties Property Sheet

Use the Plot Molecular Properties property sheet to display electrostatic potential, total spin density, and total charge density. Plot Molecular Properties is activated on the Compute menu only after

you complete a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation. The property sheet has several "pages" which you can select with the tab controls.

Plot Molecular Properties



Property This lets you select the property that you are displaying.

Electrostatic potential This plots the electrostatic potential field due to the electronic charge distribution and nuclear charges, in units of e/a_0. Not available for Extended Hückel. Selecting Electrostatic Potential makes the 3D Mapped Isosurface option available under Representation; otherwise that option is grayed out.

Total spin density This plots the probability of finding more spin-up electrons than spin-down electrons at any point in space, in units of e/a_0^3.

Total charge density This plots the electron density function for the molecular valence electrons, in units of e/a_0^3. It is often associated with the surface of a molecule. It describes the probability of finding an electron at a point in space. The value is the sum for each electron of ψ_i^2, where ψ_i is the molecular orbital occupied by the *i*th electron. For a closed-shell

system this is $2\psi_i^2$, summed over the occupied orbitals.

Representation In this section you specify how you wish the property to be displayed.

2D Contours Use this option to draw a two-dimensional contour plot of the selected property.

3D Isosurface Use this option to draw a three-dimensional surface which maps out a specified value of the selected property.

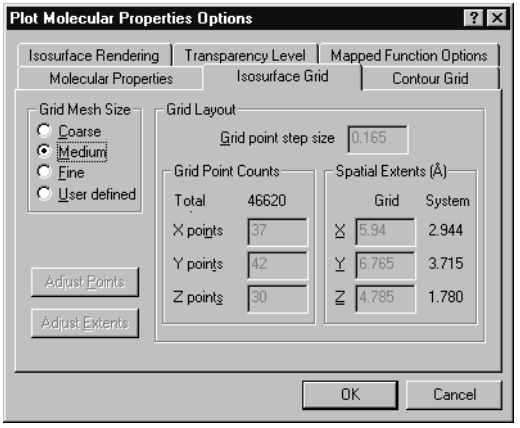
3D Mapped Isosurface Use this option to draw a three-dimensional surface which is colored according to the values of the selected property. This option is available only when Electrostatic Potential has been chosen as the property to be displayed.

If you have a monochrome monitor or you chose black bonds on a white workspace (see "Using Black-and-white Output" on page 74), positive contour lines are solid and negative contour lines are dashed.

Note: You cannot display a contour plot or isosurface if Stereo or Perspective of the Sticks rendering are turned on. If you display an isosurface and the Wedges option of the Sticks rendering is on, the wedges will not be shown while the isosurface is displayed.

Isosurface Grid Dialog Box

Use these options to specify values for the 3D grid used to render an isosurface.



Grid Mesh Size Select a Coarse, Medium, or Fine grid mesh, or select User defined and then specify the grid details that you wish. Selecting User defined makes the other sections of this page active.

Grid Layout Use these options to specify the options for the 3D grid.

Grid point step size The distance between data points in the 3D grid, in units of Å. The same spacing is used for all three coordinate axes.

Grid point counts The size of the 3D grid in each of the coordinate directions, in units of the number of grid points. At the top is the total number of grid points, which is the product of the three values below it. If you change any of these values, you must click on Adjust Extents in order to have the change accepted.

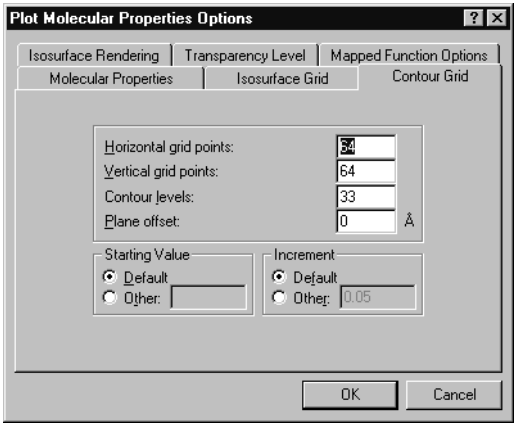
Spatial extents The size of the 3D grid in each of the coordinate directions, in units of Å. The numbers to the right of these values give the spatial extent of the nuclear framework. If you change any of these values, you must click on Adjust Points in order to have the change accepted.

Adjust points Use the Grid point step size and the given Spatial extents values to recalculate the values of the Grid point counts

Adjust Extents Use the Grid point step size and the given Grid point counts values to recalculate the values of the Spatial extents

Contour Grid

Use these options to specify values for the 2D grid used to render a contour plot. If you have specified black-and-white output settings the positive contours will be drawn as solid lines and the negative contour lines will be drawn as dashed lines.



Horizontal grid points Enter a number for the horizontal resolution of the contour lines. The default of 45 means that HyperChem calculates 45 values in each horizontal line and interpolates contour lines between grid points. Range: 2 to 8,172.

Vertical grid points Enter a number for the vertical resolution of the contour lines. The default of 45 means that HyperChem calculates 45 values in each vertical line and interpolates contour lines between grid points. Range: 2 to 8,172.

Contour levels Enter a value for the number of contour lines to plot. The default is 15 lines. Range: 1 to 32,767.

Plane offset The default plane of a set of contour lines is perpendicular to the viewer's z axis (in the plane of

the screen) and through the center of mass of selected atoms or, if there is no selection, the whole molecular system. This offset moves the plane of contour lines, in Ångstroms, along the viewer's z axis: a positive offset is outward from the screen, a negative offset is inward.

Starting value The value of the lowest contour line.

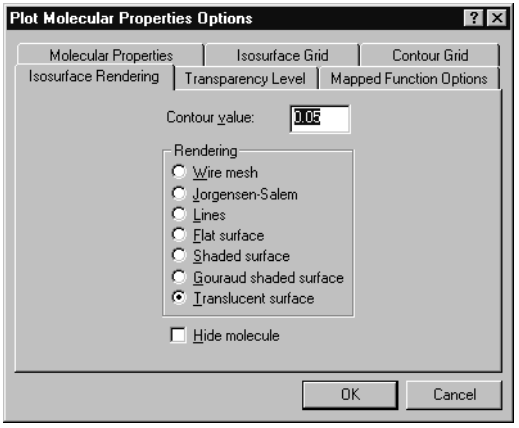
- **Default** The starting value that HyperChem calculates from the grid points and Contour levels settings, or the value you entered for the last contour plot.
- **Other** Enter a new value. When you L-click Other, HyperChem shows the present Default value.

Increment The interval between two adjacent contour lines.

- **Default** The starting value that HyperChem calculates from the grid points and Contour levels settings, or the value you entered for the last contour plot.
- **Other** Enter a new value. When you L-click Other, HyperChem shows the present Default value.

Isosurface Rendering

These options specify how the isosurface should be drawn.



Contour Level The isosurface shows where, in 3D space, the property that you have specified has this value.

Rendering In this section, you specify which rendering mode you wish the isosurface drawn with. In general, the modes at the beginning of the list are simpler and more quickly drawn than the modes at the end of the list.

Wire mesh The isosurface is drawn as a transparent pattern of crossed lines. This mode is the fastest to calculate and display.

Jorgensen-Salem The isosurface is drawn as Lines, below, except that while parts of the isosurface can hide other parts of the isosurface, the molecular structure is *not* hidden. (See *The Organic Chemist's Book of Orbitals*, by William L. Jorgensen and Lionel Salem, New York, Academic Press, 1973.) If you have set the bond and window colors for black and white (see “Using Black-and-white Output” on page 74), the positive parts of the isosurface are drawn with solid lines and the negative parts are drawn with dotted lines when you print the structure.

Lines The isosurface is drawn as a pattern of crossed lines; objects close to the user’s point of view will hide objects farther away.

Flat surface The isosurface is drawn as a solid surface, without shading.

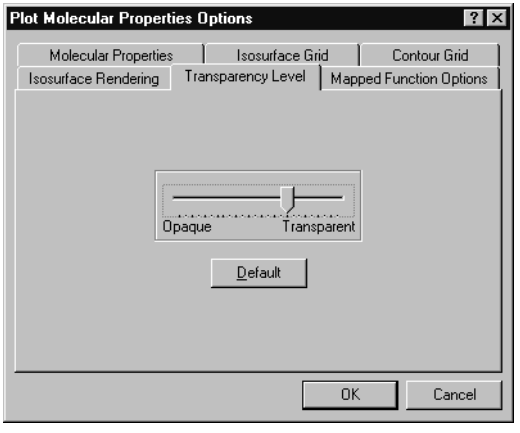
Shaded surface The isosurface is drawn as a solid surface with shading to enhance the three-dimensional appearance. The surface is divided into small segments for coloring; this gives a reasonably good appearance at moderate speed.

Gouraud shaded surface The isosurface is drawn as a smooth shaded surface for optimal three-dimensional appearance. This mode is the slowest to calculate and display of the simple opaque surfaces.

Translucent surface The isosurface is drawn as a smooth, semi-transparent surface. The molecular structure, and far-away parts of the isosurface, can be seen showing through the nearer parts of the surface. The degree of transparency can be specified in Transparency Level (below). The extra calculations required for this display make it slower than Gouraud shaded surface.

Hide molecule If this option is selected (✓), the molecule will be hidden when the isosurface is displayed.

Transparency Level

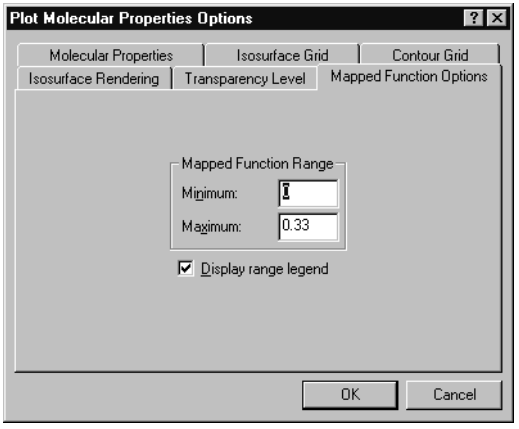


Use this slider to control the transparency level of an isosurface rendered as a Translucent Surface. The setting can be anywhere from completely transparent (isosurface will be invisible) to completely opaque. If you want a completely opaque surface, you should use a Gouraud Shaded Surface instead; the appearance will be the same but the Gouraud surface is drawn more quickly. If you want a completely transparent isosurface, you can simulate it quickly by turning the isosurface display off.

The Default button restores the default transparency level.

Mapped Function Options

These options control the appearance of an isosurface drawn as a 3D Mapped Isosurface.



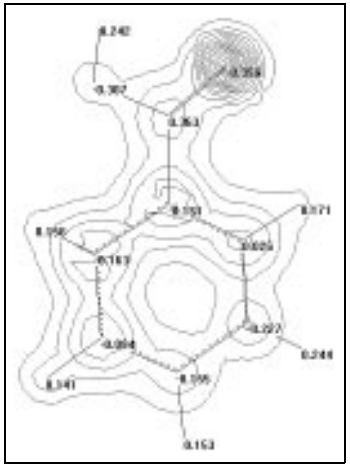
Mapped Function Range These boxes show the minimum and maximum values used to render the color range of the isosurface.

Display Range Legend If this option is selected (✓), a legend bar will be drawn on the workspace, showing the range of colors used and the function values that they represent.

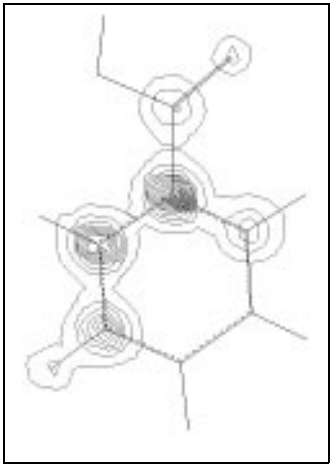
Plotting Results

HyperChem can plot the results of semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculations as 2D contour plots or 3D isosurfaces and show the contour lines or isosurfaces on top of the molecular system in the workspace. If you have a color monitor, the contour colors are as

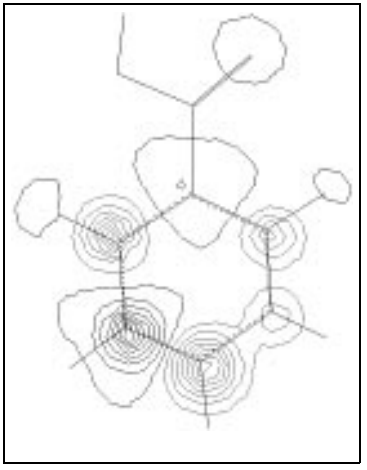
specified in the Preferences dialog box (page 65). If you have a monochrome monitor or you chose black bonds on a white workspace (see “Using Black-and-white Output” on page 74), positive contour lines are solid and negative contour lines are dashed.



total charge density with charge Labels



electrostatic potential



total spin density

Contour plots are always created parallel to the plane of the screen. To see different aspects of the value in the plot, you can change the view (move molecules in the Viewer’s Coordinate system) and calculate a plot again. If the atomic coordinates change (because of movement in the Molecular Coordinate system), you must repeat the calculation with Single Point, Geometry Optimization, Molecular Dynamics or Vibrations.

Contour plots are temporary and disappear whenever HyperChem revises the display of a molecular system. For example, when you use a HyperChem tool, such as the Selection tool, contour lines disappear. Isosurfaces can persist if the workspace is not actually altered; one can, for example, rotate a structure and isosurface.

To produce a printed record of the plotted wave functions, use Print (see “Print” on page 64) to send the image directly to a printer. Use Copy Image (see “Copy Image” on page 118) to send the image to the Clipboard or a file (or both). You can then use another program to print this image.

Orbitals

Once you have performed a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation you can choose Orbitals to display the energy levels of all the orbitals, or the contours or isosurfaces for an orbital you specify. Use the Orbitals dialog box to see degeneracies and near degeneracies, HOMO-LUMO gaps, symmetries, orbital occupation scheme, alpha and beta spin manifolds separately (for UHF calculations of open shell systems), or d-d splittings (for transition metals).

Orbitals Dialog Box

After you complete a single point semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation, use this dialog box to display the contours or isosurfaces of a user-specified orbital or the energy levels of all the orbitals. You can display the relative energy levels of both the occupied and virtual set of orbitals. You can label each orbital in the energy-level diagram according to its occupation (empty, singly occupied, doubly occupied). This dialog box allows you to see the following:

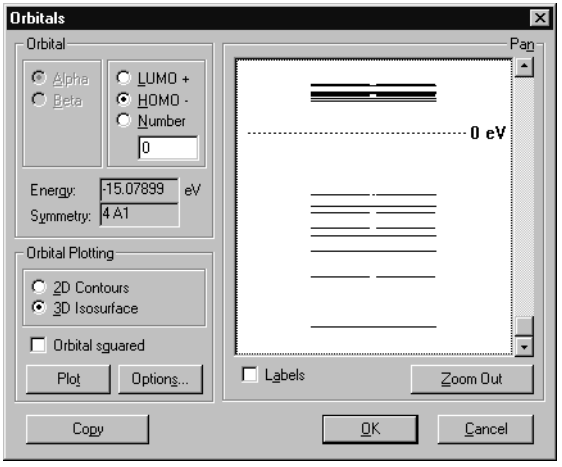
- degeneracies and near degeneracies
- symmetries
- HOMO-LUMO gaps
- orbital occupation scheme
- alpha and beta spin manifolds separately (for UHF calculations of open shell systems)
- d-d splittings (for transition metals)

To display this dialog box, choose Orbitals on the Compute menu. Orbitals is activated on the Compute menu only after you complete a single point calculation using a quantum-mechanical method.

Note: To zoom in on the orbital energy diagram, L-drag a rectangle around the vertical region that you want to zoom in on. When you release the mouse button the energy levels will be redrawn. Use the Zoom Out button to see all the energy levels again.

The orbital energy levels in an *ab initio* calculation may look different from those in semi-empirical calculations. The *ab initio* quantum mechanical methods are all-electron methods, as compared to the valence-electron only methods of the semi-empirical quantum

mechanical calculations. For heavy-atom containing molecular systems, the molecular orbitals consist of two sets. The first set of molecular orbitals are core orbitals and the second set of molecular orbitals are valence orbitals. The first set of orbitals have much lower energies than the second set of orbitals. Thus, the core orbitals are shown at the bottom of this dialog box and the valence orbitals are displayed at the top of this dialog box. If you would like to examine the valence-orbital splitting closely, you can use the mouse to Zoom and Pan to get a proper picture.



Pan Scroll up or down in orbital energy.

Orbital Reports information on the selected orbital. Each of the options in this area may also be used to specify which orbital is to be selected. Orbital selections are nominally done by L-clicking with the mouse on the desired orbital in the display window. An alternative is to select the orbital by number by entering a value into the text box adjacent to the LUMO+, HOMO-, or Number options.

Alpha Indicates whether the selected orbital has alpha spin. If the selected orbital has beta spin, L-clicking on Alpha changes the selection to an alpha orbital. This option is active only after a UHF semi-empirical calculation has been done.

Beta Indicates whether the selected orbital has beta spin. If the selected orbital has alpha spin, L-clicking on Beta changes the selection to a beta orbital. This option is active only after a UHF semi-empirical calculation has been done.

LUMO+ Reports the location of the selected orbital relative to the LUMO. For example, when you select the orbital that is just above the LUMO in energy, +1 appears in the text box, whereas if you selected the orbital just below the LUMO (i.e., HOMO), -1 is reported in the text box.

HOMO- Reports the location of the selected orbital relative to the HOMO. For example, the orbital just above (in energy) the HOMO reports -1 in the text box, whereas the orbital just below the HOMO is reported as 1.

Number Reports the absolute number of the selected orbital starting from the lowest energy orbital (bottom). For UHF calculations where both alpha and beta columns of orbitals are displayed, the numbering is done separately within each group. This is also true for the HOMO- and LUMO+ options.

Energy Reports the energy of the selected orbital in units of electron volts (eV).

Symmetry Reports the irreducible representation of the selected orbital.

Labels Displays the electron occupation of each orbital in the orbital display window. By convention, up arrows represent electrons with alpha spin, and down arrows represent electrons with beta spin. For RHF calculations the maximum orbital occupancy is 2, whereas for UHF calculations the maximum occupancy is one. This is a consequence of the Pauli Exclusion Principle. Labels also displays the energy of each orbital.

Zoom Out After you zoom in (by L-dragging the mouse over a selected group of orbitals), this option displays the entire range of orbitals in one screen.

Orbital Display Provides you with options for setting the display options and displaying contour plots or isosurfaces.

- **2D Contours** Use this option to draw a two-dimensional contour plot of the selected orbital.
- **3D Isosurface** Use this option to draw a three-dimensional surface which maps out a specified value of the selected orbital.
- **Orbital squared** When selected, plot displays the square of the orbital value in a specified plane. This corresponds to a probability density rather than a probability amplitude.
- **Options . . .** This displays the Orbital Isosurface Options property sheet. It is the same as the "Plot Molecular Properties Property Sheet" on page 265 except that the "Molecular Properties" and "Mapped Function" pages are not available.
- **Plot** Displays a contour plot or isosurface of the selected orbital with the specified options.

Copy Copy the orbital energy diagram to the Windows clipboard. To get solid and dashed black lines on a white background for the energy levels, set Window to White and Bond to Black in the Preferences dialog box (see page 65).

Note: You cannot display a contour plot or isosurface if Stereo or Perspective of the Sticks rendering are turned on. If you display an isosurface and the Wedges option of the Sticks rendering is on, the wedges will not be shown while the isosurface is displayed.

Describing Orbitals

Molecular orbitals are numbered from 1 to M, where 1 is the lowest energy orbital and M is the total number of orbitals involved in the calculation for the current system. In semi-empirical quantum mechanics methods, the contribution to M is 1 for hydrogen and

helium atoms (*1s*), 4 for all main-group atoms (*ns*, *np*), and 9 for all the transition metals. For the Extended Hückel method, which can calculate d orbitals for Si, P, S, and Cl, use 9. The number of occupied orbitals, N, is half the number of valence electrons for closed-shell molecules.

In addition to using a number from 1 to M, HyperChem can identify orbitals by reference to the HOMO or the LUMO. You can describe an orbital by HOMO–d or LUMO+d, where d = 0 to *max*. For HOMO, *max* is the number of occupied orbitals minus 1 (N–1). For LUMO, *max* is M–N–1.

Practical Guidelines for Orbitals

For transition metals the splitting of the d orbitals in a ligand field is most readily done using EHT. In all other semi-empirical methods, the orbital energies depend on the electron occupation.

HyperChem's molecular orbital calculations give orbital energy spacings that differ from simple crystal field theory predictions.

The total molecular wavefunction is an antisymmetrized product of the occupied molecular orbitals.

The virtual set of orbitals are the residue of SCF calculations, in that they are deemed least suitable to describe the molecular wavefunction.

Normally, you would expects all 2p orbitals in a given first row atom to be identical, regardless of their occupancy. This is only true when you perform calculations using Extended Hückel. The orbitals derived from SCF calculations depend sensitively on their occupation. For example, the 2px, 2py, and 2pz orbitals are not degenerate for a CNDO calculation of atomic oxygen. This is especially important when you look at d orbital splittings in transition metals. To see a clear delineation between t_{2u} and e_g levels you must use EHT, rather than other SE methods.

The orbital phases are denoted by the colors of the orbital lobes. Two lobes with the same color are *in phase*, and those of different color are said to be *out of phase*. It is important to note the colors have nothing to do with charge.

Vibrational Spectrum

Use Vibrational Spectrum to display graphically the normal modes associated with individual vibrations, as well as to display a graphical representation of an infrared (IR) vibrational spectrum. Vibrational Spectrum is only available after you have used Vibrations to compute the vibrational motions of the nuclei (see page 261).

In HyperChem, you can calculate IR vibrational spectra using any of the semi-empirical methods except Extended Hückel.

Vibrations represent the intrinsic rhythmic motions of the atoms within a molecule. Whereas translations and rotations correspond to motions of atoms relative to an external frame of reference, vibrations correspond to motions of atoms relative to each other.

The seemingly complex and chaotic trajectories of the nuclei undergoing vibratory motion can be conceived of as a superposition of simpler motions called *normal modes of vibration,* which generally fall into one of the following classes: stretching, bending, rocking, or wagging.

Even at 0 Kelvin vibrational motions exist as a consequence of the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle. Every molecule contains 3N-6 vibrational modes (or 3N-5 if it is linear), where N is the number of atoms. Each mode can be IR active, Raman active, IR and Raman active, or inactive.

Each mode is quantized in energy and collectively (all modes) result in a spectrum of discrete frequencies. There is a one-to-one relationship between a normal mode of vibration and a fundamental vibrational frequency.

Once you have calculated Vibrations, you can use the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box to do the following:

- Provide insight into the rigidity of the molecular framework
- Visualize normal modes corresponding to lines in the IR spectrum
- Help identify unknown compounds by correlating predicted versus experimental vibrational frequencies
- Differentiate minima from saddle points on a potential energy surface.

To analyze vibrations:

1. Perform a Vibrations calculation (see "Vibrations" on page 261) for your optimized system.

   You may wish to rearrange your screen so that you will be able to see the system in the workspace and the Orbitals dialog box at the same time. You cannot resize or move the main window when the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box is active.

2. Choose Vibrational Spectrum from the Compute menu.

   This opens the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box, which shows the spectrum of frequencies corresponding to each normal mode. The vertical lines at the top represent all the vibrational fundamental frequencies. The spectrum at the bottom corresponds to IR-active vibrations. The frequency increases from the right side to the left side of the dialog box. The height of the bottom row of lines corresponds to their IR intensities.

3. L-click on a line.

   The highlighted line is now violet. Information (normal mode sequence number, degeneracy, frequency, and intensity) on this line is shown beneath the spectrum at the bottom of the dialog box.

   With large molecules, the spectrum will have many lines, and you may not be able to easily select a given line of interest. To focus in on a line you can use the Zoom and Pan slider bars. Zoom compresses and expands the displayed range of frequencies. Pan translates or shifts a given range of frequencies.

   If you zoom in on the spectrum, the lowest frequency converges toward the upper frequency, which remains constant.

4. Move the dialog box to try and see the system in the workspace.

   This allows you to see the structure and the dialog box simultaneously.

5. To visualize the vibrational motions (normal mode) for the selected line, turn on Animate vibrations, and choose Apply.

   HyperChem animates the normal mode that corresponds to the frequency that you have selected.

6. L-click on a different line or use the ← and → keys to select a different line and choose Apply.

A different mode will be animated.

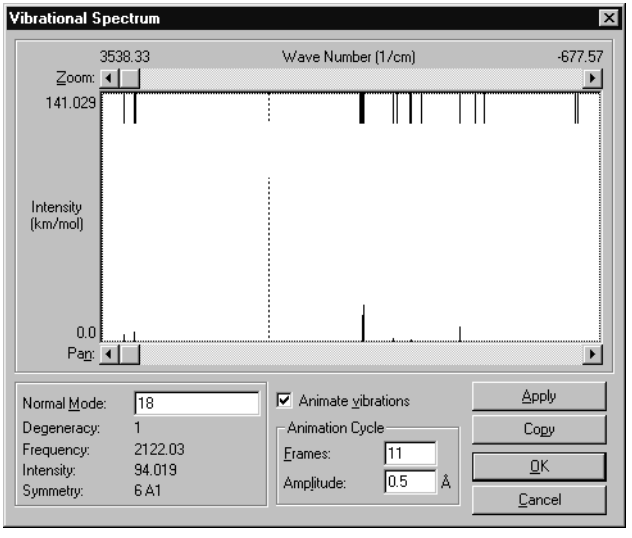
To store vibrational spectra:

If you wish to save vibrational results after closing the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box, see “Export . . .” on page 63. Alternately, you can run the sample script saveir.scr (see “Open Script” on page 75 for information on running scripts). This will create another script file that you can later open to restore the saved vibrational results into HyperChem.

Vibrational Spectrum Dialog Box

To perform vibrational analysis, choose Vibrations on the Compute menu to invoke a vibrational analysis calculation, and then choose Vibrational Spectrum to visualize the results.

Suggestion: You can capture an image of the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box by using Setup Image on the Tools/Preferences menu to set Window to Top level (see page 69), activating the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box and then pressing F9 to capture the image. To get black lines on white background for the spectrum, set Window to White and Bond to Black in the Preferences dialog box (see page 65). You can also use the Copy button in this dialog box; see below.



Normal Mode Sequence number of normal mode in order of ascending frequency. In the case of degeneracy, the number begins with the last identical mode.

Degeneracy The number of modes that have the same frequency.

Frequency The number of oscillations per unit time, expressed in units of reciprocal centimeters. Frequency relates to energy by $E=h\nu$, where ν is the frequency. Imaginary frequencies are shown as negative numbers; their presence indicates that the structure is not at a local minimum.

Intensity The height of the IR absorption line. Related to the dipole derivative with respect to normal coordinate displacement. Low intensities correspond to forbidden frequencies.

Animate vibrations Controls the display of animated vibrations.

Animation Cycle Sets the distance in Ångstroms to move the fastest atom during vibrational animations.

- **Frames** Specifies the number of steps to use in each cycle while animating vibrations.
- **Amplitude** Sets the distance in Ångstroms to move the fastest atom during vibrational animations.

Apply The specified vibrational mode is animated in the workspace, leaving this dialog box active

Copy This copies a bitmap picture of the Vibrational Spectrum dialog box to the Clipboard. See also the "Suggestion" just before the picture of the dialog box.

If you want to vary the speed and the range of motion of the animation, try changing the values for Frames and Amplitude. The speed of the animation slows down as the number of frames increases.

Practical Guidelines

The quality of the vibrational frequencies varies widely with the semi-empirical method that is used. Generally, AM1, and PM3 are

in closer agreement with experiment than methods based on CNDO or INDO.

The vibrational frequencies are derived from the harmonic approximation, which assumes that the potential surface has a quadratic form.

Large amplitude (floppy) vibrational modes often exhibit significant anharmonicity that may increase errors in computed frequencies. In addition to anharmonicity, usually there is coupling between vibrational modes in reality which is not accounted for in the computational model.

If there are negative frequencies in an IR spectrum, it is a sign that you are not at a minimum energy structure. A valid minimum energy structure possesses only positive frequencies.

Results of a recent literature study indicate that frequencies computed using semi-empirical PM3, AM1, and MNDO methods compare well to values obtained at the *ab initio* level using medium size basis sets. Of these three methods, PM3 showed the closest correspondence to experimental values, which is generally about 10 percent too high in value from stretches (Seeger, D.M.; Korzeniewski, C.; Kowalchyk, W., *J. Phys.Chem*. 95:68-71, 1991).

The following table shows the accuracy of computed fundamental frequencies for CO_2 (cm^{-1}):

Normal Mode	CNDO	INDO	AM1	PM3	Experiment
bend	571	553	525	521	667
asymmetric stretch	1888	2080	1480	1406	1340
symmetric stretch	6427	5737	2565	2386	2349

Comparing Computed Results with Experiment

After you compute an IR spectrum with HyperChem, you can refer to the table in *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Practical Guide, to assign computed IR lines and qualitatively assess the accuracy of the computation.

Electronic Spectrum

Use this command to calculate an ultraviolet-visible (UV-visible) or "electronic" spectrum following a semi-empirical Single Point calculation with singly excited configuration interaction (CI). ZINDO/S is specifically parameterized to reproduce ultraviolet-visible spectra. However, you can use any of the *ab initio* or semi-empirical methods, except Extended Hückel. To generate a UV-visible spectrum, you must first perform a singly excited CI calculation with the semi-empirical method you choose. This menu item is unavailable unless a CI calculation has been performed for the current system.

Applications of UV-visible spectroscopy include diverse topics in photochemistry, photobiology, photophysics, and analytical spectroscopy. Examples include:

- Studying changes in long wave absorption of dye molecules upon modification of substituent groups
- Studying metal-ligand charge-transfer spectra
- Assigning UV-visible absorption transitions in terms of the orbitals involved in the transition
- Predicting triplet-triplet absorption spectra
- Calculating S_1 - T_1 energy gap to assess rate of intersystem crossing.

To compute UV visible spectra:

1. Choose a semi-empirical or *ab initio* method and select Singly Excited as the option for CI.

   You will need to specify at least one occupied and at least one unoccupied orbital, or an energy criterion that is at least as large as the HOMO-LUMO gap, in the CI Options dialog box. Otherwise you will get no spectrum. In general, as you include more orbitals or increase the energy criterion, the calculation will take longer but the spectrum will be more accurate.

2. Choose Single Point on the Compute menu.

   HyperChem performs an SCF calculation to obtain the reference electronic configuration associated with the singlet ground state of your molecule. Next, HyperChem generates a series of singly excited configurations, computes the Hamilto-

nian matrix elements between them, and then diagonalizes the matrix to get the spectrum of electronic states.

3. When the calculation finishes, choose Electronic Spectrum on the Compute menu.

   This opens the Electronic Spectrum dialog box. Two sets of lines (transitions) appear in the dialog box. The top set shows all the excited electronic states (both singlet and triplet); the bottom set shows only states that are spectroscopically active and their relative intensities.

4. L-click on a different line or use the ← and → keys to cycle through the transitions.

To store UV visible spectra:

If you wish to save UV-visible results after closing the Electronic Spectrum dialog box, see "Export . . ." on page 63. Alternately, you can run the sample script saveuv.scr (see "Open Script" on page 75 for information on running scripts). This will create another script file that you can later open to restore the saved UV-visible results into HyperChem.

Note: Some guidelines for CI singlet calculations are provided in "Configuration Interaction Dialog Box" on page 200 and in *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*. We suggest that you review those guidelines before computing UV visible spectra.

Once the spectrum has been calculated it will be shown in the Electronic Spectrum dialog box.

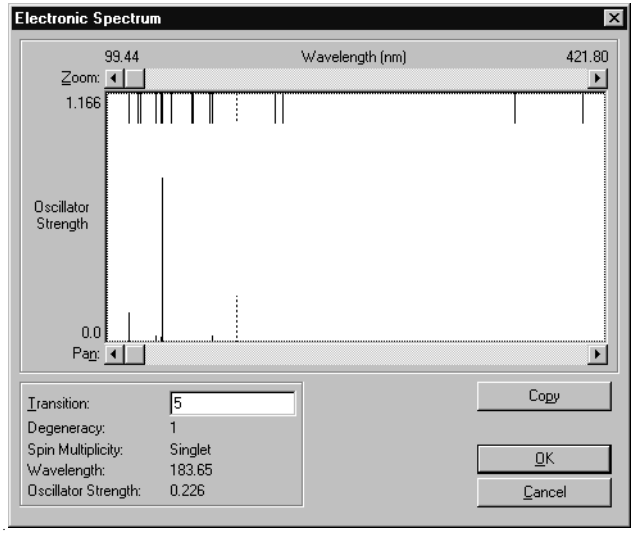
Electronic Spectrum Dialog Box

Use the Electronic Spectrum dialog box to display and analyze the UV-visible spectrum produced by a singly excited CI calculation. This dialog box is available only after you do a single point CI semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation. Electronic Spectrum is then activated on the Compute menu.

Transitions in the spectrum are represented as vertical lines contained in a *spectral display*, with the wavelengths marked along the top of the display. The top set of lines represents all the excited electronic states (both singlet and triplet), and the bottom set represents only states that are spectroscopically active.

Suggestion: You can capture an image of the Electronic Spectrum dialog box by using Setup Image on the Tool/Preferences menu to

set Window to Top level (see page 69), activating the Electronic Spectrum dialog box and then pressing F9 to capture the image. To get black lines on white background for the spectrum, set Window to White and Bond to Black in the Preferences dialog box (see page 65). You can also use the "Copy" button (described below) in this dialog box.



Wavelength Numbers in the upper left- and right-hand corners of the display show the limits of the currently displayed spectrum.

Zoom Moving the Zoom scroll button to the right narrows the wavelength range of the display. The value at the left-hand edge of the display remains fixed regardless of the Zoom position.

Oscillator Strength The scale of the oscillator strength (intensity) is indicated at the upper and lower left-hand corners of the spectral box.

Pan Scrolls the display left or right. You can pan the display by L-clicking on the Pan scroll button, or by L-clicking on the scroll bar and pressing the left or right arrow keys.

Transition Shows the transition number of the currently selected transition. Transitions are ordered from longest wavelength to shortest wavelength (left to

right). You can select a transition by entering the number of the transition in this box.

Degeneracy Specifies the degeneracy of the excited state corresponding to the selected transition.

Spin multiplicity This is the total spin multiplicity, 2S+1, where S is the total electron spin of the system. Each unpaired electron counts for 1/2. A closed-shell system (singlet) has a multiplicity of 1. A doublet or triplet state has a multiplicity of 2 and 3, respectively.

Wavelength The wavelength (nm) of the selected transition.

Oscillator Strength A dimensionless quantity that is proportional to the intensity of the selected transition.

Copy This copies a bitmap picture of the Electronic Spectrum dialog box to the Clipboard. See also the "Suggestion" just before the picture of the dialog box.

To show various characteristics of individual transitions, L-click inside the display and the spectral box is highlighted with a violet line. Then select individual transitions by L-clicking on a line or by using the arrow keys on the keyboard. The options in the dialog box show the characteristics of the selected line.

Practical Guidelines

If you are studying the electronic spectra of conjugated organic molecules, such as dyes, it is often sufficient to include only a few orbitals in the CI. For instance, if you are calculating the UV visible spectrum of p-amino-benzoic acid, the wavelength of the two intense lines in the UV spectroscopic range (approximately 200 nm to 350 nm) is calculated just as accurately using two occupied and two unoccupied orbitals as using 10 of each. The extra orbitals yield more lines in the high-energy region (beyond the range of UV spectrometers) but do not affect the lines of interest, which are those at longer wavelengths. As with many computational methods, trends and differences are given more accurately than absolute values. ZINDO/S calculations on several substituted benzenes underestimate the wavelength of the major UV absorption by about 20 nm, but the relative values are very well reproduced.

Absorption lines for transitions that are electronically forbidden—but vibrationally allowed—do not appear in the Electronic Spectra dialog box. For example, d-d transitions in metals do not show intensity in HyperChem's UV visible calculations.

A CI singlet calculation using a singlet state as a reference yields both singlet and triplet eigenstates as output. If a doublet reference state is used, then both doublet and quartet eigenstates are output.

The accuracy of the computed spectrum depends on the size (i.e., orbital active space) of the configuration interaction singlet calculation.

Since CI calculations are longer than SCF level calculations, the size of molecules may be a limiting factor.

Saving Information in a Log File

When you compute UV-visible spectra, you can obtain additional information about the excited state properties by using Start log on the File menu. When QuantumPrintLevel=0 in the Start Log dialog box, the log file saves the following information for UV-visible spectra calculations:

- Absolute energy in eV for the reference configuration
- Excitation energy in cm^{-1} for the excited states
- Dipole moments in Debyes
- Transition dipole for each possible excitation
- Intensities for each possible excitation
- Energies and gradient
- Eigenvalues of the reference configuration (the orbital energies)
- Atomic orbital electron populations
- Net charges and coordinates

Cancel

You can choose Cancel on the menu bar or press Esc when HyperChem is directing a chemical calculation or when it is reading in a structure from a file. When you L-click on Cancel, there might be

a short delay before the process ends and HyperChem is fully active again.

During a calculation or reading a file, all menu items are gray and inactive except for Cancel. You can use only the HyperChem tool icons to translate or rotate molecules, to zoom, or to adjust the clipping slab.

Chapter 8
Constructing Molecules

HyperChem provides two methods for constructing new molecules:

- The Drawing tool sketches molecules from individual atoms. Use this tool to position atoms, choose elements, and connect atoms by covalent bonds. The HyperChem Model Builder can then convert these drawings into 3D molecular structures.
- HyperChem provides databases of residues for constructing proteins, polynucleotides (including RNA and DNA), and equilibrated water environments.

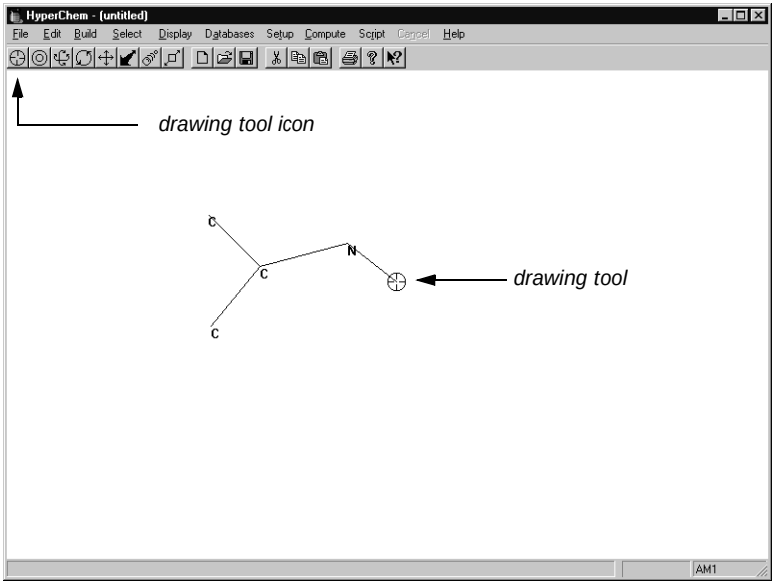
You can also use molecular structures from other sources, stored in files. For example, HyperChem interprets and displays PDB files (see page 319) that contain detailed structures of proteins and nucleic acids.

Drawing Molecules

Using the HyperChem Drawing tool (see “Drawing Tool” on page 28), you can sketch the atoms in a molecule, connecting them with covalent bonds. You can then use HyperChem’s Model Builder to convert a 2D drawing into a 3D model, with realistic bond lengths, bond angles, and torsion angles.

To draw a new molecule, you can either start with an empty workspace or add the new molecules to a molecular system already in the workspace.

Adding Atoms and Bonds



To draw a molecule:

1. Choose Default Element on the Build menu. In the Element Table dialog box (see page 83), L-click on the element for drawing. For example, you can start to draw with carbon atoms, then change to another element when needed.
2. From the Element Table dialog box, turn on Allow ions (✓) if you need to add more than the normal number of bonds to an atom. You can add up to twelve bonds per atom. Turn on Explicit hydrogens (✓) if you want to add hydrogen atoms while drawing. If not, HyperChem can automatically add hydrogens later, when you use the Model Builder.
3. L-click on the Drawing icon and move the Drawing tool into the workspace.
4. To create individual atoms, L-click anywhere in the workspace.
5. To remove an atom, R-click near the atom.
6. To create two singly bonded atoms, L-drag, then release the mouse button.

7. To add another bond and atom, L-click near any atom, L-drag, and release the mouse button.
8. While adding atoms, change the default element as needed. You can also change the element after adding an atom (see "After Drawing" on page 294).
9. To specify the chirality or local conformation of an atom, Shift+L-click on one of its bonds (see "Using Wedges to Display and Specify Stereobonds" on page 300). You can also Shift+L-click on an atom to change the chirality of that atom after model building (see "Changing Chirality" on page 303).

Note: The maximum number of atoms that you can add is 32,767 less the number of molecules and residues., structural restraints, etc.

Removing Atoms

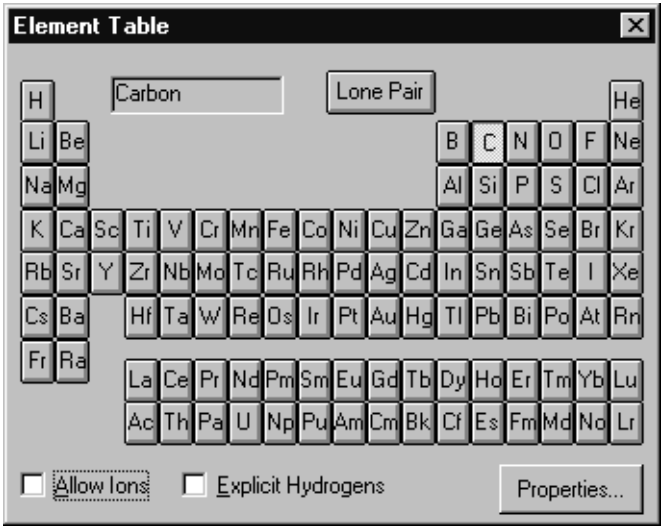
To remove atoms and bonds:

1. L-click on the Drawing tool icon to activate the tool.
2. Position the Drawing tool on a bond or atom that you want to remove.
3. R-click on an atom. This removes the atom and its bonds to other atoms. If you R-click on a single bond, HyperChem removes the bond and any atoms connected *only* through this bond.

Changing the Drawing Element

Normally, the Drawing tool places only heavy (nonhydrogen) atoms in a molecule. You choose the heavy atom (from helium through lawrencium) from the Element Table dialog box. Your choice is the default element. To see the Element Table dialog box, double-click on the Drawing icon or choose Default Element on the Build menu.

Caution: You can use any elements from the periodic table for drawing. However, the Model Builder (see page 85) might not provide appropriate bond lengths or angles for all atoms.



While Drawing

You can change the default element any time *while* drawing by changing the choice in the Element Table dialog box:

To change the default element:

1. Double-click on the Drawing icon, choose a new element from the Element Table dialog box.
2. Move the Drawing tool into the workspace and continue drawing. The next atoms you add are the new default element.

Note: Single clicking on an element in the Element Table dialog box will change the default element and leave the dialog box open. Double clicking on an element will change the default element and dismiss the dialog box. Shift-clicking on an element will bring up the Element Properties display for that element. Clicking on the Properties button will display the properties of the default element.

After Drawing

To change an element after drawing a molecule:

1. From the Element Table dialog box, choose a different element. For example, if you drew your molecule with carbon as

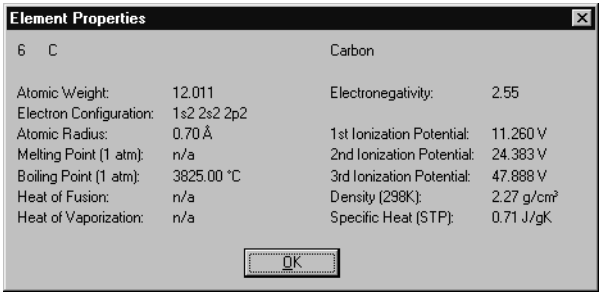
the default element and you want to change a carbon to an oxygen, click on oxygen in the dialog box.

2. With the Drawing tool, L-click on the atom to change. The atom changes to the new default element.

Note: You can change atoms in 2D drawings or, after using the Model Builder, in 3D structures.

Element Properties

If you shift-click on an element button in the Element Table dialog box, the Element Properties box will appear. This shows physical properties of the element that you selected. Alternately, if you click on the Properties button of the Default Element dialog box, the properties of the default element will be displayed.



This does *not* change the default drawing element.

Changing the Bond Order

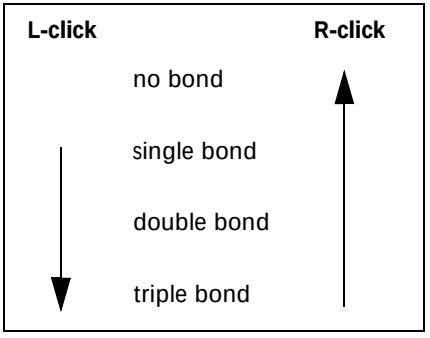
HyperChem first draws single, covalent bonds. Using the Drawing tool, you can change these bonds to double, triple, or aromatic bonds.

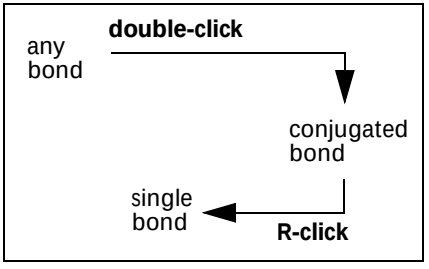
To change the order of individual bonds:

- To create a double bond, L-click on any single bond with the Drawing tool.
- To create a triple bond, L-click on a double bond.
- To create a conjugated bond, double-click on any bond.
- To create an aromatic ring, double-click on any bond in the ring.

- To decrease the order of any bond (conjugated to single; triple to double; double to single), R-click on it.
- To remove a single bond and any atom connected only through that bond, R-click on the bond.

To change bonds by using your mouse:





Note: You can change the order of bonds in 2D drawings or, after using the Model Builder, in 3D structures.

If Show Multiple Bonds on the Display menu is on (✓), you see the order of the bonds in the molecular structure as single, double, triple, or dotted lines. If Show Multiple Bonds is off, all bonds appear as single lines. If you change the bond order, the new bond order appears on the status line.

Adding Hydrogen Atoms

You can draw hydrogen atoms or let HyperChem do this for you.

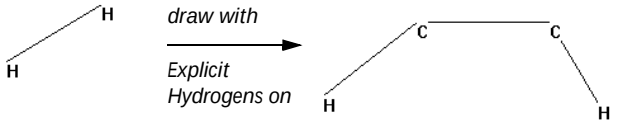
To add hydrogens during drawing, turn on Explicit Hydrogens in the Element Table dialog box (✓) or on the Build menu (✓). As you use the Drawing tool, the first two atoms appear, as hydrogens.

When you add a third atom, the second atom changes to the default element. The Drawing tool, with Explicit Hydrogens on, follows this simple rule: singly bonded atoms appear as hydrogens; multiply bonded atoms appear as the default element.

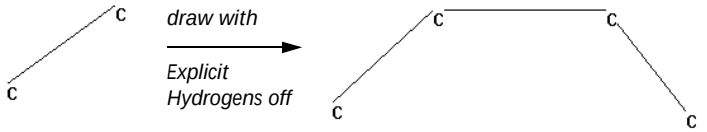
With Explicit Hydrogens on, Add H & Model Build (on the Build menu) changes to Model Build. The Model Builder does not automatically add more hydrogens.

Note: To draw a hydrogen with more than one bond, choose hydrogen as the default element and turn on Allow Ions.

If you draw atoms with Explicit Hydrogens on, you can later choose Add Hydrogens on the Build menu to fill in the hydrogens you did not add manually.



To draw only heavy atoms, use the Drawing tool with Explicit Hydrogens off. HyperChem automatically adds hydrogens and then creates a 3D chemical structure when you use the Model Builder (Add H & Model Build on the Build menu).

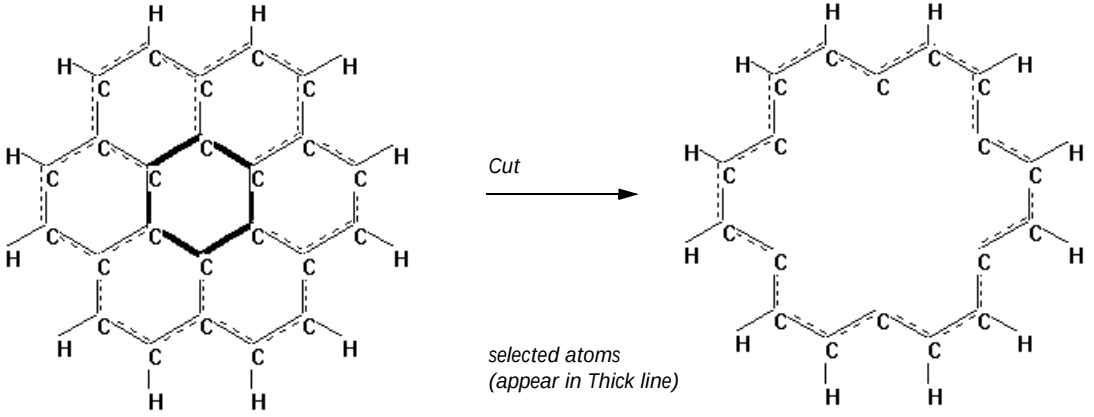


Cutting and Pasting Atoms

Use Cut, Paste, and Copy on the Edit menu to move or duplicate atoms (see “Build Menu” on page 79). You can move atoms within a HyperChem window or between different HyperChem windows.

Cut

Cut moves the selected atoms from the workspace to the Clipboard, replacing previous contents of the Clipboard. You can then use Paste to copy the atoms back to the workspace.



Note: Cut removes selected atoms and all bonds connecting these atoms to each other and to the rest of the molecular system.

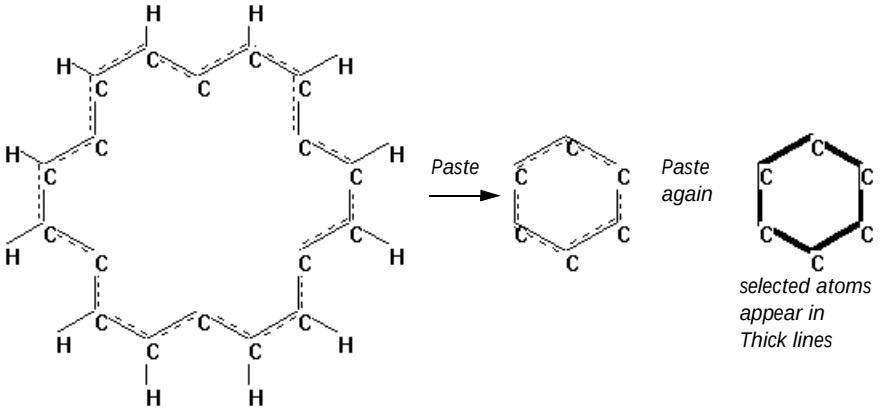
Copy

Copy places a duplicate of selected atoms onto the Clipboard, replacing the previous contents of the Clipboard. You can use Paste to copy the atoms back to the workspace.

Note: Copy duplicates selected atoms and the bonds connecting these atoms. It does not remember the bonds between this selection and the rest of the molecular system.

Paste

Paste copies the contents of the Clipboard to the workspace. The atoms from the Clipboard appear a few Ångstroms away from the center of mass of the molecular system previously in the workspace.



Note: Paste is not the exact reverse of Cut. Cut removes selected atoms and all bonds connecting these atoms to each other and to the molecular system. Paste provides only the atoms and the bonds connecting these atoms to each other.

Changing Molecular Conformation

HyperChem provides several ways of changing the conformation of a molecule, either before or after using the Model Builder:

- The Set items on the Edit menu (see "Build Menu" on page 79) change a selected bond length, bond angle, or torsion angle (see "Selecting" on page 32). These changes are immediate when you L-click on OK. The Model Builder or a geometry optimization calculation might change these adjustments.
- The Constraints items on the Build menu (see "Build Menu" on page 79) provide instructions to the Model Builder to produce these configurations. The Model Builder adds these constraints to its list of rules as it constructs a 3D structure.
- The Restraints options for molecular mechanics calculations (see "Restraint Forces Dialog Box" on page 224) limit the conformation of selected atoms during a molecular mechanics calculation.
- The Drawing Tool can be used to turn bonds into dashed or solid wedges (for "bond down" or "bond up") by Shift+L-clicking on them. The Model Builder uses these wedges to help it

determine positions for atoms (see "Using Wedges to Display and Specify Stereobonds" on page 300).

- The Drawing tool can also be used to change chirality of atoms after model building by Shift+L-clicking on them.
- Invert and Reflect on the Edit menu can transform a molecule or a set of atoms.

Using Wedges to Display and Specify Stereobonds

The stereochemistry feature of HyperChem lets you display bonds as wedges. Wedges always correspond to stereochemistry builder constraints used to enforce a specific arrangement of neighbors about a center when the Model Builder is invoked. However, wedges can be used for purely visual purposes as well. Wedges serve two functions:

- To provide you with 3D depth perspective information about bonding arrangements.
- To allow you to assign builder constraints so that you can build the structure with a specified stereochemistry or conformation.

In the first case you can simply display the wedges to show the current stereochemical bonding relationships. You do not modify the structure.

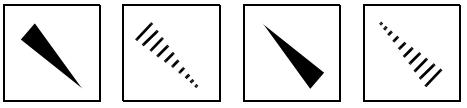
In the second case you use the wedges to assign a constraint, and you invoke the Model Builder to build (or rebuild) the structure with the assigned stereochemistry or conformation. An exclamation mark is shown on a wedge when the current conformation is different than the restraint that you have specified with the wedge.

To use wedges:

1. Choose Rendering on the Display menu to open the Rendering dialog box. Choose Sticks and check Wedges, then L-click on OK.
2. L-click on the Drawing tool icon to get into Drawing mode.
3. Place the Drawing Tool over a bond between two atoms each with at least three neighbors, hold down the Shift key, and L-click.

If one of the atoms has two or less neighbors only two types of wedges are possible. If both bonded atoms have two or less neighbors, wedges cannot be used on that bond.

4. Continue Shift+L-clicking to cycle through the four possible wedges.



As you cycle through the wedges, notice that at least two have exclamation marks. At this point if you want to change the stereochemistry to correspond with the wedge, you must invoke the Model Builder. Otherwise, if you're satisfied with the stereo-chemistry of the bond, cycle to either of the two wedges that appear without exclamation marks; these refer to the current stereochemistry. (If your system is planar, all wedges will be shown with exclamation marks.)

5. Double-click on the Select Tool icon to invoke the model builder. Notice that any exclamation marks have disappeared because the restraints have now been satisfied by the Model Builder.

If you rotate the molecule, the dashed wedges become solid wedges and vice versa. Their appearance changes according to their orientation with respect to the viewer (the plane of the workspace).

Wedges Explained

HyperChem displays two types of stereochemistry wedges: solid and dashed. A stereo wedge, which is drawn between two atoms instead of the normal rendering of a bond, specifies a stereochemistry builder constraint describing the arrangement of neighbors about one of the atoms. In every case, the atom at the "point" of the wedge is the atom whose stereochemistry is being specified. Thus the wedge

specifies the stereochemistry about atom A. It does not describe the arrangement of neighbors about atom B. This would be expressed by some other wedge whose point was at atom B. If a wedge (either solid or dashed) is displayed with an exclamation mark "!", the stereochemistry constraint is not currently satisfied. It will be satisfied after invoking the model builder.

Solid wedges mean "bond up" (out of the screen), while dashed wedges mean "bond down" (behind the screen).

For Atoms with Four Neighbors

Start by looking at the central atom and its four neighbors as displayed on screen (these five atoms are displayed in the plane of the screen). If one of the bonds is a solid wedge with its point at the central atom, imagine that

- the central atom is in the plane of the screen,
- the wedge neighbor is coming out of the screen, and
- the three other (nonwedge) neighbors are back, behind the screen.

This imagined arrangement specifies the stereochemistry. Remember, if the wedge is annotated with an "!", the constraint is not currently satisfied (perhaps because the current geometry is planar).

Of course, for a dashed wedge, you must imagine that the wedge bond points back behind the screen, while the others point out of the screen (toward you).

For Atoms with Three Neighbors

Once again, start with the planar screen coordinates displayed for the central atom and its three neighbors. In this case of only three neighbors, there is some yet-to-be-provided fourth neighbor—probably a hydrogen, or a lone pair in the case of a central nitrogen. To visualize the meaning of a wedge with its point directed at this central atom, imagine that this missing fourth neighbor has exactly the same screen position as the wedge neighbor. That is, this missing atom is directly in front of or directly behind the wedge neighbor. Now, there are four neighbors, including one that is imaginary. Apply the procedure in the previous section for four neighbors.

Changing Chirality

HyperChem can interactively change the chirality of an atom if two of its neighbors can be freely swapped.

To interactively change chirality:

1. L-click on the Drawing tool icon to get into Drawing mode.
2. Place the Drawing Tool over the atom whose chirality you wish to change, hold down the Shift key, and L-click.

This rotates two of the neighbors around the axis midway between their bonds to the atom. This rotation will occur even if the center atom is not chiral. You can check this by using colors or displaying atom indexes (by selecting Numbers for Atoms in the Labels dialog box) and noting that neighbors swap when you Shift+L-click on the central atom.

If the neighbors cannot be swapped, with fused rings for instance, you must use wedges and the model builder to change chirality.

To change chirality using wedges:

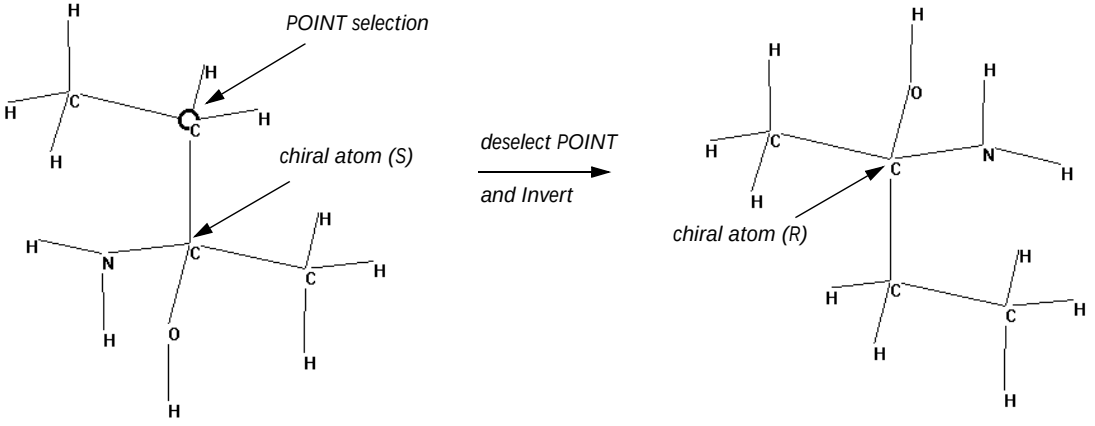
1. Choose Rendering on the Display menu to open the Rendering dialog box. Choose the Sticks property sheet and check Wedges, then L-click on OK.
2. L-click on the Drawing tool icon to get into Drawing mode.
3. Place the Drawing Tool over a bond involving the atom whose chirality you wish to change, hold down the Shift key, and L-click until a wedge with an exclamation mark appears.
4. Double-click on the Selection tool to invoke the Model Builder.

The Model Builder will try to preserve any existing chirality of other centers when you use it.

Both Invert and Reflect on the Edit menu can also be used to change the chirality of atoms, but you cannot always change atoms independently. Inversion takes place through a selection that you name as POINT and reflection takes place through a selection that you call PLANE. You define POINT or PLANE by using Name Selection on the Select menu (see page 147).

To change chirality using Invert or Reflect:

1. Select atoms in a molecular system.
2. Choose Name Selection on the Select menu and name this selection either POINT or PLANE.
3. Deselect all atoms.
4. Select the atoms to invert or reflect. Without a selection, HyperChem acts on the whole molecular system.
5. Choose Invert or Reflect on the Edit menu.

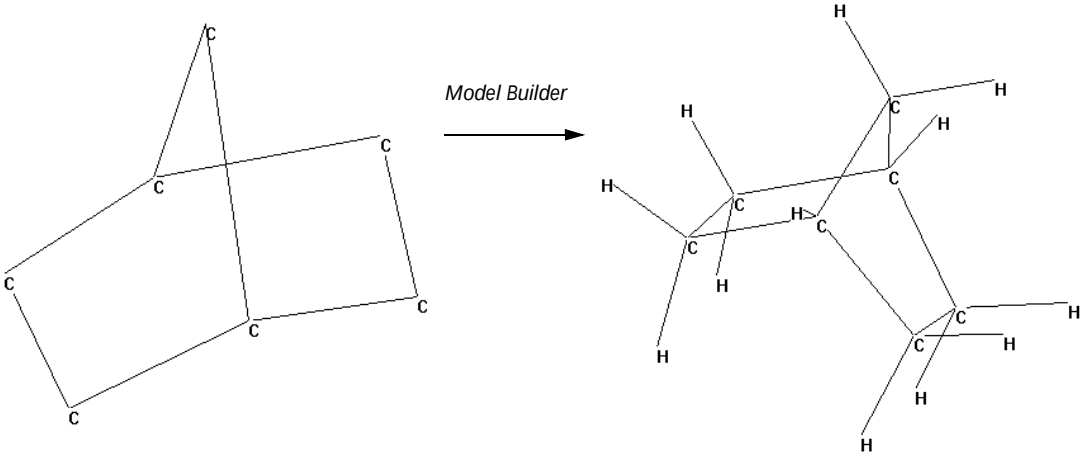


Converting 2D Drawings into 3D Structures

HyperChem's Model Builder uses predetermined bond lengths, bond angles, and torsion angles to estimate the 3D structure of a molecular system or of selected atoms.

While building a 3D structure, the Model Builder evaluates the chirality of every atom. You can label chiral centers R or S by using Labels on the Display menu.

The Model Builder gives you approximate structures. It cannot anticipate the diversity of all chemical compounds and might produce inaccurate structures for some ring systems, or for compounds containing less common elements. In these cases, use the Model Builder first to construct an approximate structure. Then do a geometry optimization calculation to find a better conformation.



The Model Builder does not add charges (ionic or partial) to molecules. You can add charges to selected atoms by using Set Charge on the Build menu. Or, you can use a semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanical calculation to determine atomic charges (see "Single Point" on page 237).

Incremental Model Building

The Model Builder works on selected atoms. You can use this feature to Model Build only part of a molecular system. For example, you can add a group or a separate molecule to a system that already has an optimized structure (for example, a molecule after a geometry optimization calculation or a residue from a database) and then Model Build only the new atoms.

Caution: Select only functional groups or larger units to reduce the possibility of building stressed or abnormal configurations.

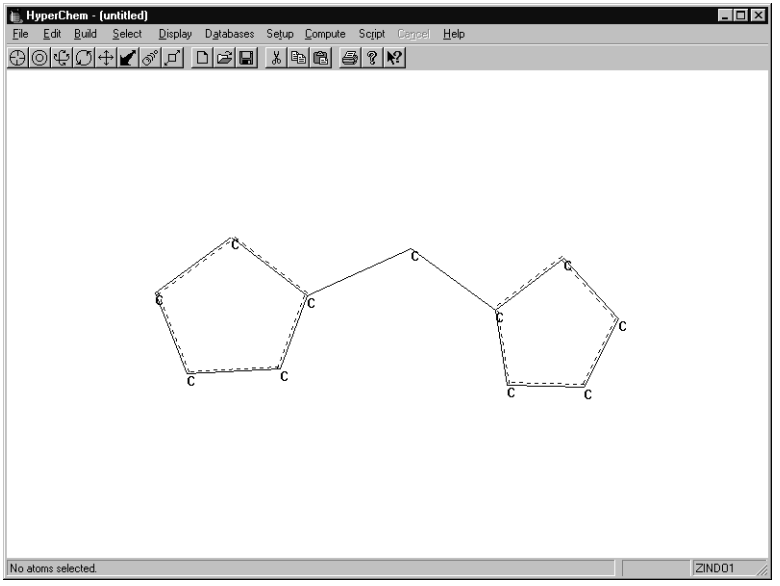
Building Inorganic Structures

The maximum number of neighbors that the Model Builder can handle is 12. This is particularly useful for building inorganic structures, such as ferrocene.

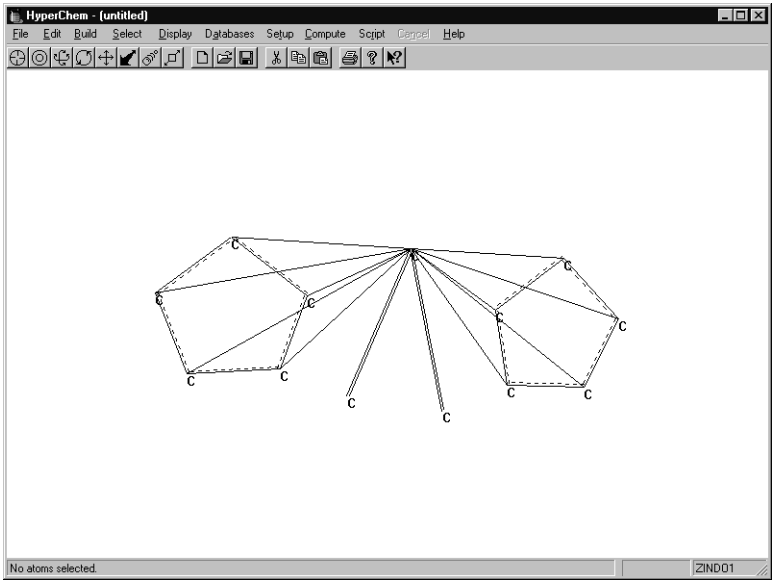
To see this modeling capability, try the following exercise:

1. On the Build menu, turn on Allow Ions.

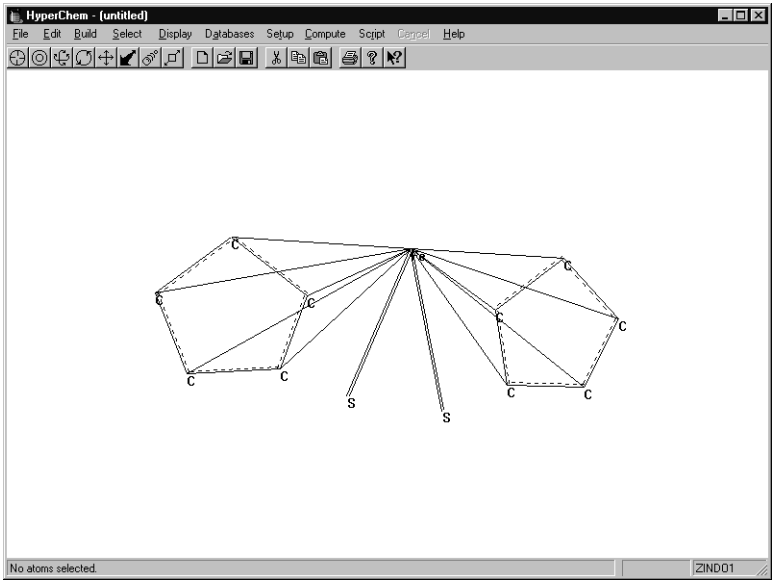
2. Draw the following 2D structure:



3. Connect all remaining carbon atoms to the central carbon atom and add two more carbon atoms, as shown in the following illustration:

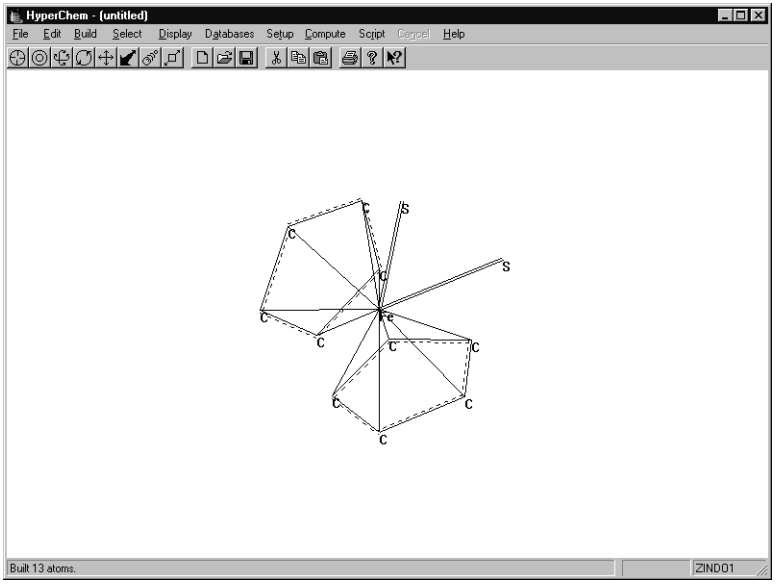


4. Make sure the two newly added C—C bonds are double bonds.
5. Change the central carbon atom to iron, and change the two nonring carbons to sulfur atoms. The 2D structure should now look like this:



6. Double-click on the Selection tool to invoke the Model Builder.

   HyperChem builds the following 3D structure:



(If your 3D structure doesn't appear as shown in the previous illustration, use the Rotation tool to reorient the molecule.)

If you wish to include the hydrogen atoms, you must draw them onto the rings explicitly before or after you use the Model Builder.

This demonstrates how easily HyperChem can build a molecule with a highly coordinated metal center.

Building Molecules from Residues

HyperChem provides databases containing residues for constructing proteins, polynucleotides, and water environments (solvation). The Databases menu ("Databases Menu" on page 98) contains items for constructing polypeptides and polynucleotides. Periodic Box on the Setup menu (see "Periodic Box" on page 219) supplies equilibrated water molecules to fill a periodic box.

Residues with standard geometries are stored in database files (TPL files for amino and nucleic acids, and BIN files for water). As you construct polymers, you can automatically incorporate standard secondary and tertiary structures, or use your own specifications for conformations.

Proteins and nucleic acids from PDB files are also composed of residues. You can use the methods described in this section to modify those molecules.

The Databases Menu

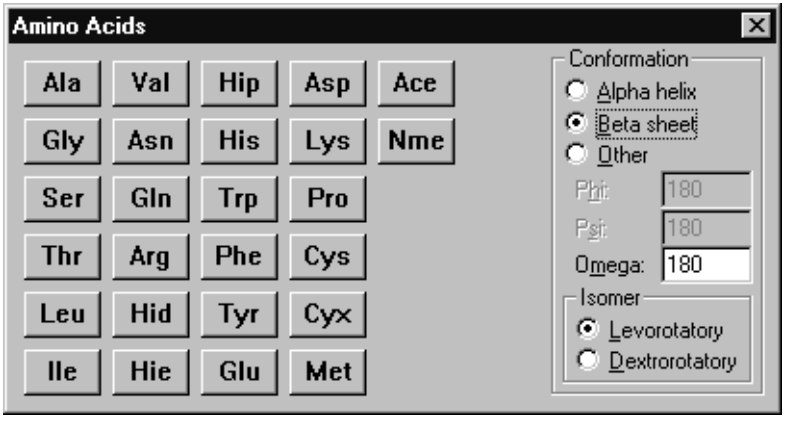
Use the items on the Databases menu to construct or modify proteins and nucleic acids.

The first three items, Amino Acids, Make Zwitterion, and Remove Ionic Ends control the building of proteins. The second group of items, Nucleic Acids and Add Counter Ions, provide the tools for constructing polynucleotides, both single and double stranded. The last item, Mutate, changes a residue in an existing protein or polynucleotide.

See "Databases Menu" on page 98 and the corresponding dialog boxes in chapter 3 for more information on using these menu items.

Proteins

To construct a protein, choose Amino Acids on the Databases menu. You see the Amino Acids dialog box with choices of residues.



For a definition of each residue in this dialog box, see "Amino Acids Dialog Box" on page 100.

The Amino Acids dialog box also gives you choices for the secondary conformation of each residue that you add. You can choose

from standard conformations (Alpha or Beta) or devise your own conformation (Other) with specific torsional angles. You can also add D-amino acids instead of normal L-amino acids.

Constructing a Protein

Proteins are constructed from the N-terminus to the C-terminus. To build a new protein, you must start with one of these conditions:

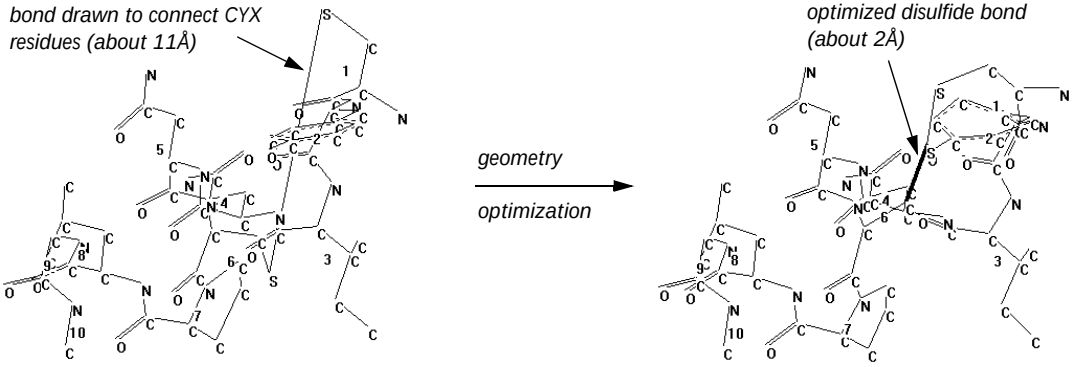
- An empty workspace.
- A workspace containing proteins with a C-terminal blocking group or in the zwitterionic form. Both conditions block elongation of the existing proteins and force HyperChem to start a new polymer.
- A workspace containing any molecules *except* unblocked proteins (see above) constructed from a database or from a PDB file.

To build a new protein:

1. Choose Amino Acids on the Databases menu. You see the Amino Acids dialog box. You can move this dialog box to one side of the workspace so that you can watch HyperChem construct a new polymer. While this dialog box is on screen, you can use menu items and tools.
2. From the Conformation side of the dialog box, L-click on Alpha, Beta, or Other. L-click on Isomer: D or L. These choices affect each added amino acid until you make new choices. Once you add a residue, you cannot use this dialog box to change its conformation.
3. L-click on Ace if you want an N-terminal cap. If not, go to step 4.
4. L-click on the first amino acid residue.
5. L-click on the rest of the residues. You can get ahead of HyperChem, but it will catch up with you. Remember to change the conformation of each amino acid *before* you choose it.
6. L-click on Nme if you want a C-terminal cap. This cap prevents you from adding more residues.

Cross-linking with Cyx

HyperChem provides half-cystine residues (Cyx) for disulfide cross-links. As you construct a polypeptide, place the Cyx residues in the correct primary sequence. Then use the Drawing tool to form a disulfide bond between the Cyx residues. To adjust the length of this bond and the conformation of the polypeptide, use a geometry optimization calculation.



Choosing Conformations

Each amino acid that you add to a polypeptide can have a different secondary conformation. In this way, the polypeptide can have stretches of alpha-helical structure, beta-pleated sheet structure, and other transitional conformations.

For Other, you can use angles from –180 to +180 degrees. Omega, the torsion around the peptide bond, is usually close to 180 degrees, or trans.

You can also choose D-amino acids instead of the usual L-isomer.

Creating Zwitterions

At neutral pH, polypeptides exist in solution as zwitterions, with $-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$ terminal groups. When you construct polypeptides with HyperChem, the ends are incomplete (–N–H and –C–O). Make Zwitterion on the Databases menu completes the ends ($-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$).

If the ends of a polypeptide are modified or capped, you cannot convert it into a zwitterion. If a polypeptide exists as a zwitterion,

you cannot add more amino acid residues to an existing polypeptide or start new polypeptides in the same molecular system.

Use Remove Ionic Ends on the Databases menu to reverse Make Zwitterion.

Mutating Amino Acids

Use Mutate on the Databases menu to change one amino acid to another in a polypeptide. The polypeptide must come from the Databases menu, or a PDB or MOL2 file.

To mutate an amino acid:

1. Choose Residues on the Select menu. This lets the Selection tool act on whole residues if they are present in a molecular system.
2. Select one residue in a protein.
3. Choose Mutate on the Databases menu.
4. From the Mutate dialog box (see "Mutate Dialog Box" on page 110), choose a new residue. Then L-click on OK. HyperChem substitutes the new residue for the selected residue.

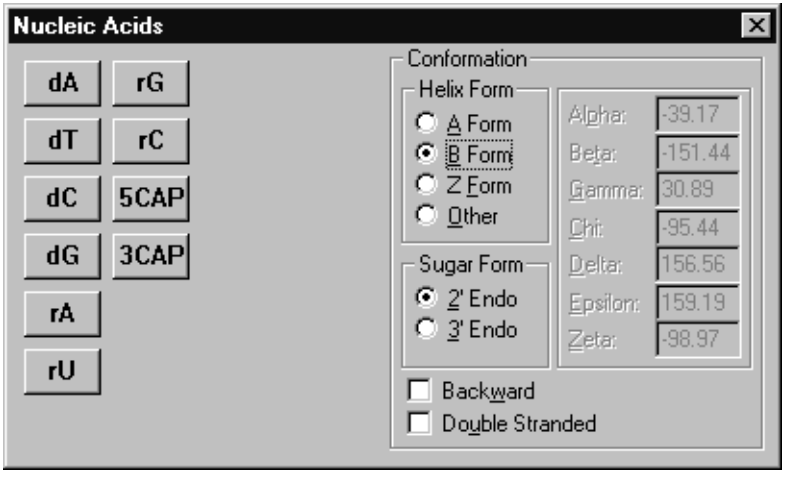
To change the conformation of amino acids after they are in a polypeptide, you must select individual torsional angles (see "Selecting" on page 32) or restrain the torsion to a new angle (see "Restraint Forces Dialog Box" on page 224). Alternatively, you can use Set Bond Torsion on the Edit menu (see page 132), and calculate a new optimal geometry (see "Geometry Optimization" on page 239).

Adding Unusual Residues

You can add more residues to the Amino Acids dialog box. The information for a residue comes from a template (TPL) file (see "Residue Template Files" on page 527). Whenever you use a residue in this dialog box or when you open a PDB file, HyperChem interprets the structure of residues by using information in a TPL file. See page 538 for how to write a new entry. The new residue can appear as a choice (a button) in the Amino Acids dialog box.

Nucleic Acids

To construct a polynucleotide, choose Nucleic Acids on the Databases menu. You see the Nucleic Acids dialog box with a choice of nucleic acid residues. For a definition of each residue in this dialog box, see "Nucleic Acids Dialog Box" on page 106.



The Nucleic Acids dialog box also has choices for the secondary conformation of each residue that you add. You can choose from standard conformations (A, B, or Z) or devise your own conformation with specific torsional angles. You can also change the pucker of the furanose ring in each residue (Sugar Form), and the number of strands (single or double).

At the start of polymerization, you can choose to begin at the 3′ end (Backward), to add nucleotides to the 5′ end, or to begin at the 5′ end (normal direction of biosynthesis).

Constructing a Polynucleotide

To build a new polynucleotide, you must start with one of these conditions:

- An empty workspace.
- A workspace containing polynucleotides with a 3′ or a 5′ blocking group (3CAP or 5CAP). Either of these groups block elongation of the existing nucleic acid (depending on the direction of polymerization) and force HyperChem to start a new polymer.

- A workspace containing any molecules *except* unblocked nucleic acids (see above) constructed from a database or from a PDB file.

To build a new polynucleotide:

1. Choose Nucleic Acids on the Databases menu. You see the Nucleic Acids dialog box. You can move this dialog box to a side of the workspace to watch HyperChem construct the new polymer. While this dialog box is on screen, you can use any menu items or tools.
2. Choose the direction of polymerization before you begin a molecule: L-click on Backward (×) to begin from the 3′ end. No check mark means that HyperChem starts at the 5′ end. If you change the direction of polymerization after you start a molecule, HyperChem begins a new molecule.
3. From the Conformation side of this dialog box, you can make these choices for each residue before you add it:
   - A Form, B Form, Z Form, or Other.
   - HyperChem automatically chooses 3′ Endo (Sugar Form) for A Form, or 2′ Endo for B and Z Forms. You can choose the alternate sugar pucker.
   - Double Stranded (✓) for adding the next residue plus its hydrogen-bonded complement.

   These choices affect each added nucleic acid until you make new choices. Once you add a residue, you cannot use this dialog box to change its conformation.
4. L-click on the first nucleic acid residue.
5. L-click on the other residues. You can get ahead of HyperChem, but it will catch up with you. Remember to change the conformation of each residue *before* you choose it.

   Note: You can mix deoxyribose and ribose nucleotides. You can also mix single- and double-strand structures to form partially base-paired molecules.
6. L-click on 3CAP or 5CAP if you want to block further polymerization at the growing end of this polymer.

Choosing Conformations

Each nucleic acid residue that you add to a polynucleotide can have a different conformation. In this way, the polynucleotide can have stretches of A form DNA, B form, Z form, or another conformation that you choose.

A and B forms of DNA are normally right-hand helices, while the Z form is a left-hand helix. To change the direction of a helix after constructing it, use Reflect on the Edit menu to connect the helix into its mirror image. You can reflect around any PLANE in the molecular system.

You can also change the conformation of the deoxyribose or the ribose sugar in each residue. The A form of DNA normally contains deoxyribose sugar in the more stable C2′–endo form. The B form of DNA form contains the C3′–endo sugar.

Adding Counter Ions

HyperChem can supply sodium counter ions to balance the positive charge on each phosphate group in a polynucleotide. When you choose Add Counter Ions on the Databases menu, HyperChem places one Na^+ ion 1.688 Ångstroms equidistant from each oxygen atom in a phosphate group (see page 109).

Use counter ions for chemical calculations of polynucleotides in water (see “Periodic Box” on page 219).

If you choose Add Counter Ions and then add more residues, only the original residues have counter ions. Choose Add Counter Ions again to add Na^+ ions to the new residues.

Use Clear or Cut on the Edit menu to remove Na^+ ions.

If you store the system in a HIN file, the file also contains the counter ions. The Na^+ ions appear at the end of the HIN file as separate molecules, with mol and atom records for each Na^+ ion.

Mutating Nucleic Acid Residues

Use Mutate on the Databases menu to change one residue to another in a polynucleotide from the Databases menu, or from a PDB or MOL2 file.

To mutate a nucleic acid residue:

1. Choose Residues on the Select menu. The Selection tool acts on whole residues if they are present in a molecular system.
2. Select one residue in a polynucleotide.
3. Choose Mutate on the Databases menu.
4. From the Mutate dialog box (see "Mutate Dialog Box" on page 110), choose a new residue. Then L-click on OK. HyperChem substitutes the new residue for the selected residue.

Note: The Mutate dialog box provides nucleotide residues in addition to those in the Nucleic Acids dialog box. These additional residues have optimized structures but lack atomic charge information.

To change the conformation of nucleic acid residues after they are in a polymer, you select individual torsional angles (see "Selecting" on page 32), restrain the torsion to a new angle (see "Restraint Forces Dialog Box" on page 224), and calculate a new optimal geometry (see "Geometry Optimization" on page 239).

Creating Unusual Base Pairs

To build a polynucleotide with unusual base pairing:

1. Choose Double Stranded in the Nucleic Acids dialog box.
2. Choose one of the residues in the pair. For example, choose rU. This adds rU-rA.
3. Set the Selection tool to the Residues level.
4. Select the incorrect residue. For example, select rA. To help find rA, you can turn on Residue Name labels in the Labels dialog box.
5. Choose Mutate on the Databases menu and then choose a residue to replace the incorrect residue. For example, choose rU to replace rA. This produces an rU–rU pair.

Adding Unusual Residues

You can add more residues to the Nucleic Acids dialog box. The information about residue comes from TPL files. Whenever you use a residue in this dialog box or open a PDB file, HyperChem interprets the structure of residues using information in a TPL file. See page 538 for how to write a new entry. The new residue can appear as a choice (a button) in the Nucleic Acids dialog box.

Water Molecules

HyperChem can place a molecular system in a periodic box containing water molecules. These are standard TIP3P models of water molecules equilibrated at 300 K (25°C) and one atmosphere. Without the periodic box, HyperChem assumes that molecules are in a vacuum. You can use a distance-dependent dielectric constant in calculations to simulate the effect of a solvent (see “Force field Parameters Dialog Box” on page 231).

Since these water molecules have special properties and come from a database, HyperChem treats them like residues. You can select individual water molecules with the Selection tool, which you should set to Residues (see “Residues” on page 137).

Choose Periodic Box on the Setup menu to add water molecules, along with periodic boundary conditions (see “Periodic Box” on page 219), to a molecular system.

If you apply a label to these residues (see “Labels” on page 176), it might appear as HOH or WAT, depending on the source of the molecular system.

Chapter 9
Protein Data Bank Files

Structures of proteins and nucleic acids are available in PDB files.[1] These structures are derived from physical studies of molecules (for example, x-ray diffraction or nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) analyses). HyperChem can interpret and display structures stored in all PDB files that contain atomic coordinates, and can also store new molecular structures in PDB-type files.

Obtaining PDB Files

The HyperChem distribution disks contain several sample PDB files. You can obtain the complete PDB collection, containing about 700 structures, from the Brookhaven National Laboratory, or one of its 10 affiliated distribution centers. For information, contact:

Protein Data Bank
Brookhaven National Laboratory
Chemistry Department, Bldg. 555
Upton, NY, USA
Telephone: 516-282-3629
FAX: 516-282-5815

The complete data bank requires about 150 MB of disk storage space. It is supplied on a 150 MB, 1/4-inch tape in compressed UNIX® tar format. To use these files on your PC, you must read the tapes on a suitable UNIX workstation (for example, a Sun™ or a Silicon Graphics® IRIS™) and then transfer the files to your PC.

The PDB database is also available via anonymous ftp from: `ftp.pdb.bnl.gov`.

1. PDB files are compiled at the Brookhaven National Laboratory with support from the United States National Science Foundation, the United States Public Health Service, and the United States Department of Energy.

Reading PDB Files

HyperChem can read all PDB files that contain atomic coordinates, up to the limit of the computer memory. HyperChem uses the PDB information on atomic coordinates, plus the information in its own TPL files (see page 527), to reconstruct standard amino acid and nucleic acid residues. For HETATM records and atoms that are not included in TPL files, HyperChem uses atomic coordinates and CONECT records from the PDB file to reconstruct a molecular system.

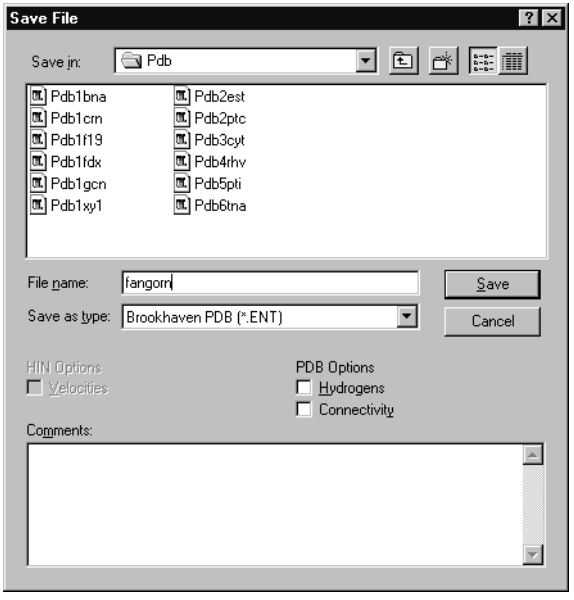
HyperChem expects that PDB files will follow the formatting standards described by the maintainers of the PDB archive. Some software creates "PDB" files that do not follow this format properly; for example, the data entries on a line of the file may be in the wrong columns, or shifted left or right within a section. If you use the script command "`non-standard-pdb-names = yes`", HyperChem will attempt to make allowances for incorrect formatting. Use of this command may prevent correct reading of files which do conform to the standards.

Most PDB files contain all the information that is necessary for HyperChem to regenerate the structure. However, if a PDB file includes non-standard residues which are not in HyperChem's template files, but does not include information about bonding and/or hydrogen atoms, then HyperChem will not be able to process the structure properly. If the file does not have bonding information, you will probably end up with a number of disconnected atoms in the workspace which you will have to connect to form molecules. (See "Using the Z-Matrix File Filter" on page 55.) If the file does not include hydrogen atoms, you can add them with Build/Add Hydrogens (see page 84).

Warning: HyperChem's internal storage of structures requires that residues within molecules be numbered sequentially starting from 1. Many PDB files include structures whose residue numbers start with values other than 1, and/or have gaps in the numbering. Therefore, the residue numbering in the original file may be different from the numbering in HyperChem when a PDB file is read in. If you save the structure in the PDB format, the residue numbering will correspond to HyperChem's internal storage numbering, and so may not be the same as the numbering in the original file.

Creating PDB-type Files

You can save any molecular system in the workspace as a PDB-type file. Choose Save As on the File menu and L-click on PDB in the Save File dialog box.



HyperChem provides the filename extension *.ent*, but you have to enter a new filename in the File Name text box. The PDB file can contain 13 types of records (each record has a title and takes up one line in the file):

HEADER
COMPND
SOURCE
AUTHOR
REVDAT
JRNL

These are all comment records from a PDB file that you can enter or edit in the Save File dialog box.

Caution: Comments must adhere to the format described in the PDB document, *Atomic Coordinates and Bibliographic Entry Format Description*, July, 1989.

REMARK Comments from a HIN file, entered in the Save File dialog box.

SSBOND Residues involved in disulphide bridges.

ATOM The identity and coordinates of each heavy atom in the molecular system. These atoms must be part

of the standard set of residues that HyperChem recognizes (see page 534 and page 536).

HETATM The identity and coordinates of all heavy atoms that are not part of standard residues. Standard residues belong to the set that HyperChem recognizes (see page 534 and page 536).

CONECT The numbers of atoms directly bonded to each other. These numbers come from the ATOM or HETATM records. The Numbers label (Choose Labels on the Display menu) also uses these numbers. CONECT records appear for HETATMs and for all atoms if you choose the Connectivity option (see below).

TER A record marking the end of a chain.

END The end of the file.

HyperChem has two options for storing PDB-type files. If you store files with both options off (no ✓), the file contains only REMARK, ATOM, HETATM, and END records for heavy atoms. These are the options:

Hydrogens With this option on (✓), the file also contains ATOM records for all hydrogen atoms.

Connectivity With this option on (✓), the file also contains CONECT records.

The FillPDBRecords setting in the Registry or in chem.ini can require HyperChem to fill each record with spaces, to a total of 70 characters (see "Ab Initio Settings" on page 544).

Sample PDB Files

HyperChem provides these sample PDB files[1]:

Filename	Molecule
PDB1BNA	DNA, B form, single stranded, 290K Daltons

1. These files are for public use, courtesy of the Protein Data Bank. To obtain other files, see "Obtaining PDB Files" on page 319.

Filename	Molecule
PDB1CRN	Crambin
PDB3CYT	Cytochrome C, albacore, oxidized
PDB2EST	Elastase-TFAP complex, porcine
PDB1F19	IGG, FAB portion, mouse
PDB1FDX	Ferredoxin
PDB1GCN	Glucagon
PDB2PTC	Trypsin-trypsin inhibitor complex
PDB5PTI	Pancreatic trypsin inhibitor
PDB4RHV	Rhinovirus 14, human
PDB6TNA	Transfer RNA, yeast phenylalanine
PDB1XY1	Deamino-oxytocin, wet form

Chapter 10

Scripts and DDE

HyperChem provides facilities for these tasks:

- Running HyperChem automatically, with scripts, to easily repeat functions and analyses.
- Integrating HyperChem with your own software and with other commercial software.

Automatic Operation with Scripts

You can use a small program, called a script, to send instructions to HyperChem. These instructions automatically run specific HyperChem activities. For example, you can automate a molecular dynamics calculation so that you can repeat it easily.

A script reproduces most interactive HyperChem functions, plus a few functions that are not yet available with HyperChem.

You write the instructions in a script file using a text editor, like Windows Notepad. You start a script by using the Script menu in HyperChem.

Integrating HyperChem with DDE

You can easily integrate other programs that also run with Microsoft Windows with HyperChem. HyperChem retains its integrity and functions, while other programs can request information, send instructions, and collect HyperChem results for their own use.

Programs communicate with HyperChem using the Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE).

Using HyperChem Messages

HyperChem has a unified set of messages for directing its internal operations and for communicating with other programs. When you use HyperChem menus and dialog boxes, HyperChem selects and uses the correct message.

When you use a script file, HyperChem reads the messages in that file and acts on them. If you are communicating with another program, the DDE commands use some HyperChem messages as arguments and generate other HyperChem messages.

HyperChem uses two classes of messages for scripts and DDE commands:

IMSG An input message is a *request* to HyperChem to change a variable, carry out a function, or respond with information.

OMSG An output message is a *response* that HyperChem provides, including information on settings, calculation results, and error messages. An OMSG goes to the screen (by default), to a file, or to the program requesting the information via DDE.

Types of Input Messages

HyperChem has three types of input messages (IMSG):

Variable A variable (also known as a HyperChem State Variable, or HSV) describes a setting in HyperChem. Variables usually have arguments (see page 327). There are two subtypes of variable messages:

- **Set HSV** Changes (writes) a variable.
- **Get HSV** Requests (reads) the current setting for a variable. HyperChem responds with an OMSG.

Command This starts a HyperChem function. A Command message includes arguments (see page 332). This is usually equivalent to using a Menu Activator, choosing options in a dialog box, and then L-clicking on OK.

Menu Activator This is equivalent to choosing an item on a HyperChem menu. It often produces an on-screen dialog box for choosing options.

Message Syntax

Messages are not case-sensitive; use any combination of upper- and lowercase letters. Where the syntax shows a space, use one or more spaces or a comma. Parentheses and quotes are optional.

Variables

Set HSV and Get HSV messages have slightly different syntax:

Set HSV ***<Variable-name> = <argument>***

argument = string, integer, float, Boolean, enum, or a combination of these. If there are spaces or commas in string arguments, you can enclose them in quotes or parentheses. The equals sign is optional.

Get HSV ***<Variable-name> ?***
or
query-value <Variable-name>

These two statements are equivalent. However, a variable name with arguments can use only a query-value statement.

Separate a variable-name and ? with a space.

Important: Define all variables before the commands that require these variables. If you do not set a required variable, HyperChem uses the last value for that variable.

Examples:

```
optim-algorithm  steepestdescents
```

This sets the algorithm for a geometry optimization calculation to steepest descent.

```
show-perspective  ?
```

or

```
query-value  show-perspective
```

These both request the setting for Show Perspective: on or off? HyperChem sends a response, yes or no, to the screen (by default), to a file, or to the program requesting the information via DDE.

```
query-value coordinates(2, 1)
```

This requests the Cartesian coordinates for atom 2 in molecule 1. Notice that you cannot use a question mark instead of the query-value statement, since this variable requires arguments.

```
coordinates (2, 1) =0.0,0.0,0.0
```

This changes (writes) the x, y, and z coordinates of atom 2 in molecule 1 to 0.0, 0.0, and 0.0.

```
file-format  hin
open-file  benzene.hin
```

These two lines from a script file set the file format variable to hin, then use the open-file command to read the file, benzene.hin.

```
multiple-selections  yes
selection-target  atoms
select-atom  7  1
select-atom  8  1
```

The first two lines from this script set variables for selection. The next two lines are commands that select atoms 7 and 8 in molecule 1.

```
selection-target molecules
select-atom  3  1
```

The first line sets the selection level to molecules. This takes priority over the atom selection command in the next line. HyperChem selects the entire molecule 1 instead of only atom 3 in molecule 1.

Behavior of array variables

Array variables are those specified by indices, such as **coordinates(i,j)**, the coordinates of atom **i** in molecule **j**, or **ir-intensity(i)**, the intensity of peak **i**. Arrays are handled rather differently in HyperChem scripts and require care in their use.

Atom Indices

First, an array index is commonly the index of an atom. In HyperChem, these indices, which would normally be a single index, **i**, become a pair of indices — molecule index and atom index. For

simplicity here, we denote these two indices — the atom index in a particular molecule and the particular molecule index — as a single index, [i], although these must always be written in an actual script as two indices,

[i] ≡ k,l

Two-dimensional Arrays

Thus, for example, the coordinates of an atom ought perhaps to be assigned as:

coordinates([i], 1) = 10.0
coordinates([i], 2) = -5.0
coordinates([i], 3) = 20.0

where **coordinates** is a two-dimensional array with the first index being the atom index and the second index being the direction = 1 ... 3 for x, y, z. In HyperChem, however, two-dimensional arrays are never assigned or queried with two such indices. One always leaves off the second pre-defined index and instead assigns or queries with a list,

coordinates([i]) = 10.0, -5.0, 20.0
coordinates([i]) ?

Two-dimensional arrays, such as **coordinates**, can be queried all at once,

coordinates ?

They may also be assigned without an index as in the following assignment for a two atom molecule, such as H_2,

coordinates = 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.74

One-dimensional Arrays

One-dimensional arrays have a single index with a range that may be pre-defined to a read-only value, such as **atom-count**, or with a range that is assignable (read/write), such as the one dimensional array, **ir-frequency**, with a range, **ir-band-count**.

Both types of one-dimensional arrays are assignable using an index,

atom-charge([3]) = 0.5
ir-frequency(2) = 2076

or without an index using a list with a required length determined by the range,

atom-charge = 0.0, 0.0, 0.5, -0.5
ir-frequency = 1723, 2076

One-dimensional arrays with assignable ranges are referred to by the script command **print-variable-list** as vectors.

The vectors in HyperChem are:

range: **ir-band-count**

ir-frequency
ir-intensity
ir-intensity-components
ir-normal-mode

range: **uv-band-count**

uv-dipole-components
uv-energy
uv-oscillator-strength
uv-spin
uv-total-dipole
uv-transition-dipole

range: **named-selection-count**

named-selection-name
named-selection-value

range: **selected-atom-count**

selected-atom

range: **orbital-count**

alpha-scf-eigenvector
beta-scf-eigenvector
scf-orbital-energy

range: **graph-horizontal-grid-size**

graph-data-row

range: **molecule-count**

residue-count

range: 10

script-menu-caption
script-menu-checked
script-menu-command
script-menu-enabled
script-menu-help-file
script-menu-help-id
script-menu-in-use
script-menu-message

The following is an example of the usage and syntax for a vector.

Example:

First declare the size of the vector:

ir-band-count = 5

Next, assignment can be performed using one of the following three methods:

Method 1:

ir-frequency(1) = 100
ir-frequency(2) = 170
ir-frequency(3) = 200
ir-frequency(4) = 210
ir-frequency(5) = 213

Method 2:

ir-frequency = 100, 170, 200, 210, 213

Method 3:

ir-frequency = 100 170 200 210 213

Values for a vector variable can be obtained in the following manner:

query-value ir-frequency

ir-frequency ?

Both the above inquiries will yield the following results based on the previous assignments.

ir-frequency(1) = 100
ir-frequency(2) = 170
ir-frequency(3) = 200

ir-frequency(4) = 210
ir-frequency(5) = 213

Individual vector components can be queried in the following manner:

query-value ir-frequency(2)

ir-frequency(2) **?**

Both the above inquiries will yield the 2nd component of the **ir-frequency** vector.

You can obtain continual notification of all coordinates in a script by sending the command "**notify-on-update coordinates**", but you cannot **notify-on-update** for a single atom's coordinates. The DDE equivalent of **notify-on-update** is a hot, or automatic link, and only the whole array may be addressed in these links. Beware, however: in some cases the output may be voluminous.

Commands

Command messages can have one or more arguments, each separated by at least one space or a comma:

<request-name> <argument> <argument> . . .

argument = string, integer, float, Boolean, enum, or a combination of these. Enclose a string in quotes (" ") when there are spaces between arguments.

request-name = command name

Examples:

```
open-file  benzene.hin
```

This request opens the file benzene.hin.

```
execute-client  graph.exe  Graph  Form1
```

This is a request to start and run another DDE application. Graph.exe is the filename for the DDE application. "Graph" is the name of the application. "Form1" is the topic, either a filename or some unit of information, that the application recognizes.

Arguments

The types of arguments for variables or commands are the following:

Boolean	Yes or no, true or false, 0 or 1.
string	Text (letters, characters, or symbols, in upper- or lowercase, unlimited number of characters). Enclose a string in quotes (" ") if it contains spaces, tabs, or newline characters. If a string with quotes includes a backslash ("\"), you must double the backslash ("\\"). Thus, a path might be specified as `"C:\\Program Files\\Hypercube"`. (You do not need to double the backslash if the string is *not* enclosed in quotes.) In a string with quotes, you can designate a newline character as "\n".
filename	A type of string requiring a DOS filename.
enum	A type of string requiring one of a limited set of possibilities.
int	An integer.
float	A floating point (decimal) number. For an angle, the number is in degrees.

Some Get HSV statements (requesting a variable) require only a subset of the possible arguments. For example, setting the atom-name variable requires all arguments (atom number, molecule number, and atom name), but requesting the variable requires only the atom number and molecule number. HyperChem responds with all three variables.

Menu Activators

Menu activators are text strings with hyphens between each word. Every menu activator starts with "menu-."

menu-<menu-name>-<item-name>

Example:

menu-edit-zoom

This requests the Zoom item on the Edit menu. You see the result of choosing this item, the Zoom dialog box, on screen.

HyperChem Messages

The following tables list all variables, commands, and menu activators organized according to menu item, dialog box, and function. Use these messages to write scripts or as arguments in DDE commands.

The numbers in the first column of each table are used in an alphabetic cross-reference to all messages (see “Message Cross-Reference” on page 397).

For specific discussions of scripts and DDE, with examples, see page 413 and page 415.

File Menu

#	File Variable	Type	R/W[a]	Use
1	current-file-name	filename	R	The filename corresponding to the molecular system displayed in the workspace
2	path	string	R, W	Current directory
3	file-format	enum (hin, pdb, skc, ml2, zmt, mol, chm)	R,W	The file format for a molecular system
4	file-needs-saved	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save the molecular system if it contains changes since it was read in or if it is new
5	velocities-in-hin-file	Boolean	R,W	Yes to store atom velocities in a HIN file
6	view-in-hin-file	Boolean	R, W	Should view be written into a HIN file? (Useful for comparing HIN files)
7	hydrogens-in-pdb-file	Boolean	R,W	Yes to include hydrogen coordinates in a PDB file
8	connectivity-in-pdb-file	Boolean	R,W	Yes to include connectivity information (CONECT records) in a PDB file
9	non-standard-pdb-names	Boolean	R,W	Enables HyperChem to read some PDB files, produced by other programs, which do not properly conform to the PDB specifications. In particular, it allows the use of left-justified atom names. This may prevent correct reading of standard-conforming files.
10	window-color	enum (monochrome or a *color*[b])	R,W	The background color for the HyperChem workspace; monochrome results in a white background with bonds in color or black

#	File Variable	Type	R/W[a]	Use
11	bond-color	enum (byelement or a *color*[b])	R,W	The color used for drawing all atoms (and bonds). Byelement uses a color based on the atomic number set in the Element Color dialog box (on the Display menu)
12	selection-color	enum (thickline or a *color*[b])	R,W	Assigns a color or bond appearance to differentiate atoms while they are selected
13	positives-color	(a *color*[b])	R, W	Color for positive orbital lobes, contour lines, occupied orbitals, etc.
14	negatives-color	(a *color*[b])	R, W	Color for negative orbital lobes, contour lines, unoccupied orbitals, etc.
15	x-y-rotation-cursor	float (>0 . . ≤3600)	R,W	The amount of XY rotation, in degrees, for a drag from one edge of the workspace to the other
16	reorder-selections	Boolean	R, W	Yes to reorder atoms in selections to create proper angles; no to give user direct control over atom order
17	translate-merged-systems	Boolean	R, W	Yes to translate newly merged/pasted structures so that they do not overlap
18	z-rotation-cursor	float (>0 . . ≤3600)	R,W	The amount of Z rotation, in degrees, for a horizontal drag from one edge of the workspace to the other
19	export-dipole	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to export dipole moment data to .EXT file.
20	export-ir	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to export IR spectral data to .EXT file.
21	export-orbitals	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to export orbital data to .EXT file.

#	File Variable	Type	R/W[a]	Use
22	export-uv	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to export UV spectral data to .EXT file.
23	import-dipole	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to import dipole moment data from .EXT file.
24	import-ir	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to import IR spectral data from .EXT file.
25	import-orbitals	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to import orbital data from .EXT file.
26	import-uv	Boolean	R, W	Whether or not to import UV spectral data from .EXT file.
27	z-translation-cursor	float (>0 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of Z translation, in Ångstroms, for a horizontal drag from one edge of the workspace to the other
28	zoom-cursor	float (>1 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of magnification for a vertical drag across the workspace
29	clip-cursor	float (>0 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of clipping plane movement, in Ångstroms, for a drag vertically across the workspace
30	x-y-rotation-icon-step	float (>0 . . ≤3600)	R,W	The amount of XY rotation, in degrees, from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon
31	z-rotation-icon-step	float (>0 . . ≤3600)	R,W	The amount of Z rotation, in degrees, from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon
32	x-y-translation-icon-step	float (>0 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of XY translation, in Ångstroms, from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon
33	z-translation-icon-step	float (>0 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of Z translation, in Ångstroms, from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon

#	File Variable	Type	R/W[a]	Use
34	zoom-icon-step	float (>1 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of magnification from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon
35	clip-icon-step	float (>0 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The amount of clipping plane movement, in Ångstroms, from a shift-click at the extreme edge of the Tool icon
36	translate-whole-molecules	Boolean	R,W	Yes to translate only whole molecules. This prevents translating individual atoms of a molecule and distorting the structure. No lets you translate selected atoms in larger molecules
37	use-fast-translation	Boolean	R,W	Yes to increase the speed of XY translation by temporarily substituting a bitmapped image of the molecular system
38	printer-background-white	Boolean	R,W	Yes to force printer background color to white. No to use the current window color
39	image-source-window	enum (toplevel, workspace, hyperchem, fullscreen)	R,W	Sets the extent of the image captured with “edit-menu-copy-image”
40	image-file-bitmap	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save an image in bitmapped format
41	image-file-bitmapRGB	Boolean	R, W	Yes to save bitmap pictures in 24-bit color instead of 8-bit color
42	image-file-metafile	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save an image in metafile format

#	File Variable	Type	R/W[a]	Use
43	image-destination-file	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save an image in chem.bmp and/or chem.wmf, depending on the settings of the previous two variables
44	image-destination-clipboard	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save an image to the Clipboard
45	image-include-cursor	Boolean	R,W	Yes to include the cursor in an image
46	image-color	Boolean	R,W	Yes to save an image in color

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.
b. Choose one for color: black, blue, green, cyan, red, violet, yellow, white.

	File Command	Arguments	Use
47	open-file	filename	Opens a file containing a molecular system
48	merge-file	filename	Opens a file containing a molecular system and adds this system to a molecular system already in the workspace
49	write-file	filename	Stores the current molecular system in a file
50	print	none	Print to default printer
51	start-logging	filename, Boolean	Starts recording HyperChem results in log filename. Yes = append data to file of the same name. No = replace file
52	stop-logging	none	Stops recording HyperChem results in a log file
53	log-comment	string	Stores comment (string) in an active log file

	File Command	Arguments	Use
54	import-property-file	filename	Reads quantum mechanics data (dipole moment, orbital data, IR and/or UV/vis spectra) from the named file
55	export-property-file	filename	Wrties quantum mechanics data (dipole moment, orbital data, IR and/or UV/vis spectra) to the named file
56	delete-file	filename	Delete the file specified by filename without giving any warning message
57	file-diff-message	filename1, filename2, string1, string2	Compare the contents of filename1 with those of filename2; report string1 if the files are the same and string2 if they are different

#	File Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
58	menu-file-new	Clears the workspace	—
59	menu-file-open	Opens a file	Open File
60	menu-file-merge	Merges a file into the workspace	Merge File
61	menu-file-save	Updates the file the system was read from	Save File, if current system is untitled; otherwise, saves file without showing dialog box
62	menu-file-save-as	Saves the system in a different file	Save As...
63	menu-file-start-log	Starts logging computation results in a file	Open Log
64	menu-file-stop-log	Stops logging	—
65	menu-file-log-comments	Stores a comment in the active log file	Log Comments

#	File Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
66	menu-file-export	Saves the results of quantum calculations, including IR and UV/visible spectra	Export Properties
67	menu-file-import	Imports values of quantum calculations, including IR and UV/visible spectra	Import Properties
68	menu-file-print	Prints an image of the system	Print
69	menu-file-preferences	Customizes the program	Preferences
70	menu-file-exit	Exits HyperChem	—

Edit Menu

#	Edit Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
71	front-clip	float (≥0 . . ≤3200)	R, W	The distance in Ångstroms of the front clipping plane from the viewer. Must be at least 1 less than back-clip value
72	back-clip	float (≥0 . . ≤3200)	R, W	The distance in Ångstroms of the back clipping plane from the viewer. Must be at least 1 more than front clip value
73	mouse-mode	enum (drawing, selecting, rotating, zrotating, translating, ztranslating, zooming, clipping)	R, W	The function of the cursor (tool) in the workspace

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Edit Command	Arguments	Use
74	align-molecule	enum1, enum2, enum3, enum4 (enum1 and 3 = primary, secondary, tertiary; enum2 and 4 = x, y, z, line)	Aligns the inertial axes of selected atoms or a whole molecular system with the Viewer's Coordinate System, or with a LINE in the Molecular Coordinate System. Enum1 and enum2 describe the major alignment. Enum3 and enum4 describe the optional minor alignment
75	align-viewer	enum (x, y, z, line)	Aligns a viewer's z coordinate with an axis or with a LINE in the Molecular Coordinate System
76	delete-selected-atoms	none	Deletes selected atoms. Equivalent to menu-edit-clear

#	Edit Command	Arguments	Use
77	rotate-viewer	enum, float (enum = x, y, z, line)	Rotates the viewer around (axis = x, y, z, or LINE) by angle in degrees
78	rotate-molecules	enum, float (enum = x, y, z, line)	Rotates molecules around (axis = x, y, z, or LINE) by angle in degrees
79	translate-view	float1, float2, float3 (≥0 . . ≤3200)	Translates the viewer (in the Viewer's Coordinate System) by a change in coordinates (dx, dy, dz), in Ångstroms
80	translate-selection	float1, float2, float3 (≥0 . . ≤3200)	Translates the selection in the Molecular Coordinate System to coordinates x, y, and z
81	zoom	float (≥0.01. . ≤50)	Sets the magnification of the current molecular system. A value of 1.0 fits the whole molecular system into the workspace and corresponds to Scale to Fit (on the Display menu)
82	set-bond-length	float (>0 . . ≤3200)	Sets the bond length for the selected bond
83	set-bond-angle	float (≥0 . . ≤180)	Sets the bond angle for the selected angle
84	set-bond-torsion	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	Sets the torsion angle for the selected torsion

#	Edit Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
85	menu-edit-clear	Deletes the selection	—
86	menu-edit-cut	Deletes the selection and places a copy of the molecular structure on the Clipboard	—

#	Edit Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
87	menu-edit-copy	Copies the selection to the Clipboard	—
88	menu-edit-copy-isis-sketch	Copies the selection to the Clipboard in ISIS Sketch format	—
89	menu-edit-paste	Copies the Clipboard's contents to the workspace	—
90	menu-edit-copy-image	Copies the image of the molecular system to the Clipboard	—
91	menu-edit-setup-image	Sets up the image copying process (type of image)	Setup Image
92	menu-edit-invert	Inverts the selection through POINT	—
93	menu-edit-reflect	Reflects the selection through PLANE	—
94	menu-edit-rotate	Rotates the selection or the viewer	Rotate
95	menu-edit-translate	Translates the selection or the viewer	Translate
96	menu-edit-zoom	Changes the magnification	Zoom
97	menu-edit-z-clip	Changes the Z clipping	Z Clip
98	menu-edit-align-viewer	Aligns the viewer's z axis	Align Viewer
99	menu-edit-align-molecules	Aligns the inertial axis of a molecule(s)	Align Molecules
100	menu-edit-set-bond-length	Changes a bond length	Set Bond Length
101	menu-edit-set-bond-angle	Changes a bond angle	Set Bond Angle
102	menu-edit-set-bond-torsion	Changes a torsion angle	Set Bond Torsion

Build Menu

#	Build Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
103	explicit-hydrogens	Boolean	R, W	Allows the Drawing tool to add hydrogens. If yes, all single bonded atoms are hydrogens. If no, Drawing tool places only the default element (usually a heavy atom)
104	default-element	int (0 . . 103)	R, W	The atomic number of the default element for drawing. 0 = lone pair
105	allow-ions	Boolean	R, W	Allows excess valence on atoms. If yes, you can add up to12 bonds to any atom. If no, each element has its normal limit of valence electrons
106	builder-enforces-stereo	Boolean	R, W	Specifies whether the Model Builder implicitly enforces existing stereochemistry.

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Build Command	Arguments	Use
107	set-atom-type	string	Provides the type (string) for a selected set of atoms in the active force field. Use only a type that the force field recognizes. Use the correct upper- and lowercase characters for atom types (for example CA, not ca or Ca)
108	set-atom-charge	float (≥-100 . .≤ 100)	Provides the charge (float) for a selected set of atoms
109	create-atom	int (0 . . 103)	Draws an atom, with atomic number int, at the origin of the Molecular Coordinate System
110	delete-atom	int1, int2	Deletes atom int1 from molecule int2

#	Build Command	Arguments	Use
111	set-bond	int1, int2, int3, int4, enum (n, h, s, d, t, a)	Draws a bond between atom int1 in molecule int2 and atom int3 in molecule int4. The bond order is n = none (deletes an existing bond), h = hydrogen, s = single, d = double, t = triple, and a = aromatic
112	constrain-geometry	enum (none, linear, trigonal, tetrahedral, square-planar, bipyramidal, octahedral) or computed	Constrains the bonding to a selected atom during model building. None removes existing constraints
113	constrain-bond-length	float (>0 . . ≤100) or computed	Constrains a bond length between two selected atoms during model building. Computed removes a constraint and uses the Model Builder's default bond length
114	constrain-bond-angle	float (≥–360 . . ≤360) or computed	Constrains a bond angle between three selected atoms during model building. Computed removes a constraint and uses the Model Builder's default bond angle
115	constrain-bond-torsion	float (≥–360 . . ≤360) or computed	Constrains a bond torsion angle between four selected atoms during model building. Computed removes a constraint and uses the Model Builder's default torsion angle
116	unconstrain-bond-length	none	Remove any length constraint on the two currently selected atoms
117	unconstrain-bond-angle	none	Remove any angle constraint on the three currently selected atoms
118	unconstrain-bond-torsion	none	Remove any torsion constraint on the four currently selected atoms
119	remove-stereo-constraint	int1, int2	Removes any stereo constraints from atom number int1 into molecule int2

#	Build Command	Arguments	Use
120	remove-all-stereo-constraints	int1, int2	Removes all stereo constraints
121	constrain-bond-up	int1, int2, int3, int4	Constrains a bond to be up. The bond is the one from atom int1 in molecule int2 to atom int3 in molecule int4
122	constrain-bond-down	int1, int2, int3, int4	Constrains a bond to be down. The bond is the one from atom int1 in molecule int2 to atom int3 in molecule int4
123	constrain-fix-stereo	int1, int2	Constrains atom to enforce the current stereochemistry about atom int1 in molecule int2
124	constrain-change-stereo	int1, int2	Constrains atom to change the current stereochemistry about atom int1 in molecule int2
125	cycle-bond-stereo	int1, int2, int3, int4	Advances the stereo constraint along a bond. The bond is the one from atom int1 in molecule int2 to atom int3 in molecule int4
126	cycle-atom-stereo	int1, int2	Advances the stereo constraint about atom int1 in molecule int2
127	change-stereochem	int1, int2	Immediately change the existing stereochemistry about atom int1 in molecule int2

#	Build Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
128	menu-build-explicit-hydrogens	Toggles explicit hydrogens for drawing	—
129	menu-build-default-element	Changes the default element for drawing atoms	Default Element
130	menu-build-add-hydrogens	Adds hydrogens to fill the atoms' valences	—

#	Build Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
131	menu-build-model-build	Transforms a 2D drawing into a 3D chemical structure	—
132	menu-build-allow-ions	Toggles restrictions on excess valence	—
133	menu-build-united-atoms	Removes hydrogens to form united atoms	—
134	menu-build-all-atoms	Restores hydrogens to united atoms	—
135	menu-build-calculate-types	Assigns atom types for the chosen force field	—
136	menu-build-compile-type-rules	Compiles the chem.rul file into a binary file (typerule.bin)	—
137	menu-build-set-atom-type	Sets the atom type for selected atoms	Set Atom Type
138	menu-build-set-charge	Sets the charge on selected atom	Set Atom Charge
139	menu-build-set-mass	Sets the mass of selected atom	Set Atom Mass
140	menu-build-constrain-geometry	Constrains the geometry for bonds to a selected atom	Constrain Geometry
141	menu-build-constrain-bond-length	Constrains the distance between two selected atoms	Constrain Bond Length
142	menu-build-constrain-bond-angle	Constrains the bond angle between three selected atoms	Constrain Bond Angle
143	menu-build-constrain-bond-torsion	Constrains the torsion angle of four selected atoms	Constrain Bond Torsion

Select Menu

#	Select Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
144	selection-target	enum (molecules, residues, atoms)	R, W	The level of selection or the smallest unit of selection
145	selected-atom-count	int	R	Reports the number of atoms selected
146	selected-atom	int1, int2, int3	R	When you give the number of the selected atom (int1), using this variable reports the sequence number of this atom (int2) in molecule number int3
147	multiple-selections	Boolean	R, W	Yes to accumulate selections, or no to cancel the previous selection with each new selection
148	select-sphere	Boolean	R, W	Yes for group selection with a 3D sphere, or no for group selection with a 2D rectangle
149	named-selection-count	int	R	The count of the named selections
150	named-selection-name	int, string	R	When you give the number of a named selection (int), using this variable gives the name of that selection
151	named-selection-value	int1, float	R	The (read only) “value” of number int1 named selection. The “value” is the x, y, and z coordinates for 1-atom selections, the distance for 2-atom selections, angle for 3, torsion for 4, and “(nil)” for anything else
152	selection-value	float	R	The value of the current selection (bond, angle, etc.)

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Select Command	Arguments	Use
153	select-none	none	Deselects all atoms[a]
154	select-name	string	Selects the atoms with the selection name = string[a], where string has at least one lowercase character (up to 19 total) and no spaces
155	select-atom	int1, int2	Selects atom int1 in molecule int2. Honors current selection level (see selection-target variable)[a,b]
156	un-select-atom	int1, int2	Deselects atom int1 in molecule int2. Honors current selection level (see selection-target variable)[a,b]
157	select-residue	int1, int2	Selects residue int1 in molecule int2. Disregards current selection level, always selecting a residue if present. If there is no residue, reports an error (see selection-target variable)[a]
158	un-select-residue	Int1, int2	Deselects residue int1 in molecule int2. Disregards current selection level and always deselects a residue if present. If there is no residue, reports an error (see selection-target variable)[a]
159	name-selection	string	Gives a name to the current selection. String = POINT, LINE, PLANE (in all uppercase) or any set of characters (not all uppercase) up to 19 characters long
160	delete-named-selection	string	Removes a named selection from the list of named selections

a. Honors multiple-selections (variable) value (yes or no).
b. To select a molecule—for example; molecule 3—use selection-target molecules, and then select-atom. Use a similar procedure with un-select-atom to deselect a molecule.

#	Select Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
161	menu-select-atoms	Sets selection level to “Atoms”	—

#	Select Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
162	menu-select-residues	Sets selection level to “Residues”	—
163	menu-select-molecules	Sets selection level to “Molecules”	—
164	menu-select-multiple-selections	Toggles accumulation of selections	—
165	menu-select-select-sphere	Toggles between 2D and 3D group selection	—
166	menu-select-select-all	Selects all visible atoms in the molecular system	—
167	menu-select-complement-selection	Complements the current selection	—
168	menu-select-select	Selects atoms by an assigned name or number	Select
169	menu-select-name-selection	Assigns a name to the current selection	Name Selection
170	menu-select-extend-ring	Extends selection to an entire ring	—
171	menu-select-extend-side-chain	Extends a selection to a side chain	—
172	menu-select-extend-to-sp3	Extends a selection to sp^3-sp^3 single bonds and singly bonded atoms	—
173	menu-select-select-backbone	Selects all atoms in the backbone of a polymer built from residues	—

Display Menu

#	Display Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
174	show-perspective	Boolean	R, W	Yes to display molecules in perspective, or no for a planar projection
175	show-stereo	Boolean	R, W	Yes to display molecules as a stereo pair, or no for a single model
176	wall-eyed-stereo	Boolean	R, W	Yes sets the stereo pair for wall-eyed viewing; select no for crosseyed viewing
177	show-ribbons	Boolean	R, W	Yes displays a protein backbone with ribbons
178	render-method	enum (sticks, balls, balls-and-cylinders, spheres, dots, sticks-and-dots)	R, W	The rendering method for the display
179	balls-shaded	Boolean	R, W	Whether balls and balls-and-cylinders should be shaded instead of being solidly colored
180	balls-highlighted	Boolean	R, W	Whether balls and balls-and-cylinders should be highlighted when shaded
181	balls-radius-ratio	float (0 . . 1)	R, W	Size of the balls relative to the maximum value
182	spheres-shaded	Boolean	R, W	Whether spheres should be shaded instead of being solidly colored (as disks)
183	spheres-highlighted	Boolean	R, W	Whether spheres should be highlighted when shaded
184	sticks-width	integer (0 . . 25)	R, W	Sticks rendering width in pixels

#	Display Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
185	cylinders-width-ratio	float (0 . . 1)	R, W	Size of the cylinders relative to the maximum value
186	cylinders-color-by-element	Boolean	R, W	Color cylinders using element colors (yes) or gray (no).
187	grid-min-value	real	R	The minimum value in the grid of quantum mechanical data
188	grid-max-value	real	R	The maximum value in the grid of quantum mechanical data
189	isosurface-threshold	real (grid-min-value ≤ isosurface-threshold ≤ grid-max-value)	R, W	Sets the value of the isosurface of the quantum mechanical grid data to render
190	isosurface-render-method	enum (wire-mesh, Jorgensen-Salem, lines, flat-surface, shaded-surface, Gouraud-shaded-surface, translucent-surface)	R, W	Rendering method used to draw isosurfaces
191	isosurface-transparency-level	float (0 . . 1)	R, W	The level of transparency of the isosurface (0 = opaque, 1 = transparent)
192	isosurface-hide-molecule	Boolean	R, W	Hide the structure while an isosurface is being displayed
193	dot-surface-angle	float angle (≥–90 . . ≤90)	R, W	The angle of planes in a dot rendering relative to the XZ plane of the Viewer's Coordinate System

#	Display Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
194	double-buffered-display	Boolean	R, W	Yes sets up two copies of the display in memory. HyperChem then draws molecules off screen and shows them when complete. No sets HyperChem to display one atom at a time
195	cpk-max-double-buffer-atoms	int (0 . . 32767)	R,W	If double-buffered display is on, HyperChem limits double buffering of a spheres rendering to this number of atoms (int), but turns off double buffering if the number of atoms exceeds this number
196	show-hydrogens	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of hydrogen atoms on (yes) or off (no)
197	show-periodic-box	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of an existing periodic box on (yes) or off (no). Does not create the box or periodic conditions
198	show-multiple-bonds	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of double, triple, and aromatic bonds with multiple lines on (yes) or off (no)
199	bond-spacing-display-ratio	float (≥0 . . ≤1)	R, W	The distance between lines in multiple bonds. This affects only nonraster devices, like printers, and metafile images
200	show-hydrogen-bonds	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of hydrogen bonds on (yes) or off (no)
201	show-isosurface	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of a calculated isosurface on (yes) or off (no)
202	show-axes	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of inertial axes on (yes) or off (no)

#	Display Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
203	show-dipoles	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the display of dipoles on (yes) or off (not)
204	hide-toolbar	Boolean	R, W	Toggles whether the toolbar should be hidden (yes) or visible (no)
205	atom-labels	enum (none, symbol, name, number, type, basisset, mass, charge, chirality)	R, W	Labels apply to visible, selected atoms. If there is no selection, applies specified label to all newly created atoms or atoms read in from a file
206	residue-labels	enum (none, name, sequence, namesequence)	R, W	The label for visible, selected residues. If there is no selection, applies specified label to all newly created residues or to residues read in from a file
207	show-stereochem-wedges	Boolean	R, W	Yes displays stereochemistry constraints on the screen
208	periodic-box-size	float1, float2, float3	R	Returns the size of the periodic box in x, y, z
209	moments-of-inertia	float1, float2, float3	R	Returns the x, y, z moments of inertia of selection or of entire workspace

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Display Command	Arguments	Use
210	color-selection	enum (byelement or *color*[a])	Sets the persistent color applied to selected atoms when they are deselected. by element uses the colors defined by color-element

#	Display Command	Arguments	Use
211	color-element	int1, enum (default or *color*[a])	Assigns a new color (enum) to element int1. Int1 = 1–103. Default = reverts to the color in the HyperChem element color table (not available to user)
212	revert-element-colors	none	Applies default colors to all elements. Same as the default argument for color-element, but applies color for all elements

a. Choose one for color: black, blue, green, cyan, red, violet, yellow, white.

#	Display Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
213	menu-display-scale-to-fit	Positions and changes the magnification of the selection to fit it in the center of the workspace	—
214	menu-display-overlay	Superimposes two selected molecules based on a selected bond angle in each	—
215	menu-display-show-all	Shows all atoms	—
216	menu-display-show-selection-only	Shows only those atoms in the current selection	—
217	menu-display-hide-selection	Hides all atoms in the current selection	—
218	menu-display-rendering	Provides six choices of a molecular model	Rendering
219	menu-display-last-rendering	Render using last rendering options	—
220	menu-display-isosurface	Allows user to select a new rendering mode for an isosurface	Plot Molecular Properties, Plot Orbitals
221	menu-display-show-isosurface	Toggles the display of an isosurface	—

#	Display Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
222	menu-display-show-hydrogens	Toggles the display of hydrogen atoms	—
223	menu-display-show-periodic-box	Toggles the display of an existing periodic box. Does not create the box or periodic conditions	—
224	menu-display-show-multiple-bonds	Toggles the display of multiple bonds	—
225	menu-display-show-hydrogen-bonds	Toggles the display of hydrogen bonds	—
226	menu-display-recompute-h-bonds	Recomputes hydrogen bonds between the selected atoms	—
227	menu-display-show-inertial-axes	Toggles the displays of inertial axes for selected atoms or the whole molecular system	—
228	menu-display-show-dipole-moment	Toggles display of the dipole moment after it has been calculated for selected atoms or the whole molecular system	—
229	menu-display-labels	Provides a choice of labeling options for selected atoms and residues	Labels
230	menu-display-color	Provides a persistent color to differentiate selected atoms when they are deselected	Selection Color
231	menu-display-element-color	Provides alternative default colors for each element	Element Color

Databases Menu

#	Databases Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
232	amino-phi	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Phi (φ) torsion angle of an amino acid residue
233	amino-psi	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Psi (ψ) torsion angle of an amino acid residue
234	amino-omega	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Omega (ω) torsion angle of an amino acid residue—the peptide bond angle
235	amino-isomer	enum (l, d)	R, W	The isomer of an amino acid residue, d or l
236	nucleic-sugar-pucker	enum (2-endo, 3-endo)	R, W	Pucker of ribose sugar in nucleic acid residue
237	nucleic-alpha	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Alpha (α) torsion angle in a nucleic acid backbone
238	nucleic-beta	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Beta (β) torsion angle in a nucleic acid residue
239	nucleic-gamma	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Gamma (γ) torsion angle in a nucleic acid residue
240	nucleic-delta	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Delta (δ) torsion angle in a nucleic acid residue
241	nucleic-epsilon	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Epsilon (ε) torsion angle in a nucleic acid residue
242	nucleic-zeta	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Zeta (ζ) torsion angle in a nucleic acid backbone
243	nucleic-chi	float (≥–360 . . ≤360)	R, W	Chi (χ) torsion angle for base (twist angle) in a nucleic acid residue

#	Databases Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
244	nucleic-backwards	Boolean	R, W	Toggles direction for building a strand; yes for backwards, from 3′ to 5′
245	nucleic-double-strand	Boolean	R, W	Toggles number of strands to build into a polynucleotide; yes for double, no for single

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Databases Command	Arguments	Use
246	add-amino-acid	string	Chooses the next amino acid residue to add. Use the three-character residue name (e.g., ala)
247	amino-alpha-helix	none	Uses alpha-helical torsion angles for the next amino acid residue added
248	amino-beta-sheet	none	Uses beta-sheet torsion angles for the next amino acid residue added
249	add-nucleic-acid	string	Chooses the next nucleic acid residue to add. Use the two-to-four-character residue name (e.g., da)
250	nucleic-a-form	none	Uses A-form torsion angles for the next nucleic acid residue added
251	nucleic-b-form	none	Uses B-form torsion angles for the next nucleic acid residue added
252	nucleic-z-form	none	Uses Z-form torsion angles for the next nucleic acid residue added
253	mutate-residue	string	Changes the selected residue into residue string, where string = residue name (2–3 characters). Select one residue, not a cap. Residues must be of the same type, N or A

#	Databases Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
254	menu-databases-amino-acids	Constructs a sequence of amino acids	Amino Acids
255	menu-databases-make-zwitterion	Changes a polypeptide into a zwitterion	—
256	menu-databases-remove-ionic-ends	Changes a zwitterion back to a neutral polypeptide	—

#	Databases Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
257	menu-databases-nucleic-acids	Constructs a sequence of nucleotides	Nucleic Acids
258	menu-databases-add-counter-ions	Adds a sodium ion near each phosphate in a polynucleotide	—
259	menu-databases-mutate	Changes one residue into another	Mutate

Setup Menu

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
260	calculation-method	enum (molecular-mechanics, semi-empirical, abinitio)	R, W	A molecular mechanics, or semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanics method for calculations
261	molecular-mechanics-method	enum (mm+, amber, bio+, opls)	R, W	The type of molecular mechanics force field for calculations
262	semi-empirical-method	enum (extendedhuckel, cndo, indo, mindo3, mndo, am1, pm3, zindo1, zindos)	R, W	The type of semi-empirical quantum mechanics method for calculations
263	keep-atom-charges	Boolean	R, W	Keep atom charges when changing calculation methods.
264	mechanics-dielectric	enum1, enum2, enum3, enum4[b] (constant, distancedependent)	R,W	The method for calculating dielectric permittivity

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
265	mechanics-dielectric-scale-factor	float1, float2, float3, float4[b] (≥1 . . ≤1000)	R,W	The multiplier for dielectric permittivity (see "Force field Parameters Dialog Box" on page 231)
266	mechanics-electrostatic-scale-factor	float1, float2, float3, float4[b] (≥0 . . ≤1)	R,W	Scale factor for 1–4 electrostatic interactions
267	mechanics-van-der-waals-scale-factor	float1, float2, float3, float4[b] (≥0 . . ≤1)	R,W	Scale factor for 1–4 van der Waals interactions
268	mechanics-mmp-electrostatics	enum (bonddipoles, connectedbond-dipoles, atomiccharges, none)	R, W	Specifies the type of electrostatic interaction to use in MM+ calculations
269	cutoff-type	enum (none, switched, shifted)	R, W	The type of cutoff to apply to all molecular mechanics calculations
270	cutoff-inner-radius	float (≥0 . . < 1e10)	R, W	The distance (in Ångstroms) to begin a switched cutoff
271	cutoff-outer-radius	float (>0 . . < 1e10)	R, W	The distance (in Ångstroms) to end a switched cutoff, or the limit for a shifted cutoff
272	huckel-constant	float (>0 . . ≤10)	R, W	The proportionality factor to use in a Extended Hückel calculation. Usually 1.75
273	huckel-scaling-factor	float (>0 . . ≤100000)	R, W	Scale factor for Coulomb-Coulomb interactions between quantum and classical parts in a mixed model calculation

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
274	huckel-weighted	Boolean	R, W	A toggle for using a simple Hückel constant (yes), or a constant including a weighting factor for orbital diffuseness (no)
275	d-orbitals-on-second-row	Boolean	R, W	Yes to include d orbitals from the basis set for the second long row of atoms (Si to Cl), or no to ignore d orbitals (and shorten the calculation). For Extended Hückel only
276	scf-convergence	float (>0 . . ≤100)	R, W	Sets the convergence limit (the difference in electronic energy, in kcal/mol, after two consecutive iterations) for an SCF quantum mechanics calculation
277	max-iterations	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	Sets the maximum number of SCF iterations allowed in a quantum mechanics calculation
278	accelerate-scf-convergence	Boolean	R, W	Yes uses the DIIS procedure to accelerate a calculation with a quantum-mechanical calculation
279	quantum-total-charge	int (–32767 . . ≤ 32767)	R, W	The total charge of a molecular system for a quantum mechanics calculation. For Extended Hückel or semi-empirical or *ab initio* SCF calculations, this variable must precede multiplicity (see the next variable)
280	multiplicity	int (1 . . 6)	R, W	The spin multiplicity (1 = singlet, 2 = doublet, 3 = triplet, 4 = quartet, etc.) of an electronic state to compute in a quantum mechanics calculation. For Extended Hückel or semi-empirical or *ab initio* SCF calculations, this variable must follow quantum-total-charge (see the previous variable)

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
281	uhf	Boolean	R, W	Yes sets a quantum mechanics calculation to Unrestricted Hartree Fock, or no for Restricted Hartree Fock
282	excited-state	Boolean	R, W	Yes directs an SCF quantum mechanics calculation for the next lowest electronic state of a given spin multiplicity, No for the lowest state of the given spin multiplicity
283	zindo-1-sigma-sigma	float ($\geq 0 \ldots \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Weight (float) assigned to sigma-sigma overlap integral into ZINDO/1 calculations
284	zindo-1-pi-pi	float ($\geq 0 \ldots \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Weight (float) assigned to pi-pi overlap integral into ZINDO/1 calculations
285	zindo-s-sigma-sigma	float ($\geq 0 \ldots \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Weight (float) assigned to sigma-sigma overlap integral into ZINDO/S calculations
286	zindo-s-pi-pi	float ($\geq 0 \ldots \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Weight (float) assigned to pi-pi overlap integral into ZINDO/S calculations
287	abinitio-mo-initial-guess	enum (core-hamiltonian, projected-huckel, projected-cndo, projected-indo)	R, W	Specify a method to produce an initial guess of the MO coefficients
288	abinitio-cutoff	float (>0)	R, W	Specify a cutoff threshold for two-electron integrals in an *ab initio* calculation
289	abinitio-buffer-size	int (>50 ... 32000)	R, W	Specify a buffer size to store the two-electron integrals in an *ab initio* calculation

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
290	abinitio-integral-format	enum (regular, raffenetti)	R, W	Specify a format to store the two-electron integrals in an *ab initio* calculation
291	abinitio-integral-path	string	R, W	Specify a full path, including disk drive and directory (e.g., C:\HYPER), to store the two-electron integrals in an *ab initio* calculation
292	abinitio-direct-scf	Boolean	R, W	Yes uses Direct SCF calculation to avoid using disk space to store the two-electron integrals in an *ab initio* calculation
293	abinitio-use-ghost-atoms	Boolean	R, W	Yes uses the "ghost-atoms" selection and treats them as ghost atoms
294	abinitio-scf-convergence	float (>0 ... ≤ 100)	R,W	Sets the convergence limit (the difference in electronic energy, in kcal/mol, between two successive iterations) for an *ab initio* calculation
295	abinitio-d-orbitals	Boolean	R, W	Yes uses 6 d orbitals (i.e., d_{xx}, d_{yy}, d_{zz}, d_{xy}, d_{xz}, d_{yz}). No uses 5 d orbitals (i.e., d_0, d_{+1}, d_{-1}, d_{+2}, d_{-2})
296	abinitio-calculate-gradient	Boolean	R, W	Yes computes the first derivatives of the total energy with respect to the coordinates of the atoms. This option applies to single-point calculations only
297	abinitio-mp2-correlation-energy	Boolean	R, W	Yes computes the second order Møller-Plesset perturbation energy. This option apples to single-point calculations only

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
298	abinitio-mp2-frozen-core	Boolean	R, W	Yes uses the frozen-core approximation in computing the MP2 correlation energy
299	configuration	int	R, W	Specifies the current selected line in a UV spectrum
300	configuration-interaction	enum (NoCI, SinglyExcited, or Microstate)	R, W	NoCI = no CI calculation requested; SinglyExcited = perform singly excited CI calculation; Microstate = perform a microstate CI calculation
301	ci-occupied-orbitals	int	R, W	The number of molecular orbitals from which electrons are excited to produce excited configuration
302	ci-unoccupied-orbitals	int	R, W	The number of unoccupied molecular orbitals to which electrons are excited to produce excited configurations
303	ci-excitation-energy	float(≥0..≤1e5)	R, W	Maximum MO orbital energy (in eV) between the virtual and occupied orbitals which form an active space in a singly excited CI calculation. (This option is only available for singly excited CI, and only applies when the ci-criterion is set to energy)
304	ci-criterion	enum (energy, orbital)	R, W	Use energy criterion or orbital criterion
305	parameter-set-changed	Boolean	R, W	Toggles the state of the backend parameters
306	backend-active	Boolean	R	Yes if calculations are in progress (at backend)

#	Setup Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
307	backend-communications	enum (remote, local)	R, W	Location of chemical calculations (local: current machine; remote: backend-host-name)
308	backend-host-name	string	R, W	Name of ethernet host to run back-end jobs
309	backend-user-id	string	R, W	Specifies the user's id
310	backend-user-password	string	R, W	Specifies the password to access the remote computer using the specified user id
311	backend-process-count	int	R, W	Specifies the number of processes running on the remote computer. The current version of HyperChem ignores this option and always uses 1.

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.
b. enum1/float1 for MM+, enum2/float2 for AMBER, enum3/float3 for BIO+, and enum4/float4 for OPLS. This release of HyperChem does not use the MM+ values.

#	Setup Command	Arguments	Use
312	restraint	string, float1 (>0 . . >10^6 for stretch, >0 . . <180 for bend, ≥–180 . . ≤180 for torsion) or computed, float2 (≥0 . . ≤10^6) or default	Adds a restraint (string = selection-name, float1 = length or angle, float2 = force constant) to molecular mechanics or quantum mechanics calculations. Computed and default are the values that HyperChem supplies

#	Setup Command	Arguments	Use
313	restraint-tether	string, enum or float*3 (≥0 . . ≤10^6), float (>0 . . >10^6)	Tethers a selection to a desired position in space. String refers to a named selection containing a single atom. Enum is either COMPUTED to use the current value for the position of the selection, or POINT to tether the selection to the coordinates of a selection saved as the named selection POINT. A point in space can be used as a tether point by replacing this enum with the x, y, and z coordinates of a point in space (float * 3). The last argument is the force constant
314	use-restraint	string, Boolean	Controls whether a restraint associated with a named selection is used; requires that you specify the name of a selection and "yes" or "no"
315	use-no-restraints	none	Ignores all restraints
316	use-parameter-set	string	Chooses a parameter set (string) for the current molecular mechanics method. Parameter set must be a CustomName defined in Registry or in chem.ini
317	solvate-system	none	Adds a periodic box and water molecules to a molecular system, using the last default settings
318	solvate-system-in-this-box	float1, float2, float3	Adds a periodic box—with dimensions x, y, and z Ångstroms—and water molecules to a molecular system
319	set-velocity	enum (POINT, LINE or OTHER), float, float, float (if OTHER specified), float (required)	Sets the velocity for the molecular system or selected atoms. The last argument is the velocity (Ångstrom/ps) and the direction is denoted by POINT (towards the named selection POINT), LINE (parallel to the named selection LINE) or OTHER (with three floats specifying the velocity vector).
320	assign-basisset	enum (STO-3G, STO-3G*, 3-21G*, ...)	Assign a basis set to the selected atom(s) or to all the atoms in *ab initio* calculations

#	Setup Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
321	menu-setup-molecular-mechanics	Chooses a molecular mechanics force field, options, and constraints	Molecular Mechanics Force Field
322	menu-setup-semi-empirical	Chooses a semi-empirical method	Semi-empirical Method
323	menu-setup-ab-initio	Chooses an *ab initio* method	Ab Initio Method
324	menu-setup-network	Chooses backend calculations running on the local computer or a remote computer	Network
325	menu-setup-periodic-box	Provides a water environment and periodic boundary conditions for a molecular system	Periodic Box Options
326	menu-setup-restraints	Adds computational restraints to named selections	Restraint Forces
327	menu-setup-set-velocity	Sets the velocity vectors for the selected atoms	Set Velocity
328	menu-setup-select-parameter-set	Chooses a new parameter file for molecular mechanics calculations	Force Field Parameters
329	menu-setup-compile-parameter-file	Converts a text parameter file to a binary file	—
330	menu-setup-reaction-map	Map reactants and products in preparation for a transition state search	Reaction Map

Compute Menu

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
331	do-qm-calculation	Boolean	R, W	Yes to compute the wave function for a single point quantum mechanics calculation
332	do-qm-graph	Boolean	R, W	Yes graphs a 2D contour plot of the current quantum mechanics property, and sets do-qm-isosurface to false
333	do-qm-isosurface	Boolean	R, W	Yes plots the isosurface of the quantum mechanical property and sets do-qm-graph to false
334	isosurface-map-function	Boolean	R, W	Yes plots the mapped function isosurface of the quantum mechanical property
335	isosurface-grid-step-size	real (> 0)	R, W	Distance (in Ångstroms) between data points in the grid. Resets the x,y,z nodes
336	isosurface-x-nodes	int (1 < int ≤ 128)	R, W	Number of data grid points to accumulate in the X direction
337	isosurface-y-nodes	int (1 < int ≤ 128)	R, W	Number of data grid points to accumulate in the Y direction
338	isosurface-z-nodes	int (1 < int ≤ 128)	R, W	Number of data grid points to accumulate in the Z direction
339	isosurface-x-min	float (-1e+010 . . 1e+010)	R, W	Smallest x coordinate of the grid data
340	isosurface-y-min	float (-1e+010 . . 1e+010)	R, W	Smallest y coordinate of the grid data
341	isosurface-z-min	float (-1e+010 . . 1e+010)	R, W	Smallest z coordinate of the grid data

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
342	isosurface-map-function-display-legend	Boolean	R, W	Yes to display a legend for the mapped function isosurface
343	isosurface-map-function-range	float1, float2 (If neither of these is 0, float2 = -1 * float1)	R, W	Minimum and maximum values for the display of a mapped function isosurface.
344	graph-data-type	enum (electrostatic, spin-density charge-density, orbital, orbital-squared)	R, W	Type of data to plot with do-qm-graph or do-qm-isosurface
345	graph-data-row	int, float list	R	The values of the i^{th} row of the data graph
346	graph-orbital-selection-type	enum (lumo-plus, homo-minus, orbital-number)	R, W	The procedure for indicating which orbital to plot, either relative to an HOMO/LUMO orbital or an absolute number
347	graph-beta	Boolean	R, W	Yes to plot beta orbital; no to plot alpha orbitals in an Unrestricted Hartree Fock calculation
348	graph-horizontal-grid-size	int (1 . . 16384)	R, W	Number of data grid points for plotting 2D contours in the horizontal direction
349	graph-vertical-grid-size	int (1 . . 16384)	R, W	Number of data grid points for plotting 2D contours in the vertical direction

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
350	graph-orbital-offset	int (0 . . 32767)	R, W	The number to use as an offset in describing which orbital to plot. The meaning depends on graph-orbital-selection-type. For orbital-number, it starts at 1 and indicates the orbital number. For homo-minus, it starts at 0 and indicates offset down from HOMO orbital. For lumo-plus, it starts at 0 and indicates offset up from LUMO orbital
351	basisset-count	int	R	Number of coefficients required to describe a molecular orbital
352	graph-contour-levels	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	The number of contour lines in a plot
353	graph-plane-offset	float ($\geq -10^{10}$. . $\leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Offset along the viewer's z axis of the plane containing contour lines. Without an offset, contours pass through the center of the selection
354	graph-contour-start	float ($\geq -10^{10}$. . $\leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Value for the first contour line, if graph-contour-start-other is yes
355	graph-contour-increment	float ($\geq -10^{10}$. . $\leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Increment for contour lines, if graph-contour-increment-other is yes
356	graph-contour-start-other	Boolean	R,W	No to use default contouring; yes to use value from graph-contour-start
357	graph-contour-increment-other	Boolean	R,W	No to use default contouring; yes to use value for graph-contour-increment

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
358	optim-algorithm	enum (steepestdescents, fletcher-reeves, polakribiere, newtonraphson)	R, W	The algorithm to use for geometry optimization
359	optim-convergence	float (>0 . . ≤100)	R, W	For geometry optimization, the RMS gradient to use as a convergence criterion
360	optim-max-cycles	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	Maximum number of optimization steps
361	periodic-boundaries	Boolean	R, W	Yes to use periodic boundary conditions; no to turn off these conditions. Set up periodic conditions with the Setup variables solvate-system-in-this-box or solvate-system
362	screen-refresh-period	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	Frequency for updating the display during a molecular dynamics calculation, in units of data steps.
363	optim-converged	Boolean	R	Yes means geometry optimization has converged
364	dynamics-heat-time	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Time to change from dynamics-starting-temp to dynamics-simulation-temp
365	dynamics-run-time	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Total time at dynamics-simulation-temp
366	dynamics-cool-time	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Time to change from dynamics-simulation-temp to dynamics-final-temp
367	dynamics-time-step	float ($>0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Step size, in picoseconds, for the dynamics calculation

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
368	monte-carlo-heat-steps	float ($0 < . . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Number of steps to change from dynamics-starting-temp to dynamics-simulation-temp
369	monte-carlo-run-steps	float ($0 < . . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Number of steps at dynamics-simulation-temp
370	monte-carlo-cool-steps	float ($0 < . . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Number of steps to change from dynamics-simulation-temp to dynamics-final-temp
371	monte-carlo-max-delta	float ($0 < . . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Maximum allowed size of the displacement step in Ångstroms.
372	dynamics-starting-temp	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Starting temperature for a dynamics simulation
373	dynamics-simulation-temp	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Run-time temperature for a dynamics simulation
374	dynamics-final-temp	float ($\geq 0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Final temperature for a dynamics simulation
375	dynamics-temp-step	float ($>0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Temperature step size (degrees K) for heating and cooling (annealing)
376	dynamics-restart	Boolean	R, W	Yes to restart a dynamics calculation using velocities stored in a file; no to use new equilibrated velocities
377	dynamics-playback	enum (record, playback, none)	R, W	Record = store dynamics simulation in a snapshots file; playback = use dynamics simulation stored in a snapshots file; none = calculate a new trajectory (without snapshots or playback of snapshots)
378	dynamics-playback-start	int (0 . . 32767)	R, W	The snapshot number to begin the playback

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
379	dynamics-playback-end	int (0 . . 32767)	R, W	The snapshot number to end the playback
380	dynamics-playback-period	int (0 . . 32767)	R, W	The length of the playback period in numbers of snapshots
381	dynamics-constant-temp	Boolean	R, W	Yes to apply temperature regulation during a dynamics simulation
382	dynamics-bath-relaxation-time	float ($>0. . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	The time constant in picoseconds for constant temperature regulation
383	dynamics-friction-coefficient	float (0 . . 1000000)	R, W	Friction coefficient for Langevin dynamics
384	dynamics-collection-period	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	The period for collecting data from the molecular dynamics calculation in time steps
385	dynamics-snapshot-filename	filename	R, W	The name of a snapshot file, with the extension *.snp*
386	dynamics-snapshot-period	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	The period between snapshots, in units of data steps
387	dynamics-average-period	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	The period, in units of data steps, for storing data from a molecular dynamics run in a CSV file
388	dynamics-seed	int (-32768 . . 32767)	R, W	Seed for dynamics initialization random number generator
389	mechanics-print-level	int (0 . . 9)	R,W	Sets the level of information that appears in an active log file for a molecular mechanics calculation. 0 = no results, 9 = maximum information

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
390	quantum-print-level	int (0 . . 9)	R,W	Sets the level of information that appears in an active log file for a semi-empirical or *ab initio* calculation. 0 = no results, 9 = maximum information
391	warning-type	enum (none, log, message)	R/W	Sets the use of warning messages from backend calculations. None = discard all warning messages; log = place warning messages in the log file if one is active; message = display the warning on screen
392	show-vibrational-vectors	Boolean	R, W	Yes to display vibrational mode displacement vectors
393	animate-vibrations	Boolean	R, W	Controls display of animated vibrations
394	ir-animate-amplitude	float ($\geq 1 . . \leq 10^{10}$)	R, W	Sets distances in Ångstroms to move the fastest atom during vibrational animations
395	ir-animate-steps	int (3 . . 32767)	R, W	Number of steps to use in each cycle while animating vibrations
396	ir-animate-cycles	int (1 . . 32767)	R, W	Controls how many cycles an animation of a vibrational mode will show before terminating. **Caution:** If this variable is not set before the animate-vibrations command, the animation will run on without continuing to further script commands until the Cancel item is selected on the menu
397	vibrational-mode	int (1 . . (3 * natoms - 6))	R, W	The index of the current vibrational mode

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
398	ir-band-count	int. (0. . 2685)	R, W	The number of IR bands. Setting this variable discards existing IR data
399	ir-frequency	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an IR band, this variable specifies its frequency
400	ir-intensity	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an IR band, this variable specifies its intensity
401	ir-intensity-components	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an IR band, this variable specifies the x, y, and z components of its intensity
402	ir-normal-mode	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an IR band, this variable specifies for each atom the x, y, and z displacements for the normal mode
403	uv-band-count	int (0 . . 32766)	R, W	The number of UV bands. Changing this value discards any existing UV data
404	uv-energy	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an UV band, this variable specifies the energy of the transition
405	uv-spin	vector of floats	R, W	When you give the index (int) of an UV band, this variable specifies the spin multiplicity of the state
406	uv-total-dipole	vector of floats	R, W	The total dipole moment of excited state (int)
407	uv-dipole-components	vector of floats	R, W	The x, y, and z components of excited state (int)
408	uv-transition-dipole	vector of floats	R, W	The transition dipole between the ground state and excited state (int)

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
409	uv-oscillator-strength	vector of floats	R, W	The oscillator strength for excited state (int)
410	scf-orbital-energy	vector of floats	R	Gives the energy of orbital (int), in eV. For UHF, the set of beta orbitals are numbered following the alpha
411	alpha-scf-eigenvector	vector of floats	R	When you give the index of an SCF eigenvector, this variable gives the coefficients of the corresponding molecular orbital. In an RHF calculation this variable is used to specify the indices of the SCF eigenvectors. In a UHF calculation this variable is only used to specify the indices of the alpha SCF eigenvectors
412	beta-scf-eigenvector	vector of floats	R	When you give the index of an SCF eigenvector, this variable gives the coefficients of the corresponding molecular orbital. Available only after UHF computations
413	alpha-orbital-occupancy	vector of floats	R/W	Number of electrons in the i-th MO
414	beta-orbital-occupancy	vector of floats	R/W	Number of electrons in the i-th MO
415	dipole-moment	float	R	Gives the dipole moment (Debyes) from a quantum-mechanical or MM+ calculation
416	dipole-moment-components	float, float, float	R	Gives dipole moment (Debyes) x, y, and z components from a quantum-mechanical or MM+ calculation
417	scf-atom-energy	float	R	Gives the isolated atom energy (kcal/mol) from a semi-empirical calculation

#	Compute Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
418	scf-binding-energy	float	R	Gives the energy, relative to isolated atoms (kcal/mol), from a quantum-mechanical calculation. This is the value reported on the status line following a quantum-mechanical calculation
419	scf-core-energy	float	R	Gives the core-core interaction energy (kcal/mol) from a quantum-mechanical calculation
420	scf-electronic-energy	float	R	Gives the electronic energy (kcal/mol) from a quantum-mechanical calculation
421	heat-of-formation	float	R	Gives the heat of formation (kcal/mol) from a Semi-empirical calculation

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Compute Command	Arguments	Use
422	do-single-point	none	Performs a single point calculation on a molecular system with the current calculation method
423	do-optimization	none	Performs a structure optimization on a molecular system with the current calculation method
424	do-vibrational-analysis	none	Performs a vibrational analysis on a molecular system with the current calculation method
425	do-molecular-dynamics	none	Performs a molecular dynamics computation on a molecular system with the current calculation method

#	Compute Command	Arguments	Use
426	do-langevin-dynamics	none	Performs a Langevin dynamics computation on a molecular system with the current calculation method
427	do-monte-carlo	none	Performs a Monte Carlo computation on a molecular system with the current calculation method
428	append-dynamics-average	enum (none, EKIN, EPOT, ETOT, TEMP, D EKIN, D EPOT, D ETOT, D TEMP, *selection name*, D *selection name*)	Names one selection (containing 2 to 4 atoms) or energetic quantity to average or graph during a molecular dynamics simulation. The prefix D indicates the deviation of the average. One command adds one value to the list of values to average, the other to the list to graph. Use all uppercase as shown here. Use double quotes around arguments containing spaces; for example "D EKIN"
429	append-dynamics-graph		
430	isosurface-mesh-quality	enum (coarse, medium, fine)	Sets variables for isosurface grid to default values

#	Compute Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
431	menu-compute-single-point	Calculates the energy and gradient for the current conformation	—
432	menu-compute-geometry-optimization	Finds an optimal conformation for the molecular system	Molecular Mechanics or Semi-empirical or Ab Initio Optimization
433	menu-compute-molecular-dynamics	Runs a molecular dynamics simulation	Molecular Dynamics Options
434	menu-compute-langevin-dynamics	Perform a Langevin Dynamics simulation	Langevin Dynamics Options

#	Compute Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
435	menu-compute-monte-carlo	Perform a Monte Carlo simulation	Monte Carlo Options
436	menu-compute-vibrations	Performs a vibrational analysis computation	—
437	menu-compute-transition-state	Perform a transition state computation	Transition State Options
438	menu-compute-plot-molecular-properties	Draws contour plots and isosurfaces of quantum mechanics results	Molecular Properties
439	menu-compute-orbitals	Selects an orbital to graph	Orbitals
440	menu-compute-vibrational-spectrum	Displays vibrational transitions and normal modes	Vibrational Spectrum
441	menu-compute-electronic-spectrum	Displays UV visible spectrum	Electronic Spectrum

Script Menu

#	Script Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
442	notify-with-text	Boolean	R, W	For DDE channels, are notifications to be text (instead of binary)
443	query-response-has-tag	Boolean	R, W	Yes means response to a query is a value x plus a tag (<variable> = x). No means response is just the value x. Tag is a variable name (HSV)

#	Script Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
444	ignore-script-errors	Boolean	R, W	Yes to proceed with a script when an error occurs; no to stop HyperChem and show a message box on screen. ***Caution***: Ignoring script errors can produce incorrect results. If you choose this option, use errors-are-omsgs and omsgs-to-file to save error messages for later review
445	script-menu-caption	vector of strings	R, W	Captions for menu buttons
446	script-menu-checked	vector of Booleans	R, W	If checked
447	script-menu-command	vector of strings	R, W	Commands for menu buttons
448	script-menu-enabled	vector of Booleans	R, W	If grayed
449	script-menu-help-file	vector of strings	R, W	Help files for menu items
450	script-menu-help-id	vector of integers	R, W	Context ids for help on buttons
451	script-menu-in-use	vector of Booleans	R, W	Is somebody claiming this menu item?
452	script-menu-message	vector of strings	R, W	Status messages displayed when script menu items clicked with mouse
453	script-refs-in-errors	Boolean	R, W	Whether to include script file line numbers in errors

#	Script Variable	Type	R/W [a]	Use
454	inhibit-redisplay	Boolean	R, W	Determines whether redisplay of the system is inhibited. **Caution:** If inhibit-redisplay is not reset to No, the HyperChem workspace will not be updated, even after the termination of the script where it is set to Yes
455	global-inhibit-redisplay	Boolean	R	Whether redisplay of the system is inhibited
456	status-message	string	R, W	Displays a message (string) on the status line. When queried, returns the last status message displayed.
457	omsg-file	filename	R, W	Name of file to append OMSGs to

a. R = read only. R,W = read and write.

#	Script Command	Arguments	Use
458	pause-for	int (1 . . . 32767)	Pause the script for a number (int) of seconds
459	notify-on-update	string	Requests a response when there is a change in value for this variable name (string). Use only for scripts to return variable as OMSG; use WM_DDE_ADVISE for DDE communications
460	cancel-notify	string	Cancels notify-on-update for variable (string)
461	omsgs-to-file	filename	Deletes file contents and then sends omsg's to this file while the script is running. Do not use for DDE. See the previous and following commands
462	omsgs-not-to-file	none	Sends omsgs to an OMSG box on screen instead of recording it in a file (see the next command)

#	Script Command	Arguments	Use
463	append-omsgs-to-file	filename	Sends omsg's to this file, adding them to previous messages. See the previous two commands
464	errors-are-omsgs	none	Treats error messages like omsg's: sends them to a file or to an OMSG box on screen
465	errors-are-not-omsgs	none	Sends error messages to screen
466	warnings-are-omsgs	none	Treats warning messages like omsg's: sends them to a file or to an OMSG box on screen
467	warnings-are-not-omsgs	none	Sends warning messages to screen
468	message	string	Treats string like an omsg: sends it to a file or to an OMSG box on screen
469	error	string	Treats string like an omsg: sends it to a file or to an Error box on screen
470	warning	string	Treats string like a warning message: sends it to a file or to a Warning box on screen
471	source-refs-in-errors	none	Controls presentation of filename, line number in error messages
472	no-source-refs-in-errors	none	Controls presentation of filename, line number in error messages
473	read-script	filename	Names a script file to read. Use this to start another script from a script
474	read-tcl-script	filename	Names a tcl script file to read.
475	query-value	string	HyperChem treats the value of a variable (string) like an omsg
476	request	string	Displays string in a dialog box until you L-click on OK. Allows keyboard and mouse input while the script is executing. The script resumes when you L-click OK

#	Script Command	Arguments	Use
477	execute-client	filename, string1, string2	Runs a DDE application. Filename = *.exe* file for the application, string1 = DDE application (program) name, and string2 = DDE topic (a filename or other string that the client application recognizes). Must have three arguments, even if the last two are null (“ “)
478	execute-hyperchem-client	filename	Runs a client application specified by filename that is a Windows executable application. This application should be able to reliably connect to an instance of HyperChem
479	change-user-menuitem	int, string1, filename	Changes the text and script associated with a menu item (Script One, etc.) on the Script menu. int = number of the Script menu item to place text in (1, 2, etc.), string1 = text to place in the menu item (characters limit depends on your display resolution), and filename = name of the script file associated with this menu item
480	exit-script	none	Ends the script. This is usually the last line in a script file, but is not required
481	compile-script-file	filename1, filename2	Compile a script (**filename1**), convert it to binary format, and write it to a file (**filename2**)
482	read-binary-script	filename	Execute a compiled binary script file **filename**
483	execute-string	string	Execute the string variable as a script

#	Script Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
484	menu-script-open-script	Opens a script file and runs the script	Open Script
485	menu-script-one . . . menu-script-ten	Selects script program one . . . ten	—

Cancel

#	Cancel Activator	Use	Dialog Box
486	menu-cancel	Ends a calculation and returns control to user	—

Data Variables

#	Data Variable	Type	R/W	Use
487	atom-name	int1, int2, string[a]	R, W	If you give int1 = atom number and int2 = molecule number, reports string = atom name
488	atomic-number	int1, int2, int3[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports atomic number (int3)
489	atomic-symbol	int1, int2, string[a]	R	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports atomic symbol (string)
490	atom-type	int1, int2, string[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports atom type (string)
491	atom-charge	int1, int2, float[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports atomic charge (float)
492	atom-mass	int1, int2, float[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports atomic mass (float)
493	atom-basisset	int1, int2, string[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports basis set for this atom

#	Data Variable	Type	R/W	Use
494	atom-extra-basisset	int1, int2, string, float[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the shell type (string) of an extra basis function and the exponent value (float) of this extra basis function for this atom
495	atom-color	int1, int2, string[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the atom's current color (string)
496	atom-label-text	int1, int2, string[a]	R	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the atom's label text (string)
497	residue-label-text	int1, int2, string[a]	R	If you give residue number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the residue's label text (string)
498	is-ring-atom	int1, int2, Boolean[a]	R	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports true if the atom is in a ring (Boolean)
499	is-extended-hydrogen	int1, int2, Boolean[a]	R	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports if the atom is an extended hydrogen (Boolean)
500	coordinates	int1, int2, float1, float2, float3[a]	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the x, y, and z coordinates (float1, 2, and 3)
501	neighbors	int1, int2, int3, int4, enum (s, d, t, h, a)[a]	R	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports the atoms bonded to this atom through either covalent or hydrogen bonds: int3 = number of neighbor atom, int4 = molecule containing neighbor atom and bond type (enum, s = single, d = double, t = triple, a = aromatic, h = hydrogen). Repeats "int3, int4, enum" for each neighbor atom

#	Data Variable	Type	R/W	Use
502	residue-charge	(i,j) int, int, float	R	Net charge on residue i in molecule j
503	residue-name	(i,j) int, int, string	R	Name of residue i in molecule j
504	residue-coordinates	(i,j) int, int, f, f, f	R	Coordinates of center of mass of residue in i molecule j
505	molecule-count	int	R	The number of molecules (int) in the molecular system
506	atom-count	int1, int2	R	If you give the molecule number (int1), reports the number of atoms (int2) in this molecule
507	residue-count	int1, int2	R	If you give the molecule number (int1), reports the number of residues (int2) in this molecule
508	orbital-count	int	R	Show the number of molecular orbitals used in quantum mechanical calculations
509	coordination	int1, int2, int3	R,W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports (int3) the number (from 1 to 12) of bonded neighbors
510	chirality	int1, int2, enum	R, W	If you give atom number (int1) and molecule number (int2), reports (enum) one of A, R, S, or ?, giving the chirality (“A” achiral atom, “R” rectus or right chirality, “S” sinister or left chirality and “?” for 5 or 6 coordinated systems)
511	dynamics-info-total-energy	float	R	Reports the sum of the potential and kinetic energies for a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback

#	Data Variable	Type	R/W	Use
512	dynamics-info-potential-energy	float	R	Reports the potential energy for a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback
513	dynamics-info-kinetic-energy	float	R	Reports the kinetic energy for a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback
514	dynamics-info-temperature	float	R	Reports the temperature value corresponding to the current velocities in a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback.
515	dynamics-info-elapsed-time	float	R	Reports the elapsed running time, in picoseconds, of a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback
516	dynamics-info-last-update	Boolean	R	Yes if the last step of a molecular dynamics simulation or its playback has occurred; no if the simulation is still in progress
517	monte-carlo-info-acceptance-ratio	float (0 . . 1)	R	Computation result from Monte Carlo run
518	velocities	int1, int2, float1, float2, float3	R, W	If you give int1 = atom number and int2 = molecule number, reports float1, 2, and 3, the v_x, v_y, and v_z values (in Ångstroms/picosecond) for this atom
519	rms-gradient	float	R	The RMS gradient, in kcal/Å, derived from a single point or geometry optimization calculation
520	total-energy	float	R	The total energy of a molecular system, in kcal/mol (energy on a potential energy surface), either from a molecular mechanics or quantum mechanics calculation

#	Data Variable	Type	R/W	Use
521	stretch-energy	float	R	The bond stretching contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy
522	bend-energy	float	R	The bond angle bending contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy
523	torsion-energy	float	R	Reports the bond torsion contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy
524	nonbond-energy	float	R	Reports the nonbonded interaction contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy
525	hbond-energy	float	R	Reports the hydrogen bonding contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy
526	estatic-energy	float	R	Reports the electrostatic interaction contribution to the molecular mechanics total energy. For MM+, this reports the stretch-bend energy
527	mp2-energy	float	R	The MP2 correlation energy, in kcal/mol, in *ab initio* calculations

a. For a read from HyperChem, use int1 and int2. To write, use all arguments.

Help Menu

#	Help Variable	Type	R/W	Use
528	version	string	R	The version of HyperChem
529	serial-number	string	R	The serial number of the copy of HyperChem in use

#	Help Command	Arguments	Use
530	help	string	Displays help for the topic string

#	Help Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
531	menu-help-index	Displays help index	HyperChem Help
532	menu-help-keyboard	Displays keyboard information	HyperChem Help
533	menu-help-commands	Displays instructions about using HyperChem commands	HyperChem Help
534	menu-help-tools	Displays instructions about using HyperChem tools	HyperChem Help
535	menu-help-scripts-and-dde	Displays instructions on how to use HyperChem script messages	HyperChem Help
536	menu-help-on-context	Displays context sensitive help cursor	HyperChem Help
537	menu-help-glossary	Displays definitions of HyperChem terms	HyperChem Help
538	menu-help-using-help	Displays instructions about using Help	HyperChem Help

#	Help Menu Activator	Use	Dialog Box
539	menu-help-about-hyperchem	Displays information about HyperChem	HyperChem Help

Miscellaneous Commands

	Command	Arguments	Use
540	write-atom-map	filename	Writes a mapping of backend atom numbers to HyperChem
541	variable-changed	variable name	Causes HyperChem to operate as if the provided variable changed in value, notifying all “watchers” of its current value.
542	declare-integer	string	Declare a new integer variable
543	declare-string	string	Declare a new string variable
544	push	string	Push copy of current value onto stack
545	pop-value	string	Restore pushed value
546	pop-no-value	string	Pop stack, don’t restore value
547	toggle	string	Invert value of Boolean variable named in **string**
548	print-variable-list	filename	Write a summary of the state variables to the **filename**
549	factory-settings	none	Reset all the options of HyperChem to its out-of-the-box state
550	load-user-menu	filename	Load a customized menu from this filename
551	switch-to-user-menu	none	Use a customized menu
552	load-default-menu	none	Use the default menus

Miscellaneous Variables

#	Miscellaneous Variable	Type	R/W	Use
553	mechanics-data	special	R	Contains the following information to support a back-end calculation: (a) type of calculation [single-point (0), geometry optimization (1), molecular dynamics (2), or vibrations (4)]; (b) using restraints [true (1) or false (0)]; (c) optimization algorithm [steepest descent (0), Fletcher-Reeves (1), Polak-Ribiere (2), or Block-diagonal Newton-Raphson (3)]; (d) (reserved for future use); (e) maximum number of cycles of optimization; (f) desired RMS gradient in optimization; (g) (reserved for future use); (h) whether or not fix the non-selected atoms; (i) whether or not using periodic boundary conditions; (j) whether or not using constant temperature; (k) relaxation time; (l) (reserved for future use); (m) whether or not using restart; (n) random number seed; (o) x, y, z dimensions of the periodic box; (p) α, β, γ angles of the periodic box (must all be 90° in this version); (q) starting temperature for heating time (T_1); (r) starting temperature for running time (T_2); (s) final temperature for cooling time (T_3); (t) time for the $T_1 \rightarrow T_2$ temperature change; (u) time at temperature T_2;

#	Miscellaneous Variable	Type	R/W	Use
	mechanics-data *(continued)*			(v) time for the $T_2 \rightarrow T_3$ temperature change; (w) size of the time step for integration; (x) size of temperature steps; (y) Langevin Dynamics friction coefficient (z, aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff) (reserved for future use); (gg) data collection period (in time steps); (hh) warning level [none (0), log file (1), or log file and message box (2)]
554	mechanics-info	special	R	Contains the following information to support a molecular-mechanics back-end calculation: (a–d) (reserved for future use); (e) whether or not to use a distance-dependent dielectric; (f) (reserved for future use); (g) electrostatic option for MM+ [bond dipoles (0) or atomic charges (1)]; (h) inverse of dielectric constant; (i–j) (reserved for future use); (k) scale for 1–4 van der Waals; (l) scale for 1–4 electrostatic; (m) type of cutoff; (n) inside cutoff radius; (o) outside cutoff radius; (p–u) reserved for future use; (v) level of detail for printing to log file
555	atom-info	vectors of array	R	Atom information that supports back-end calculations. Each atom corresponds to one vector that contains the following items: index, atomic number, atom type, atom flag, selection flag, ring flag, coordination, bonded atom indices (up to 12), atom charge, x coordinate, y coordinate, z coordinate, and atom mass

#	Miscellaneous Variable	Type	R/W	Use
556	cancel-menu	Boolean	R, W	Whether the 'Cancel' menu is up (other items grayed out) instead of the normal menu
557	info-variable-target	string	R, W	Variable for which info is required
558	one-line-arrays	Boolean	R, W	Whether to emit arrays all on one line.
559	info-access	string	R	Access (R, W, RW) for info-variable-target
560	info-enum-id-of	string	R	Binary id of info-enum-target value for info-variable-target
561	info-enum-list	string	R	If enumerated type, list of enumerated values for info-variable-target
562	info-factory-setting	string	R	Factory setting value for info-variable-target
563	info-id-of	int	R	Binary id of info-variable-target
564	info-type-of	int	R	Type of info-variable-target
565	info-type-of-element	int	R	If info-type-of is array or vector, type of elements
566	custom-title	string	R, W	Appends string to title in program window title bar
567	window-height	int	R, W	Height of program window in pixels
568	window-width	int	R, W	Width of program window in pixels

Cross Reference of HyperChem Messages

The numbers that appear in the first column of each of the previous tables are used in the following alphabetic cross-reference. Use this cross-reference as an index to help you locate the message you want to use.

Message Cross-Reference

This alphabetic cross-reference applies to the previous tables containing HyperChem message variables, commands, and menu activators. The numbers listed are the message numbers for the preceding pages; they are ***not*** page numbers.

You can use the on-line help Search function to find any message by searching for part of the message. For example, you can display a list of all messages that include a word (such as “hin” or “atom”), and then display the definition of the specific message that you want.

Caution: Use this cross-reference only for finding messages in the tables. The syntax of a cross-reference might not match the original script message.

Numerics

3D surface display toggle . . . . . #221
3D surface, display type . . . . . #220

A

ab initio results, export . . . . . #21
ab initio results, import . . . . . #25
ab initio setup . . . . . #323
abinitio-buffer-size . . . . . #289
abinitio-calculate-gradient . . . . . #296
abinitio-cutoff . . . . . #288
abinitio-direct-scf . . . . . #292
abinitio-d-orbitals . . . . . #295
abinitio-integral-format . . . . . #290
abinitio-integral-path . . . . . #291
abinitio-mo-initial-guess . . . . . #287
abinitio-mp2-correlation-energy . . . . . #297
abinitio-mp2-frozen-core . . . . . #298
abinitio-scf-convergence . . . . . #294
abinitio-use-ghost-atoms . . . . . #293
about-hyperchem . . . . . #539
accelerate-scf-convergence . . . . . #278
acceptance ratio, Monte Carlo . . . . . #517
add hydrogens . . . . . #130
add-amino-acid . . . . . #246
add-nucleic-acid . . . . . #249
a-form, DNA . . . . . #250
algorithm, geometry optimization . . . . . #358
align molecule . . . . . #99
align viewer . . . . . #75, #98
align-molecule . . . . . #74
all atoms . . . . . #134
allow-ions . . . . . #105, #132
alpha helix . . . . . #247
alpha orbital . . . . . #347
alpha torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . #237
alpha-orbital-occupancy . . . . . #413
alpha-scf-eigenvector . . . . . #411
amino acid, add . . . . . #246, #254
amino-alpha-helix . . . . . #247
amino-beta-sheet . . . . . #248
amino-isomer . . . . . #235
amino-omega . . . . . #234
amino-phi . . . . . .#232
amino-psi . . . . . .#233
angle, bond . . . . . .#83, #101
angle, constrain bond . . . . . .#142
angle, constrain torsion . . . . . .#143
animate, amplitude . . . . . .#394
animate, number of cycles . . . . . .#396
animate, number of steps . . . . . .#395
animate-vibrations . . . . . .#393
append-dynamics-average . . . . . .#428
append-dynamics-graph . . . . . .#429
append-omsgs-to-file . . . . . .#463
array type . . . . . .#565
arrays, format . . . . . .#558
assign-basisset . . . . . .#320
atom charge, set . . . . . .#108
atom coordinates . . . . . .#500
atom count, selected . . . . . .#145
atom map, write . . . . . .#540
ATOM records, PDB file . . . . . .#9
atom type, set . . . . . .#107, #137
atom types, calculate . . . . . .#135
atom, create . . . . . .#109
atom, cycle stereo . . . . . .#126
atom, delete . . . . . .#110
atom, deselect . . . . . .#156
atom, select . . . . . .#155, #161
atom, selected . . . . . .#146
atom, stereo . . . . . .#127
atom-basisset . . . . . .#493
atom-charge . . . . . .#491
atom-color . . . . . .#495
atom-count . . . . . .#506
atom-extra-basisset . . . . . .#494
atomic motion, maximum, Monte Carlo .#371
atomic velocity, set . . . . . .#319
atomic-number . . . . . .#488
atomic-symbol . . . . . .#489
atom-info . . . . . .#555
atom-labels . . . . . .#205
atom-label-text . . . . . .#496
atom-mass . . . . . .#492
atom-name . . . . . .#487
atoms, all . . . . . .#134
atoms, cut . . . . . .#86
atoms, delete . . . . . .#76
atoms, number selected . . . . . .#145

atoms, paste . . . . . #89
atoms, united . . . . . #133
atom-type . . . . . #490
attached atoms . . . . . #501
attachments, count . . . . . #509
averages period, dynamics . . . . . #387
axes, show . . . . . #202, #227

B

backbone, select . . . . . #173
back-clip . . . . . #72
back-end support . . . . . #553, #554, #555
backend-active . . . . . #306
backend-communications . . . . . #307
backend-host-name . . . . . #308
backend-process-count . . . . . #311
backend-user-id . . . . . #309
backend-user-password . . . . . #310
background, printer page color . . . . . #38
backwards, nucleic acid construction . . . #244
balls-highlighted . . . . . #180
balls-radius-ratio . . . . . #181
balls-shaded . . . . . #179
band count, uv . . . . . #403
band, ir count . . . . . #398
basis set, assign . . . . . #320
basis set, atom . . . . . #493
basis set, extra atom . . . . . #494
basisset-count . . . . . #351
bath relaxation time, dynamics . . . . . #382
bend-energy . . . . . #522
beta orbital . . . . . #347
beta sheet . . . . . #248
beta torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . #238
beta-orbital-occupancy . . . . . #414
beta-scf-eigenvector . . . . . #412
b-form, DNA . . . . . #251
bitmap image . . . . . #40, #41
black & white, image . . . . . #46
bond angle, constrain . . . . #114, #117, #142
bond angle, set . . . . . #83, #101
bond color . . . . . #186
bond functions, ab initio . . . . . #293
bond length, constrain . . . . #113, #116, #141
bond length, set . . . . . #82, #100
bond order . . . . . #111
bond torsion . . . . . #102
bond torsion, constrain . . . . . #118
bond, bond-down constraint . . . . . #122
bond, bond-up constraint . . . . . #121
bond, create or delete . . . . . #111
bond, cycle stereo . . . . . #125
bond-color . . . . . #11
bonded atoms . . . . . #501
bond-spacing-display-ratio . . . . . #199
Boolean variable, toggle . . . . . #547
boundary conditions, periodic . . . . . #361
buffer size, ab initio . . . . . #289
build, model . . . . . #131
builder-enforces-stereo . . . . . #106
buttons, hide . . . . . #204

C

calculate types . . . . . #135
calculation-method . . . . . #260
cancel . . . . . #486
cancel-menu . . . . . #556
cancel-notify . . . . . #460
change-stereochem . . . . . #127
change-user-menuitem . . . . . #479
charge density . . . . . #438
charge, atom . . . . . #108, #491
charge, residue . . . . . #502
charge, set . . . . . #108, #138
chi torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . #243
chirality . . . . . #510
CI . . . . . #300
ci-criterion . . . . . #304
ci-excitation-energy . . . . . #303
ci-occupied-orbitals . . . . . #301
ci-unoccupied-orbitals . . . . . #302
clear selection . . . . . #85
clear workspace . . . . . #58
client, execute . . . . . #477, #478
clip z . . . . . #97
clip, back . . . . . #72
clip, front . . . . . #71
clipboard . . . . . #44
clipboard destination, image . . . . . #44
clip-cursor . . . . . #29

clip-icon-step . . . . . #35
color, 24-bit . . . . . #41
color, atom . . . . . #495
color, bond . . . . . #11
color, cylinders . . . . . #186
color, element . . . . . #211, #212, #231
color, image . . . . . #46
color, negative orbitals . . . . . #14
color, positive orbitals . . . . . #13
color, selection . . . . . #12, #230
color, window . . . . . #10
color-selection . . . . . #210
commands, help . . . . . #533
comments, log . . . . . #53, #65
compare files . . . . . #57
compile parameter file . . . . . #329
compile type rules . . . . . #136
compile-script-file . . . . . #481
complement selection . . . . . #167
CONECT records, PDB file . . . . . #8
configuration . . . . . #299
configuration-interaction . . . . . #300
connectivity-in-pdb-file . . . . . #8
constant temp, dynamics . . . . . #381
constant, huckel . . . . . #272
constant, huckel, weighted . . . . . #274
constrain bond angle . . . . . #114, #142
constrain bond length . . . . . #113, #141
constrain bond torsion . . . . . #115, #143
constrain geometry . . . . . #112, #140
constrain stereochemistry . #121, #122, #123, #124, #125, #126, #127
constrain torsion . . . . . #143
constrain-bond-up . . . . . #121
constrain-change-stereo . . . . . #124
constrain-fix-stereo . . . . . #123
constraint, remove . . . . . #116, #117, #118
constraint, remove all stereo constraints #120
constraint, remove stereo . . . . . #119
constraint-bond-down . . . . . #122
contour color . . . . . #13, #14
contour graph increment . . . . . #355
contour graph levels . . . . . #352
contour graph, data type . . . . . #344
contour graph, offset . . . . . #353
contour graph, orbital selection . . . . . #346
contour graph, start value . . . . . #354, #356
contour increment . . . . . .#357
contour plot . . . . . .#438
convergence limit, optimization . . . . . .#359
convergence report, optimization . . . . . .#363
convergence, ab initio SCF . . . . . .#294
convergence, accelerate . . . . . .#278
convergence, SCF . . . . . .#276
cool steps, monte carlo . . . . . .#370
cool time, dynamics . . . . . .#366
coordinate, residue . . . . . .#504
coordinates . . . . . .#500
coordination . . . . . .#509
copy image . . . . . .#90
copy selection . . . . . .#87
correlation energy . . . . . .#527
correlation energy, MP2 . . . . . .#297
count atoms . . . . . .#506
count molecules . . . . . .#505
count orbitals . . . . . .#508
count residues . . . . . .#507
count, neighbors . . . . . .#509
counter ions, add . . . . . .#258
CPK rendering, display buffering . . . . . .#195
cpk-max-double-buffer-atoms . . . . . .#195
create-atom . . . . . .#109
current-file-name . . . . . .#1
cursor, include in image . . . . . .#45
cursor, xy rotation . . . . . .#15
cursor, z clip . . . . . .#29
cursor, z rotation . . . . . .#18
cursor, z translation . . . . . .#27
cursor, zoom . . . . . .#28
custom-title . . . . . .#566
cut selection . . . . . .#86
cutoff, ab initio . . . . . .#288
cutoff-inner-radius . . . . . .#270
cutoff-outer-radius . . . . . .#271
cutoff-type . . . . . .#269
cycle-atom-stereo . . . . . .#126
cycle-bond-stereo . . . . . .#125
cylinders-color-by-element . . . . . .#186
cylinders-width-ratio . . . . . .#185

D

d orbitals, ab initio . . . . . .#295

data collection period, dynamics . . . . . #384
data, graph . . . . . #345
data, mechanics . . . . . #553, #554
DDE, help . . . . . #535
declare-integer . . . . . #542
declare-string . . . . . #543
default element . . . . . #104, #129
default menu, use . . . . . #552
default setting, info . . . . . #562
defaults, restore . . . . . #549
delete-atom . . . . . #110
delete-file . . . . . #56
delete-named-selection . . . . . #160
delete-selected-atoms . . . . . #76
delta torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . #240
delta, maximum, Monte Carlo . . . . . #371
deselect all . . . . . #153
diameter, cylinders . . . . . #185
diameters, balls . . . . . #181
dielectric constant, method for . . . . . #264
dielectric constant, scale factor . . . . . #265
DIIS . . . . . #278
dipole moment . . . . . #415, #416
dipole moment, display . . . . . #228
dipole, export . . . . . #19, #55
dipole, import . . . . . #23, #54
dipole, uv components . . . . . #407
dipole, uv total . . . . . #406
dipole, uv transition . . . . . #408
dipole-moment . . . . . #415
dipole-moment-components . . . . . #416
dipoles, show . . . . . #203
direct scf calculation, ab initio . . . . . #292
directory, current . . . . . #2
display buffering . . . . . #194, #195
DNA, A form . . . . . #250
DNA, B form . . . . . #251
DNA, Z form . . . . . #252
do-langevin-dynamics . . . . . #426
do-molecular-dynamics . . . . . #425
do-monte-carlo . . . . . #427
do-optimization . . . . . #423
do-qm-calculation . . . . . #331
do-qm-graph . . . . . #332
do-qm-isosurface . . . . . #333
d-orbitals-on-second-row (huckel) . . . . . #275
do-single-point . . . . . #422
dot-surface-angle . . . . . #193
double buffered atoms . . . . . #195
double strand, nucleic acid . . . . . #245
double-buffered-display . . . . . #194
do-vibrational-analysis . . . . . #424
draw atom . . . . . #109
dynamics average, append . . . . . #428
dynamics graph, append . . . . . #429
dynamics screen refresh period . . . . . #362
dynamics, Langevin, calculate . . . . . #426
dynamics-average-period . . . . . #387
dynamics-bath-relaxation-time . . . . . #382
dynamics-collection-period . . . . . #384
dynamics-constant-temp . . . . . #381
dynamics-cool-time . . . . . #366
dynamics-final-temp . . . . . #374
dynamics-friction-coefficient . . . . . #383
dynamics-heat-time . . . . . #364
dynamics-info-elapsed-time . . . . . #515
dynamics-info-kinetic-energy . . . . . #513
dynamics-info-last-update . . . . . #516
dynamics-info-potential-energy . . . . . #512
dynamics-info-temperature . . . . . #514
dynamics-info-total-energy . . . . . #511
dynamics-playback . . . . . #377
dynamics-playback-end . . . . . #379
dynamics-playback-period . . . . . #380
dynamics-playback-start . . . . . #378
dynamics-restart . . . . . #376
dynamics-run-time . . . . . #365
dynamics-seed . . . . . #388
dynamics-simulation-temp . . . . . #373
dynamics-snapshot-filename . . . . . #385
dynamics-snapshot-period . . . . . #386
dynamics-starting-temp . . . . . #372
dynamics-temp-step . . . . . #375
dynamics-time-step . . . . . #367

E

eigenvalue, scf . . . . . #410
eigenvector, scf alpha . . . . . #411
eigenvector, scf beta . . . . . #412
elapsed time, molecular dynamics . . . . . #515
electronic spectrum, compute . . . . . #441
electrostatic potential . . . . . #438

electrostatic scale factor . . . . . #266
electrostatics, mechanics mmp . . . . . #268
element color . . . . . #211, #231
element color, revert . . . . . #212
element, default . . . . . #104, #129
element, symbol . . . . . #489
energy, bend . . . . . #522
energy, ci excitation . . . . . #303
energy, electrostatic . . . . . #526
energy, hydrogen bond . . . . . #525
energy, MP2 . . . . . #527
energy, nonbonded . . . . . #524
energy, scf . . .#417, #418, #419, #420, #421
energy, stretch . . . . . #521
energy, torsion . . . . . #523
energy, total . . . . . #520
energy, uv . . . . . #404
enlarge . . . . . #34, #96
ensemble averaging, calculate . . . . . #427
enum id, info . . . . . #560
enum list, info . . . . . #561
epsilon torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . #241
erase atom . . . . . #110
erase atoms . . . . . #76, #85
erase file . . . . . #56
error . . . . . #469
error message format . . . . . #471, #472
errors-are-not-omsgs . . . . . #465
errors-are-omsgs . . . . . #464
estatic-energy . . . . . #526
excited state, electronic . . . . . #300
excited-state . . . . . #282
execute-client . . . . . #477
execute-hyperchem-client . . . . . #478
execute-string . . . . . #483
exit . . . . . #70
exit-script . . . . . #480
expand . . . . . #81
explicit hydrogens . . . . . #103, #128
export quantum results . . . . . #66
export-dipole . . . . . #19
export-ir . . . . . #20
export-orbitals . . . . . #21
export-property-file . . . . . #55
export-uv . . . . . #22
extend ring . . . . . #170
extend side chain . . . . . #171
extend to sp3 . . . . . .#172
extended atom . . . . . .#499
extra basis set, atom . . . . . .#494

F

factory setting, info . . . . . .#562
factory-settings . . . . . .#549
file comparison . . . . . .#57
file destination, image . . . . . .#43
file merging . . . . . .#17
file path . . . . . .#2
file, delete . . . . . .#56
file, hin . . . . . .#5
file, merge . . . . . .#48, #60
file, new . . . . . .#58
file, open . . . . . .#47, #59
file, save . . . . . .#61
file, save-as . . . . . .#62
file, write . . . . . .#49
file-diff-message . . . . . .#57
file-format . . . . . .#3
filename for current system . . . . . .#1
filename, snapshots . . . . . .#385
file-needs-saved . . . . . .#4
final temp, dynamics . . . . . .#374
force field parameters changed . . . . . .#305
format, file (HIN, ENT, etc.) . . . . . .#3
frequency, ir . . . . . .#399
friction coefficient, dynamics . . . . . .#383
front-clip . . . . . .#71
frozen core, MP2 . . . . . .#298

G

gamma torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . .#239
geometry optimization, algorithm . . . . . .#358
geometry optimization, compute .#423, #432
geometry, constrain . . . . . .#112, #140
ghost atoms, ab initio . . . . . .#293
global-inhibit-redisplay . . . . . .#455
glossary, help . . . . . .#537
gradient, calculate ab initio . . . . . .#296
gradient, rms . . . . . .#519
graph contours . . . . . .#332

graph-beta . . . . . #347
graph-contour-increment . . . . . #355
graph-contour-increment-other . . . . . #357
graph-contour-levels . . . . . #352
graph-contour-start . . . . . #354
graph-contour-start-other . . . . . #356
graph-data-row . . . . . #345
graph-data-type . . . . . #344
graph-horizontal-grid-size . . . . . #348
graph-orbital-offset . . . . . #350
graph-orbital-selection-type . . . . . #346
graph-plane-offset . . . . . #353
graph-vertical-grid-size . . . . . #349
greyscale, image . . . . . #46
grid data, isosurface .#336, #337, #338, #339, #340, #341
grid step size, isosurface . . . . . #335
grid, contour graph . . . . . #348, #349
grid, isosurface . . . . . #430
grid-max-value . . . . . #188
grid-min-value . . . . . #187

H

hbond-energy . . . . . #525
heat steps, Monte Carlo . . . . . #368
heat time, dynamics . . . . . #364
heat-of-formation . . . . . #421
height, window . . . . . #567
help . . . . . #530
help, using . . . . . #538
help-commands . . . . . #533
help-glossary . . . . . #537
help-index . . . . . #531
help-keyboard . . . . . #532
help-tools . . . . . #534
hide selection . . . . . #217
hide-toolbar . . . . . #204
highlights, balls . . . . . #180
highlights, spheres . . . . . #183
hin file contents . . . . . #5, #6
hin file, velocities . . . . . #5
horizontal grid size, contour . . . . . #348
host name, backend . . . . . #308
huckel method, d-orbitals . . . . . #275
huckel-constant . . . . . #272
huckel-scaling-factor . . . . . #273
huckel-weighted . . . . . #274
hydrogen bonds, recompute . . . . . #226
hydrogen bonds, show . . . . . #200, #225
hydrogen, extended atom . . . . . #499
hydrogens, add . . . . . #130
hydrogens, explicit . . . . . #103, #128
hydrogens, show . . . . . #196, #222
hydrogens-in-pdb-file . . . . . #7
HyperChem, about . . . . . #539

I

icon, xy rotation . . . . . #30
icon, xy translation . . . . . #32
icon, z clip . . . . . #35
icon, z rotation . . . . . #31
icon, z translation . . . . . #33
icon, zoom . . . . . #34
icons, hide . . . . . #204
id, info . . . . . #563
ignore-script-errors . . . . . #444
image file . . . . . #43
image, copy . . . . . #90
image, setup . . . . . #39, #91
image-color . . . . . #46
image-destination-clipboard . . . . . #44
image-destination-file . . . . . #43
image-file-bitmap . . . . . #40
image-file-bitmapRGB . . . . . #41
image-file-metafile . . . . . #42
image-include-cursor . . . . . #45
image-source-window . . . . . #39
import quantum results . . . . . #67
import-dipole . . . . . #23
import-ir . . . . . #24
import-orbitals . . . . . #25
import-property-file . . . . . #54
import-uv . . . . . #26
include file . . . . . #60
include structure . . . . . #48
index, help . . . . . #531
inertial axes . . . . . #202
inertial axes, show . . . . . #227
info, atom . . . . . #555
info, mechanics . . . . . #553, #554

info-access . . . . . #559
info-enum-id-of . . . . . #560
info-enum-list . . . . . #561
info-factory-setting . . . . . #562
info-id-of . . . . . #563
info-type-of . . . . . #564
info-type-of-element . . . . . #565
info-variable-target . . . . . #557
inhibit-redisplay . . . . . #454
inner radius, cutoff . . . . . #270
integer, declare . . . . . #542
integral buffer, ab initio . . . . . #289
integral format, ab initio . . . . . #290
integral storage path, ab initio . . #291, #292
integral threshold, ab initio . . . . . #288
intensity, ir . . . . . #400
intensity, ir components . . . . . #401
invert . . . . . #92
ionic ends, remove . . . . . #256
ions, allow . . . . . #105, #132
IR spectra, export . . . . . #55
IR spectra, import . . . . . #54
IR spectrum, export . . . . . #20
IR spectrum, import . . . . . #24
IR spectrum, read . . . . . #67
IR spectrum, save . . . . . #66
ir-animate-amplitude . . . . . #394
ir-animate-cycles . . . . . #396
ir-animate-steps . . . . . #395
ir-band-count . . . . . #398
ir-frequency . . . . . #399
ir-intensity . . . . . #400
ir-intensity-components . . . . . #401
ir-normal-modes . . . . . #402
is-extended-hydrogen . . . . . #499
isis, copy sketch format . . . . . #88
isomer, amino acid . . . . . #235
isosurface . . . . . #438
isosurface display toggle . . . . . #221
isosurface, display type . . . . . #220
isosurface, plot . . . . . #333
isosurface, show . . . . . #201
isosurface-grid-step-size . . . . . #335
isosurface-hide-molecule . . . . . #192
isosurface-map-function . . . . . #334
isosurface-map-function-display-legend . #342
isosurface-map-function-range . . . . . #343
isosurface-mesh-quality . . . . . .#430
isosurface-render-method . . . . . .#190
isosurface-threshold . . . . . .#189
isosurface-transparency-level . . . . . .#191
isosurface-x-min . . . . . .#339
isosurface-x-nodes . . . . . .#336
isosurface-y-min . . . . . .#340
isosurface-y-nodes . . . . . .#337
isosurface-z-min . . . . . .#341
isosurface-z-nodes . . . . . .#338
is-ring-atom . . . . . .#498
iterations, scf . . . . . .#277

K

keyboard, help . . . . . .#532
kinetic energy, molecular dynamics . . . . .#513

L

label, atom . . . . . .#496
labels . . . . . .#229
labels, atom . . . . . .#205
labels, residue . . . . . .#206
Langevin dynamics, calculate . . . . . .#426
Langevin dynamics, compute . . . . . .#434
last update, molecular dynamics . . . . . .#516
legend, isosurface . . . . . .#342
length, bond . . . . . .#82, #100
length, constrain bond . . . . . .#141
level, selection . . . . . .#144
line width, bonds . . . . . .#184
load structure . . . . . .#47, #48
load-default-menu . . . . . .#552
load-user-menu . . . . . .#550
log comment . . . . . .#53, #65
log, mechanics print level . . . . . .#389
log, quantum print level . . . . . .#390
log, start . . . . . .#51, #63
log, stop . . . . . .#52, #64

M

magnify . . . . . .#81, #96

mapped function display range . . . . . #343
mapped function legend . . . . . #342
mapped function, isosurface . . . . . #334
mass, atom . . . . . #492
mass, set . . . . . #139
max cycles, geometry optimization . . . . #360
max-iterations, scf calculation . . . . . #277
mechanics-data . . . . . #553
mechanics-dielectric . . . . . #264
mechanics-dielectric-scale-factor . . . . . #265
mechanics-electrostatic-scale-factor . . . . #266
mechanics-info . . . . . #554
mechanics-mmp-electrostatics . . . . . #268
mechanics-print-level . . . . . #389
mechanics-van-der-waals-scale-factor . . . #267
menu, load custom . . . . . #550
menu, use custom . . . . . #551
menu, use default . . . . . #552
menu-build-add-hydrogens . . . . . #130
menu-build-all-atoms . . . . . #134
menu-build-allow-ions . . . . . #132
menu-build-calculate-types . . . . . #135
menu-build-compile-type-rules . . . . . #136
menu-build-constrain-bond-angle . . . . . #142
menu-build-constrain-bond-length . . . . . #141
menu-build-constrain-bond-torsion . . . . #143
menu-build-constrain-geometry . . . . . #140
menu-build-default-element . . . . . #129
menu-build-explicit-hydrogen . . . . . #128
menu-build-model-build . . . . . #131
menu-build-set-atom-type . . . . . #137
menu-build-set-charge . . . . . #138
menu-build-set-mass . . . . . #139
menu-build-united-atoms . . . . . #133
menu-cancel . . . . . #486
menu-compute-electronic-spectrum . . . #441
menu-compute-geometry-optimization . #432
menu-compute-langevin-dynamics . . . . #434
menu-compute-molecular-dynamics . . . #433
menu-compute-monte-carlo . . . . . #435
menu-compute-orbitals . . . . . #439
menu-compute-plot-molecular-properties #438
menu-compute-single-point . . . . . #431
menu-compute-transition-state . . . . . #437
menu-compute-vibrational-spectrum . . . #440
menu-compute-vibrations . . . . . #436
menu-databases-add-counter-ions . . . . . #258
menu-databases-amino-acids . . . . . #254
menu-databases-make-zwitterion . . . . . #255
menu-databases-mutate . . . . . #259
menu-databases-nucleic-acids . . . . . #257
menu-databases-remove-ionic-ends . . . . #256
menu-display-color . . . . . #230
menu-display-element-color . . . . . #231
menu-display-hide-selection . . . . . #217
menu-display-isosurface . . . . . #220
menu-display-labels . . . . . #229
menu-display-last-rendering . . . . . #219
menu-display-overlay . . . . . #214
menu-display-recompute-h-bonds . . . . . #226
menu-display-rendering . . . . . #218
menu-display-scale-to-fit . . . . . #213
menu-display-show-all . . . . . #215
menu-display-show-dipole-moment . . . . #228
menu-display-show-hydrogen-bonds . . . #225
menu-display-show-hydrogens . . . . . #222
menu-display-show-inertial-axes . . . . . #227
menu-display-show-isosurface . . . . . #221
menu-display-show-multiple-bonds . . . . #224
menu-display-show-periodic-box . . . . . #223
menu-display-show-selection-only . . . . . #216
menu-edit-align-molecules . . . . . #99
menu-edit-align-viewer . . . . . #98
menu-edit-clear . . . . . #85
menu-edit-copy . . . . . #87
menu-edit-copy-image . . . . . #90
menu-edit-copy-isis-sketch . . . . . #88
menu-edit-cut . . . . . #86
menu-edit-invert . . . . . #92
menu-edit-paste . . . . . #89
menu-edit-reflect . . . . . #93
menu-edit-rotate . . . . . #94
menu-edit-set-bond-angle . . . . . #101
menu-edit-set-bond-length . . . . . #100
menu-edit-set-bond-torsion . . . . . #102
menu-edit-setup-image . . . . . #91
menu-edit-translate . . . . . #95
menu-edit-z-clip . . . . . #97
menu-edit-zoom . . . . . #96
menu-file-exit . . . . . #70
menu-file-export . . . . . #66
menu-file-import . . . . . #67
menu-file-log-comments . . . . . #65
menu-file-merge . . . . . #60

menu-file-new . . . . . #58
menu-file-open . . . . . #59
menu-file-preferences . . . . . #69
menu-file-print . . . . . #68
menu-file-quit . . . . . #70
menu-file-save . . . . . #61
menu-file-save-as . . . . . #62
menu-file-start-log . . . . . #63
menu-file-stop-log . . . . . #64
menu-help-about-hyperchem . . . . . #539
menu-help-commands . . . . . #533
menu-help-glossary . . . . . #537
menu-help-index . . . . . #531
menu-help-keyboard . . . . . #532
menu-help-on-scripts . . . . . #536
menu-help-scripts-and-dde . . . . . #535
menu-help-tools . . . . . #534
menu-help-using-help . . . . . #538
menu-script-one . . . ten . . . . . #485
menu-script-open-script . . . . . #484
menu-select-atoms . . . . . #161
menu-select-complement-selection . . . . #167
menu-select-extend-ring . . . . . #170
menu-select-extend-side-chain . . . . . #171
menu-select-extend-to-sp3 . . . . . #172
menu-select-molecules . . . . . #163
menu-select-multiple-selections . . . . . #164
menu-select-name-selection . . . . . #169
menu-select-residues . . . . . #162
menu-select-select . . . . . #168
menu-select-select-all . . . . . #166
menu-select-select-backbone . . . . . #173
menu-select-select-sphere . . . . . #165
menu-setup-ab-initio . . . . . #323
menu-setup-compile-parameter-file . . . . #329
menu-setup-molecular-mechanics . . . . . #321
menu-setup-network . . . . . #324
menu-setup-parameter-set . . . . . #328
menu-setup-periodic-box . . . . . #325
menu-setup-reaction-map . . . . . #330
menu-setup-restraints . . . . . #326
menu-setup-semi-empirical . . . . . #322
menu-setup-set-velocity . . . . . #327
merge file . . . . . #48, #60
merged systems, translate . . . . . #17
mesh, isosurface . . . . . #430
message . . . . . #468
metafile image . . . . . .#42
method, calculation . . . . . .#260
method, molecular mechanics . . . . . .#261
method, semi-empirical . . . . . .#262
microstate, CI . . . . . .#300
mmp, electrostatics . . . . . .#268
mo initial guess, ab initio . . . . . .#287
mode, vibrational . . . . . .#397
model build . . . . . .#131
molecular dynamics, compute . . .#425, #433
molecular mechanics, setup . . . . . .#321
molecular orbital, number of coefficients #351
molecular properties, compute . . . . . .#438
molecular-mechanics-method . . . . . .#261
molecule hide . . . . . .#192
molecule, align . . . . . .#74, #99
molecule-count . . . . . .#505
molecules, rotate . . . . . .#78
Monte Carlo, calculate . . . . . .#427
Monte Carlo, compute . . . . . .#435
monte-carlo-cool-steps . . . . . .#370
monte-carlo-heat-steps . . . . . .#368
monte-carlo-info-acceptance-ratio . . . . .#517
monte-carlo-max-delta . . . . . .#371
monte-carlo-run-steps . . . . . .#369
mouse-mode . . . . . .#73
move molecules . . . . . .#80, #95
move viewer . . . . . .#79, #95
MP2 correlation energy . . . . . .#297
MP2 frozen core . . . . . .#298
mp2-energy . . . . . .#527
multiple bonds display . . . . . .#199
multiple bonds, show . . . . . .#198, #224
multiple selections . . . . . .#164
multiple-selections . . . . . .#147
multiplicity . . . . . .#280
mutate residue . . . . . .#253, #259

N

name selection . . . . . .#169
name, atom . . . . . .#487
name, residue . . . . . .#503
named selection, delete . . . . . .#160
named selection, select . . . . . .#154
named-selection-count . . . . . .#149

named-selection-name . . . . . #150
named-selection-value . . . . . #151
name-selection . . . . . #159
negatives-color . . . . . #14
neighbors . . . . . #501
neighbors, count . . . . . #509
network setup . . . . . #324
nonbond-energy . . . . . #524
non-standard-pdb-names . . . . . #9
normal modes, ir . . . . . #402
no-source-refs-in-errors . . . . . #472
notify variable . . . . . #541
notify-on-update . . . . . #459
nucleic acids, add . . . . . #249, #257
nucleic-a-form . . . . . #250
nucleic-alpha . . . . . #237
nucleic-backwards . . . . . #244
nucleic-beta . . . . . #238
nucleic-b-form . . . . . #251
nucleic-chi . . . . . #243
nucleic-delta . . . . . #240
nucleic-double-strand . . . . . #245
nucleic-epsilon . . . . . #241
nucleic-gamma . . . . . #239
nucleic-sugar-pucker . . . . . #236
nucleic-zeta . . . . . #242
nucleic-z-form . . . . . #252
number of selected atoms . . . . . #145
number, atomic . . . . . #488
number, selected atom . . . . . #146
number, serial . . . . . #529

O

occupancy, alpha orbital . . . . . #413
occupancy, beta orbital . . . . . #414
omega torsion angle, amino acid . . . . . #234
omsg string . . . . . #468
omsg to file, append . . . . . #463
omsg-file . . . . . #457
omsgs-not-to-file . . . . . #462
omsgs-to-file . . . . . #461
one-line-arrays . . . . . #558
opacity, isosurface . . . . . #191
open file . . . . . #47, #59
open script . . . . . #484
optim-algorithm . . . . . #358
optim-converged . . . . . #363
optim-convergence . . . . . #359
optimization convergence limit, cycles . . #360
optimization, compute . . . . . #423, #432
optim-max-cycles . . . . . #360
orbital color . . . . . #13, #14
orbital data, export . . . . . #55
orbital data, export, quantum calculations, export . . . . . #21
orbital data, import . . . . . #54
orbital data, import, quantum calculations, import . . . . . #25
orbital occupancy . . . . . #413, #414
orbital offset, contour graph . . . . . #350
orbital selection . . . . . #346
orbital, beta or alpha . . . . . #347
orbital, type to graph . . . . . #346
orbital-count . . . . . #508
orbitals, ci occupied . . . . . #301
orbitals, ci unoccupied . . . . . #302
orbitals, compute . . . . . #439
orbitals, read . . . . . #67
orbitals, save . . . . . #66
orient molecule . . . . . #74
orient molecules . . . . . #78, #94, #99
orient viewer . . . . . #75, #77, #79, #98
oscillator, uv strength . . . . . #409
outer radius, cutoff . . . . . #271
overlay . . . . . #214

P

parameter file, compile . . . . . #329
parameter set, select . . . . . #328
parameter set, use . . . . . #316
parameter-set-changed . . . . . #305
password, backend user . . . . . #310
paste . . . . . #89
path . . . . . #2
path, file . . . . . #2
pause-for . . . . . #458
pdb file, connectivity . . . . . #8
pdb file, hydrogens . . . . . #7
pdb file, non-standard names . . . . . #9
periodic boundaries, use conditions . . . .#317,

#318, #325, #361
periodic box, add . . . . . #317
periodic box, setup . . . . . #325
periodic box, show . . . . . #197, #223
periodic box, size . . . . . #318
perspective . . . . . #174
phi torsion angle, amino acid . . . . . #232
pi-pi, zindo/1 overlap weighting factor . #284
pi-pi, zindo/s overlap weighting factor . #286
plane offset, contour graph . . . . . #353
playback end, dynamics . . . . . #379
playback period, dynamics . . . . . #380
playback start, dynamics . . . . . #378
playback, dynamics snaphots . . . . . #377
pop-no-value . . . . . #546
pop-value . . . . . #545
positives-color . . . . . #13
potential energy, molecular dynamics . . #512
preferences . . . . . #69
print image . . . . . #68
print level, mechanics . . . . . #389
print level, quantum . . . . . #390
printer-background-white . . . . . #38
print-variable-list . . . . . #548
process count, backend . . . . . #311
properties, molecular, compute . . . . . #438
property file, export . . . . . #55
property file, import . . . . . #54
psi torsion angle, amino acid . . . . . #233
pucker, nucleotide sugar . . . . . #236
push . . . . . #544

Q

qm isosurface, plot . . . . . #333
quantum calculation, do . . . . . #331
quantum data, export . . . . . #55
quantum data, import . . . . . #54
quantum-print-level . . . . . #390
quantum-total-charge . . . . . #279
query-response-has-tag . . . . . #443
query-value . . . . . #475
quit . . . . . #70

R

radii, balls . . . . . .#181
radius, cylinders . . . . . .#185
Raffenetti integral format . . . . . .#290
random seed, dynamics . . . . . .#388
reaction map setup . . . . . .#330
read file . . . . . .#59
read quantum results . . . . . .#67
read structure . . . . . .#47, #48
read/write variables . . . . . .#559
read-binary-script . . . . . .#482
read-script . . . . . .#473
read-tcl-script . . . . . .#474
recompute hydrogen bonds . . . . . .#226
rectangle, group select . . . . . .#165
redisplay, inhibit . . . . . .#454
reflect . . . . . .#93
refresh period . . . . . .#362
relaxation time . . . . . .#382
remove-all-stereo-constraints . . . . . .#120
remove-stereo-constraint . . . . . .#119
rendering method, isosurface . . . . . .#190
rendering type . . . . . .#218
rendering, restore last mode . . . . . .#219
render-method . . . . . .#178
reorder-selections . . . . . .#16
request . . . . . .#476
residue labels . . . . . .#206
residue, deselect . . . . . .#158
residue, mutate . . . . . .#253
residue-charge . . . . . .#502
residue-coordinate . . . . . .#504
residue-count . . . . . .#507
residue-label-text . . . . . .#497
residue-name . . . . . .#503
residues, select . . . . . .#157, #162
response tag, query . . . . . .#443
response to query has tag . . . . . .#443
restart, dynamics . . . . . .#376
restraint, use . . . . . .#314
restraints . . . . . .#312, #313
restraints, ignore . . . . . .#315
restraints, setup . . . . . .#326
restraint-tether . . . . . .#313
revert-element-colors . . . . . .#212
rhf/uhf . . . . . .#281

ribbons, rendering . . . . . #177
ring, atom . . . . . #498
ring, extend selection . . . . . #170
rms gradient . . . . . #519
rotate molecules . . . . . #78, #94
rotate-viewer . . . . . #77
rotation . . . . . #15
run steps, monte carlo . . . . . #369
run time, dynamics . . . . . #365

S

save as, file . . . . . #62
save file . . . . . #4, #61
save quantum results . . . . . #66
save/save as, file . . . . . #49
scale factor, dielectric constant . . . . . #265
scale factor, electrostatic . . . . . #266
scale factor, van der Waals . . . . . #267
scale to fit . . . . . #213
scaling, huckel factor . . . . . #273
scf convergence, ab initio . . . . . #294
scf convergence, accelerate . . . . . #278
scf iterations . . . . . #277
scf-atom-energy . . . . . #417
scf-binding-energy . . . . . #418
scf-convergence . . . . . #276
scf-core-energy . . . . . #419
scf-electronic-energy . . . . . #420
scf-orbital-energy . . . . . #410
screen-refresh-period . . . . . #362
script errors . . . . . #444
script errors, ignore . . . . . #444
script file, compile . . . . . #481
script menu item, change . . . . . #479
script, execute string variable as . . . . . #483
script, exit . . . . . #480
script, one . . .ten . . . . . #485
script, open . . . . . #484
script, pause in . . . . . #458
script, read . . . . . #473, #474
script, read binary . . . . . #482
script, run from menu item . . . . . #485
script-menu-caption . . . . . #445
script-menu-checked . . . . . #446
script-menu-command . . . . . #447
script-menu-enabled . . . . . #448
script-menu-help-file . . . . . #449
script-menu-help-id . . . . . #450
script-menu-in-use . . . . . #451
script-menu-message . . . . . #452
script-refs-in-errors . . . . . #453
scripts, help . . . . . #535
scripts, help on context sensitive . . . . . #536
select all . . . . . #166
select atoms . . . . . #161
select backbone . . . . . #173
select by name . . . . . #154
select by name or number . . . . . #168
select by named selection . . . . . #154
select molecules . . . . . #163
select residues . . . . . #162
select sphere . . . . . #165
select-atom . . . . . #155
selected atoms, delete . . . . . #76
selected-atom, sequence number . . . . . #146
selected-atom-count . . . . . #145
selection color . . . . . #210
selection level . . . . . #144, #161, #162, #163
selection, complement . . . . . #167
selection, delete named . . . . . #160
selection, hide . . . . . #217
selection, name . . . . . #159
selection, named count . . . . . #149
selection, named selection . . . . . #150
selection, named value . . . . . #151
selection, show only . . . . . #216
selection, translate . . . . . #80
selection-color . . . . . #12
selections, multiple . . . . . #147, #164
selections, reorder . . . . . #16
selection-target . . . . . #144
selection-value . . . . . #152
select-name . . . . . #154
select-none . . . . . #153
select-residue . . . . . #157
select-sphere . . . . . #148
semi-empirical calculation . . . . . #331
semi-empirical data, export . . . . . #55
semi-empirical data, import . . . . . #54
semi-empirical results, export . . . . . #21
semi-empirical results, import . . . . . #25
semi-empirical setup . . . . . #322

semi-empirical-method . . . . . #262
sequence number, selected atom . . . . . #146
serial-number . . . . . #529
set atom charge . . . . . #108, #138
set atom type . . . . . #107, #137
set bond angle . . . . . #83, #101
set bond length . . . . . #100
set bond torsion . . . . . #102
set mess . . . . . #139
set velocity, setup . . . . . #327
set-atom-charge . . . . . #108
set-atom-type . . . . . #107
set-bond . . . . . #111
set-bond-length . . . . . #82
set-bond-torsion . . . . . #84
settings, restore default . . . . . #549
setup image . . . . . .#39, #91
set-velocity . . . . . #319
shading, balls . . . . . #179
shading, spheres . . . . . #182
shifted cutoff . . . . . #269
show all . . . . . #215
show axes . . . . . #202, #227
show hydrogen bonds . . . . . #200, #225
show hydrogens . . . . . #196, #222
show inertial axes . . . . . #227
show multiple bonds . . . . . #198, #224
show periodic box . . . . . #197, #223
show perspective . . . . . #174
show selection . . . . . #216
show-dipoles . . . . . #203
show-isosurface . . . . . #201
show-ribbons . . . . . #177
show-stereo . . . . . #175
show-stereochem-wedges . . . . . #207
show-vibrational-vectors . . . . . #392
shrink . . . . . #34, #81, #96
side chain, extend selection . . . . . #171
sigma-sigma, zindo/1 overlap weighting factor #283
sigma-sigma, zindo/s overlap weighting factor #285
simulation temp, dynamics . . . . . #373
single point, compute . . . . . #422
single-point, compute . . . . . #431
size, balls . . . . . #181
size, window . . . . . #567, #568
sketch, copy format to clipboard . . . . . .#88
snaphots, store . . . . . .#377
snapshot filename, dynamics . . . . . .#385
snapshot period, dynamics . . . . . .#386
snapshot playback period . . . . . .#380
snapshots, playback . . . . . .#377
solvate-system . . . . . .#317
solvate-system-in-this-box . . . . . .#318
source-refs-in-errors . . . . . .#471
sp3, extend selection . . . . . .#172
spectra, IR, export . . . . . .#55
spectra, IR, import . . . . . .#54
spectra, UV, export . . . . . .#55
spectra, UV, import . . . . . .#54
spectrum, compute electronic . . . . . .#441
spectrum, compute vibrational . . . . . .#440
spectrum, IR, export . . . . . .#20
spectrum, IR, import . . . . . .#24
spectrum, UV, export . . . . . .#22
spectrum, UV, import . . . . . .#26
sphere, group select . . . . . .#165
sphere, select . . . . . .#148
spheres-highlighted . . . . . .#183
spheres-shaded . . . . . .#182
spin density . . . . . .#438
spin, uv . . . . . .#405
stack, pop . . . . . .#545, #546
stack, push . . . . . .#544
starting temp, dynamics . . . . . .#372
start-logging . . . . . .#51, #63
status-message . . . . . .#456
stereo, change constraint . . . . . .#124
stereo, change stereo chemistry . . . . . .#127
stereo, cycle atom . . . . . .#126
stereo, cycle bond . . . . . .#125
stereo, fix stereo constraint . . . . . .#123
stereo, remove all constraints . . . . . .#120
stereo, remove constraints . . . . . .#119
stereo, show . . . . . .#175
stereo, show wedges . . . . . .#207
stereo, wall-eyed or crosseyed . . . . . .#176
stereochemistry, atom . . . . . .#510
stereochemistry, constrain . #121, #122, #123, #124, #125, #126, #127
stereochemistry, enforced by Model Builder . . #106
sticks-width . . . . . .#184

stop-logging . . . . . #52, #64
stretch-energy . . . . . #521
string, declare . . . . . #543
structural optimization, algorithm . . . . . #358
structure hide . . . . . #192
structure merging . . . . . #17
sugar-pucker . . . . . #236
switched cutoff . . . . . #269
switch-to-user-menu . . . . . #551
system altered, save file . . . . . #4

T

tcl script, read . . . . . #474
temperature step, dynamics . . . . . #375
temperature, molecular dynamics . . . . . #514
threshold, ab initio . . . . . #288
threshold, isosurface . . . . . #189
time step, dynamics . . . . . #367
title, customized . . . . . #566
toggle . . . . . #547
tool selection . . . . . #73
tool, xy rotation . . . . . #15, #30, #32
tool, z clip . . . . . #29, #35
tool, z rotation . . . . . #18, #31
tool, z translation . . . . . #27, #33
tool, zoom . . . . . #28, #34
toolbar, hide . . . . . #204
tools, help . . . . . #534
torsion angle omega . . . . . #234
torsion angle phi . . . . . #232
torsion angle psi . . . . . #233
torsion angle, constrain . . . . . #115, #143
torsion angle, set . . . . . #84, #102
torsion, bond . . . . . #84
torsion-energy . . . . . #523
total charge, quantum . . . . . #279
total energy, dynamics . . . . . #511
total-energy, any calculation . . . . . #520
transition state setup . . . . . #330
transition state, compute . . . . . #437
translate . . . . . #95
translate-merged-systems . . . . . #17
translate-selection . . . . . #80
translate-view . . . . . #79
translate-whole-molecules . . . . . #36
translation . . . . . #37
transparency, isosurface . . . . . #191
type rules, compile . . . . . #136
type, atom . . . . . #107, #490
type, set atom . . . . . #137
types, calculate atom . . . . . #135

U

uhf . . . . . #281
uhf orbitals . . . . . #347
unconstrain-bond-angle . . . . . #117
unconstrain-bond-length . . . . . #116
unconstrain-bond-torsion . . . . . #118
united atom . . . . . #499
united atoms . . . . . #133
unselect all . . . . . #153
un-select-atom . . . . . #156
un-select-residue . . . . . #158
update dynamics, last step . . . . . #516
update variable . . . . . #459
update variable, cancel . . . . . #460
use-fast-translation . . . . . #37
use-no-restraints . . . . . #315
use-parameter-set . . . . . #316
user id, backend . . . . . #309
user menu, load . . . . . #550
user menu, use . . . . . #551
user menuitem (for scripts) . . . . . #479
user password, backend . . . . . #310
use-restraint . . . . . #314
using-help . . . . . #538
UV spectra, export . . . . . #55
UV spectra, import . . . . . #54
UV spectrum . . . . . #299
UV spectrum, export . . . . . #22
UV spectrum, import . . . . . #26
UV/visible spectrum, read . . . . . #67
UV/visible spectrum, save . . . . . #66
uv-band-count . . . . . #403
uv-dipole-components . . . . . #407
uv-energy . . . . . #404
uv-oscillator-strength . . . . . #409
uv-spin . . . . . #405
uv-total-dipole . . . . . #406
uv-transition-dipole . . . . . #408

V

value, named selection . . . . . #151
value, query . . . . . #475
value, selection . . . . . #152
van der Waals scale factor . . . . . #267
variable list, print . . . . . #548
variable, declare . . . . . #542, #543
variable, info . . . . . #557
variable, toggle . . . . . #547
variable-changed . . . . . #541
vector, type . . . . . #565
vectors, show vibrations . . . . . #392
velocities, atom . . . . . #518
velocities-in-hin-file . . . . . #5
velocity, set atomic . . . . . .#319, #327
version . . . . . #528
vertical grid size, contour . . . . . #349
vibrational anaysis, compute . . . . . #424
vibrational spectrum, compute . . . . . #440
vibrational, show vectors . . . . . #392
vibrational-mode . . . . . #397
vibrations, animate . . . . . #393
vibrations, compute . . . . . #436
view, enlarge or shrink . . . . . #34
viewer, align . . . . . #75, #98
viewer, rotate . . . . . #77
viewer, translate . . . . . #79
view-in-hin-file . . . . . #6

W

wall-eyed-stereo . . . . . #176
warning . . . . . #470
warning messages, backend . . . . . #391
warnings-are-not-omsgs . . . . . #467
warnings-are-omsgs . . . . . #466
warning-type . . . . . #391
wedges, stereochemistry . . . . . #207
whole molecules, translate . . . . . #36
width, sticks . . . . . #184
width, window . . . . . #568
window-color . . . . . #10
window-height . . . . . #567
window-width . . . . . #568
workspace clear . . . . . .#58
write-atom-map . . . . . .#540
write-file . . . . . .#49

X

x-y-rotation-cursor . . . . . .#15
x-y-rotation-icon-step . . . . . .#30
x-y-translation-icon-step . . . . . .#32

Z

z clipping . . . . . .#29
Z form, DNA . . . . . .#252
z-clip . . . . . .#97
zeta torsion angle, nucleic acid . . . . . .#242
zindo-1-pi-pi . . . . . .#284
zindo-1-sigma-sigma . . . . . .#283
zindo-s-pi-pi . . . . . .#286
zindo-s-sigma-sigma . . . . . .#285
zoom . . . . . .#81
zoom, set factor . . . . . .#96
zoom-cursor . . . . . .#28
zoom-icon-step . . . . . .#34
z-rotation-cursor . . . . . .#18
z-rotation-icon-step . . . . . .#31
z-translation-cursor . . . . . .#27
z-translation-icon-step . . . . . .#33
zwitterion, make . . . . . .#255

Scripts

Scripts are text files containing a set of statements that generate input messages (IMSGs) to run HyperChem. Scripts replace HyperChem mouse and keyboard operations, so that you can run HyperChem unattended. You can also interrupt a script to interact manually with HyperChem. Use scripts to repeat HyperChem operations that you do frequently, to do batch analyses, and to set up HyperChem conditions.

Write scripts using a text editor, like Windows Notepad. These files should be unformatted text files, with the extension *.scr*. When you open a script file, using the Script menu in HyperChem, HyperChem automatically executes the instructions in the file.

A script runs to completion, unless it finds an error (you should include the instructions in the script to report errors to screen). It responds to a menu activator by displaying a dialog box, or you use the Abort option in the Running Script . . . message box.

Example:

This script performs a geometry optimization of anthracene. The numbers ①,②, and ③ and so on do not belong to the script, but are present for this discussion.

```
; Test amber optimization of anthracene. ①
calculation-method molecularmechanics ②
molecular-mechanics-method amber ③
optim-max-cycles 200 ④
optim-convergence 0.1 ④
optim-algorithm polakribiere ④
start-logging test.log no ⑤
open-file anth.hin ⑥
do-optimization ⑦
```

```
write-file test.hin ⑧
append-omsgs-to-file test.log ⑨
query-value stretch-energy ⑩
omsgs-not-to-file ⑪
stop-logging ⑫
exit-script ⑬
```

① A comment. All comment lines must start with a semicolon. Comments appear in the Comments section of the Open Script dialog box.

② Sets the calculation method (variable) to molecular mechanics.

③ Chooses the AMBER force field (variable) for the calculation.

④ Sets parameters (variables) for the calculation. If you do not set these variables, HyperChem uses the last settings.

⑤ Starts a log file, named test.log, to record results of the calculation. No instructs HyperChem to replace the contents of any existing log file having the name test.log. Quotes can surround individual arguments, for clarity. You could also use the menu activator "menu-file-start-log", but it requires that you respond to the Open Log dialog box.

⑥ Opens the file anth.hin and displays the anthracene molecule in the workspace.

⑦ Performs the geometry optimization calculation.

⑧ Stores the optimized molecule in a file, test.hin.

⑨ Adds error or warning messages, plus the results of the query-value command to the log file. Without this command, these messages go to a dialog box and can interrupt the script.

⑩ Requests the final value of bond stretching energy (a component of total energy) for the optimized molecule. Query values are OMSGs, so they go into the log file. An equivalent statement is stretch-energy ?.

⑪ Stops sending OMSGs to the log file.

⑫ Closes the log file. You could also use the menu activator menu-file-stop-log.

⑬ Ends the script. This is optional.

Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE)

DDE is a communications system available to all programs (applications) running under Microsoft Windows. Applications can use DDE messages for these functions:

- To start another application
- To establish a communications channel with another application
- To send information
- To request and receive information
- To receive information automatically, when it is updated

In any DDE interaction between two Windows applications, one application initiates the conversation, taking on the role of the "client"; the responding application is the "server." HyperChem can act only as a server: it can supply information when the client application asks for it or, by pre-arrangement, when it updates the information.

DDE conversations use messages that can include HyperChem messages as arguments. HyperChem converts DDE messages to IMSGs and responds with an action or with data.

Other Applications to HyperChem

HyperChem can respond to six types of DDE messages from client applications:

DDE_INITIATE Establishes a communications channel with HyperChem. The arguments to this command must be the DDE Application name ("HyperChem") and Topic ("System").

DDE_EXECUTE Tells HyperChem to carry out a function, for example, turning on Multiple Selections. The arguments are the same as HyperChem script variables (Set HSV, see "Variables" on page 327), commands (see "Commands" on page 332), and menu activators (see "Menu Activators" on page 333).

DDE_REQUEST Requests information from HyperChem. The arguments are the same as the request variables (Get HSV) for HyperChem scripts (see “Variables” on page 327). HyperChem responds using a DDE_DATA message.

DDE_TERMINATE Ends the conversation with HyperChem.

DDE_ADVISE Requests HyperChem to supply, through a “hot” data link, an update of data whenever it changes. The argument is a variable (HSV) name.

DDE_UNADVISE Removes the hot link for the HSV name in the argument.

Each application can have its own version of these DDE messages. For example, Microsoft Excel can use =Execute (Channel, “[message (argument)]”) and Microsoft Visual Basic™ can use Textn.LinkExecute “[message (argument)]” for a DDE_EXECUTE message. HyperChem can recognize any version of these DDE messages.

To write DDE conversations with HyperChem, consult the reference manuals for applications.

HyperChem to Other Applications

HyperChem responds to DDE messages from applications by carrying out functions or by returning information. Information returns to an application in DDE_DATA messages.

HyperChem has one special way of using a script to initiate communication with a DDE application. The script command execute-client (see message cross-reference number 297) can start another application and initiate a communications channel for a particular “Topic.” The other application then controls the DDE conversation.

HyperChem and Excel

Microsoft Excel is a spreadsheet program available for Windows. It provides a macro language for writing DDE messages, which provides for looping, conditional statements, batch calculations, and other programming conveniences. Macro files have the extension *.xlm*.

Excel spreadsheets (with the extension *.xls*) can hold the input information for HyperChem calculations and receive output data. Excel provides tools for analyzing and plotting this data.

Excel uses these messages for communicating with HyperChem:

INITIATE Opens a communications channel between Excel and HyperChem. The only acceptable argument is "HyperChem", "System".

REQUEST Asks for information from HyperChem. The arguments are Channel (the channel opened by INITIATE) and "request string" (the same as a Get HSV message for a HyperChem script).

EXECUTE Starts a process in HyperChem. The arguments are requests that include variables (Set HSV), commands, and menu activators.

TERMINATE Closes a DDE channel at the end of a communication. The only argument is Channel (the channel opened by INITIATE).

In addition to these commands, Excel also provides various commands for managing data and programming the interaction with HyperChem.

For more information about writing and using Excel command macros, see the *Microsoft Excel User's Guide* and the *Microsoft Excel Functions Reference*. Several important aspects of the example macro below cannot be seen in a simple printout. For example, simply typing the text that you see below into a macro sheet will not give a working macro; you must also Define Names for some of the cells (as indicated in Column A).

Example:

This example does single point calculations on a related set of molecules and stores the results in an Excel spreadsheet file (plot.xls). This macro is supplied with HyperChem; the file is **plot.xlm** .

	B	C
1	**Compute.Results**	***Compute energies for a table***
2		
3	=OpenFile()	*Call subroutine to open DDE channel*
4	=IF(ISERROR(Channel))	*If problem opening a DDE channel*
5	= RETURN()	*exit this macro*
6	=END.IF()	*End of IF condition*
7		
8	=EXECUTE(Channel,"[query-response-has-tag(no)]")	*Do not return data with name of variable*
9	=EXECUTE(Channel,"[file-format(hin)]")	*Opens all files in "hin" format*
10		
11	=WHILE(NOT(ISBLANK(SELECTION())))	*While there is still a molecule to work on:*
12	=EXECUTE(Channel,"[open-file("&SELECTION()&".hin)][do-single-point]")	*Open the file and do single point calc*
13	=FORMULA.ARRAY(REQUEST(Channel,"total-energy"),"rc[1]")	*Request for data and put it in column 1*
14	=FORMULA.ARRAY(REQUEST(Channel,"stretch-energy"),"rc[2]")	
15	=FORMULA.ARRAY(REQUEST(Channel,"bend-energy"),"rc[3]")	
16	=FORMULA.ARRAY(REQUEST(Channel,"torsion-energy"),"rc[4]")	
17	=FORMULA.ARRAY(REQUEST(Channel,"nonbond-energy"),"rc[5]")	
18	=SELECT("r[1]c")	*Select molecule in next spreadsheet row*
19	=NEXT()	*End of WHILE; go back to start of loop*
20		
21	=TERMINATE(Channel)	*Close DDE channel*
22	=RETURN()	
23		
24	**OpenFIle**	*Subroutine to open DDE channel*
25	=INITIATE("HyperChem","System")	*Open a DDE channel*
26	=IF(ISERROR(NewChan))	*If HyperChem is not open*
27	= IF(ISERROR(EXEC("c:\chem\ship\chem",1)))	*start HyperChem*
28	= RETURN(NewChan)	*return if there is a problem*
29	= END.IF()	*End of IF condition*
30	= RETURN(INITIATE("HyperChem","System"))	*Now open a DDE channel to new HC*
31	=END.IF()	*End of IF condition*
32	=RETURN(NewChan)	*Return from subroutine*

The Excel macro contains these instructions:

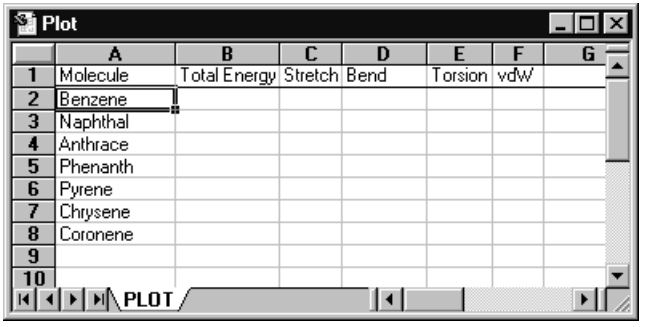
Line	Comment
1	Press Ctrl+R or choose Run on Excel's Macro menu to start this macro
3	Uses the subroutine, OpenFile, starting on line 25
4 - 5	If there is a problem opening a DDE channel (an error returns from the OpenFile subroutine), the macro ends. If the subroutine reports the number of the open channel, Excel goes to the next step (line 6)
6	Ends the conditional (If) statement
8	Instructs HyperChem to send back data without the name of each variable (tag)

Line	Comment
9	Instructs HyperChem that the files are in HIN format
11	Starts this conditional loop (While statement): while there is still a molecule to calculate, do steps (lines) 12-19
12	Opens the HIN file indicated by the highlighted cell in the spreadsheet plot.xls; runs a single point calculation with the present HyperChem settings
13-17	Requests the indicated information from HyperChem and puts it in columns 1–5 (cells B–F) of plot.xls
18	Selects the molecule in the next row of the spreadsheet
19	Returns to step (line) 11
21	Closes the DDE channel
22	Ends the macro
24	Names the subroutine, OpenFile
25	Opens a DDE channel to HyperChem
26	If the macro cannot open a channel to HyperChem, it goes to the next line (27) to first open a HyperChem window. If a channel opens, it goes to line 32
27-28	Opens a HyperChem program and a HyperChem window. Line 27 specifies the full directory path for HyperChem; you will need to change this path if you installed HyperChem in a different directory than the one that is specified. If this attempt to start HyperChem does not work, the macro returns an error message
29	Ends the second If statement
30	Opens a DDE channel to the new HyperChem window
31	Ends the first If statement

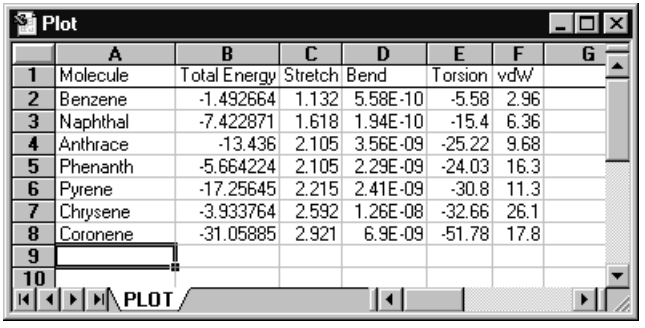
Line	Comment
32	Returns the number of the open DDE channel to the main program

To use this Excel macro:

1. Start Excel and open plot.xlm.
2. Open the spreadsheet file plot.xls.



3. Choose cell 2A (benzene) in plot.xls.
4. Press Ctrl + R or choose Run on Excel's Macro menu to start the macro.



As the macro runs, you can see the molecules in the HyperChem window and the values from the single point calculations in plot.xls.

Note: For this calculation, HyperChem uses the most recent settings for calculation method, and so on. The results in this example use a molecular mechanics calculation, the MM+ force field (set by opening the files), no cutoffs, and bond dipoles.

Chapter 11
Using HyperChem Results

You can use results from HyperChem sessions with other programs. For example, you could do the following:

- Prepare illustrations for publications, presentations, and reports. You can transfer images of molecular models, through the Windows Clipboard or through files, to other programs.
- Analyze the results of HyperChem calculations in other programs that run with Windows (Windows "applications").
- Save the results of quantum mechanics calculations in an Export file with File/Export, and then process those data with other software.
- Save molecular structures in PDB files for viewing or analysis by using other software that can read this type of file.

Setting Display Conditions

Before you copy a HyperChem graphic to the Clipboard or a file, you might want to change the appearance of the HyperChem workspace. For example, you can choose Preferences on the File menu (see page 65) to change the HyperChem window color to improve the quality of illustrations. You can also change how selected atoms look so that they have a distinctive appearance.

For reproduction in black and white, use White for Window, Black for Bond, and Thick line for Selection. With these choices, HyperChem substitutes dotted lines for solid lines where it uses color for special information (for example, negative versus positive contour lines in density plots of electronic values).

Transferring Graphics

Use F9 or Copy Image on the Edit menu to copy a HyperChem display to the Clipboard or a file. The Clipboard is a temporary storage place that can hold one graphic at a time. You can then use this graphic in a publication, presentation, or report.

Setting Up a Graphics Transfer

Choose Setup Image on the Edit menu to set up the conditions for transferring graphics from HyperChem to the Windows Clipboard or to a file. In the Setup Image dialog box, you can choose part of the screen to copy, the type of image (bitmap or metafile), and the destination (Clipboard or file).

The settings in this dialog box regulate the results of pressing F9, Copy Image.

Choosing the Extent of the Image

To adjust the extent of the image, choose one of these from the Setup Image dialog box:

Top level This copies the active HyperChem window, any active pull-down menu, or any visible dialog box. You must use F9 instead of Copy Image to save images of menus and dialog boxes.

Workspace This copies only the workspace of the active HyperChem window.

HyperChem This copies the entire, active HyperChem window, including its borders.

Full screen This copies everything on screen, including any other windows.

This setting also affects the content of the image:

Cursor Check this box (X) to include the cursor in the image. The cursor can be the mouse pointer, a HyperChem tool, or a text cursor (in a dialog box).

Choosing File Formats

HyperChem can store images in two types of files, either bitmapped (BMP) or Windows metafile (WMF), or both. These are standard Windows file types that many other programs can use. Check the manual for each program to see if it can accept BMP or WMF graphics files. The commands in other programs for incorporating these files are often called Import or Place.

Choose from the following file formats:

Bitmap This saves the graphic as a reproduction of the pixels on screen, in the file chem.bmp. The resolution of this image matches the resolution of your monitor, which you determine when setting up Windows. Use Bitmap to save Spheres renderings or contour plots from a single point, semi-empirical calculation (see page 273).

Metafile This saves the graphic as a line drawing, in the file chem.wmf. Metafile is best for Sticks, Disks, Dots, and Sticks & Dots renderings. Metafiles require about 10 times less storage space than bitmap files containing the same renderings. The resolution of a metafile graphic does not depend on the monitor, but on the resolution of the output device. For example, if you print a metafile on a standard laser printer, the resolution might be 300dpi.

If you choose both Bitmap and Metafile, HyperChem saves the graphic in both types of file.

Choosing the Destination

You can choose to store a graphic on the Windows Clipboard, in a file, or both:

File HyperChem stores the graphic in the files chem.bmp and chem.wmf, or both. Each file can hold only one image at a time.

Clipboard HyperChem stores the graphic either as a bitmap, or as a metafile on the Windows Clipboard. The Display menu in the Windows Clipboard program refers to Metafile as Picture. The Clipboard can hold only one graphic of each type at a time.

Saving Color Images

Check the Color box (X) to store a graphic in full color. Turn Color off to produce a black-and-white picture and to substitute dotted lines for certain colored lines (see "Using Black-and-white Output" on page 74). For a BMP file format, color results in a file at least four times as large. For a WMF file, Color produces only a small difference in file size.

Note: If you are storing a bitmap image in the Windows Cardfile, turn off Color.

Using Copy Image (or F9)

After you set up the graphic that you want to save (see the previous section), press the function key F9 or choose Copy Image on the Edit menu. Use F9 if you want a graphic of a visible pull-down menu or dialog box. Since pulling down a menu or opening a dialog box usually requires the cursor, you cannot use the cursor to choose Copy Image.

Using the Clipboard

HyperChem shares the Clipboard with other programs that work with Windows. From HyperChem you can copy a graphic to the Clipboard. Using the Paste command in another program, like Microsoft Word®, you can transfer graphics from the Clipboard into documents.

Caution: You cannot transfer HyperChem graphics to the Clipboard by using Cut or Copy on the HyperChem Edit menu. You must use F9 or Copy Image. Using Cut or Copy places a text description of the molecular system on the Clipboard.

Some programs that share the Clipboard with HyperChem (these are Windows Applications and Non-Windows Applications in the Windows Program Manager) might not be able to use either bitmap or metafile graphics directly from the Clipboard. These programs might require that you store graphics first in a BMP or WMF file (see the next section). For specific requirements, see the user manuals for each program.

Remember that HyperChem can store only one metafile and bitmap graphic at a time on the Clipboard. The next time you press F9 to store graphics, you replace the previous graphic.

To collect several graphics, paste each one from the Clipboard into a file, using another program that accepts metafile or bitmap images. For example, a Windows Write file can store both bitmap and metafile graphics.

To see the contents of the Clipboard, double-click on the Clipboard icon in the Windows Program manager (Main Group). If you copied both metafile and bitmap images to the Clipboard, you see the metafile version. To see the bitmap version, choose Bitmap on the Clipboard Display menu.

Using BMP or WMF Files

Most Windows Applications and many other programs can use graphics from metafiles (WMF files) by importing or placing them. An increasing number of programs can also use bitmap graphics from BMP files. For specific requirements, see the user manuals for each program.

Remember that HyperChem can store only one WMF and BMP graphic at a time, in the files chem.wmf and chem.bmp. The next time you press F9 to store graphics in these files, you replace the previous graphic.

To collect several graphics, copy the contents of chem.wmf or chem.bmp to another file. For example, you can rename chem.wmf or chem.bmp by using the Windows File Manager, and then store a new graphic in the original files.

Printing a Molecular System

To print the molecular system in the workspace, choose Print on the File menu.

Microsoft Windows controls the type of printer and its connections. To check these settings, open the Main icon in the Windows Program Manager. Then open the Control Panel and Printers icons.

Be sure that your printer is on and ready. HyperChem does not inform you of printer problems, but relies on Windows to manage printing.

Note: You can speed up printing by choosing Sticks for the Rendering option on the Display menu.

Storing Results in a Log File

You can store the detailed results of chemical calculations in log files. The file stores all results that appear on the status line during and after the calculation, plus many of the initial conditions.

Choose Start Log on the File menu to name a log file and begin recording results. The default filename is chem.log. If you use a name for an existing log file, HyperChem lets you add on to the same file (Append) or replace the contents of the file.

You can start only one log file at a time, but you can store any number of files with different names. When you start a log file, you can have available two new items on the File menu, Stop Log and Log Comments.

Stopping a Log

Stop Log turns off the recording of a log file and adds the date and time you stopped recording.

To see or print the contents of a log, you can use a text editor such as Windows Write. Enter the filename (for example, **\hyper\chem.log**), L-click on OK, and then choose No conversion in the next dialog box that appears.

Adding Comments to a Log

Use Log Comments to add notes to a log file. You can use this item anytime a log file is open and recording results.

You see the Log Comments dialog box (see page 61) to enter your comments.

To add or change text:

- L-click with the text cursor (I-shaped) anywhere in the text to move the insertion point.
- L-click-drag across text to select text that you want to delete or replace.
- To delete text, select it and press Del.
- To replace text, select it and start entering new text.

You can use these keys for editing:

Return	Moves the text cursor to the next line.
Backspace	Erases the character (or selected text) to the left of the insertion point (text cursor).
Delete	Erases the character (or selected text) to the right of the insertion point (text cursor).
↑ ↓ ← →	Moves the insertion point (text cursor).

Storing Results of a Molecular Dynamics Simulation

You can store the progress of a molecular dynamics simulation in a snapshots file (see "Molecular Mechanics/Semi-empirical/Ab Initio Optimization Dialog Box" on page 241). This file contains a complete description of the molecular system for each snapshot. You can request snapshots at regular time intervals through the simulation. The snapshot file has the same name as the current HIN file. HyperChem also creates another file with the same name, but with the extension *.snp*. If the HIN file is still untitled, HyperChem uses chem.snp.

When you run a molecular dynamics simulation, you can average up to eight values (see "Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box"

on page 254). The instantaneous values and averages are stored in a file that has the extension *.csv* (see “Plot and Averages Files” on page 439). You can use a text editor to view these files or you can transfer these values to another program for analysis. The file has the same name as the current HIN file, or chem.csv if the HIN file is still untitled.

Analyzing HyperChem Results

You can transfer the results of HyperChem calculations to other Windows applications; for example, to Microsoft Excel for analysis and plotting results. You can do this transfer by using the Windows Clipboard, usually by selecting text by dragging the mouse cursor over it and pressing Ctrl+C to copy to the Clipboard, and then moving to the new application and pressing Ctrl+V or Paste on an Edit menu to add the information to it or by Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (see“Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE)” on page 415.

Appendix A
HyperChem Files

HyperChem includes these files:

File Type	Filenames	Refer to:
Force field calculations	chem.rul typerule.bin *.txt *.dbf *.par	Appendix B
Semi-empirical calculation	*.abp	Appendix C
Ab initio calculation	*.bas	Appendix C
HyperChem Input (data storage)	*.hin	Appendix D
Residue templates	chem.tpl chemct.tpl chemnt.tpl	Appendix E
HyperChem default settings, for Windows 3.1x	chem.ini chembin.ini	Appendix F
Water for periodic boxes	wat216c.bin wat5832c.bin	This chapter
HyperChem program files	chem.exe mmplus.exe newton.exe eht.exe ndo.exe gauss.exe	This chapter

File Type	Filenames	Refer to:
Help text	chem.hlp	This chapter
Script files	chem.scr *.scr	This chapter
Snapshot Files	chem.snp *.snp	This chapter
Plot files	chem.csv *.csv	This chapter
Graphics files	chem.wmf chem.bmp	This chapter
Log files	chem.log *.log	This chapter

Water Files

HyperChem uses TIP3P models of water molecules (Jorgenson *et al.*, *J. Chem. Phys.* 79(2):926-935, 1983) equilibrated at 300 K (25°C) and one atmosphere to solvate a molecular system in a periodic box. The binary file wat216c.bin provides up to 216 water molecules, enough to fill a standard-sized periodic box 18.622 Ångstroms on a side. The file wat5832c.bin provides up to 5832 water molecules, enough to fill a box three times the standard size (55.866 Ångstroms on a side). Wat5832c.bin contains the same contents as wat216c.bin, repeated 27 times.

Program Files

These are the HyperChem program files:

chem.exe Code for the HyperChem user interface, including the Model Builder, all display functions, and preparations for chemical calculations. This is the HyperChem "frontend," designed to run under Windows on a PC. The other program files consti-

tute the "backend," which can run on a PC or another processor.

mmplus.exe Code for calculations using the MM+ force field.

newton.exe Code for calculations using AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS force fields.

eht.exe Code for calculations using the Extended Hückel method.

ndo.exe Code for calculations using CNDO, INDO, MINDO3, MNDO, AM1, PM3, ZINDO/1, and ZINDO/S methods.

gauss.exe Code for calculations using *ab initio* methods.

You cannot modify HyperChem program files. You can complement HyperChem functions by developing programs that interact with HyperChem through DDE links (see "Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE)" on page 415).

Variable Sized Header

The following header information is repeated for each atom. This data is sequential. Offsets are given relative to the start of each atom's header.

Type	Address	Description
int	0-3	Index of atom (starting from 0)
int	4-7	Atomic number (0-103, 0 for lone pair)
int	8-11	Atom type index
	12-15	Reserved
int	16-19	True if atom is fixed
	20-23	Reserved
int	24-27	Coordination (1 to 12 neighbors)

Type	Address	Description
int	28-31	Index of first neighbor (–1 for none)
int	32-35	Index of second neighbor (–1 for none)
int	36-39	Index of third neighbor (–1 for none)
int	40-43	Index of fourth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	44-47	Index of fifth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	48-51	Index of sixth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	52-55	Index of seventh neighbor (–1 for none)
int	56-59	Index of eighth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	60-63	Index of ninth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	64-67	Index of tenth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	68-71	Index of eleventh neighbor (–1 for none)
int	72-75	Index of twelfth neighbor (–1 for none)
real	76-79	Charge
real	80-83	X coordinate
real	84-87	Y coordinate
real	88-91	Z coordinate
real	92-95	Mass

Help Text File

All Help text available on screen is in one file, chem.hlp. You can read this text using the Help menu, by activating the Help window with F1, or by activating the Help cursor (context-sensitive help) with Shift+F1.

Script Files

Script files contain instructions for running HyperChem. You must write Script files (see “Scripts” on page 413) using a text editor, like Windows Notepad. These files can have any filename or extension, but *.scr* is recommended. You can run scripts using the Open Script command on the Script menu (see page 75).

Snapshot Files

During a molecular dynamics simulation, HyperChem can store the trajectory of a molecular system at regular, timed intervals, as snapshots. These results go into both the HIN file and an SNP file, with the extension *.snp*. The SNP file normally has the same name as the HIN file. If there is not yet a HIN file, the filename is chem.snp.

You can playback the snapshots using HyperChem, to continue analysis of the simulation. You can also use other applications to modify or analyze the data in the SNP file.

A binary SNP file is composed of three sections:

1. Fixed sized header that contains calculation parameters
2. Variable sized header that contains atom information
3. Coordinate and velocity data.

Note: Boolean values are 1 for true, 0 for false. All values are four bytes long.

Fixed Sized Header

Type	Address	Description
int	0-3	Number of snapshots taken
int	4-7	File offset (in bytes) to first record of coordinate and velocity data
int	8-11	Number of atoms in snapshot
int	12-15	Snapshot period (in data collection units)
	16-19	Reserved
Boolean	20-23	True if restraints were used
int	24-27	Optimizer type: 0: Steepest Descent 1: Fletcher-Reeves 2: Polak-Ribiere 3: Newton-Raphson
	28-47	Reserved
Boolean	48-51	True if periodic boundary conditions were used
Boolean	52-55	Constant temperature?
real	56-59	Temperature relaxation time for coupling to bath (picoseconds)
	60-63	Reserved
Boolean	64-67	Previously saved velocities used (for restart)?
int	68-71	Random number seed
real	72-75	X dimension of periodic box (Ångstroms)

Type	Address	Description
real	76-79	Y dimension of periodic box (Ångstroms)
real	80-83	Z dimension of periodic box (Ångstroms)
	84-95	Reserved
real	96-99	Starting temperature (K)
real	100-103	Peak temperature (K)
real	104-107	Low temperature (K)
real	108-111	Heat time (picoseconds)
real	112-115	Run time (picoseconds)
real	116-119	Cool time (picoseconds)
real	120-123	Time step (picoseconds)
real	124-127	Temperature step (K)
	128-159	Reserved
int	160-163	Data collection period (in time steps)
int	164-167	Warning level: 0: None 1: Log file 2: Log file and message box
int	168-171	Number of atoms in snapshot

Variable Sized Header

The following header information is repeated for each atom. This data is sequential. Offsets are given relative to the start of each atom's header.

Type	Address	Description
int	0-3	Index of atom (starting from 0)
int	4-7	Atomic number (0-103, 0 for lone pair)
int	8-11	Atom type index
	12-15	Reserved
int	16-19	True if atom is fixed
	20-23	Reserved
int	24-27	Coordination (1 to 12 neighbors)
int	28-31	Index of first neighbor (–1 for none)
int	32-35	Index of second neighbor (–1 for none)
int	36-39	Index of third neighbor (–1 for none)
int	40-43	Index of fourth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	44-47	Index of fifth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	48-51	Index of sixth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	52-55	Index of seventh neighbor (–1 for none)
int	56-59	Index of eighth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	60-63	Index of ninth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	64-67	Index of tenth neighbor (–1 for none)
int	68-71	Index of eleventh neighbor (–1 for none)
int	72-75	Index of twelfth neighbor (–1 for none)

Type	Address	Description
real	76-79	Charge
real	80-83	X coordinate
real	84-87	Y coordinate
real	88-91	Z coordinate
real	92-95	Mass

Coordinate and Velocity Data

The data from the simulation follows immediately after the variable sized header, as a series of records with one record per recorded timestep. Each record contains the coordinates of each atom (sequentially), the components of the atom's velocity, and a fixed sized trailer containing dynamics information.

The information repeated for each atom follow. Offsets are relative to each atom's data.

Type	Address	Description
real	0-3	X coordinate
real	4-7	Y coordinate
real	8-11	Z coordinate
real	12-15	X component of velocity (Ångstroms/picosecond)
real	6-19	Y component of velocity (Ångstroms/picosecond)
real	20-23	Z component of velocity (Ångstroms/picosecond)

The trailer for each record follows. Offsets are relative to the start of the trailer.

Type	Address	Description
real	0-3	Total energy
real	4-7	Stretching energy
real	8-11	Bending energy
real	12-15	Torsional energy
real	16-19	Van der Waals energy
	20-23	Reserved
real	24-27	Electrostatic energy
	28-35	Reserved
real	36-39	1-4 van der Waals energy
real	40-43	1-4 electrostatic energy
	44-63	Reserved
real	64-67	Semi-empirical binding energy
real	68-71	Semi-empirical atomic energy
real	72-75	Semi-empirical electronic energy
real	76-79	Semi-empirical core energy
real	80-83	Semi-empirical heat of formation
	84-103	Reserved
real	104-107	Total dipole moment

Type	Address	Description
real	108-111	X component of dipole moment
real	112-115	Y component of dipole moment
real	116-119	Z component of dipole moment
real	120-123	RMS gradient
real	124-127	Temperature (K)
real	128-131	Potential energy
real	132-135	Kinetic energy
	136-143	Reserved
real	144-147	Elapsed time (picoseconds)
	148-171	Reserved

Plot and Averages Files

If you choose to average (or average and plot) values during a molecular dynamics calculation (see "Molecular Dynamics Averages Dialog Box" on page 254), HyperChem saves the instantaneous values and RMS deviations (D x)[1] in a file with the same name as the HIN file, but with the extension *.csv*. If the molecular system is not yet associated with a HIN file, HyperChem stores the values in chem.csv. The file is saved to the current working directory, which you must be able to write to (*e.g.*, not on a CD-ROM).

CSV files provide the information for recreating a plot of the stored values. To do this, you must run the molecular dynamics calcula-

1. $Dx = \sqrt{\langle x_i^2 \rangle - \langle x_i \rangle^2}$, where x_i =instantaneous value of EKIN, ETOT, EPOT, or TEMP, $\langle x_i^2 \rangle = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 \right)$, and $\langle x_i \rangle^2 = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \right)^2$.

tion with Snapshots on (see "Molecular Dynamics Options Dialog Box" on page 246). When you "Playback" the snapshots (see page 246), you can plot the stored values or choose, from the Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box (see page 254), a subset of the original values or their deviations.

Example:

If you average total energy (ETOT) and the RMS deviation for total energy (D ETOT), the CSV file contains this type of data:

```
time, ETOT, D ETOT
0,10.3854,5.19271
0.001,9.73882,6.70808
0.002,9.23686,7.34028
0.003,8.96351,7.34028
 . . .
0.999,10.0421,10.5366
1,10.3975,10.5365
```

The first line is the header, then there is a line for each time point. ETOT (in the second column) contains the instantaneous values of ETOT. D ETOT (in the third column) contains the instantaneous RMS deviations.

You can read these files into another program, like a spreadsheet or plotting program, that can use data in a comma-separated-value (csv) format.

Graphics Files

The graphics files chem.wmf and chem.bmp contain images of the screen obtained with Copy Image on the Edit menu (see page 118).

Metafile Graphics

Chem.wmf stores an image as instructions for a line drawing. Metafile is best for Sticks, Disks, Dots, and Sticks & Dots renderings. Metafiles require about 10 times less storage space than bitmap files containing the same renderings. The resolution of a metafile image does not depend on the monitor, but on the resolution of the output device. For example, if you print a metafile on a laser printer, the resolution might be 300 dpi.

Bitmapped Graphics

Chem.bmp stores an image as a reproduction of the pixels on screen. The image resolution is the same as the resolution of your monitor, which you choose when setting up Windows. Use Bitmap to save Spheres renderings or contour plots from a single point, semi-empirical calculation (see “Single Point” on page 237).

Log Files

HyperChem accumulates the results of calculations in a log file if you choose Start Log on the File menu. In the Open Log dialog box (see page 60), you can give a log file any filename or extension, but the extension *.log* is recommended.

You can save information about a calculation by opening a log file using Start Log on the File Menu. The content and amount of information saved in the log file is determined by settings that you use for the Mechanics Print Level and Quantum Print Level entries in the Start Log dialog box or in the Registry or in chem.ini.

This appendix describes the information that is saved when you use different settings for these entries. The settings range from 0–9. Generally, we recommend that you use a setting of 1–3. If you use a setting of 4–9 for either entry, a large amount of information is written into the log file. The log file can take up many megabytes of disk space if you use a setting of 4–9 during a geometry optimization.

Extended Hückel Calculations

QuantumPrintLevel	Information saved in log file
0	start log time stamp type of calculation total number of electrons total number of orbitals doubly and singly occupied orbitals total energy (kcal/mol and a.u.) eigenvalues atomic orbital electron populations net charges and coordinates
1	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 orbital eigenvalues (energies), occupancies and eigenvectors (wavefunctions)
2	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 total density matrix
3	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 1, or 2
4, 5, 6, 7, 8,or 9	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 1, or 2 overlap matrix core Hamiltonian matrix product of density matrix and overlap matrix

NDO Calculations

The following table shows the information saved in the log file when you run calculations using NDO methods (all methods in the Semi-empirical Method dialog box, except Extended Hückel).

QuantumPrintLevel	Information saved in log file
0	start log time stamp type of calculation total number of electrons total number of orbitals double and single occupied orbitals in RHF, or occupied alpha and beta orbitals in UHF occupied and unoccupied orbitals when using orbital criterion[a] maximum excitation energy when using energy criterion[a] iteration list total energy (kcal/mol and eV) binding energy isolated atomic energy electronic energy core-core interaction number of configurations heat of formation gradient of reference configuration eigenvalues of reference configuration atomic orbital electron populations net charges and coordinates dipoles lowest 10 state energies, multiplicities, and spins[b] CI energy[b] UV spectra (frequencies, intensities, state dipole moments, etc.)[a] IR spectra (frequencies, intensities, etc.)[c]
1	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 orbital eigenvalues (energies), occupancies and eigenvectors (wavefunctions)
2	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 density matrix in RHF or density matrices in UHF

QuantumPrintLevel	Information saved in log file
3	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 1, and 2
4	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 overlap Hamiltonian matrix Fock matrices, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, density matrices for each interaction
5	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 Slater determinants (microstates)[a]
6	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0 eigenvalues and eigenvectors of CI secular equation
7	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 5, and 6
8	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 3, 5, and 6
9	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0 and 3 frequencies and eigenvectors of mass-weighted force matrix (normal modes)[c]

a. Applies only when you do a singly excited CI calculation.
b. Applies only when you do a microstate CI calculation.
c. Applies only when you do a vibrational analysis calculation.

Ab initio calculations

This section describes the information that is saved when you use the *ab initio* quantum mechanics method.

Quantum PrintLevel	Information saved in log file
0	start log time stamp; starting options: convergence limit iteration limit accelerate convergence flag method for initial guess of MO basis set type RHF or UHF spin-multiplicity extra charge on the system total number of electrons; total number of orbitals (basis functions); total number of primitive Gaussians; double and single occupied orbitals in RHF, or occupied alpha and beta orbitals in UHF; occupied and unoccupied orbitals when using orbital criterion;[a] iteration list; total energy (kcal/mol and a.u.); total kinetic energy (kcal/mol and a.u.); the Virial factor; electron-electron and electron nuclear interaction energy; nuclear repulsion energy; number of configurations; gradient or gradient of reference configuration; [a] eigenvalues or eigenvalues of reference configuration; [a] atomic orbital electron populations net charges and coordinates; dipole moments; quadrupole moments; octapole moments; hexadecapole moments; components of first derivatives; UV spectra (frequencies, intensities, state dipole moments, etc.); [a] IR spectra (frequencies, intensities, etc.)[b]

Quantum PrintLevel	Information saved in log file
1	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; orbital eigenvalues (energies) and eigenvectors (wavefunctions); Mulliken population analysis.
2	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; density matrix in RHF or density matrices in UHF; Mulliken population analysis.
3	All information when QuantumPrintLevel is 0, 1, and 2; initial guess of MO coefficients.
4	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; core Hamiltonian matrix; initial guess of MO coefficients; Fock matrices, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, density matrices for each interaction; Mulliken population analysis.
5	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; all the two-electron repulsion integrals; Mulliken population analysis.
6	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; initial guess of MO coefficients; Slater determinants; [a] Mulliken population analysis.
7	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; initial guess of MO coefficients; eigenvalues and eigenvectors of singly excited CI matrix; [a] Mulliken population analysis.

Quantum PrintLevel	Information saved in log file
8	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; initial guess of MO coefficients; Slater determinants; [a] eigenvalues and eigenvectors of singly excited CI matrix; [a] eigenvalues, eigenvectors and density matrix of the reference configuration in the SCF; Mulliken population analysis.
9	All information when QuantumPrintLevel=0; input basis function information; initial guess of MO coefficients; eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and density matrix; Mulliken population analysis; frequencies and eigenvectors of mass-weighted force matrix (normal modes) [b]

a. Applies only when you do a singly-excited CI calculation
b. Applies only when you do vibrational analysis calculation

Molecular Mechanics Calculations

The following table shows the information saved in the log file when you run a Single Point calculation using the MM+ force field.

MechanicsPrintLevel	Information saved in log file
0	start log time stamp type of calculation energy components
1	All information when MechanicsPrintLevel is 0 center of mass force-field coordinates principal moments of inertia bond length and stretching energy bond angles and bending energy bond torsions and torsional energy cubic stretch constant stretching parameters equilibrium bond length force constant dipole interaction energy
2	All information when MechanicsPrintLevel is 1 dielectric constant dipole moment
3	All information when MechanicsPrintLevel is 2 van der Waals energy

The following table shows the information saved in the log file when you run other molecular mechanics calculations.

MechanicsPrintLevel	Information saved in log file
0-9	start log time stamp type of calculation energy components

Annotated Example Log File Output

A user can get extra information about a calculation by saving and reading a log file. Below we describe the information that is put in the log file for representative calculations with MM+, AMBER, Extended Hückel and CNDO. The example is an ethane molecule calculation with single point, optimization, and five times steps of dynamics where appropriate. For CNDO a configuration interaction calculation is also shown.

Annotations to the log files are shown in brackets, as in <annotation>.

MM+

<A time stamp for the beginning of logging is added automatically to the log file.>

```
HyperChem log start -- Sat Jan 25 22:45:54 1992
```

<The following comments below were added via the File/Log Comments command.>

```
Begin comments added by user prior to calculations
1.  Single point
2.  Geometry Optimization
3.  0.005 picoseconds of MD
End comments
```

<Log file entries below were triggered by performing a single point calculation using MM+ as the force field.>

```
Single Point, MolecularMechanics, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
```

<The following section of output is consistent with the usual MM+ output. HyperChem does not make use of these coordinates and they are given only for comparison with MM2 output from Allinger's program. The molecule is aligned and translated to the center of mass to give the following coordinates and to calculate the principal moments of inertia. HyperChem retains the coordinates as they are on the screen for continuity purposes and the following coordinates are not those used by HyperChem. The internal coordinates are, of course, identical to those used by HyperChem. The units here for the principal moments of inertia are also different than those used by HyperChem, associated with request-

ing the display of the principal inertial axes. There, moments of inertia are given in amu-Ångstroms^2.>

```
Center of Mass
x =  -0.53797  y =   0.29747  z =   0.00000
MM+ coordinates of an aligned molecule at center of mass.
C4( 1)     -0.77000      0.00000      0.00000  ( 1)     <last column is
                                                        the MM+ type>
C4( 2)      0.77000      0.00000      0.00000  ( 1)
 H( 3)     -1.13333     -0.01367      1.02757  ( 5)
 H( 4)     -1.13333      0.89674     -0.50194  ( 5)
 H( 5)     -1.13334     -0.88306     -0.52563  ( 5)
 H( 6)      1.13333      0.01367     -1.02757  ( 5)
 H( 7)      1.13333      0.88307      0.52562  ( 5)
 H( 8)      1.13334     -0.89674      0.50195  ( 5)
Principal moments of inertia
(units = 10**(-39)*gm*cm**2)
ix =    1.0605  iy =    4.1827  iz =    4.1827.
```

<Below, the results of bond stretching calculations are reported.>

```
Bond lengths and stretching energy (7 bonds)
Energy = 71.94(Kr)(dr)(dr)(1+(cs)(dr))
dr = R-R0
cs = -2.000     <cubic stretch constant>
```

<The values below are all the stretches. R0 and Kr are the stretching parameters — equilibrium bond length and force constant.>

```
Bond                  R         R0        Kr        Energy
C4(  1) - C4(  2)     1.5400    1.5230    4.4000    0.0884
C4(  1) -  H(  3)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
C4(  1) -  H(  4)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
C4(  1) -  H(  5)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
C4(  2) -  H(  6)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
C4(  2) -  H(  7)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
C4(  2) -  H(  8)     1.0900    1.1130    4.6000    0.1831
Dipole Interaction energy (Dielectric constant = 1.500000)
Dipole(1)          Mu(1)    Dipole(2)        Mu(2)  R12     E(kcal)
```

<These are no dipole terms for ethane so no output appears here. Normally, the individual dipole interaction terms appear.>

```
Dipole Moment: x=0.000000 y=0.000000 z=0.000000 total=0.000000
```

<The Van der Waals calculations start here.>

```
Van der Waals energy
9 vdw interactions (1,3 excluded)
```

```
Energy = Kv*(2.90(10**5)exp(-12.50/P) - 2.25(P**6))
Rv = Rvdw(i) + Rvdw(j)
Kv = sqrt(Eps(i)*Eps(j))
P = (Rv/R) or (Rv/R#)
(if P.gt.3.311, Energy = Kv(336.176)(P**2))
# in the vdw calculations the hydrogen atoms are relocated
so that the attached hydrogen distance is reduced by 0.915
```

<Asterisk denotes a vicinal interaction, R# is the distance between the relocated centers. The parameters are Rv and Kv.>

Atom Pair	R	R#	Rv	Kv	Energy	(1,4)
H(3), H(6)	3.0598	2.8980	3.000	0.0470	-0.0524	*
H(3), H(7)	2.4887	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*
H(3), H(8)	2.4887	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*
H(4), H(6)	2.4887	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*
H(4), H(7)	2.4887	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*
H(4), H(8)	3.0598	2.8980	3.000	0.0470	-0.0524	*
H(5), H(6)	2.4887	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*
H(5), H(7)	3.0598	2.8980	3.000	0.0470	-0.0524	*
H(5), H(8)	2.4888	2.3970	3.000	0.0470	0.2201	*

<Bending calculations start here, including stretch-bend interactions.>

```
Bond angles, bending and stretch-bend energies ( 12 angles)
Eb = 0.043828(Kb/2)(dt)(dt)(1+sf*dt**4)
dt = Theta-Theta0
sf =  0.00700e-5        <the sextic scale factor>
Esb = 2.51118 (Ksb)(dt)(dr1+dr2)
dr(i) = R(i) - R0(i)    <the two bond deformations involved in the angle>
(x,y) = f or s
```

<Four built-in stretch-bend interactions.>

```
Ksb(1) =   0.120   x-f-y  f = 1st row atom
Ksb(2) =   0.250   x-s-y  s = 2nd row atom
Ksb(3) =   0.090   x-f-h  (dr2 = 0)
Ksb(4) =  -0.400   x-s-h  (dr2 = 0)
```

<The bending interactions are listed below.>

Atoms	Theta	Theta0	Kb	Eb	Ksb	Esb
C4(2)-C4(1)- H(3)	109.471	110.0000.090	-0.0020	0.360	0.0022	
C4(2)-C4(1)- H(4)	109.471	110.0000.090	-0.0020	0.360	0.0022	
C4(2)-C4(1)- H(5)	109.471	110.0000.090	-0.0020	0.360	0.0022	
H(3)-C4(1)- H(4)	109.471	109.0000.320	0.0016			
H(3)-C4(1)- H(5)	109.471	109.0000.320	0.0016			

```
 H(  4)-C4(  1)- H(5) 109.471 109.0000.320  0.0016
C4(  1)-C4(  2)- H(6) 109.471 110.0000.090 -0.0020  0.360  0.0022
C4(  1)-C4(  2)- H(7) 109.471 110.0000.090 -0.0020  0.360  0.0022
C4(  1)-C4(  2)- H(8) 109.471 110.0000.090 -0.0020  0.360  0.0022
 H(  6)-C4(  2)- H(7) 109.471 109.0000.320  0.0016
 H(  6)-C4(  2)- H(8) 109.471 109.0000.320  0.0016
 H(  7)-C4(  2)- H(8) 109.471 109.0000.320  0.0016
```

<Torsion calculations start here.>

```
Dihedral angles, torsional energy (Et) (  9 angles)
Et = (V1/2)(1+cos(w))+(V2/2)(1-cos(2w))+(V3/2)(1+cos(3w))
Sign of angle a-b-c-d is negative, when looking through b toward c,
if d is counterclockwise from a.
```

<The torsional interactions are listed below.>

```
Atoms                          omega     V1     V2     V3      et
 H(  3)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  6) 180.000  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  3)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  7)  60.001  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  3)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  8)  60.000  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  4)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  6)  60.001  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  4)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  7)  59.999  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  4)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  8) 179.999  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  5)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  6)  60.000  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  5)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  7) 179.999  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
 H(  5)C4(  1)C4(  2) H(  8)  60.001  0.000  0.000  0.237   0.000
Total Energy=2.360644 Gradient=11.839364.
```

<Below is a summary of the interaction terms in a single point calculation.>

```
Bond=1.18704   Angle=0.0225845   Dihedral=5.607e-010 Vdw=1.16321
Stretch-bend=-0.0121913   Electrostatic=0.
```

<Log file entries below were triggered by a geometry optimization calculation.>

```
Geometry optimization, MolecularMechanics, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
mm+
NewtonRaphson optimizer
```

<First line comes from back end, second from front end. GradientSquared is the sum of the squares of all gradient components, while Gradient reported below is the RMS gradient (first number divided by 24 for ethane and the square root taken).>

```
Iter=   1 Energy=1.13315 AvgMovement= 0.01131
GradientSquared=1858.67369.
```

```
Energy=1.133152 Gradient=8.800269 Converged=NO (1 cycles 1 points).
Iter=   2 Energy=0.81988 AvgMovement= 0.00485 GradientSquared=
571.54119.
Energy=0.819878 Gradient=4.879981 Converged=NO (2 cycles 2 points).
Iter=   3 Energy=0.81615 AvgMovement= 0.00074 GradientSquared=
6.27436.
Energy=0.816150 Gradient=0.511304 Converged=NO (3 cycles 3 points).
Energy converged.
Energy=0.816150 Gradient=0.061118 Converged=YES (4 cycles 4 points).
Bond=0.027583   Angle=0.0991741   Dihedral=0.000255269 Vdw=0.677749
Stretch-bend=0.0113892   Electrostatic=0.
```

<Log file entries below were triggered by molecular dynamics calculation.>

```
Molecular dynamics, MolecularMechanics, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
mm+
MechanicsData: RunTime=0.005000 ps  SimulationTemperature=300.000000 K
TimeStep=0.001000 ps  StepsToRefresh=1.
Time=0 ps  Potential=0.815953  Kinetic=7.15412  TotalEnergy=7.97008
kcal/mol  T=300.01 K.
Time=0.001 ps  Potential=1.93134  Kinetic=6.17928  TotalEnergy=8.11062
kcal/mol  T=259.13 K.
Time=0.002 ps  Potential=4.17453  Kinetic=4.30619  TotalEnergy=8.48072
kcal/mol  T=180.581 K.
Time=0.003 ps  Potential=5.00905  Kinetic=3.58626  TotalEnergy=8.59531
kcal/mol  T=150.391 K.
Time=0.004 ps  Potential=3.82956  Kinetic=4.4882  TotalEnergy=8.31776
kcal/mol  T=188.214 K.
Time=0.005 ps  Potential=2.8143  Kinetic=5.29967  TotalEnergy=8.11396
kcal/mol  T=222.243 K.
```

<Time stamp triggered by Stop Log menu item.>

```
HyperChem
log stop -- Sat Jan 25 22:48:44 1992
```

AMBER

<The log file of a HyperNewton calculation contains basically the same information as that of a HyperMM+ calculation except that the detailed description of individual interactions given for MM+, for consistency with Allinger's MM2, are not given here.>

```
HyperChem log start -- Tue Dec 17 23:54:09 1991
Single Point, MolecularMechanics, molecule = 'ETHANE.HIN'
amber
```

```
Total Energy=0.217552  Gradient=2.514611
bond=0.060759  angle=0.000105982  dihedral=6.86196e-010 vdw=0.156687
H-bond=0   electrostatic=0
Geometry optimization, MolecularMechanics, molecule = 'ETHANE.HIN'
amber
PolakRibiere optimizer
Energy=0.176069 Gradient=0.465800 Converged=NO (1 cycles 4 points)
Energy=0.171165 Gradient=0.120952 Converged=NO (2 cycles 7 points)
Energy=0.169494 Gradient=0.013383 Converged=NO (3 cycles 12 points)
Energy=0.169494 Gradient=0.013383 Converged=YES (3 cycles 12 points)
bond=0.00150512  angle=0.00357023  dihedral=4.23819e-010 vdw=0.164419
H-bond=0   electrostatic=0
Molecular dynamics, MolecularMechanics, molecule = 'ETHANE.HIN'
amber
MechanicsData: RunTime=0.005000 ps  SimulationTemperature=300.000000 K
TimeStep=0.001000 ps  StepsToRefresh=1
Time=0 ps  Potential=0.169494  Kinetic=7.15408  TotalEnergy=7.32357
kcal/mol  T=300.008 K
Time=0.001 ps  Potential=1.23804  Kinetic=6.2294  TotalEnergy=7.46744
kcal/mol  T=261.231 K
Time=0.002 ps  Potential=3.37796  Kinetic=4.36028  TotalEnergy=7.73824
kcal/mol  T=182.849 K
Time=0.003 ps  Potential=4.56812  Kinetic=3.28064  TotalEnergy=7.84877
kcal/mol  T=137.574 K
Time=0.004 ps  Potential=3.9793  Kinetic=3.71141  TotalEnergy=7.69071
kcal/mol  T=155.639 K
Time=0.005 ps  Potential=2.77903  Kinetic=4.66901  TotalEnergy=7.44804
kcal/mol  T=195.796 K
HyperChem
log stop -- Tue Dec 17 23:55:48 1991
```

Extended Hückel

<The results from Extended Hückel Theory calculations on model-built ethane appear below. Only a single point calculation is performed as geometry optimization and molecular dynamics are undefined for EHT.>

```
HyperChem log start -- Sun Jan 26 19:39:04 1992
Single Point, SemiEmpirical, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
ExtendedHuckel
Extended-Huckel Calculation:
Singlet State Calculation
Number of Electrons = 14
Starting Extended-Huckel calculation with 14 orbitals
Charge on the System = 0
```

```
Total Orbitals = 14
Number of Double Occupied Levels = 7
Unweighted Huckel Constant = 1.7500000
d Orbitals on Si...Cl If Any Not Included
Energy=-5724.018299
```

<The logging of results corresponds to the smallest PrintLevel=0.>

```
----------------- RESULTS -----------------
```

<Total energies in EHT are sums of occupied orbital energies.>

```
Sum of One-Electron Energies =   -5724.0182994 (kcal/mol)
Sum of One-Electron Energies =    -9.122089647 (a.u.)

EIGENVALUES(eV)
```

<These are the orbital energies, lowest energy orbitals occupied first.>

```
 -26.485626   -21.621887   -16.121031   -16.121025   -14.782691
 -14.782681   -14.191090     2.383136     3.373500     3.373533
   7.076813     7.076891    24.606670    40.313354

ATOMIC ORBITAL ELECTRON POPULATIONS
```

<Number of electrons occupying each atomic orbital>

```
   1.224238     0.950610     0.951825     0.950609     1.224237
   0.950609     0.951825     0.950609     0.974238     0.974227
   0.974254     0.974242     0.974225     0.974252

NET CHARGES AND COORDINATES
```

<Charge is total charge on an atom>

```
Atom  Z     Charge             Coordinates(a.u.)
                                x           y           z
  1   6    -0.077281       -1.01663    -0.89296     0.00000
  2   6    -0.077281       -1.01663     2.01722     0.00000
  3   1     0.025762        0.92538    -1.57955     0.00000
  4   1     0.025773       -1.98761    -1.57955     1.68183
  5   1     0.025746       -1.98763    -1.57956    -1.68182
  6   1     0.025758       -2.95863     2.70382     0.00000
  7   1     0.025775       -0.04564     2.70381     1.68183
  8   1     0.025748       -0.04562     2.70383    -1.68182
HyperChem
log stop -- Sun Jan 26 19:39:54 1992
```

CNDO

<The following is the result for a successive single point calculation, a geometry optimization and .005 picoseconds of molecular dynamics, for CNDO ethane starting at model builder geometry.>

```
These HyperChem log start -- Sun Jan 26 19:58:41 1992
Single Point, SemiEmpirical, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
CNDO
Convergence limit = 0.0100000  Iteration limit = 50
RHF Calculation:
Singlet state calculation
Number of electrons = 14
Number of Double Occupied Levels = 7
Charge on the System = 0
Total Orbitals = 14
Starting CNDO calculation with 14 orbitals
```

<SCF iterations show differences in energy (kcal/mol) at this iteration from previous iteration. First iteration describes the second calculation so that a Difference is defined.>

```
Iteration = 1 Difference = 4413.32086
Iteration = 2 Difference = 2.12419
Iteration = 3 Difference = 0.24927
Iteration = 4 Difference = 0.10723
Iteration = 5 Difference = 0.00046
Energy=-1659.715468 Gradient=64.939762  <Gradient is RMS value>
```

<The isolated atomic energies below come from CINDO.ABP parameter file. Binding energies defined as differences between total energy and value for isolated atoms.>

```
ENERGIES AND GRADIENT  Total Energy                      =  -11801.4373094
(kcal/mol)
Total Energy                          =   -18.807376823 (a.u.)
Binding Energy                        =   -1659.7154677 (kcal/mol)
Isolated Atomic Energy                =  -10141.7218417 (kcal/mol)
Electronic Energy                     =  -28492.2957749 (kcal/mol)
Core-Core Interaction                 =   16690.8584655 (kcal/mol)
Gradient                              =   64.9397615 (kcal/mol/Ang)

EIGENVALUES(eV)
 -40.386066   -29.239080   -23.532267   -23.532249   -18.191881
 -16.373669   -16.373646     7.900207     7.900218     8.076718
   8.596774    10.167131    10.167147    10.711308

ATOMIC ORBITAL ELECTRON POPULATIONS
   1.014663     0.977262     1.038487     0.977262     1.014663
   0.977262     1.038487     0.977262     0.997442     0.997442
   0.997442     0.997442     0.997442     0.997442

NET CHARGES AND COORDINATES
Atom  Z     Charge             Coordinates(a.u.)
```

```
                          x           y           z
  1   6    -0.007673      -1.01663    -0.89296     0.00000
  2   6    -0.007673      -1.01663     2.01722     0.00000
  3   1     0.002558       0.92538    -1.57955     0.00000
  4   1     0.002558      -1.98761    -1.57955     1.68183
  5   1     0.002558      -1.98763    -1.57956    -1.68182
  6   1     0.002558      -2.95863     2.70382     0.00000
  7   1     0.002558      -0.04564     2.70381     1.68183
  8   1     0.002558      -0.04562     2.70383    -1.68182
```

<Dipole moment has a point charge contribution as well as a contribution for sp polarization (hybridization).>

```
Dipole (Debyes)  x         y         z          Total
Point-Chg.       0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
Hybrid           0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
Sum              0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
Geometry optimization, SemiEmpirical, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
CNDO

PolakRibiere optimizer

Convergence limit = 0.0100000  Iteration limit = 50
Optimization algorithm = Polak-Ribiere
Criterion of RMS gradient = 0.1000 kcal/(A mol)  Maximum cycles = 120
RHF Calculation:

Singlet state calculation
Number of electrons = 14
Number of Double Occupied Levels = 7
Charge on the System = 0
Total Orbitals = 14
Starting CNDO calculation with 14 orbitals
```

<The square brackets describe the inner iteration of the outer iteration.>

```
E=0.0000 Grad=0.000 Conv=NO(0 cycles 0 points) [Iter=1 Diff=4413.32086]
E=0.0000 Grad=0.000 Conv=NO(0 cycles 0 points) [Iter=2 Diff=2.12419]
E=0.0000 Grad=0.000 Conv=NO(0 cycles 0 points) [Iter=3 Diff=0.24927]
E=0.0000 Grad=0.000 Conv=NO(0 cycles 0 points) [Iter=4 Diff=0.10723]
E=0.0000 Grad=0.000 Conv=NO(0 cycles 0 points) [Iter=5 Diff=0.00046]
E=-1659.7155 Grad=64.940 Conv=NO(0 cycles 1 points) [Iter=1 Diff=6.28550]
E=-1659.7155 Grad=64.940 Conv=NO(0 cycles 1 points) [Iter=2 Diff=0.48315]
E=-1659.7155 Grad=64.940 Conv=NO(0 cycles 1 points) [Iter=3 Diff=0.05823]
E=-1659.7155 Grad=64.940 Conv=NO(0 cycles 1 points) [Iter=4 Diff=0.01519]
E=-1659.7155 Grad=64.940 Conv=NO(0 cycles 1 points) [Iter=5 Diff=0.00003]
E=-1669.7328 Grad=24.582 Conv=NO(0 cycles 2 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.38656]
```

```
E=-1669.7328 Grad=24.582 Conv=NO(0 cycles 2 points) [Iter=2 Diff=0.02926]
E=-1669.7328 Grad=24.582 Conv=NO(0 cycles 2 points) [Iter=3 Diff=0.00232]
E=-1670.9449 Grad=3.839 Conv=NO(1 cycles 3 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00153]
E=-1671.0237 Grad=2.292 Conv=NO(1 cycles 4 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00154]
E=-1671.0615 Grad=1.155 Conv=NO(1 cycles 5 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00597]
E=-1671.0162 Grad=3.123 Conv=NO(1 cycles 6 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00339]
E=-1671.0653 Grad=1.143 Conv=NO(2 cycles 7 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.01133]
E=-1671.0653 Grad=1.143 Conv=NO(2 cycles 7 points) [Iter=2 Diff=0.00096]
E=-1671.0725 Grad=2.754 Conv=NO(2 cycles 8 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00140]
E=-1671.0762 Grad=1.680 Conv=NO(3 cycles 9 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00172]
E=-1671.1079 Grad=0.968 Conv=NO(3 cycles 10 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00199]
E=-1671.1213 Grad=0.275 Conv=NO(3 cycles 11 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00756]
E=-1671.0930 Grad=1.184 Conv=NO(3 cycles 12 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00488]
E=-1671.1215 Grad=0.153 Conv=NO(4 cycles 13 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00084]
E=-1671.1133 Grad=1.515 Conv=NO(4 cycles 14 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00057]
E=-1671.1223 Grad=0.102 Conv=NO(5 cycles 15 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00014]
E=-1671.1222 Grad=0.281 Conv=NO(5 cycles 16 points) [Iter=1 Diff=0.00006]
E=-1671.1224 Grad=0.024 Conv=YES(6 cycles 17 points)[Iter=1 Diff=0.00000]
```

<Values for optimized structure are given below.>

```
 ENERGIES AND GRADIENT
 Total Energy                          =  -11812.8442711 (kcal/mol)
 Total Energy                          =   -18.825555543 (a.u.)
 Binding Energy                        =   -1671.1224294 (kcal/mol)
 Isolated Atomic Energy                =  -10141.7218417 (kcal/mol)
 Electronic Energy                     =  -28505.2114559 (kcal/mol)
 Core-Core Interaction                 =   16692.3671848 (kcal/mol)
 Gradient                             =   0.0248510 (kcal/mol/Ang)

 EIGENVALUES(eV)
  -40.735325   -29.079802   -23.688864   -23.688860   -18.800158
  -15.713195   -15.713187     7.124108     7.124109     7.752248
    8.381527    10.037412    10.037416    11.649177

 ATOMIC ORBITAL ELECTRON POPULATIONS
    1.010628     0.971429     1.035717     0.971429     1.010628
    0.971429     1.035717     0.971429     1.003599     1.003599
    1.003599     1.003599     1.003599     1.003599

 NET CHARGES AND COORDINATES
 Atom  Z     Charge             Coordinates(a.u.)
                              x           y           z
   1   6     0.010797      -1.01662    -0.81492     0.00000
   2   6     0.010797      -1.01663     1.93919     0.00000
   3   1    -0.003599       0.94470    -1.61103    -0.00001
   4   1    -0.003599      -1.99728    -1.61103     1.69856
   5   1    -0.003599      -1.99729    -1.61104    -1.69855
```

```
  6   1    -0.003599      -2.97795     2.73530    -0.00001
  7   1    -0.003599      -0.03597     2.73530     1.69856
  8   1    -0.003599      -0.03596     2.73530    -1.69855

Dipole (Debyes)  x         y         z          Total
Point-Chg.       0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
Hybrid           0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
Sum              0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
```

<Beginning of molecular dynamics calculation.>

```
Molecular dynamics, SemiEmpirical, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
CNDO

Convergence limit = 0.0100000  Iteration limit = 50
Heat time = 0.0000 ps  Run time = 0.0050 ps
Cool time = 0.0000 ps  Time step = 0.0010 ps
Starting temperature = 0.0000 K  Simulation temperature = 300.0000 K
Final temperature = 0.0000 K  Temperature step = 0.0000 K
RHF Calculation:

Singlet state calculation
Number of electrons = 14
Number of Double Occupied Levels = 7
Charge on the System = 0
Total Orbitals = 14
Starting CNDO calculation with 14 orbitals
```

<Square brackets show inner iteration of trajectory.>

```
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=0.0000 kcal/mol T=0.00 K [Iter=1
Diff=4387.33259]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=0.0000 kcal/mol T=0.00 K [Iter=2
Diff=2.77043]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=0.0000 kcal/mol T=0.00 K [Iter=3
Diff=0.23693]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=0.0000 kcal/mol T=0.00 K [Iter=4
Diff=0.02929]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=0.0000 kcal/mol T=0.00 K [Iter=5
Diff=0.00029]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=-1663.9692 kcal/mol T=299.97 K [Iter=1
Diff=0.02540]
Time=0.0000 ps Total Energy=-1663.9692 kcal/mol T=299.97 K [Iter=2
Diff=0.00253]
Time=0.0010 ps Total Energy=-1664.2238 kcal/mol T=284.66 K [Iter=1
Diff=0.02273]
Time=0.0010 ps Total Energy=-1664.2238 kcal/mol T=284.66 K [Iter=2
Diff=0.00229]
```

```
Time=0.0020 ps Total Energy=-1664.8376 kcal/mol T=247.75 K [Iter=1
Diff=0.01758]
Time=0.0020 ps Total Energy=-1664.8376 kcal/mol T=247.75 K [Iter=2
Diff=0.00178]
Time=0.0030 ps Total Energy=-1665.4801 kcal/mol T=209.23 K [Iter=1
Diff=0.01282]
Time=0.0030 ps Total Energy=-1665.4801 kcal/mol T=209.23 K [Iter=2
Diff=0.00130]
Time=0.0040 ps Total Energy=-1665.8840 kcal/mol T=185.31 K [Iter=1
Diff=0.00989]
```

<Values for termination of trajectory are shown below.>

```
ENERGIES AND GRADIENT
Potential Energy                    =  -11811.9756909 (kcal/mol)
Potential Energy                    =   -18.824171329 (a.u.)
Binding Energy                      =   -1670.2538492 (kcal/mol)
Isolated Atomic Energy              =  -10141.7218417 (kcal/mol)
Electronic Energy                   =  -28579.1119570 (kcal/mol)
Core-Core Interaction               =   16767.1362662 (kcal/mol)
Gradient                            =      15.9022448 (kcal/mol/Ang)

EIGENVALUES(eV)
 -40.993458   -29.136822   -23.837172   -23.772387   -18.899385
 -15.648407   -15.521277     7.007665     7.054772     7.770212
   8.417984    10.039606    10.131248    11.863716

ATOMIC ORBITAL ELECTRON POPULATIONS
   1.007651     0.969464     1.035971     0.972535     1.006693
   0.972557     1.037679     0.969771     1.001260     1.007314
   1.006463     1.004401     1.002980     1.005261

NET CHARGES AND COORDINATES
Atom  Z     Charge             Coordinates(a.u.)
                              x           y           z
  1   6     0.014380      -0.98866    -0.79542    -0.01013
  2   6     0.013300      -1.03241     1.92194     0.01288
  3   1    -0.001260       0.93860    -1.62845    -0.00970
  4   1    -0.007314      -2.01437    -1.60907     1.66915
  5   1    -0.006463      -2.01617    -1.59763    -1.69357
  6   1    -0.004401      -2.99806     2.73141    -0.00538
  7   1    -0.002980      -0.07517     2.72392     1.70330
  8   1    -0.005261      -0.07984     2.72577    -1.69653

Dipole (Debyes)  x         y         z          Total
Point-Chg.        0.032     0.010     0.007     0.034
Hybrid           -0.021    -0.006    -0.004     0.022
Sum               0.011     0.003     0.002     0.012
```

```
 Time = 0.0050 ps
 Kinetic Energy = 4.2293 kcal/mol
 Total Energy = -1666.0245 kcal/mol
 Temperature = 177.36 K
Time=0.0050 ps TotalEnergy=-1666.0245 kcal/mol T=177.36 K [final]]
HyperChem
log stop -- Sun Jan 26 20:01:15 1992
```

CNDO Configuration Interaction

<Below are the results of a microstate configuration interaction (CI) calculation.>

```
HyperChem log start -- Sun Jan 26 20:31:04 1992
Single Point, SemiEmpirical, molecule = ETHANE.HIN.
CNDO
Convergence limit = 0.0100000  Iteration limit = 50
RHF Calculation:
Singlet state calculation
Configuration interaction will be used
Number of electrons = 14
Number of Double Occupied Levels = 7
Charge on the System = 0
Total Orbitals = 14
Starting CNDO calculation with 14 orbitals
```

<First of all perform an SCF calculation to obtain a reference configuration.>

```
Iteration = 1 Difference = 4413.32086
Iteration = 2 Difference = 2.12419
Iteration = 3 Difference = 0.24927
Iteration = 4 Difference = 0.10723
Iteration = 5 Difference = 0.00046
```

<Now perform a configuration interaction calculation with the lowest 100 microstates (single determinants). Report results for only the 10 lowest resulting configurations.>

```
CONFIGURATION INTERACTION
The Lowest Ten State Energies, Expectation Values of S(S+1) and S

State  Absolute E(kcal/mol) Relative E(kcal/mol)   S(S+1)      S
   1       -11803.7234927           0.0000000      0.00     0.00
   2       -11480.3053185         323.4181742      2.00     1.00
   3       -11466.9040318         336.8194609      2.00     1.00
   4       -11466.9025478         336.8209449      2.00     1.00
```

```
   5       -11449.3794912          354.3440015      2.00     1.00
   6       -11449.3682000          354.3552927      0.00     0.00
   7       -11440.2197333          363.5037594      0.00     0.00
   8       -11440.2196214          363.5038713      0.00     0.00
   9       -11437.3047164          366.4187763      2.00     1.00
  10       -11437.3046177          366.4188750      2.00     1.00
Energy=-1662.001651 Gradient=65.321671

ENERGIES AND GRADIENT
Total Energy                          =  -11803.7234927 (kcal/mol)
Total Energy                          =   -18.811020202 (a.u.)
Binding Energy                        =   -1662.0016510 (kcal/mol)
Isolated Atomic Energy                =  -10141.7218417 (kcal/mol)
Electronic Energy                     =  -28494.5819582 (kcal/mol)
Core-Core Interaction                 =   16690.8584655 (kcal/mol)
CI Energy                             =      -2.2861833 (kcal/mol)
Number of Configurations Used         =             100
Gradient of Reference Configuration =      65.3216714 (kcal/mol/Ang)

EIGENVALUES OF THE REFERENCE CONFIGURATION(eV)
 -40.386066   -29.239080   -23.532267   -23.532249   -18.191881
 -16.373669   -16.373646     7.900207     7.900218     8.076718
   8.596774    10.167131    10.167147    10.711308

ATOMIC ORBITAL ELECTRON POPULATIONS
   1.014662     0.977380     1.038151     0.977380     1.014662
   0.977380     1.038151     0.977380     0.997476     0.997476
   0.997476     0.997476     0.997476     0.997476

NET CHARGES AND COORDINATES
Atom  Z     Charge             Coordinates(a.u.)
                              x           y           z
  1   6    -0.007572      -1.01663    -0.89296     0.00000
  2   6    -0.007572      -1.01663     2.01722     0.00000
  3   1     0.002524       0.92538    -1.57955     0.00000
  4   1     0.002524      -1.98761    -1.57955     1.68183
  5   1     0.002524      -1.98763    -1.57956    -1.68182
  6   1     0.002524      -2.95863     2.70382     0.00000
  7   1     0.002524      -0.04564     2.70381     1.68183
  8   1     0.002524      -0.04562     2.70383    -1.68182

Dipole (Debyes)  x         y         z          Total
Point-Chg.       0.000     0.000     0.000      0.000
Hybrid           0.000     0.000     0.000      0.000
Sum              0.000     0.000     0.000      0.000
HyperChem
log stop -- Sun Jan 26 20:32:17 1992
```

Appendix B
Force Field Files

HyperChem provides several files that you need for chemical calculations with molecular mechanics force fields (MM+, AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS):

chem.rul A text file containing a set of rules for assigning atom types for each force field. HyperChem requires the binary version of this file, typerule.bin.

typerule.bin The binary version of chem.rul. HyperChem uses this file to assign atom types to atoms.

***.txt** Force field parameter files in text format. You can change these files with most text editors. There is at least one set of TXT files for each force field.

***.dbf** Force field parameter files in dBase (III or IV) format. You can change these files with most database programs. There is at least one set of DBF files for each force field.

***.par** The binary version of parameter files. HyperChem uses these files to direct molecular mechanics calculations. HyperChem combines a complete set of parameter files for any force field into one PAR file. For the molecular mechanics force field MM+, the name of the binary parameter file is mmplus.par.

Note: You can use any filenames and extensions for parameter files. The settings in chem.ini (see Appendix F) direct HyperChem to the correct parameter files.

Atom Types

For molecular mechanics calculations, each atom in a molecular system should have an atom type. Atom types represent sets of atoms of the same element that have similar chemical environments. Molecular mechanics calculations treat all atoms of the same type in similar ways. Each force field has a different set of atom types.

Atom types are generally required for molecular mechanics calculations, but not for semi-empirical calculations. The text file chem.rul contains rules that assign atom types to atoms, depending on the environment of the atoms. Each atom type has a name that might be different for each force field. Force fields require atom types to assign calculation parameters. The MM+ force field can deal with atoms that lack types (with the unknown type **) by using an alternative method for assigning parameters. This can be a useful feature for working around limitations of force fields that determine bonding characteristics on the basis of atom types. For example, MM+ makes the single bond in butadiene too short, since by default a bond between two C3-type atoms should have the length of a double bond. Similarly, MM+ tries to make biphenyl planar, though experimentally the rings are not coplanar. By setting the two carbon atoms that are singly bonded to type **, these problems are avoided.

When you draw a new molecule, HyperChem gives each atom the type name **, indicating no atom type is yet assigned. When you choose Model Build or Calculate Types on the Build menu, or change the force field (using Molecular Mechanics on the Setup menu), HyperChem assigns appropriate atom types, using the force field that you chose in the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box. After assigning types, a remaining ** means that there is no appropriate atom type available.

If you open a HIN file, HyperChem uses the force field that was in effect when you saved the file and assigns atom types stored in the file.

HyperChem requires a binary version of chem.rul, named typerule.bin, both of which come with HyperChem. If you alter the text file chem.rul, choose Compile Type Rules on the Build menu to convert the new chem.rul to a new typerule.bin file.

Atom Typing Rules

You can add or modify the atom typing rules found in chem.rul, which contains rules for all force fields. The file has a hierarchical decision structure, including these levels:

- Force field
- Element
- Clause and tests
- Assignment statement

For each atom in a molecular structure, HyperChem scans this file and makes these decisions:

- What is the force field?
- What is the element?
- For this element, does the atom satisfy the tests in the first clause? If not, in the second clause, and so on?
- When the atom satisfies the tests in a clause, HyperChem assigns the atom type.
- HyperChem goes to the next atom.

Caution: Changes to chem.rul can cause fatal errors in HyperChem. Make a backup copy of chem.rul before you change it.

Example:

```
S:   connected to (H)?

     =SH.


     =S.
```

In this example for a sulphur atom (S), from the OPLS force field, the first clause contains one test: is the sulfur atom connected to a hydrogen? If true, the atom type is SH. If false, HyperChem goes to the next clause, which has no tests, only a statement that assigns S as the atom type.

Syntax

This is the structure of chem.rul:

forcefield(<force-field-name>)

<element-symbol>:

; <comment>

<clause>

<test>?

<test>?

. . .

=<assignment-statement>.

<clause>

. . .

Note: Entries in chem.rul are not case-sensitive, except for element symbols. HyperChem recognizes, for example, the difference between SI and Si. Spaces between words are optional.

forcefield

<force-field-name> is amber, opls, bio+, or mm+.

<element-symbol>:

This is the chemical symbol for an element, for example, S, Cl, and Na.

A colon must follow the symbol. Each element can have only one symbol. Element symbols include LP for lone pair and HX for extended hydrogen.

;<comment>

Comments can occur anywhere in the file. A comment begins with a semicolon and ends at the end of a line.

<clause>

A clause is a set of tests applied to each atom plus an atom type assignment. Each clause ends with an assignment statement.

Note: HyperChem checks clauses from top to bottom, so their order is important. Place more specific clauses before general ones.

If one test in a clause fails, HyperChem goes to the next clause. If all the tests in a clause are evaluated as true, HyperChem assigns an atom type. Some elements have a final clause without tests. This assigns an atom type if all previous clauses failed. If the force field does not have a clause without tests and if all clauses failed, HyperChem assigns the atom type **, meaning unknown.

<test>?

A question mark must follow each test. A clause can contain these tests:

Test	To pass test
Is it sp3?	True if the atom has no double, triple, or aromatic bonds
Is it sp2?	True if the atom has one double or two or more aromatic bonds
Is it sp?	True if the atom has one triple or two double bonds
In 5 ring?	True if the atom is part of a five-membered ring
In 6 ring?	True if the atom is part of a six-membered ring
Has aromatic bond?	True if the atom has at least one aromatic bond
Connected to <expression>?	True if the atom is bonded to atoms described in <expression>. See the next section

Connected to Expressions

Connected to expressions include the type of connecting bond, the connected atoms, and bonds between the connected atoms. These symbols represent bonds:

–	single bond
=	double bond

#	triple bond
~	aromatic bond
no symbol	any bond type

Connected to expressions use element symbols to represent connected atoms. You can use any standard symbols from the periodic table, plus these:

Lp	Lone pair
Hx	Extended hydrogen
R	Any element, including Lp, except H
X	Any halogen (F, Cl, Br, I)
*****	Any element except Lp

Note: Keep connected to expressions as short as possible. Atom types are usually unaffected by atoms more than two or three bonds away. Also, longer expressions increase the time required to assign types.

Example:

C

The atom is connected to a carbon through any type of bond.

–C=N–C

The atom is connected to the CNC group through a single bond. The group contains a double and single bond.

–CH3

The atom is connected to a methyl group through a single bond.

–C(–CH3)–N

The atom is connected to a carbon through a single bond. The carbon has a methyl side chain (in parentheses) and a singly bonded nitrogen.

(–CH3)–N

The atom is connected to a methyl group by a single bond and a nitrogen by a single bond.

Note: HyperChem compares atom by atom the environment around an atom to the terms on a connected to expression. It does

not retrace its path. This prevents a simple carbon-carbon bond from satisfying expressions like –C–C–C–C–C.

Side Groups

Specify side chains either by placing them in parentheses or by using numbers. For example:

–CH2 or –C(H)H

–CH2Cl or –C(H)(H)Cl

Rings

The atom being typed can be connected to or part of a ring. Pairs of tags (@1 to @9) placed after atoms in the ring describe closure points, for example:

–C@1CCCCCC@1

This describes a connection to a six-membered ring, with the tag @1 after C_1 and C_7. C_1 and C_7 represent the same atom in the ring.

–@1CCC@1

This describes a cyclopropane ring, with the atom being typed as the first atom (C_1) in the ring (@1 at the beginning of the expression modifies the atom being typed). C_1 and C_4 are the same atom.

<assignment-statement>.

A clause must end with an assignment statement that contains an atom type belonging to the force field. These types appear in the files *typ.txt (see the next section). The assignment statement must end with a period.

Force Field Parameters

Each force field can have several parameter sets. Each parameter set has a set of parameter files that define the interactions between atoms and the force constants for these interactions. HyperChem supplies each file in two formats, text (ASCII) and dBase III or IV. You can use either a text editor (like Windows Notepad) or a database program (like Excel Q+E) to view and edit these files. The type of file that HyperChem uses can be different for each force field and parameter set, either TXT or DBF. The Registry, or the

chem.ini file (see, for example, “MM+ Settings” on page 563) defines the file type for each force field and parameter set in this record:

FileFormat=Text (or DBF for DBASE)

Parameter Files

HyperChem supplies the following parameter files for the force fields:

***typ.txt** ***typ.dbf**	List of atom types and atomic masses.
***str.txt** **str.dbf**	Parameters for bond stretching.
ben.txt **ben.dbf**	Parameters for bond angle bending.
mmpben3.txt **mmpben3.dbf**	For MM+ only, bond angle parameters for three-membered rings.
mmpben4.txt **mmpben4.dbf**	For MM+ only, bond angle parameters for four-membered rings.
tor.txt **tor.dbf**	Parameters for torsion angle rotation.
mmptor3.txt **mmptor3.dbf**	For MM+ only, bond torsion parameters for three-membered rings.
mmptor4.txt **mmptor4.dbf**	For MM+ only, bond torsion parameters for four-membered rings.
***imp.txt** ***imp.dbf**	For AMBER, BIO+, or OPLS, parameters for improper torsion angles (see the Glossary) involving planarity constraints.
mmpoop.txt **mmpoop.dbf**	For MM+ only, out-of-plane bending parameters for an sp^2 hybridized atom. Other force fields use improper torsion angles (see the Glossary) for these cases.
nbd.txt **nbd.dbf**	Parameters for nonbonded interactions between pairs of atoms (atom types).
***npr.txt** ***npr.dbf**	Parameters for nonbonded, 1–4 interactions between specific pairs of atoms. At this time, only

the bio85 parameter set (see the next section) includes this file.

am*hbd.txt
am*hbd.dbf — For AMBER only, parameters for hydrogen bonding.

.par — A binary file combining the parameters files for one parameter set. A force field can have one PAR file for each parameter set (see the next section).

HyperChem requires at least one binary (PAR) file for each force field. All PAR files are supplied on the HyperChem release disks. If you alter the parameter files (TXT or DBF), choose the parameter set (using Select Parameter Set on the Setup menu), and then choose Compile Parameter Set on the Setup menu to convert this parameter set to a PAR file.

To add a new parameter set, enter the information using a text editor or a database program. Then add to the Registry or to chem.ini (see Appendix F) a description of the parameter set.

Parameter Sets

Each force field can have more than one parameter set and a corresponding PAR file. This version of HyperChem has the following parameter sets available:

Parameter Set	Parameter Files Included	Reference
mm+	mmp*.*	Allinger, N.L., *J. Am.Chem. Soc.* 99:8127-8134, 1977 Quantum Chemistry Program Exchange (QCPE) Program #395 (MM2), Indiana University Department of Chemistry, Bloomington, IN
amber2	amber*.*	Weiner, S.J., *et al.*, *J. Comp. Chem*. 7:230-252, 1986

Parameter Set	Parameter Files Included	Reference
amber3	am89a*.*	Kollman, P.A., Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of California, San Francisco, by request. For AMBER Release 3.0A
ambers	am90s*.*	Hohmans, S.W., *Biochemistry* 29:9110 (1990). A force field optimized for polysaccharide simulation
bio83	bio83*.*	Brooks, B.R., *et al. J. Comp. Chem.* 4:187-217, 1983. Since this version of CHARMM does not consider all dihedral angles, torsion force constants for the missing angles are set to zero in BIO+
bio85	bio85*.*	Reiher, W.E., III, *Theoretical Studies of Hydrogen Bonding,* Ph.D. thesis, Harvard University, 1985. Since this version of CHARMM does not consider all dihedral angles, torsion force constants are scaled to include all dihedral angles
opls	opls*.*	Jorgensen, W.L. and Tirado-Rives, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*110:1657-1666, 1988 Pranata, J. *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113:2810-2819, 1991 Jorgensen, W.L. and Severance, D.L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 112:4768-4774, 1980

The Registry, or the file chem.ini, lists the alternative parameter sets in the record CustomNames; for example: CustomNames=amber2, amber3. This file also gives the default conditions for each parameter set (see, for example, “AMBER Settings” on page 546).

To choose a parameter set:

1. Choose Molecular Mechanics on the Setup menu, then choose a force field.
2. Choose Select Parameter Set on the Setup menu, then choose a parameter set for the chosen force field.

If you change the contents of a parameter file or add a new set of parameters, choose the parameter set (using Select Parameter Set on the Setup menu), and then choose Compile Parameter Set on the Setup menu to convert this parameter set to a PAR file.

Type Parameter File (*typ)

This file contains all atom types, and corresponding atomic masses, for a force field. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in AtomTypeMass records. The parameter file has three columns, separated by single tabs (in text files):

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
ATOM	Atom type	C
MASS	Mass in grams/mol	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: MG 24.3050 magnesium

Bond Length Parameter File (str)

This file contains the bond stretch parameters for AMBER, BIO+, or OPLS. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in QuadraticStretch records. The parameter file has five
columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
B1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in bond	C
B2	Atom 2 (atom type) involved in bond	C
KR	Stretching force constant in kcal/mol Å^2	N
REQ	Equilibrium distance in Ångstroms	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: A B 469.0000 1.4000 TYR

MM+ Bond Length Parameter file

The chem.ini file specifies the name of this parameter file in the MM+Stretch record. The parameter file has seven columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in bond	C
T2	Atom 2 (atom type) involved in bond	C
KS	Stretching force constant in millidynes/Å	N
L0	Minimum energy bond length in Å	N
L1	Alternative minimum energy bond length in Å, used only if atoms1 and 2 have less than two hydrogens attached to each	N
DIPOLE	Bond dipole moment in Debyes	N
REMARK	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: c4 c3 4.300 1.522 0.000 0.300 “my test parameter”

Bond Angle Parameter File (ben)

This file contains all bending (bond angle) parameters for the AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS force fields. The chem.ini file specifies the names of these parameter files in the QuadraticBend records. The parameter file has six columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
A1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in angle	C
A2	Atom 2 (atom type), the central atom, involved in angle	C
A3	Atom 3 (atom type) involved in angle	C
KTHETA	Bending force constant in kcal/mol rad^2	N
THETAEQ	Equilibrium angle in degrees	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: C2 C2 NT 80.0000 111.2000 pro jpc 76, 1439

MM+ Bond Angle Parameter Files

For MM+, there are three bend parameter files, the files mmpben.* for most bond angles and mmpben3.* and mmpben4.* for three- and four-membered rings. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in the records MMPBend, MMPBend3, and MMPBend4, respectively. The parameter files have eight columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom type for end atom of bond angle	C
T2	Atom type for central atom of bond angle	C
T3	Atom type for other end atom of bond angle	C
KS	Bending force constant in millidyne Å/rad^2	N
TYPE1	Standard bond angle. MM+ uses this angle unless TYPE2 and TYPE3 are nonzero and their conditions are satisfied	N
TYPE2	Bond angle if one end atom is hydrogen	N
TYPE3	Bond angle if both end atoms are hydrogens	N
REMARKS	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: c4 c3 c4 0.440 118.20 0.00 0.00 “my test parameter”

Torsion Parameter File (tor)

This file contains torsional parameters for the AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS force fields. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in FourierTorsion records. The file has nine columns:

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T2	Atom 2 (atom type), a central atom, involved in torsion	C
T3	Atom 3 (atom type), a central atom, involved in torsion	C

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
T4	Atom 4 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
MULT	Multiplicity	N
HALF_VN	(Energy of torsional barrier N)/2, in kcal/mol	N
GAMMA	Phase offset in degrees	N
N	Periodicity of the Fourier term, from 1 to 6	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Note: If there are multiple parameters for the same T1, T2, T3, and T4 that differ in N (periodicity), the Fourier series uses all of them.

Example: N* CM CM CA 1 9.5100 180.000 2

MM+ Torsion Angle Parameter Files

For MM+, there are two torsion parameter files, mmptor.* for most torsions and mmptor4.* for torsions involving four-membered rings. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in the MMPTorsion and MMPTorsion4 records. The parameter files have eight columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T2	Atom 2 (atom type), a central atom, involved in torsion	C
T3	Atom 3 (atom type), a central atom, involved in torsion	C
T4	Atom 4 (atom type) involved in torsion	C

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
V_1	Energy of torsional barrier V_1, in kcal/mol	N
V_2	Energy of torsional barrier V_2, in kcal/mol	N
V_3	Energy of torsional barrier V_3, in kcal/mol	N
REMARK	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: o1 co o2 c4 –1.650 8.880 0.000 “my test parameter”

Improper Torsion Parameter File (*imp)

This file contains all improper torsional parameters for AMBER or OPLS force fields. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in the FourierImpTorsion records. The central atom in an improper torsion is either atom 2 or atom 3. The parameter file has eight columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T2	Atom 2 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T3	Atom 3 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T4	Atom 4 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
HALF_VN	(Energy of torsional barrier N)/2, in kcal/mol	N
GAMMA	Phase offset in degrees	N
N	Periodicity of the Fourier term, from 1 to 6	N

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: C3 CH NT C 114.00 180.00 3

BIO+ Improper Torsion Parameter File

The BIO+ force field uses a quadratic form for improper torsions. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, gives the names of this parameter file in the QuadraticImpTorsion record. The parameter file has seven columns:

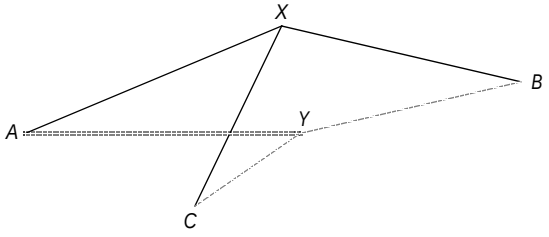
Column	Content	Field Type[a]
T1	Atom 1 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T2	Atom 2 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T3	Atom 3 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
T4	Atom 4 (atom type) involved in torsion	C
KOMEGA	Improper torsion force constant in kcal/mol rad^2	N
OMEGA0	Equilibrium improper torsion angle in degrees	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R l= character string.

Example: N CH1E CH2E C 45.00 0.00 “J. Comput. Chem. 4, 187 (1983)”

Out-of-plane Bending Parameter File (mmpoop)

This file contains parameters for the MM+ force field only, describing the planar arrangement of atoms bonded to an sp^2 atom.



If X is an sp^2 hybridized atom, the attached atoms A, B, and C tend to be in the same plane as X. Y is the projection of X onto the plane ABC. The out-of-plane parameters involve the angles XAY, XBY, and XCY. The MM+ calculation also uses standard bond angle parameters (see page 475) for angles AYB, AYC, and BYC, where the atom type for Y is the same as X.

The Registry, or the chem.ini file, gives the name of this parameter file in the MMPOOPBend record. The parameter file has four columns:

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
C	Atom type for central, sp^2 hybridized atom (atom X in diagram)	C
A	Atom type for one of the atoms bonded to atom C (atom A, B, or C in diagram)	C
COPB	Out-of-plane bending force constant, in millidyne Å/rad^2 (for angle XAY, XBY, or XCY in the diagram)	N
REMARK	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: c3 c4 0.050 “my test parameter”

Nonbonded Parameter Files (nbd)

HyperChem calculates nonbonded interactions (which include van der Waals attractions) between pairs of atoms (actually, atom

types). The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in the 6-12AtomVDW records.

There are three methods for calculating pair-wise interactions of atom types: R Star Epsilon, Sigma Epsilon, or Slater-Kirkwood (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry* for a discussion of these methods). The contents of a parameter file depend on the combination method that you specify in the 6-12AtomVDWFormat records in Registry, or chem.ini, for AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS parameter sets.

The default combination method for MM+ and AMBER is R Star Epsilon. You cannot change the combination method for MM+. The default methods for BIO+ and OPLS are R Star Epsilon and Sigma Epsilon, respectively.

This is the format of a *NBD file using an R Star Epsilon calculation (four columns):

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
ATOM	Atom type	C
R_STAR	Half the minimum energy nuclear separation, in Ångstroms (van der Waals radius, r_i*). Uses an arithmetic mean for pair values	N
EPS	Well depth in kcal/mol (minimum energy)	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Example: CA 1.8500 0.1200 Equivalent to C

This is the format of a *NBD file using a Sigma Epsilon calculation (four columns):

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
ATOM	Atom type	C

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
SIGMA	Nuclear separation where energy is zero. Uses a geometric mean for pair values	N
EPS	Well depth in kcal/mol (minimum energy)	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

This is the format of a *NBD file using a Slater-Kirkwood calculation (five columns):

Column	Content	Field Type[a]
TYPE	Atom type	C
ALPHA	Atomic polarizability	N
NEFF	Effective number of valence electrons	N
RVDW	van der Waals radius in Ångstroms	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

Pair-based Nonbonded Parameter Files

Each parameter set (except for MM+) can have an optional file containing parameters for nonbonded interactions between specific pairs of atoms. If these parameters are present, HyperChem uses them instead of calculating pair-wise interactions for specific atom types (see the previous section on *NBD files). In the present release of HyperChem, only BIO+ and OPLS have pair-based nonbonded parameter files, charmnpr and oplsnpr. The Registry, or the chem.ini file, specifies the names of these parameter files in 6-12PairVDW records.

There are three methods for calculating parameters using the data in these files: R Star Epsilon, Sigma Epsilon, or $A_{ij}B_{ij}$ (see *HyperChem*

Computational Chemistry for a discussion of these methods). The contents of a parameter file depend on the calculation method that you specify in the 6-12AtomVDWFormat records in Registry, or chem.ini, for AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS parameter sets.

This is the format of a *NPR file using an R Star Epsilon calculation (five columns):

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
A1	Atom type of atom 1	C
A2	Atom type of atom 2	C
RMIN	The minimum energy separation in Å	N
EPSILON	Well depth in kcal/mol	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

This is the format of a *NPR file using a Sigma Epsilon calculation (five columns):

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
A1	Atom type of atom 1	C
A2	Atom type of atom 2	C
SIGMA	The separation where energy is zero	N
EPSILON	Well depth in kcal/mol	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

This is the format of a *NPR file using an $A_{ij}B_{ij}$ calculation (five columns):

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
A1	Atom type of atom 1	C

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
A2	Atom type of atom 2	C
A_{ij}	The coefficient for the r^{-12} term (kcal/mol $Å^{12}$)	N
B_{ij}	The coefficient for the r^{-6} term (kcal/mol $Å^{6}$)	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

BIO+ can use an additional pair-based nonbonded parameter file for 1–4, nonbonded interactions. The chem.ini file specifies the name of this parameter file in the 6-12Atom14VDW record. This file is not supplied in this release of HyperChem.

Hydrogen Bond Parameter File (am*hbd)

This file contains the hydrogen bonding parameters for the AMBER force field. The chem.ini file specifies the name of this parameter file in the 10-12PairHBond record. The file has five columns:

Field Name	Content	Field Type[a]
ACC	Atom type of acceptor	C
DON	Atom type of donor	C
C	Parameter[b]	N
D	Parameter[b]	N
REFERENCE	Comments and literature references	R

a. C = four-character string, N = number, R = character string.

b. $E_{HBOND} = \frac{C_{ij}}{r_{ij}^{12}} - \frac{D_{ij}}{r_{ij}^{10}}$, where i and j represent the interacting atoms.

Example: H NB 7557.00 2385.000 “Raphael”

Appendix C
Quantum Mechanics Files

Semi-Empirical Files

HyperChem provides several files that are necessary for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations (Extended Hückel, CNDO, INDO, MINDO3, MNDO, AM1, PM3, ZINDO/1, and ZINDO/S). These files contain parameters that simplify solutions of the wave equations:

Method	Filename	Contents	Reference
Extended Hückel	exhuckel.abp	Alpha and beta parameters, orbital exponents	Howell, J. *et al*., QCPE #344[a]; see also following table
CNDO and INDO	cindo.abp	Alpha and beta parameters, orbital exponents	Pople, J. A. and Beveridge, D.L., *Approximate Molecular Orbital Theory*, McGraw-Hill, 1970.
MINDO3	mindo3_1.abp	Core-electron attraction parameters, orbital exponents	Dewar, M.J.S. et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 97:1285, 1975.
	mindo3_2.abp	Electron repulsion parameters and ionization potentials	
	mindo3_3.abp	Core-core repulsion and resonance parameter	Dewar, M.J.S. et al., QCPE #506[a].
MNDO	mndo_1.abp	Alpha and beta parameters, orbital exponents	Dewar, M.J.S. and Theil, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 99:4899, 1977.
	mndo_2.abp	Electron repulsion parameters	Dewar, M.J.S. et al., QCPE #506[a].

Method	Filename	Contents	Reference
AM1	am1_1.abp	Core-electron attraction and resonance parameters, orbital exponents	Dewar, M.J.S., et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107:3902, 1985; Dewar, M.J.S., et al., QCPE #506[a].
	am1_2.abp	Electron repulsion parameters	
	am1_3.abp	Core-core repulsion parameters	
PM3	PM3_1.abp	Core-electron attraction parameters, orbital exponents	Stewart, J.J.P., *J. Comp. Chem*. 12:320,1991; Stewart, J.J.P., et al., QCPE #506[a].
	PM3_2.abp	Electron repulsion parameters and ionization potentials	
	PM3_3.abp	Core-core repulsion and resonance parameters	
ZINDO/1	zindo1_1.abp	Orbital exponents, ionization potentials, etc.	Bacon, A.D.; Zerner, M.C., *Theor. Chim. Acta* 53: 21-54, 1979 and Anderson, W.P.; Edwards, W.D.; Zerner, M.C., *Inorgan. Chem.* 25: 2728, 1986
	zindo1_2.abp	Slater-Condon parameters, total electronic energies, and heat of formation of free atoms	
	zindo1_3.abp	Ionization potentials and valence bond mixing coefficients	
ZINDO/S	zindos_1.abp	Orbital exponents, ionization potentials, etc.	Ridley, J.; Zerner, M.C., *Theor. Chim. Acta* 32:111-134, 1973; 42: 223-236, 1976; Zerner, et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 102:589, 1980
	zindos_2.abp	Slater-Condon parameters, total electronic energies, and heat of formation of free atoms	
	zindos_3.abp	Ionization potentials and valence bond mixing coefficients	
	zindos_4.abp	Empirical coulomb integrals	

a. Quantum Chemistry Program Exchange, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN

You may want to modify the parameter files when new and better parameters become available or you might add some new parameters for testing purposes. The current parameter files include most of the parameters published in the literature. The contents of the files are described on the following pages.

Extended Hückel Parameter File

The parameter file, exhuckel.abp, includes the parameters of 105 real elements and 105 phoney fluorines. Each line in the file corresponds to the parameters for a particular element indexed by its atom number. The phoney fluorines are used in mixed mode calculations. To distinguish phoney fluorines from the real elements, the phoney fluorines are labeled with negative atomic numbers.

The parameters for each element have also been extended and include nine data items because of the use of double-ζ for the Slater d-orbitals for the transition metals.

exhuckel.abp File Format

The description of each column in the exhuckel.abp parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number, negative values correspond to capping atoms
2	ζ_s	s orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
3	ζ_p	p orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
4	ζ_d	d orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
5	I_s	s orbital ionization potential (eV)
6	I_p	p orbital ionization potential (eV)
7	I_d	d orbital ionization potential (eV)
8	C_1	coefficient of Slater exponent ζ_d
9	ζ_{d2}	d orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
10	C_2	coefficient of Slater exponent ζ_{d2}

References for Parameters in exhuckel.abp

1. R.Hoffmann, *J. Chem. Phys.* **39** (1963), 1397.
2. A.B.Anderson, R.Hoffmann, *J. Chem. Phys.* **60** (1974), 4271.
3. A.R.Rossi, R.Hoffmann, *Inorg. Chem.* **14** (1975), 365.
4. P.J.Hay, J.C.Thibeault, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **97** (1975), 4884.
5. M.Elian, R.Hoffmann, *Inorg. Chem.* **14** (1975), 1058.
6. R.H.Summerzille, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98** (1976), 7240.
7. J.W.Lauher, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98** (1976), 1729.
8. M.M.L.Chen, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98** (1976), 1647.
9. J.W.Lauher, M.Elian, R.H.Summerville, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **98** (1976), 3219.
10. T.A.Albright, P.Hofmann, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **99** (1977), 7546.
11. D.L.Dubois, R.Hoffmann, *Nouv. J. Chim.* **1** (1977), 479.
12. S.Komiya, T.A.Albright, R.Hoffmann, J.K.Kochi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **99** (1977), 8440.
13. D.L.Thorn, R.Hoffmann, *Inorg. Chem.* **17** (1978), 126.
14. N.Trong Anh, M.Elian, Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **100** (1978), 110.
15. L.L.Lohr, P.Pykko, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **62** (1979), 333.
16. A.Dedieu, T.A.Albright, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **101** (1979), 3141.
17. R.Hoffmann, S.Shaik, J.C.Scott, M.-H.Whangbo, M.J.Foshee, *J. Solid State Chem.* **34** (1980), 263.
18. K.Tatsummi, R.Hoffmann, *Inorg. Chem.* **19** (1980), 2656.
19. K.Tatsumi, R.Hoffmann, A.Yamamoto, J.K.Stille, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **54** (1981), 1857.
20. J.Hinze. H.H.Jaffe, *J. Chem. Phys.* **67** (1963), 1501.
21. K.Tatsumi, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **103** (1981), 3340.

22. P.Kubacek, R.Hoffmann, Z.Havlas, *Organometallics* **1** (1982), 180.

23. D.M.Hoffman, R.Hoffmann, C.R.Fiesel, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **104** (1982) 3856.

24. T.Hughbanks, R.Hoffmann, M.-H.Whangbo, K.R.Stewart, O. Eisenstein, E.Canadell, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **104** (1982) 3876.

25. E.Canadell, O.Eisenstein, *Inorg. Chem.* **22** (1983) 2398.

26. J.Silvestre. T.A.Albright, *Isr. J. Chem.* **23** (1983), 139.

27. E.Canadell, O.Eisenstein, *Inorg. Chem.* **22** (1983), 3856.

28. G.Trinquier, R.Hoffmann, *J. Phys. Chem.* **88** (1984), 6696.

29. M.Kertesz, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106** (1984), 3453.

30. R.Hoffmann, C.Minot, H.B.Gray, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106** (1984), 2001.

31. M.-H.Whangbo, P.Gressier, *Inorg. Chem.* **23** (1984), 1228.

32. J.-Y Saillard, R.Hoffmann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **106** (1984), 2006.

33. E.Canadell, O.Eisenstein, J.Rubio, *Organometallics* **3** (1984), 759.

34. E.Canadell, O.Eisenstein, T.Hughbanks, *Inorg. Chem.* **23** (1984), 2435.

35. M.-H.Whangbo, W.M.Walsh, R.C.Haddon, F.Wudl, *Solid State Comm.* **43** (1982), 637.

36. O.P.Charkin, *Russ. J. Inorg. Chem. (Engl. Transl.)* **19** (1974), 1590.

37. S.P.McGlynn, L.G.Vanquickenborne, M.Kinoshita, D.G.Carroll, *Introduction to Applied Quantum Chemistry*, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc. New York, 1977, pp. 423-431.

38. W.A.Harrison, *Electronic Structure and the Properties of Solids*, W.Freeman and Co., San Francisco, 1980, p. 551.

CNDO and INDO Parameter File

This parameter file, cindo.abp, includes the parameters of 54 real elements and 54 phoney fluorines. The phoney fluorines are used in mixed mode calculations. The number of parameters for each element is 12.

Each line in cindo.abp corresponds to the parameters for a particular element indexed by its atom number. The parameters with negative atomic numbers correspond to the parameters for the capping atoms.

cindo.abp File Format

The description of each column of the parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number, negative atomic numbers for capping atoms[a]
2	ζ_s	s orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
3	ζ_p	p orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
4	ζ_d	d orbital Slater exponent (a.u.)
5	$-\frac{1}{2}(I_s + A_s)$	Negative of averaged ionization potential and electron affinity of s orbital (eV)
6	$-\frac{1}{2}(I_p + A_p)$	Negative of averaged ionization potential and electron affinity of p orbital (eV)
7	$-\frac{1}{2}(I_d + A_d)$	Negative of averaged ionization potential and electron affinity of d orbital (eV)
8	b	Bonding parameters (eV)
9	F^2	Slater-Condon parameters F^2 (p,p) (a.u.)
10	G^1	Slater-Condon parameters G^1(s,p) (a.u.)
11	E^{atom}	Electron energy of isolated atom for CNDO[b] (eV)
12	E^{atom}	Electron energy of isolated atom for INDO[b] (eV)

Column	Symbol	Content
13	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom (kcal/mol)

a. Parameterized fluorine atoms that represent atoms bonded to the atoms selected for the calculation (see *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods).

b. Calculated from the parameters listed in this file for the corresponding ground states.

The electronic energy of isolated atoms depends on the parameters in both CNDO and INDO. The electronic energies of isolated atoms in the cindo.abp file were calculated in terms of the parameters listed in this parameter file for the corresponding ground states, that is, the spin multiplicities are 1 for Be, 2 for H, Li, B, F, Na, Al, and Cl, 3 for C, O, Si, and S, and 4 for N in the RHF method in both CNDO and INDO.

MINDO/3 Parameter Files

The parameter files for this method include 54 real elements and 54 phoney fluorines. The phoney fluorines are used in mixed mode calculations.

The third parameter file mindo3_3.abp, only includes the bond parameters in the MINDO3 approximation level published in the literature. The first two entries in mindo3_3.abp define a pair of elements corresponding to the bond parameters. Negative numbers define phoney fluorines.

If the bond parameters appear more than once in this parameter file for the same pair of atoms, the parameters that appear last are used in MINDO3 calculations. The maximum number of pairs of atoms can be 108 * (108 - 1) / 2 + 107. The absolute value of the atomic number must be larger than zero and less than or equal to 54.

mindo3_1.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number, negative values denote capping atoms
2	U_{ss}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
3	U_{pp}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
4	U_{dd}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
5		reserved
6		reserved
7		reserved
8	ζ_s	s orbital Slater exponent
9	ζ_p	p orbital Slater exponent
10	ζ_d	d orbital Slater exponent
11		reserved
12	E^{atom}	Ground state electronic energy of isolated atom
13	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom

mindo3_2.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number, negative values denote capping atoms
2	G_{ss}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{ss} = (ss | ss)
3	G_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{sp} = (ss | pp)
4	G_{pp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{pp} = (pp | pp)
5	G_{p2}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{p2} = (pp | p'p')
6	H_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, H_{sp} = (sp | sp)
7		reserved
8		reserved
9		reserved
10	I_s	s orbital ionization potential
11	I_p	p orbital ionization potential
12	I_d	d orbital ionization potential
13	A	Averaged one center, two electron integral used in calculating two center, two electron integral
14		reserved

mindo3_3.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1, 2	Z_1, Z_2	Atomic numbers defining pair of elements; negative value denotes capping atom
3	α_{AB}	Bond parameter used in calculating core-core repulsion integral
4	β_{AB}	Bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral

MNDO Parameter Files

mndo_1.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number
2	U_{ss}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
3	U_{pp}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
4	U_{dd}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
5	β_s	s orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral
6	β_p	p orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral

Column	Symbol	Content
7	β_d	d orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral
8	ζ_s	s orbital Slater exponent
9	ζ_p	p orbital Slater exponent
10	ζ_d	d orbital Slater exponent
11	a	Parameter used in core-core repulsion integral
12	E^{atom}	Ground state electronic energy of isolated atom
13	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom

mndo_2.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number
2	G_{ss}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{ss} = (ss | ss)
3	G_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{sp} = (ss | pp)
4	G_{pp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{pp} = (pp | pp)
5	G_{p2}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{p2} = (pp | p'p')

Column	Symbol	Content
6	H_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, H_{sp} = (sp | sp)
7		reserved
8		reserved
9		reserved
10	D_1	Distance of a dipole charge from its nucleus
11	D_2	Half the distance of a linear quadrupole charge from its nucleus
12	AM	Monopole-monopole interaction parameter
13	AD	Dipole-dipole interaction parameter
14	AQ	Quadrupole-quadrupole interaction parameter

AM1 and PM3 Parameter Files

AM1 and PM3 parameter files share a common format, described below. The AM1 file names start with “am1_” and the PM3 file names start with “pm3_”.

am1_1.abp and pm3_1.abp File Format

The description of each column of these parameter files is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number
2	U_{ss}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy

Column	Symbol	Content
3	U_{pp}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
4	U_{dd}	One-center core-electron attraction, plus kinetic energy
5	β_s	s orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral
6	β_p	p orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral
7	β_d	d orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral
8	ζ_s	s orbital Slater exponent
9	ζ_p	p orbital Slater exponent
10	ζ_d	d orbital Slater exponent
11	α	Parameter used in core-core repulsion integral
12	E^{atom}	Ground state electronic energy of isolated atom
13	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom

am1_2.abp and pm3_2.abp File Format

The description of each column of these parameter files is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number

Column	Symbol	Content
2	G_{ss}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{ss} = (ss | ss)
3	G_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{sp} = (ss | pp)
4	G_{pp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{pp} = (pp | pp)
5	G_{p2}	One-center electron repulsion integral, G_{p2} = (pp | p'p')
6	H_{sp}	One-center electron repulsion integral, H_{sp} = (sp | sp)
7		reserved
8		reserved
9		reserved
10	D_1	Distance of a dipole charge from its nucleus
11	D_2	Half the distance of a linear quadrupole charge from its nucleus
12	AM	Monopole-monopole interaction parameter
13	AD	Dipole-dipole interaction parameter
14	AQ	Quadrupole-quadrupole interaction parameter

am1_3.abp and pm3_3.abp File Format

In these files, the parameters in three successive (referred to as line 1-3 in the next table) lines apply only to one element. Each line contains 11 columns.

Column	Line	Symbol	Content
1	1-3	Z	Atomic number
2-11	1	a_k (k = 1, 2 . . . 10)	Parameters used in calculating core-core interactions
	2	b_k (k = 1, 2 . . . 10)	
	3	c_k (k = 1, 2 . . . 10)	

ZINDO/1 Parameter Files

zindo1_1.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponds to the capping atom)
2	ζ_s	s-orbital Slater exponent for computing the overlap and coulomb integrals (a.u.)
3	ζ_p	p-orbital Slater exponent for computing the overlap and coulomb integrals (a.u.)
4	ζ_d	d-orbital Slater exponent for computing the coulomb integrals only (a.u.)
5	I_s	Ionization potential of s orbital (eV)
6	I_p	Ionization potential of p orbital (eV)

Column	Symbol	Content
7	I_{d}	Ionization potential of d orbital (eV)
8	β_s	s-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
9	β_p	p-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
10	β_d	d-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
11	ζ_{d1}	d-orbital Slater exponent 1 for computing the overlap integrals (a.u.)
12	C_1	coefficient corresponding to the Slater exponent ζ_{d1}
13	ζ_{d2}	d-orbital Slater exponent 2 for computing the overlap integrals (a.u.)
14	C_2	coefficient corresponding to the Slater exponent ζ_{d2}

zindo1_2.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponding to the capping atom)
2	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(p,p) (a.u.)
3	G^1	Slater-Condon parameter G^1(s,p) (a.u.)

Column	Symbol	Content
4	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(p,d) (a.u.)
5	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(d,d) (a.u.)
6	F^4	Slater-Condon parameter F^4(d,d) (a.u.)
7	G^1	Slater-Condon parameter G^1(p,d) (a.u.)
8	G^2	Slater-Condon parameter G^2(s,d) (a.u.)
9	G^3	Slater-Condon parameter G^3(p,d) (a.u.)
10	E^{atom}	Electronic energy of isolated atom (eV)
11	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom (kcal/mol)

zindo1_3.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponding to the capping atom)
2	I_s^a	Second set of ionization potential of s-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4s \rightarrow 3d^{n-1}$ in (eV)
3	I_p^a	Second set of ionization potential of p-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4p \rightarrow 3d^{n-1}$ in (eV)
4	I_d^a	Second set of ionization potential of d-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4s \rightarrow 3d^{n-2}\ 4s$ in (eV)
5		reserved
6		reserved

Column	Symbol	Content
7		reserved
8	C_1[a]	Fractional contribution of the $d^{n-2}s^2$ configuration to the core integral
9	C_2[a]	Fractional contribution of the $d^{n-1}s(p)$ configuration to the core integral
10	C_3[a]	Fractional contribution of the d^n configuration to the core integral

a. Applies only to the first row transition metals. Only one set of ionization potentials has been used in HyperChem for the second row transition metals. This set is obtained by averaging the ionization potentials from different configurations of the ground state of the corresponding atoms (*see* e.g., Anderson, W.P.; Cundari, T.R.;Zerner, M.C., *Int. J. Quantum Chem*. 39: 31-45, 1991.

ZINDO/S Parameter Files

zindos_1.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number, negative value corresponding to the capping atom
2	ζ_s	s-orbital Slater exponent for computing the overlap integrals (a.u.)
3	ζ_p	p-orbital Slater exponent for computing the overlap integrals (a.u.)
4		reserved
5	I_s	Ionization potential of s orbital (eV)

Column	Symbol	Content
6	I_p	Ionization potential of p orbital (eV)
7	I_d	Ionization potential of d orbital (eV)
8	β_s	s-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
9	β_p	p-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
10	β_d	d-orbital bond parameter used in calculating resonance integral (eV)
11	ζ_{d1}	d-orbital Slater exponent 1 for computing the overlap integrals (a.u.)
12	C_1	coefficient corresponding to the Slater exponent ζ_{d1}
13	ζ_{d2}	d-orbital Slater exponent 2 for computing the overlap integrals
14	C_2	coefficient corresponding to the Slater exponent ζ_{d2}

zindos_2.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponding to the capping atom)
2	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(p,p) (a.u.)
3	G^1	Slater-Condon parameter G^1(s,p) (a.u.)
4	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(p,d) (a.u.)

Column	Symbol	Content
5	F^2	Slater-Condon parameter F^2(d,d) (a.u.)
6	F^4	Slater-Condon parameter F^4(d,d) (a.u.)
7	G^1	Slater-Condon parameter G^1(p,d) (a.u.)
8	G^2	Slater-Condon parameter G^2(s,d) (a.u.)
9	G^3	Slater-Condon parameter G^3(p,d) (a.u.)
10	E^{atom}	Electronic energy of isolated atom (eV)
11	H^{atom}	Heat of formation of free atom (kcal/mol)

zindos_3.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponding to the capping atom)
2	I_s^a	Second set of ionization potential of s-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4s \rightarrow 3d^{n-1}$ in (eV)
3	I_p^a	Second set of ionization potential of p-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4p \rightarrow 3d^{n-1}$ in (eV)
4	I_d^a	Second set of ionization potential of d-orbital, $3d^{n-1}\ 4s \rightarrow 3d^{n-2}\ 4s$ in (eV)
5		reserved
6		reserved
7		reserved

Column	Symbol	Content
8	C_1	Fractional contribution of the $d^{n-2}s^2$ configuration to the core integral
9	C_2	Fractional contribution of the $d^{n-1}s(p)$ configuration to the core integral
10	C_3[a]	Fractional contribution of the d^n configuration to the core integral

a. Applies only to the first row transition metals. Only one set of ionization potentials has been used in HyperChem for the second row transition metals. This set is obtained by averaging the ionization potentials from different configurations of the ground state of the corresponding atoms (*see* e.g., Anderson, W.P.; Cundari, T.R.; Zerner, M.C., *Int. J. Quantum Chem.* 39:31-45, 1991).

zindos_4.abp File Format

The description of each column of this parameter file is shown in the following table.

Column	Symbol	Content
1	Z	Atomic number (negative value corresponding to the capping atom)
2	γ_{ss}	Two-electron one-center coulomb integral, in eV
3	$\gamma_{\sigma\delta}$	Two-electron one-center coulomb integral, in eV
4	γ_{dd}	Two-electron one-center coulomb integral, in eV

Basis Set Files

The file name of a basis set file in HyperChem can be any name acceptable by MS-Windows that ends in '.BAS'.

Basis Set File Format

HyperChem uses its own format to define a basis set. All the standard and commonly used basis sets can be fitted into this basis set format. Users can also define their own basis sets by using the HyperChem basis set format.

Basis Set

A basis function for a element includes the following items:

- Element symbol
- Number of shells
- Shell types
- Number of primitive Gaussians for each shell
- Scaling factor for each shell
- Exponent and contraction coefficients for each primitive Gaussian.

Example:

```
C:
;
Shells = 3
Shell1 =[ S   3   1.00 ]
  1   0.172256E+03   0.617669E-01
  2   0.259109E+02   0.358794E+00
  3   0.553335E+01   0.700713E+00
Shell2 =[ SP  2   1.00 ]
  1   0.366498E+01  -0.395897E+00   0.236460E+00
  2   0.770545E+00   0.121584E+01   0.860619E+00
```

```
Shell3 =[ SP  1   1.00 ]
  1   0.195857E+00   0.100000E+01   0.100000E+01
```

This example defines a 3-21G basis function for carbon. There are 3 shells. The first shell is a S type and contracted using 3 primitive Gaussians with a scaling factor of 1.0; the second shell is an SP type and contracted using 2 primitive Gaussians with a scaling factor of 1.0; and the third shell is a SP type and contracted using only 1 primitive Gaussian with a scaling factor of 1.0.

The types of shells are supported in HyperChem Release 5 are S, P, D, SP, and SPD.

Syntax

This is the structure for defining a basis for a element:

<element-symbol>:

; <comment>

shells = <# number of shells for this element>

shell1 = [<T[a]> <##[b]> <s[c]>]

<primitive 1> <exponent> <coefficients[d]>

<primitive 2> <exponent> <coefficients[d]>

... (repeat ## times for the primitives for this shell)

... (repeat # times for all the shells for this element)

a. Shell type
b. Number of primitive Gaussians for this shell
c. Scaling factor for this shell
d. Coefficients for this primitive Gaussian. The number of coefficients is one for a S, P, or D type of primitive Gaussian, two for a SP, type of primitive Gaussian, and three for a SPD type of primitive Gaussian

List of Basis Set Files

HyperChem includes many standard and commonly used basis set files. The following table is an overview of these files:

Filename	Contents	Reference
3-21g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 3-21G basis set	J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 939 (1980). M. S. Gordon, J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, W. J. Pietro, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 2797 (1982). W. J. Pietro, M. M. Francl, W. J. Hehre, D. J. Defrees, J. A. Pople, and J. S Binkley, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 5039 (1982).
3-21gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 3-21G* basis set	
3-21gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 3-21G** basis set	
4-21g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-21G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **56**, 2257 (1972). P. C. Hariharan and J. A. Pople, *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 213 (1973). M. S. Gordon, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, **76**, 163 (1980).
4-21gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-21G* basis set	
4-21gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-21G** basis set	
4-31g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-31G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **56**, 2257 (1972). P. C. Hariharan and J. A. Pople, *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 213 (1973). M. S. Gordon, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, **76**, 163 (1980).
4-31gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-31G* basis set	
4-31gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 4-31G** basis set	

Filename	Contents	Reference
5-31g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 5-31G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **56**, 2257 (1972). P. C. Hariharan and J. A. Pople, *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 213 (1973). M. S. Gordon, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, **76**, 163 (1980).
5-31gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 5-31G* basis set	
5-31gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 5-31G** basis set	
6-21g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-21G basis set	J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **102**, 939 (1980). M. S. Gordon, J. S. Binkley, J. A. Pople, W. J. Pietro, and W. J. Hehre, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 2797 (1982). W. J. Pietro, M. M. Francl, W. J. Hehre, D. J. Defrees, J. A. Pople, and J. S Binkley, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **104**, 5039 (1982).
6-21gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-21G* basis set	
6-21gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-21G** basis set	
6-31g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-31G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. Ditchfield, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **56**, 2257 (1972). P. C. Hariharan and J. A. Pople, *Theor. Chim. Acta*, **28**, 213 (1973). M. S. Gordon, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, **76**, 163 (1980).
6-31gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-31G* basis set	
6-31gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-31G** basis set	

Filename	Contents	Reference
6-311g.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-311G basis set	R. Krishnan, J. S. Binkley, R. Seeger, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **72**, 650 (1980). A. D. McLean and G. S. Chandler, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **72**, 5639 (1980).
6-311gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-311G* basis set	
6-311gss.bas	Definitions and contractions for 6-311G** basis set	
sto-1g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-1G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. F. Stewart, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **51**, 2657 (1969). J. B. Collins, P. V. Schleyer, J. S. Binkley, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **64**, 5142 (1976). R. F. Stewart, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **52**, 431 (1970).
sto-1gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-1G* basis set	
sto-2g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-2G basis set	
sto-2gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-2G* basis set	
sto-3g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-3G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. F. Stewart, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **51**, 2657 (1969). J. B. Collins, P. V. Schleyer, J. S. Binkley, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **64**, 5142 (1976). R. F. Stewart, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **52**, 431 (1970).
sto-3gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-3G* basis set	

Filename	Contents	Reference
sto-4g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-4G basis set	W. J. Hehre, R. F. Stewart, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **51**, 2657 (1969). J. B. Collins, P. V. Schleyer, J. S. Binkley, and J. A. Pople, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **64**, 5142 (1976). R. F. Stewart, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **52**, 431 (1970).
sto-4gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-4G* basis set	
sto-5g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-5G basis set	
sto-5gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-5G* basis set	
sto-6g.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-6G basis set	
sto-6gs.bas	Definitions and contractions for STO-6G* basis set	
d95.bas	Definitions and contractions for D95 basis set	T.H. Dunning and P.J. Hay, in *Modern Theoretical Chemistry*, Plenum, New York, 1976.
d95s.bas	Definitions and contractions for D95* basis set	
d95ss.bas	Definitions and contractions for D95** basis set	

Creating a New Basis Set

The procedure for creating a new basis set and adding to the list of basis sets in HyperChem is relatively straightforward.

To create a new basis set:

1. Create a file with the extension .BAS (*e.g.*, **MY.BAS**) in the HyperChem Runfiles directory.
2. Edit this file with a text editor such as the Windows Notepad or Wordpad, and type in the information about the basis set: element symbols, number of shells for each element, shell types, number of primitives, scaling factors, and exponents and coefficients for each primitive.

   For more information about the format for the basis set files, see the preceding sections.
3. Add an entry for your file in the section [BasisSet] in the Registry (for Windows 95 or Windows NT) or CHEM.INI (for Windows 3.1x). In the Registry, this entry will have a name (*e.g.*, **mybasis**) and a value which is the name of your file. In CHEM.INI, the entry is a line of the form 'name=filename', *e.g.*, **mybasis=my.bas** .

After you restart HyperChem, you can use this new basis set.

To use this new basis set:

1. Create or read in a molecular system.
2. Set up the *ab initio* calculation as usual.
3. In the Ab Initio Method dialog box, use Assign Other Basis Set to select your new basis set for the Other text box.

   You can now apply this basis set to the selected atoms, or if no atoms are selected, to all atoms in the workspace.

Appendix D
HIN Files

HyperChem can store a molecular system from the workspace, plus information about this system and display conditions, in a HIN file. HyperChem can also store a molecular system in a PDB file, but HIN files offer more options and greater convenience.

HIN files are text files. You can edit these files with any text editor, like Windows Notepad or Write. If you use an editor that can impose its own format, keep the HIN file in its original text format. For example, with Windows Write, choose the No conversion option when you open a HIN text file.

Structure of a HIN File

A HIN file contains several records, each on a separate line. Each line, except for a comment, begins with a keyword (for example, atom). Comment lines begin with a semicolon (;).

This is an example of a minimal HIN file for a methane molecule:

```
;This sample HIN file contains one methane molecule.
forcefield amber
sys 0
view 40  1.03211 40 4.44992 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0.0848873 –0.669469 –40
mol  1 methane
atom 1 – C CT – 0 –0.341802 0.309469 –6.05498e–007 4 2 s 3 s 4 s 5 s
atom 2 – H HC – 0 –0.341802 1.39947 –6.05498e–007 1 1 s
atom 3 – H HC – 0 0.685861 –0.0538608 –6.05498e–007 1 1 s
atom 4 – H HC – 0 –0.855625 –0.0538608 0.889987 1 1 s
atom 5 – H HC – 0 –0.855636 –0.0538687 –0.889978 1 1 s
endmol 1
```

For a description of the records in this example and other possible records, see the following sections.

File Syntax

This is the complete syntax of a HIN file. **o** indicates an optional record. Each record must begin on a separate line.

; <comment> **o**

forcefield <force-field-name>

sys **o** ***<temperature>***

seed **o** ***<random seed>***

view **o** ***<view-distance> <view-scale> <slab-distance> <slab-thickness> <viewing-transform> . . . <viewing-transform>***

box **o** ***<x> <y> <z>***

mol <mol#> <mol-name>

res **o** ***<res#> <res-name> <PDB#> <previous-res#> <next-res#>***

atom <at#> <atom-name> <element> <type> <flags> <at-charge> <x> <y> <z> <cn> <nbor# nbor-bond> [1]

vel **o** ***<at#> <x> <y> <z>***

mass **o** ***<at#> <mass>***

basisset **o** ***<at#> <basis set>***

atom . . .

vel **o** ***. . .***

mass **o** ***. . .***

basisset **o** ***. . .***

atom . . .

vel **o** ***. . .***

mass **o** ***. . .***

basisset **o** ***. . .***

. . .

endres **o** ***<res#>***

endmol <mol#>

selection **o** ***<sel-name> <atoms>***

selectrestraint **o** ***<flag> <force-constant> <restr-value>***

1. This variable can be repeated up to twelve times.

selectatom*[o] *<at#> <mol#>

***selectatom*[o] . . .**

***selectatom*[o] . . .**

. . .

endselection*[o] *<sel-name>

dynamics*[o] *<snap-shot-file-name>

; comment

Each line of comments must have a semicolon at the beginning of the line. You can add and review comments from HyperChem by using the Open File and Save File dialog boxes; you can also add and review comments by using any text editor.

Add comment lines anywhere in a HIN file. When you save the file in HyperChem, all comments move to the start of the file.

forcefield

Syntax: ***forcefield <mm+, amber, bio+, or opls>***

HyperChem assigns a force field and the corresponding atom types to any molecular system in the workspace. You choose the force field from the Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box (choose Molecular Mechanics on the Setup menu).

HyperChem needs atom types for all molecular mechanics calculations, but not for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations.

When you draw a new molecule, HyperChem assigns ** as the "type" for each atom, indicating no atom type. When you choose Model Build or Calculate Types on the Build menu, or when you change force fields, HyperChem assigns appropriate atom types for the force field you chose. If you open a HIN file, HyperChem uses the force field and atom types that were in effect when you saved the file.

The variables for the *forcefield* keyword are mm+, amber, bio+, or opls. If you do not assign a force field to a molecular system, HyperChem uses the last forcefield that you chose. However, atom type assignment is not automatic when you open the file.

sys

Syntax: ***sys <temperature>***

The system record gives the temperature of the molecular system in Kelvin.

temperature The default is 0 Kelvin. If you save the molecular system in a HIN file after a molecular dynamics calculation, this record stores the final temperature of the system corresponding to the atomic velocities.

seed

Syntax: ***seed <random seed>***

The random seed used for Molecular Dynamics, Langevin Dynamics, and Monte Carlo. After any use of the random seed, a new random seed is generated.

random seed An integer in the range -32768 to 32767.

view

Syntax: ***view <view-distance> <view-scale> <slab-distance> <slab-thickness> <viewing-transform> . . . <viewing-transform>***

A view record gives instructions for transforming a 3D structure into 2D space.

view-distance The distance, in Ångstroms, from the viewer to the origin of the molecular system.

view-scale The magnification factor.

slab-distance The distance, in Ångstroms, from the viewer to the middle of the clipping slab.

slab-thickness The distance between the front and back clipping planes, in Ångstroms.

viewing-transform These 12 fields describe a 3 by 4 viewing transformation matrix, with four rows and three columns. The fields appear row by row. A fourth column, normally describing perspective, is not present.

box

Syntax: ***box <x> <y> <z>***

A box record reports the presence and x, y, and z dimensions of a periodic box, in Ångstroms, in the molecular system.

mol

Syntax: ***mol <mol#> <mol-name>***

A mol record starts the description of each molecule in the molecular system. An endmol record must end each molecule.

mol# The number of the molecule in the molecular system, starting with 1. The number reflects the order the molecules were added to the system. Default = 1.

mol-name Up to 19 characters describing a molecule. This name appears on the status line when you select the molecule. You can assign this name only by adding it directly to the HIN file.

res

Syntax: ***res <res#> <res-name> <PDB#> <previous-res#> <next-res#>***

A res record starts the description of each residue in a molecule. An endres record must end each residue.

res# The number of the residue in the molecule, starting with 1 for the first residue added to a molecule.

res-name The residue name (up to four characters) as it appears in the TPL file for residue-name.

PDB# Preserves information found in a PDB file.

previous-res# Preserves information found in a PDB file.

next-res# Preserves information found in a PDB file.

atom

Syntax: ***atom <at#> <atom-name> <element> <type> <flags> <at-charge> <x> <y> <z> <cn> <nbor# nbor-bond>***

An atom record starts the description of each atom in a molecule.

at# The number of an atom in a molecule, starting with 1. Atom numbers are continuous through a molecule. A combination of atom number and molecule number (see mol, above) uniquely identifies an atom in a molecular system.

atom-name This name (up to four characters) usually comes from a Brookhaven PDB or HyperChem template file. It cannot contain spaces or quotes.

element The chemical symbol (up to three characters) for the described atom.

type The atom type (up to four characters) assigned by a force field to the described atom.

flags Single letter codes that describe this atom (see the next section). "–" indicates no flag. Multiple flags appear as one "word," without spaces. See the description of available flags in the next section.

at-charge The formal charge on the atom, from a quantum mechanics calculation, from using Set Charge on the Build menu or from a TPL file. You can also add charges to an atom by editing the HIN file.

x y z The coordinates of the atom in the Molecular Coordinate System.

cn The number of atoms covalently bonded to this atom, or coordination number. cn is an integer from 0 to 12.

nbor# nbor-bond This describes the bonded atoms and the type of bond for each. nbor# and nbor-bond occur as a pair of values. nbor# is the same as at# for bonded atoms. nbor-bond is a bond type: s, d, t, or a, for single, double, triple, or aromatic (conjugated) bonds. This set of values, nbor# nbor-bond, repeats to describe all bonded atoms (up to twelve times).

Atom Flags

HyperChem uses these symbols for the flag variable in the atom record.

h	A heteroatom as defined in PDB files.
i	This atom is part of an improper torsion.
x	A united atom.
s	A selected atom.
–	No flag.

vel

Syntax: ***vel <at#> <x> <y> <z>***

If you save the molecular system with velocities (choose Velocities in the Save File dialog box), a vel record appears after each atom record, reporting the atomic velocities generated at the end of a molecular dynamics calculation. A velocity record applies to the preceding atom record and must follow immediately after that record.

at#	The number of an atom in a molecule, starting with 1. Atom numbers are continuous through each molecule. This is the same as "at#" that appears in the atom record.
x y z	The x, y, and z components of the atomic velocity, in Ångstroms/picosecond. The default is 0 0 0.

mass

Syntax: ***mass <at#> <mass>***

If you change the mass of an atom, a mass record is added following that atom's record in the HIN file. This mass record applies to the preceding atom record.

at#	The number of an atom in a molecule, starting with 1. Atom numbers are continuous through each molecule. This is the same as "at#" that appears in the atom record.

mass The mass of the atom, in atomic mass units. The default is the mass of the atom type as defined in the type file for the specified force field.

basisset

Syntax: ***basisset <at#> <basis set>***

If you apply a basis set to an atom for *ab initio* calculations, a basis set record is added following that atom's record in the HIN file. This basis set record applies to the preceding atom's record.

at# The number of an atom in a molecule, starting with 1. Atom numbers are continuous through each molecule. This is the same as "at#" that appears in the atom record.

basis set The basis set applied to the atom, for example "STO-3G". The default is "None".

endres

Syntax: ***endres <res#>***

An endres record appears after the last atom in a residue.

res# The number of the residue in the molecule, starting with 1 for the first residue added to a molecule.

endmol

Syntax: ***endmol <mol#>***

An endmol record appears after the last atom in a molecule.

mol# The number of the molecule in the molecular system, starting with 1. The number reflects the order of adding molecules to the system. Default = 1.

selection

Syntax: ***selection <sel-name> <atoms>***

A selection record plus the following selectrestraint, selectatom, and endselection records appear if you save a molecular system

containing a named selection (see "Name Selection . . ." on page 139).

sel-name The name of a selection, either a predefined name, POINT, LINE, PLANE, or a name that you supply (Other), up to 19 characters long.

atoms The number of atoms in a selection.

selectrestraint

Syntax: ***selectrestraint <flag> <force-constant> <restr-value>***

A selectrestraint record contains information needed to use the selection (see the previous section) as a restraint in an energy calculation (see "Restraints" on page 224). This record appears for every named selection, even though it might contain too many atoms for use as a restraint (more than four) and you did not apply the selection as a restraint. The flag value determines whether to use this named selection as a restraint (see the next section).

flag This is a numeric field with a value from 0 to 15. A four-bit number (see the next section) determines the use, if any, of this restraint.

force-constant The force constant for a possible restraint. This can be computed or user defined.

restr-value Four numbers. The first is a length, angle, or torsion angle for a 2, 3 or 4-atom restraint. The last three define cartesian coordinates of a tether point for a 1-atom restraint.

Setting Flag Bits for selectrestraint

The selectrestraint flag is the decimal value of seven bits:

bit	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	64,0	32,0	16,0	8,0	4,0	2,0	1,0

bit 0 1 = restraint not chosen in Restraint Forces dialog box; 0 = restraint selected.

bit 1 Reserved, always 2.

bit 2 4 = Computed (the default) for non-tether Value;
0 = Other (user defined) for non-tether Value.

bit 3 8 = Default for Force Constant;
0 = Other (user defined) for Force Constant.

bit 4 16 = Restraint is a one-atom tether;
0 = Restraint is not a tether.

bit 5 Reserved, always 0.

bit 6 64 = Computed for tether Value;
0 = Other (user defined) for non-tether Value.

These are typical values for the selectrestraint flag:

26 Tether restraint with Default for Force Constant and Other (user-defined) for Value.

18 Tether restraint with Other (user-defined) for Value and Force Constant.

14 Non-tether restraint with Computed for Value and Default for Force Constant.

10 Non-tether restraint with Computed for Value and Other (user defined) for Force Constant.

6 Non-tether restraint with Default for Force Constant and Other (user-defined) for Value.

2 Non-tether restraint with Other (user-defined) for Value and Force Constant.

Any odd Named selection not used as a restraint.

selectatom

Syntax: ***selectatom <at#> molecule <mol#>***

Selectatom records define the atoms in a named selection. There is one record for each atom.

at# The number of an atom in a molecule, starting with 1.

mol# The number of the molecule, in creation order, in the molecular system, starting with 1. Default = molecule 1.

endselection

syntax: ***endselection <sel-name>***

The endselection record ends the description of each named selection.

sel-name The name you gave a selection, either POINT, LINE, PLANE, or another name (Other).

dynamics

syntax: ***dynamics <snap-shot-file-name>***

The dynamics record gives the path and name of the SNP file containing snapshot data (see "Snapshot Files" on page 433). If HyperChem cannot find the SNP file at the indicated path location, it searches for the filename in the current directory.

snap-shot-file-name The snapshot filename includes the drive and path specification. The filename is often the same as the HIN filename, but with an *.snp* extension.

Appendix E
Residue Template Files

Template (TPL) files describe amino acid and nucleic acid residues that you can choose on the Databases menu to construct polymeric molecules. HyperChem uses these files when you construct a new polymer, when you open a HIN file that contains a polymer constructed this way, when you open a PDB file, or when you mutate one residue into another. The TPL files interpret standard residues by providing atom types, charges, connectivity information, and internal coordinates.

HyperChem supplies three TPL files:

chem.tpl Contains internal (nonterminal) amino acid residues, nucleic acid residues, and residues for reading PDB files.

chemct.tpl Contains C-terminal forms of all amino acid residues. These residues supply anionic carboxyl-terminal groups if you choose Make Zwitterion on the Databases menu.

chemnt.tpl Contains N-terminal forms of all amino acid residues. These residues supply cationic amino-terminal groups if you choose Make Zwitterion on the Databases menu.

Structure of a TPL File

You can examine the contents of the TPL files by using a word processor, like Windows Write. Make sure that your editor does not convert the file to its own format nor add formatting such as page breaks. Most editors, such as Windows Notepad, allow this option.

TPL files describe a residue atom by atom. They can also provide information needed in molecular mechanics calculations.

This is part of a typical residue entry in a template file (the highlighted numbers, for example ⑧, are not part of the file):

```
; ALANINE①
[ALA]②A③
N:④          N⑥1⑦  (HN s –3 s CA s)⑧   \
                  opls     N          –0.5700 imp –3 CA N HN \⑨
                  amber    N          –0.4630 imp –3 CA N NH \⑨
                  bio+     NH1        –0.3500 imp N –3 CA NH \⑨
                  internal –3 1.335 –2  116.60⑩
HN④  H⑤ :  H⑥  (N s) \
                  opls     H          0.3700 \
                  amber    H          0.2520 \
                  bio+     H          0.2500 \
                  int N    1.010
CA:④         C⑥ 2 ⑦ (N s HA s C s CB s) \
                  opls     CH         0.29000 imp CB CA N C \
                  amber    CT         0.0350 \
                  bio+      CH1E      0.1000 imp CA N C CB \
                  int N    1.449 –3   121.90
. . . .
```

① Comment record with the full name of a residue. Comment records must start with a semicolon. Write as many comments as you need.

② The residue name. The name should be from one to four characters long, in square brackets. The limit is 256 characters. This name appears in the appropriate Databases dialog box (for example, the Amino Acids dialog box), unless a * follows the Residue type (see ③). Also, within these brackets, you can have one or more aliases (alternative names) for the residue, each separated by a space. These can be up to four characters long. HyperChem uses aliases when it reads PDB files.

③ Residue type. This is A for amino acid, N for nucleic acid, or * for some other type of residue. An * in addition to A or N *prevents* HyperChem from showing this residue as a choice in the Amino Acids or Nucleic Acids dialog box.

④ An atom description starts here. This is the name of an atom in the residue (see below). These are the atom names used in

Brookhaven PDB files (see page 319) and the names HyperChem uses for Name labels (choose Labels on the Display menu, then Atoms: Name). The atom name or name plus optional alias must end with a colon.

⑤ The optional aliases (alternative names) for an atom. There must be at least one space between the atom name and each of its aliases. The name and alias must end with a colon.

⑥ The chemical symbol for the element.

⑦ An optional atom tag (see below).

⑧ Bonding information for this atom (see below).

⑨ Force field information (see below). A back slash (\) at the end of a line indicates that this entry continues on the next line.

⑩ Atomic coordinates (see below).

Template Syntax

This section contains a formal syntax for describing a residue in a template file. The text in angle brackets and italics represents variables that you provide. **o** means optional.

This describes the overall structure of a residue:

; <comment> **o**

[<–> **o** ***<residue-name> <alias>*** **o** ***<alias>*** **o** ***. . .] <A|N|*><*>*** **o**

<atom-description>

<atom-description>

<atom-description>

<atom-description>

. . .

;<comment>

Each line of comment must begin with a semicolon. These lines can occur anywhere in the file, but cannot interrupt another line.

[<residue-name>]

[<–>^{o}<*residue-name*>	A string containing no spaces or quotes. Use one to four characters. Enclose residue-name plus optional aliases in square brackets. The optional – indicates a complementary nucleic acid residue used to build in reverse order or double-stranded structures.
***<alias>*^{o} *<alias>*^{o} *. . .*]**	Any number of alternative names for a residue, up to four characters long. Each alias is separated from the others and from residue-name by a space. HyperChem uses aliases to recognize residues in PDB files, for example ASX for ASN, and DOD for HOH.
<A|N|*>	A for amino acid, N for nucleic acid, or an asterisk (*) for unknown. This assigns the residue to the correct dialog box. ***** after ***A*** or ***N*** (see the next item) overrides the assignment to a dialog box.
<*>^{o}	If it appears after A or N, it turns off this residue as a choice in the Amino Acids or Nucleic Acids dialog box.

<atom-description>

Each atom in a residue should have an atom-description in a single record. The record can occupy more than one line if each line ends with a \.

***<atom-description>* =**

***<atom-name> <aliases>*^{o} *: <element> <tag>*^{o} *(bonding-info)* **

***<force-field>*^{o} *<atom-type>*^{o} *<charge>*^{o} *<imp-torsion>*^{o} **

***<force-field>*^{o} *<atom-type>*^{o} *<charge>*^{o} *<imp-torsion>*^{o} **

. . .

***internal*^{o} *<at1> <distance> <at2>*^{o} *<angle>*^{o} *<at3>*^{o} *<torsion>*^{o}**

<atom-name> <aliases>

Atom names follow standards defined by the Brookhaven Protein Data Bank for atoms in amino acid and nucleic acid residues. In an atom name, for example C3*, an * replaces the usual prime symbol (C3′). It cannot contain spaces or quotes.

Note: Do not use numbers for atom names to avoid confusion with atom tags (see next section).

For a complete list of atom names in amino acid side chains, nucleotide bases, and other molecules, see the Protein Data Bank document, *Atomic Coordinates and Bibliographic Entry Format Description*, July, 1989 (see page 319 for the source of this document).

<aliases>

An atom-name can have one or more optional names (aliases). Separate each with at least one space.

<element>

The chemical symbol for the described atom.

<tag>

An optional number describing the atom to neighboring residues.

Atom tags (numbers 1 to 9) describe connections to atoms in other residues. HyperChem assigns tags to specific terminal atoms in amino acid and nucleic acid residues. A minus sign preceding a tag number indicates the previous residue (lower sequence number).

Atom Name	Tag Number	Residue Type[a]
N	1	A
CA	2	A
C	3	A
O	4	A
P	4	N

Atom Name	Tag Number	Residue Type[a]
O5*	5	N
C5*	6	N
C4*	7	N
C3*	8	N
O3*	9	N

a. A = amino acid, N = nucleic acid.

(bonding-info)

Bonding information indicates the presence and describes the type of covalent bonds between atoms. The bonding information consists of an atom name or tag, followed by the type of bond:

(Atom-name/tag bond-type Atom-name/tag bond-type . . .)

This sequence repeats until it describes each bond to an atom.

Atom-name/tag The name of a bonded atom in the same residue, or the tag of an atom if it is in an adjacent residue.

bond-type s, d, t, or a, for single, double, triple, or aromatic (conjugated) bonds.

Caution: Parentheses must enclose bonding information. Separate each entry within parentheses with white space. Make sure the entries occur in pairs: atom-name, then bond-type.

Example: (HN s –3 s CA s)

HN s: A single bond to hydrogen HN.

–3 s: A single bond to the atom with tag 3 in the previous residue.

CA s: A single bond to atom CA.

<force-field>

Force field information describes the properties of an atom in terms of a molecular mechanics force field (see “Molecular Mechanics” on page 185). HyperChem can use these properties

during a molecular mechanics calculation. An atom description can contain from zero to four force field entries, or none. A force field description of "none" indicates a hydrogen that is part of a united atom representation.

Force field information includes this data, separated by spaces:

Force-field Atom-type Charge [imp At#1 At#2 At#3 At#4][1]

Force-field^{o} mm+, opls, amber, or bio+.

Atom-type^{o} Type of atom used during a molecular mechanics calculation. Atom types are specific to a force field.

Charge^{o} Charge on the atom.

imp^{o} An improper torsion involving the atom being described and three other atoms bonded to it. The order of the At#n (atom name or tag number) determines the improper torsion angle. This information is optional.

Example: bio+ HN1 -0.3500 imp N –3 CA NH

bio+: This information applies to the BIO+ force field.

HN1: The atom type for the described hydrogen.

–0.3500: The negative charge on this atom.

imp N –3 CA NH: An improper torsion involving this atom (N) and its three bonded neighbors: atom tagged –3 in the previous residue, atom CA, and atom NH.

internal

HyperChem describes the position of an atom in terms of internal coordinates, or the relationship to its bonded neighbors. The description of atomic coordinates begins with the keyword internal, for internal coordinates. Atomic coordinates consist of names or tags for the neighboring atoms, each followed by a value for the relationship:

internal Atom-name/tag distance Atom-name/tag angle Atom-name/tag torsion-angle

1. Brackets indicate optional information.

int^{o}	The keyword introducing the atomic coordinates. Only the first two letters of this keyword are necessary.
Atom-name/ tag^{o}	The name of a bonded atom in the same residue, or the tag of an atom if it is in an adjacent residue.
distance^{o}	The length of the bond, in Ångstroms, to the neighbor.
angle^{o}	The bond angle formed by the described atom, Atom1, and Atom 2. Atom 2 and angle are optional in this record.
torsion-angle^{o}	The torsion angle formed by the described atom, Atom 1, Atom 2, and Atom 3. Atom 3 and torsion-angle are optional in this record.

The minimum internal coordinate record must contain Atom1 (atom-name/tag) and distance. If it does *not* contain Atom 3 and torsion-angle, the record must be last in an atom description.

Example: int CA 1.525 N 111.10 –3

Remember, atom tag "–3" represents an atom in the previous residue.

Amino Acid Residues

Each amino acid residue requires an entry in each of the TPL files:

- Chem.tpl for internal amino acids.
- Chemct.tpl for the residue in the C-terminal position. HyperChem uses this residue for the C-terminal residue when you request a zwitterion. The terminal carbon in this residue has two bonded oxygens instead of one. The charge on the residue is –1.0.
- Chemnt.tpl for the residue in the N-terminal position. HyperChem uses this residue for the N-terminal residue when you request a zwitterion. The terminal nitrogen in this residue has three hydrogens instead of one. The charge on the residue is +1.0.

For this release of HyperChem, the template files contain templates for these residues:

Residue	Name/Alias
Alanine	ALA
Glycine	GLY
Serine	SER
Threonine	THR
Leucine	LEU
Isoleucine	ILE
Valine	VAL
Asparagine	ASN, ASX
Glutamine	GLN, GLX
Arginine	ARG
Histidine, delta H	HID
Histidine, epsilon H	HIE
Histidine plus (protonated)	HIP
Histidine generic (same as histidine protonated)	HIS
Tryptophan	TRP
Methotrexate[a]	MTX
Gamma-amino butyric acid[a]	ABU

Residue	Name/Alias
Phenylalanine	PHE
Tyrosine	TYR
Glutamic acid	GLU
Aspartic acid	ASP
Lysine	LYS
Proline	PRO
Cysteine	CYS,CYH, CSH
Cystine (S–S bridge)	CYX, CSS
Methionine	MET
Acetyl beginning group	ACE
N-methylamine ending group	NME
Amine ending group[a]	NH2
Oxygen ending group[a]	OME
Dummy for building the first residue[a]	DUM
Heme-histidine[a]	HEM, HEME
4-Hydroxyproline[a]	HYP
Ornithine[a]	ORN

Residue	Name/Alias
Beta-alanine[a]	ALB
Betaine[a]	BET
Homoserine[a]	HSE
5-Hydroxylysine[a]	HYL
Formyl beginning group[a]	FOR
Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid (pyroglutamate)[a]	PCA
Sarcosine[a]	SAR
Taurine[a]	TAU
Thyroxine[a]	THY

a. This residue does not appear in the Amino Acids dialog box; HyperChem uses the residue template to read residues from a PDB file.

Nucleic Acid Residues

Each nucleic acid residue has a primary entry in the chem.tpl file and might have a secondary entry used to construct a complementary nucleotide residue during double-stranded synthesis or for backwards synthesis.

Secondary entries have residue names starting with a minus sign. For example, the residue dA pairs with –dT, and dT pairs with –dA. An * immediately after the residue name suppresses display of the residue in dialog boxes.

For this release of HyperChem, the templates files contain templates for these residues:

Residue	Name/Alias
Dummy for building the first residue[a]	DUP
Dummy for building the first residue, backward strand[a]	DUX
D-adenosine	DA
Phosphate ending group, 3´	3CAP
D-adenosine[a, b]	–DA
D-cytosine[a, b]	–DC

Residue	Name/Alias
Thymidine	DT, T
D-cytosine	DC
D-guanosine	DG
R-adenosine	RA, A, +A
Uracil	RU, U
R-guanosine	RG, G
R-cytosine	RC, C, +C
Beginning group, 5´	5CAP
Coenzyme A[a, c]	CoA
Flavin mononucleotide [a, c]	FMN
Adenosine triphosphate[a, c]	(ATP)
1-methyladenosine[a, c]	1MA
5-methylcytosine[a, c]	5MC
2´-O-methylcytidine[a, c]	OMC
1-methylguanosine[a, c]	1MG
N(2)-methylguanosine[a, c]	2MG
N(2)-dimethylguanosine[a, c]	M2G

Residue	Name/Alias
d-guanosine[a, b]	–DG
Thymidine[a, b]	–DT
R-adenosine[a, b]	–RA
Uracil[a, b]	–RU
R-guanosine[a, b]	–RG
R-cytosine[a, b]	–RC
H beginning, 5´ [a, b]	HB
H end, 3´ [a]	HE
7-methylguanosine[a, c]	7MG
2´-O-methylguanosine[a, c]	OMG
Inosine[a, c]	I
Dihydrouridine[a, c]	H2U
5-methyluridine[a, c] (ribosylthymidine)	5MU
Pseudouridine[a, c]	PSU
Base Y[a, c] (Wybutosine)	YG, Y
Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide[a, c]	NAD
TIP3P water[d]	HOH, DOD, WAT

a. This residue does not appear in the Nucleic Acids dialog box. HyperChem uses the residue for constructing the complementary strand of a polynucleotide or for reading these residues from a PDB file.
b. For the negative strand or backwards synthesis.
c. This residue supplies atom bonding information only [***<atom-name> <aliases> : <element> <tag> (bonding-info)***], without force field, charge, or internal coordinate information.
d. For reading water molecules in a PDB file.

In this version of HyperChem, you cannot add TPL files; you can only add entries to the existing files.

Adding New Residues

You can add new residues to the Amino Acids and Nucleic Acids dialog boxes, up to a total of 36 amino acids and 24 nucleic acids for each dialog box. HyperChem uses this information to interpret data files (HIN or PDB) and to construct the molecular system in the workspace.

All residues must be in the file chem.tpl, chemct.tpl, and chemnt.tpl (see the introduction to this chapter). Before you add residues to these files, make backup copies of the original files.

New residues must supply this minimal information:

[<residue-name>]<N|A|*>

<atom-name> : <element> (bonding-info)

<atom-name> : <element> (bonding-info)

. . .

To add a residue to a TPL file but suppress its appearance in the Amino Acids or Nucleic Acids dialog box, add an * to the end of the residue-name record. HyperChem can still use this information to read files containing these residues.

New residues are available in the dialog boxes the next time you run HyperChem.

General Requirements

To build a new residue, you must have its chemical structure (elements and bonding). It is also useful, but not necessary, to have bond lengths, bond angles, and torsion angles. You can get this information from published reports, by building a residue from atom and optimizing it with HyperChem, and by using parts of residues already in the TPL file.

To perform molecular mechanics calculations on molecules containing these residues, it is useful, but not necessary, to have atom types and charges for each atom. You can find this information in

published reports of a force field. You can also calculate charges by using a semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations.

Example:

This example adds the ribonucleotide residue 5-methylcytidine (5MC) to the Nucleic Acids dialog box. This residue has a methyl group, not hydrogen, on the 5′ carbon of the pyrimidine ring.

This residue is simple to construct, because the pyrimidine ring is the same as in deoxythymidine (dT).

Follow these steps:

1. Using a text editor, like Windows Notepad, or a word processor, like Windows Write, open the file chem.tpl. Be sure to choose the No conversion option in Windows Write to maintain the file in its original format.
2. Use the Find command to locate R-CYTOSINE.

   Note: If you are using Windows Write, you can choose Repaginate on the File menu. This divides the file into pages so that you can move easily through it; the pagination does not interfere with HyperChem.
3. Copy the entire entry for R-CYTOSINE to another location. If you put the copy immediately after R-CYTOSINE, 5MC appears below rC in the dialog box.
4. Scroll up to the beginning of the pasted text. Then change the first three lines to this text:

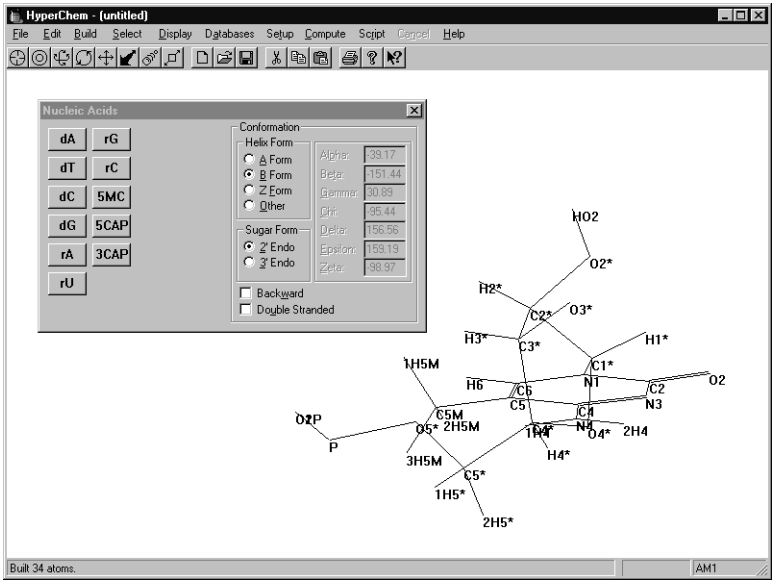
   ```
   ; R-5-METHYL CYTIDINE
   ;
   [5MC]N
   ```
5. Use the Find command to locate [DT T]N.
6. Copy the four entries for the methyl group atoms. They start with these atom names:

   ```
   C5M C7:
   1H5M 1D5M H71 1H19:
   2H5M 2D5M H72 2H19:
   3H5M 3D5M H73 3H19:
   ```

7. Return to the entry for 5MC and paste these four atoms after atom H5 D5 H19.
8. Delete the entire entry for atom H5 D5 H19
9. Edit the first line for atom C5 to show the bond to atom C7 instead of H5:

   C5: C (C6 d C7 s C4 s) \

10. Save the file and leave the text editor.
11. Start HyperChem. If HyperChem is already open, choose Exit on the File menu and start it again.
12. Choose Nucleic Acids on the Databases menu. The dialog box now contains the residue 5MC.



Note: An alternative way to construct this residue is to change the deoxyribose sugar in dT to a ribose.

Appendix F

Default Settings in Registry or Chem.ini

The file chem.ini contains all default settings for HyperChem for Windows; the settings are stored in the Registry in Windows 95 or Windows NT. HyperChem uses this information to remember your settings from the previous session. HyperChem reads the settings when you start a session.

During a HyperChem session you can change some of these settings from dialog boxes (for example, see "Preferences" on page 65). When you leave HyperChem, the file is updated to the recent settings. The Registry, or Chem.ini, stores and then supplies the last choices you made in a HyperChem menu or the last values you entered in a dialog box. HyperChem uses these setting for each session until you change them.

Some settings are available only in the Registry or chem.ini. You can change these settings, or any other settings in this file, by using Start/Run/regedit from the Windows 95/Window NT taskbar to edit the Registry, or a text editor like Windows Notepad to edit chem.ini.

Note: HyperChem converts the text file chem.ini to a binary file chembin.ini. Reading the binary file instead of the text file saves time on starting up HyperChem.

File Structure

You can see and edit the contents of the Windows 95 and Windows NT Registry by running the regedit Registry Editor. The HyperChem settings are in the section under HKEY_CURRENT_USER / Software / Hypercube. The settings are as described below.

In Windows, you can find chem.ini and chembin.ini in the directory defined in the DOS environment variable or in the directory that contains HyperChem (normally the hyper directory).

Default settings are in text records, one on each line. This example includes the first six text lines in the AbInitio section:

```
[AbInitio]
"CalculateGradient"="No"
"DirectSCF"="No"
"2ElectronCutoff"="1e-010"
"GaussSCFConvergence"="1e-005"
"2ElectronBufferSize"="3200"
. . . .
```

In CHEM.INI, each record contains a keyword, an equals sign, and a value that can be Yes or No (Boolean), an integer (Int), a floating point number (Real), or one of a limited set of possibilities (Enum). In the Registry, each record has a keyword and a value (as above) stored as a text string, enclosed in quotation marks.

Note: Keywords and values in chem.ini are *not* case-sensitive.

The CHEM.INI file supplied with HyperChem contains 19 sections, each with a section title in brackets. In the Registry, the settings for the different versions of the force fields are saved as subsections under the main force field sections, and there are 13 main sections in all.

AbInitio	Settings for *ab initio* calculations
amber	Settings for the AMBER force field
amber, amber2	Settings for the amber2 parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
amber, amber3	Settings for the amber3 parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
amber, ambers	Settings for the ambers parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
Basisset	List of the basis set files (*.BAS) in the HyperChem/Lite directory
bio+	Settings for the BIO+ force field

bio+, bio85	Settings for the bio85 parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
bio+, bio83	Settings for the bio83 parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
colors	Colors assigned to elements (optional)
Compute	Settings for computational options
Filter	Information about input/output file filters
mm+	General settings for the MM+ force field
mm+,mmplus	Additional settings for the MM+ parameter set (subsection in the Registry)
Network	Settings for network licensing
opls	Settings for the OPLS force field
opls, opls	Settings for OPLS parameter set
Path	Information about paths for parameter files, data storage, etc.
Preferences	Settings for key operations, display options, etc.
Registration	Registration data for the software

Ab Initio Settings

[AbInitio]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
CalculateGradient	Boolean	Yes, No	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify whether or not the gradient calculation is needed. This option applies only to single-point calculations.
DirectSCF	Boolean	Yes, No	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify whether or not to use direct SCF calculation.
2ElectronCutoff	Real	> 0	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Eliminate the two-electron integrals with values less than this cutoff.
GausssSCFConvergence	Real	0.0-100	Ab initio Options dialog box	This is the limit which the energy difference between two consecutive iterations in an SCF calculations should reach.
2ElectronBufferSize	Int	> 50, < 32000	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify the buffer size to store the two-electron integrals before sending them to a hard disk.
FiveDOrbitals	Boolean	Yes, No	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify the type of d orbitals. Yes uses 6 d orbitals (i.e., d_{xx}, d_{yy}, d_{zz}, d_{xy}, d_{xz}, d_{yz}). No uses 5 d orbitals (i.e., d_0, d_{+1}, d_{-1}, d_{+2}, d_{-2}).

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
MOInitialGuess	enum	Core-Hamiltonian, Projected-Huckel, Projected-CNDO, Projected-INDO	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify a method to produce an initial guess of MO coefficients.
IntegralFormat	enum	Regular or Raffenetti	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify the format to save the two-electron integrals
MP2Correlation-Energy	Boolean	Yes, No	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify whether MP2 correlation energy should be calculated with an *ab initio* single-point calculation
MP2FrozenCore	Boolean	Yes, No	This file	Specify whether MP2 correlation calculation should use a frozen core
IntegralPath	string		File/Preferences/Paths property sheet	Specify the hard disk (drive) and the path to save the two-electron integrals
UseGhostAtom-Selection	Boolean	Yes, No	Ab initio Advanced Options dialog box	Specify whether or not to use a ghost-atom selection.

AMBER Settings

[amber]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
CurrentFiles	Int	0 to (number of Custom-Names–1)	Force field Parameters dialog box	The index of the AMBER parameter set to use. Default = 0 for first CustomName; 1 = second, and so on. Default = 1
AtomTypeMass	Enum	Filename: *typ.txt *typ.dbf or any other	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the atom types for this force field. Default = ambertyp.txt
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type of file containing AtomTypeMass parameters. Default = Text
CustomNames	Enum	Names separated by commas	This file[a]	The names of parameter sets associated with the AMBER force field. Default = amber2, amber3, ambers

a. Use a text editor, like Wordpad, to change this record in chem.ini.

[amber,*CustomName*]

These are the settings supplied for the parameter sets with the *Custom Name*s amber2, amber3, and ambers:

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type for the following files. Default = Text

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Dielectric	Enum	Constant or DistanceDepend	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the dielectric permittivity for calculating electrostatic interactions as either constant or distance dependent (see DielectricScale, below). Default = DistanceDepend
DielectricScale	Real	1–1000	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for dielectric permittivity (see previous entry). Default = 1
1–4Electrostatic-Scale	Real	0–1	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for calculating charge interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. Default = 0.5
1–4vanderWaals-Scale	Real	0–1	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for calculating van der Waals interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. Default = 0.5
6–12AtomVDW-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon SlaterKirkwood	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating atom-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12AtomVDW (see below).[b] Default = RStarEpsilon
6–12PairVDW-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon AijBij	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating pair-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12PairVDW (see below).[b] Default = RStarEpsilon
QuadraticStretch	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond stretch parameters for this parameter set. Default = am89astr.txt

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
QuadraticBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle parameters for this parameter set. Default = am89aben.txt
FourierTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = am89ator.txt
FourierImpTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing improper torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default =am89aimp.txt
6–12AtomVDW	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for individual atom types. Default = am89anbd.txt
6–12PairVDW (optional)	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for specific pairs of atom types.[b] Default = none
10–12PairHBond (optional)	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the hydrogen bonding parameters.[b] Default = am89ahbd.txt

a. Use a text editor, like , to change this record in chem.ini.
b. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods.

Basis Set Settings

[BasisSet]

This section differs from all other sections in CHEM.INI and the Registry. All the entries in other sections are fixed. However, the entries (keywords) in this section depend on the files ending with .BAS in the HyperChem directory. Thus, you can modify the basis set files and create your own basis set files. To use a new basis set you will need to include it in this section of the CHEM.INI file or Registry.

The following contains all the standard and commonly used basis sets. All these basis sets are included in HyperChem distribution disks. This section may look different if you deleted some .BAS files or added some other .BAS files to the HyperChem directory.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
3-21G	enum	3-21g.bas	This file	Define 3-21G basis set.
3-21G*	enum	3-21gs.bas	This file	Define 3-21G* basis set.
3-21G**	enum	3-21gss.bas	This file	Define 3-21G** basis set.
4-21G	enum	4-21g.bas	This file	Define 4-21G basis set.
4-21G*	enum	4-21gs.bas	This file	Define 4-21G* basis set.
4-21G**	enum	4-21gss.bas	This file	Define 4-21G** basis set.
4-31G	enum	4-31g.bas	This file	Define 4-31G basis set.
4-31G*	enum	4-31gs.bas	This file	Define 4-31G* basis set.
4-31G**	enum	4-31gss.bas	This file	Define 4-31G** basis set.
5-31G	enum	5-31g.bas	This file	Define 5-31G basis set.
5-31G*	enum	5-31gs.bas	This file	Define 5-31G* basis set.
5-31G**	enum	5-31gss.bas	This file	Define 5-31G** basis set.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
6-21G	enum	6-21g.bas	This file	Define 6-21G basis set.
6-21G*	enum	6-21gs.bas	This file	Define 6-21G* basis set.
6-21G**	enum	6-21gss.bas	This file	Define 6-21G** basis set.
6-31G	enum	6-31g.bas	This file	Define 6-31G basis set.
6-31G*	enum	6-31gs.bas	This file	Define 6-31G* basis set.
6-31G**	enum	6-31gss.bas	This file	Define 6-31G** basis set.
6-311G	enum	6-311g.bas	This file	Define 6-311G basis set.
6-311G*	enum	6-311gs.bas	This file	Define 6-311G* basis set.
6-311G**	enum	6-311gss.bas	This file	Define 6-311G** basis set.
STO-1G	enum	sto-1g.bas	This file	Define STO-1G basis set.
STO-1G*	enum	sto-1gs.bas	This file	Define STO-1G* basis set.
STO-2G	enum	sto-2g.bas	This file	Define STO-2G basis set.
STO-2G*	enum	sto-2gs.bas	This file	Define STO-2G* basis set.
STO-3G	enum	sto-3g.bas	This file	Define STO-3G basis set.
STO-3G*	enum	sto-3gs.bas	This file	Define STO-3G* basis set.
STO-4G	enum	sto-4g.bas	This file	Define STO-4G basis set.
STO-4G*	enum	sto-4gs.bas	This file	Define STO-4G* basis set.
STO-5G	enum	sto-5g.bas	This file	Define STO-5G basis set.
STO-5G*	enum	sto-5gs.bas	This file	Define STO-5G* basis set.
STO-6G	enum	sto-6g.bas	This file	Define STO-6G basis set.
STO-6G*	enum	sto-6gs.bas	This file	Define STO-6G* basis set.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
D95	enum	d95.bas	This file	Define D95 basis set.
D95*	enum	d95s.bas	This file	Define D95* basis set.
D95**	enum	g95ss.bas	This file	Define D95** basis set.

BIO+ Settings

[bio+]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
CurrentFiles	Int	0 to (number of Custom-Names–1)	Force field Parameters dialog box	The index of the BIO+ parameter set to use. 0 = first CustomName; 1 = second, and so on. Default = 0
AtomTypeMass	Enum	Filename: *typ.txt *typ.dbf or any other	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the atom types for this force field. Default = biotyp.txt
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type of file containing AtomTypeMass parameters. Default = Text
CustomNames	Enum	Names separated by commas	This file[a]	The names of parameter sets associated with the CHARMM force field. Default = bio85,bio83

a. Use a text editor, like Wordpad, to change this record in chem.ini.

[bio+,*CustomName*]

These are the settings supplied for the parameter sets with the *Custom Names* bio85 and bio83:

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type for the following files. Default = Text
Dielectric	Enum	Constant or DistanceDepend	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the dielectric permittivity for calculating electrostatic interactions as either constant or distance dependent (see DielectricScale, below). Default = DistanceDepend for 85, Constant for 83
DielectricScale	Real	1–1000	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for dielectric permittivity (see previous entry). Default = 1 for 85, 2.5 for 83
1–4Electrostatic-Scale	Real	0–1	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for calculating charge interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. Default = 1
6–12AtomVDW-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon SlaterKirkwood	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating atom-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12AtomVDW (see below).[b] Default = RStarEpsilon for 85, SlaterKirkwood for 83
6–12PairVDF-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon AijBij	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating pair-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12PairVDW (see below).[b] Default = RStarEpsilon
QuadraticStretch	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond stretch parameters for this parameter set. Default = biostr.txt for 85, bio83str.txt for 83

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
QuadraticBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle parameters for this parameter set. Default = bio85ben.txt for 85, bio83ben.txt for 83
FourierTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = bio85tor.txt for 85, bio83tor.txt for 83
QuadraticImp-Torsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing improper torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = bio85imp.txt for 85, bio83imp.txt for 83
6–12AtomVDW	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for individual atom types. Default = bio85nbd.txt for 85, bio83nbd.txt for 83
6–12PairVDW (optional)	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for specific pairs of atom types.[b] Default = bio85npr.txt for 85, none for 83
6–12Atom14VDW (optional)	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing atom-based van der Waals parameters for atoms separated by three bonds.[b] Default = none

a. Use a text editor, like Wordpad, to change this record in chem.ini.
b. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods.

Colors

[colors]

These records contain color assignments for each element if they are different than the default colors in the Element Color dialog box. Each element uses a separate record.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Element[a]	Enum	*Color*[b]	Element Color dialog box	Sets alternative colors for individual elements. Default = none

a. Any element in the Default Element or Element Color dialog box.
b. *Color*: one of black, blue, cyan, green, red, violet, white, yellow.

Computational Settings

[Compute]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Optimizer	Enum	SteepestDescent FletcherReeves PolakRibiere NewtonRaphson	Molecular Mechanics, Ab Initio, or Semi-empirical Optimization dialog box	Sets the algorithm for geometry optimization. Default = PolakRibiere
RMSGradientCriterion	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Mechanics, Ab Initio, or Semi-empirical Optimization dialog box	Sets the RMS gradient termination condition for a geometry optimization calculation. Default = 0.1
HeatTime	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the time, in picoseconds, to change the temperature from Starting to Simulation. Default = 0
RunTime	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the length of the period, in picoseconds, when the temperature is not changed. Default = 1
CoolTime	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the time, in picoseconds, to change the temperature from Simulation to Final. Default = 0
TimeStep	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the Step size, in picoseconds, between evaluations of the total energy and forces for a molecular system. Default = 0.001

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Starting-Temperature	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the temperature of the system at the beginning of Heat Time. Default = 0 Kelvin
Simulation-Temperature	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the temperature of the system at the beginning of Run Time. Default = 300 Kelvin
FinalTemperature	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the temperature of the system at the end of Cool Time. Default = 0 Kelvin
TemperatureStep	Real	0–1e+10	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the increments of temperature change, if any, during the calculation. Default = 0 Kelvin
Constant-Temperature	Bool.	Yes, No	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Turns on or off Constant temperature during a molecular dynamics simulation. Default = Yes
Temperature-RelaxationTime	Real	0–1e+10 (> TimeStep)	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the Bath relaxation time constant, in picoseconds, for constant temperature regulation. Default = 0.1
Restart	Bool.	Yes or No	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the initial velocities of atoms to previously determined values. Default = No
DataFrequency	Int	1–max. number of time steps or 32767	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	Sets the interval, in time steps, for the molecular dynamics calculation to send new values to HyperChem. Same as Data collection period. Default = 1

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
RefreshFrequency	Int	1–max. number of data steps or 32767	Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box	This sets the interval, in data steps (see DataFrequency) for updating the display (same as Screen refresh period). Default = 1
SnapShot-Frequency	Int	1–max. number of data steps or 32767	Molecular Dynamics Snapshots dialog box	Sets the interval, in data steps, between snapshots of a molecular dynamics simulation. Same as Snapshot period. Default = 1
AveragesFrequency	Int	1–max. number of data steps or 32767	Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box	Sets the interval, in data steps, between averaging values in a molecular dynamics simulation. Same as Average/graph period. Default = 1
SCFConvergence	Real	0.0–100.0	Semi-empirical Options dialog box	This is the limit to which the difference of SCF calculations should be calculated.
SCFIteration	int	1–32767	Semi-empirical Options dialog box	The maximum number of iterations to extend an SCF calculation.
Qpt	Enum	Orbital, OrbitalSquared	Orbitals dialog box (orbital squared checkbox)	This controls the appearance of the orbital plots.
Orbital	Enum	Homo, Lumo, Number	Orbitals dialog box	This controls the type of information displayed in the orbital number field when an orbital is selected.
HorizontalGrid	int	2–32767	Grid dialog box	Number of grid points in the x dimension.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
VerticalGrid	Int	2–32767	Grid dialog box	Number of grid points in the y dimension
GraphContours	Int	1–32767	Grid Dialog Box	Determines the number of contour level in a contour plot.
UHF	Boolean	Yes, No	Semi-empirical Options dialog Box	Selects whether a semi-empirical calculation will use the Unrestricted or restricted Hartree-Fock approximations.
ExcitedState	Boolean	Yes, No	Semi-empirical Options dialog Box	Determines whether the current configuration No is of the ground state or the first excited state.
Accelerate Convergence	Boolean	Yes, No	Semi-empirical Options dialog Box	If Yes, then uses DIIS procedure to accelerate
HuckelConstant	Real	0–10.0	Extended Hückel Options dialog box	The proportionality factor to use in an Extended Hückel calculation. Usually 1.75
HuckelScaling Factor	Real	0–100000	Extended Hückel Options dialog box	Scaling factor for interaction between classical and quantum portions of a system when using mixed mode calculation.
Weight	Boolean	Yes, No	Extended Hückel Options dialog box	A toggle for using a simple Hückel constant (No) or a constant including a weighting factor for orbital diffuseness (Yes).
DOrbitalsSecond Row	Boolean	Yes, No	Extended Hückel Options dialog box	Yes to include d orbitals from the basis set for the second long row of atoms, (Si to Cl), or no to ignore d orbitals (and shorten the calculation)

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
BetaOrbitals	Boolean	Yes, No	Orbital Options dialog box	When using the UHF approximation, toggles the plot of alpha (no) or Beta (yes) orbitals on a contour plot.
Configuration Interaction	enum	NoCI, SinglyExcited, Microstate	Configuration Interaction dialog box	Determines which type of configuration interaction is performed.
QuantumLevel Shift	int	0–32767	This file[a]	This is the number of SCF iterations to perform a level shift, which separates the HOMO and LUMO levels during an SCF calculation in order to accelerate convergence.
CICriterion	enum	Orbital, Energy	Configuration Interaction dialog box	This determines whether the criterion for the number of orbitals to include in a configuration interaction is based upon the lowest and highest orbitals, or the maximum excitation energy of an electronic transition.
CIUnoccupied	int	0–32767	Configuration Interaction dialog box	This is the number of unoccupied orbitals to include in a CI calculation.
CIOccupied	int	0–32767	Configuration Interaction dialog box	This is the number of occupied orbitals to include in a CI calculation.
CIExcitation Energy	Real	0–10000.0	Configuration Interaction dialog box	This is the maximum excitation energy to use as a limit for the number of configurations to use in a CI calculation.
QuantumMultiplicity	Int	1–6	Extended Hückel Options dialog box	The spin multipicity of the system in the workspace

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Molecular-Mechanics-Method	Enum	mm+ amber bio+ opls	Molecular Mechanics-Force Field dialog box	Sets the force field for a molecular mechanics calculation. The force field stored in a HIN file changes this setting. Default = mm+
SemiEmpirical-Method	Enum	Extended-Huckel CNDO INDO MINDO3 MNDO AM1 PM3 ZINDO1 ZINDOS	Semi-empirical Method dialog box	Sets the method for a semi-empirical calculation. Default = ExtendedHuckel
CalculationMethod	Enum	Molecular-Mechanics SemiEmpiricall AbInitio	Choose on the Setup menu	Sets the type of calculation method. Default = MolecularMechanics
MechanicsPrint Level	Int	0–9	Start Log dialog box	The level of information output to a log file for molecular mechanics calculations.
QuantumPrint Level	Int	0–9	Start Log dialog box	The level of information output to a log file for quantum mechanics calculations.
WarningType	Enum	None, Log, Message	This file[a]	Determines the destination of warning messages for calculations: None = no warnings, Log = messages to log file only, Message = messages to screen and log file. Default = Message
DynamicsGraph-Onset	Int	3–max. number of averaging steps or 32767	This file[a]	Sets the number of averaging steps (see AveragesFrequency) to compute before plotting instantaneous values. Default = 3

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Animate Vibrations	Boolean	Yes, No	Vibrational Spectrum Dialog Box	Determines whether a vibrational normal mode will be displayed as vectors or as a molecular animation.
IRAnimate Amplitude	Real	0.0–10.0	Vibrational Spectrum Dialog Box	The amplitude of the vibrations of a normal mode.
IRAnimateSteps	Int	3–32767	Vibrational Spectrum Dialog Box	The number of steps during each half cycle of a vibration animation.

a. Use a text editor, like Windows Notepad, to change this record in chem.ini.

Filters Settings

This section describes the file filters in HyperChem.

[Filters]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
MDL MOL	String	<description>|<filter>|<ddlfile-name>|<file type>	This file	Directs HyperChem to the .DLL file that converts between .HIN files and MDL .MOL files. Default=*.mol|molhin.dll|MOL
MOPAC Z-Matrix	String	<description>|<filter>|<ddlfile-name>|<file type>	This file	Directs HyperChem to the .DLL file that converts between .HIN files and MOPAC Z-Matrix files. Default=*.zmt|zmathin.dll|ZMT

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Tripos MOL2	String	<description>|<filter>|<ddlfile-name>|<file type>	This file	Directs HyperChem to the .DLL file that converts between .HIN files and Tripos MOL2 files. Default=*.ml2|ml2hin.dll|ML2
ChemDraw	String	<description>|<filter>|<ddlfile-name>|<file type>	This file	Directs HyperChem to the .DLL file that converts between .HIN files and ChemDraw files. Default= *.chm|chemdrw.dll|CHM

MM+ Settings

[mm+]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
CurrentFiles	Int	0 to (number of Custom-Names–1)	Force field Parameters dialog box	The index of the MM+ parameter set to use. 0 for first Custom-Name, 1= second, and so on. Default = 0
AtomTypeMass	Enum	Filename: *typ.txt *typ.dbf or any other	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the atom types and masses for this force field. Default = mmptyp.txt
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type of file containing MM+ AtomTypeMass parameters. Default = Text
CustomNames	Enum	Names separated by commas	This file[a]	The names of parameter sets associated with the MM+ force field. Default = mmplus

a. Use a text editor, like Windows Notepad, to change this record in chem.ini.

[mm+,*CustomName*]

These are the settings supplied for the MM+ parameter set with the *CustomName* mmplus:

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type for the following files. Default = Text
MMPElectrostatics	Enum	BondDipoles, AtomicCharges	MM+ Options dialog box	Specifies the form of electrostatic interactions used for MM+ calculations. Default = BondDipoles

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
MMPStretch	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond stretch parameters for this parameter set. Default = mmpstr.txt
MMPBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle bending parameters for this parameter set. Default = mmpben.txt
MMPBend4	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle bending parameters for four-membered rings, for this parameter set. Default = mmpben4.txt
MMPBend3	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle bending parameters for three-membered rings, for this parameter set. Default = mmpben3.txt
MMPOOPBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the out-of-plane bending parameters for this parameter set. Default = mmpoop.txt
MMPStretchBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing parameters coupling bond stretching and bond angle bending for this parameter set. In this release, stretch-bend constants are internal to HyperChem and not available in a parameter file. Default = none
MMPTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = mmptor.txt

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
MMPTorsion4	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond torsion parameters for four-membered rings, for this parameter set. Default = mmptor4.txt
MMPAtomVDW	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing atom-based van der Waals interaction parameters for this parameter set. Default = mmpnbd.txt
MMPPairVDW	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing pair-based van der Waals interaction values for this parameter set. In this release, pair-based VDW constants are internal to HyperChem and not available in a parameter file. Default = none
MMPCubicStretch	Real	Any negative real number	This file[a]	The MM+ cubic stretch coefficient for calculating bond stretch energies. Default = –2

a. Use a text editor, like Windows Notepad, to change this record in chem.ini.

Network Settings

[Network]

In this section you can specify options for running your calculations on different machines on your network with HyperChem's remote calculation modules.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Networking	Boolean	Yes, No	This file[a]	Whether you have one or more backend modules (Yes) or not (No)
BackendCommunications	Enum	Local, Remote	Network Options dialog box	Whether calculations should be run remotely or on the local machine
BackendEthernetServer	String	Any string	Network Options dialog box	Specifies the name of the remote machine that the backend will run on
BackendUserId	String	Any string	Network Options dialog box	Specifies the login name that should be used on the remote machine
BackendNodes	Int	1	Network Options dialog box	Specifies the number of parallel processes to run. Ignored in the current version of HyperChem, which will use 1

a. Use a text editor, like Windows Notepad, to change this record in chem.ini.

OPLS Settings

[opls]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
CurrentFiles	Int	0 to (number of CustomNames –1)	Force field Parameters dialog box	The index of the OPLS parameter set to use. Default = 0 for first CustomName; 1= second, and so on. Default = 0
AtomTypeMass	Enum	Filename: *typ.txt *typ.dbf or any other	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing the atom types for this force field. Default = oplstyp.txt
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type of file containing OPLS AtomTypeMass parameters. Default = Text
CustomNames	Enum	Names separated by commas	This file[a]	The names of parameter sets associated with the OPLS force field. Default = opls

a. Use a text editor, like , to change this record in chem.ini.

[opls,*CustomName*]

These are the settings supplied for the parameter set with the *Custom Name* opls:

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
FileFormat	Enum	Text Dbf	This file[a]	Sets the type for the following files. Default = Text

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Dielectric	Enum	Constant	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the dielectric permittivity for calculating electrostatic interactions to Constant. There are no other choices. Default = Constant
DielectricScale	Real	1–1000	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for dielectric permittivity (see previous entry). Default = 1
1–4Electrostatic-Scale	Real	0–1	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for calculating charge interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. Default = 0.5
1–4vanderWaals-Scale	Real	0–1	Force Field Options dialog box	Sets the scale factor for calculating charge interactions between atoms separated by three bonds. Default = 0.125
6–12AtomVDW-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon SlaterKirkwood	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating atom-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12AtomVDW (see below).[b] Default = SigmaEpsilon
6–12PairVDW-Format	Enum	RStarEpsilon SigmaEpsilon AijBij	This file[a]	Sets the method for calculating pair-based van der Waals interactions from data in the file specified in 6–12PairVDW (see below).[b] Default = SigmaEpsilon
QuadraticStretch	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond stretch parameters for this force field. Default = oplsstr.txt

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
QuadraticBend	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing bond angle parameters for this parameter set. Default = oplsben.txt
FourierTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = oplstor.txt
FourierImpTorsion	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing improper torsion parameters for this parameter set. Default = oplsimp.txt
6–12AtomVDW	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for individual atom types.[b] Default = oplsnbd.txt
6–12PairVDW (optional)	Enum	Filename	This file[a]	Directs HyperChem to the file containing van der Waals parameters for specific pairs of atom types.[b] Default = none

a. Use a text editor, like , to change this record in chem.ini.
b. See *HyperChem Computational Chemistry*, Theory and Methods.

Path Settings

[Path]

In this section you can specify where HyperChem should find its program files, parameter files, etc.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
ChemExePath	string	Any path name	File/Preferences/Paths property sheet	The directory which contains the HyperChem program files
ChemParmPath	string	Any path name	File/Preferences/Paths property sheet	The directory which contains the parameter files for molecular mechanics and semi-empirical calculations.
ChemLogPath	string	Any path name	File/Preferences/Paths property sheet	The directory that log files will be stored in
ChemScriptPath	string	Any path name	File/Preferences/Paths property sheet	The directory that script files are read from

Preference Settings

[Preferences]

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
ButtonRotation-Angle	Real	0–3600°	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum step size for XY rotation using the ↑/↓/→/← keys. Default = 7.5 degrees
ButtonZRotation-Angle	Real	0–3600°	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum step size for Z rotation using the Home/End keys. Default = 7.5 degrees
DraggingRotation Angle	Real	0–3600°	Tool Preferences dialog box	The maximum XY rotation by moving the XY rotation tool across the screen once. Default = 360 degrees
DraggingZRotation-Angle	Real	0–3600°	Tool Preferences dialog box	The maximum Z rotation by moving the Z rotation tool across the screen once. Default = 360 degrees
ButtonTranslate-Step	Int	0–1000Å	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum step size for XY translation using the Shift+ ↑/↓/→/← keys. Default = 1 Ångstrom
ButtonZTranslate-Step	Int	0–1000Å	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum step size for Z translation using the Shift+ Help /End keys. Default = 1 Ångstrom
DraggingZ-TranslateStep	Int	0–1000Å	Tool Preferences dialog box	The maximum Z translation by moving the Z translation tool across the screen once. Default = 10 Ångstroms

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
ButtonClipping-Step	Int	0–1000Å	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum clipping plane movement using the Shift/Ctrl+ PgDn/PgUp keys. Default=1 Ångstrom
DraggingClipping-Step	Int	0–1000Å	Tool Preferences dialog box	The maximum clipping plane movement by moving the Z clipping tool across screen once. Default=10 Ångstroms
ButtonZoomStep	Int	>1–1000Å	Key Preferences dialog box	The maximum step size for magnification using the PgDn/PgUp keys. Default= 2
DraggingZoom-Step	Int	>1–1000	Tool Preferences dialog box	The maximum magnification by moving the Zoom tool across screen once. Default=10
MouseMode	Enum	Drawing Selecting Rotating ZRotating Translating ZTranslating Zooming Clipping	Choose a Tool with the mouse	Sets the default tool and cursor. Default = Drawing
MultipleSelections	Bool.	Yes, No	Select menu	Sets Multiple Selections on or off. Default = No
SelectSphere	Bool.	Yes, No	Select menu	Sets Select Sphere on or off. Default = No
SelectLevel	Enum	Atoms Residues Molecules	Select menu	Sets the selection level. Default = Atoms
FastTranslate	Bool.	Yes, No	Tool Preferences dialog box	Sets Fast translation on or off. Default = Yes

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
TranslateMolecules	Bool.	Yes, No	Tool Preferences dialog box	Sets Whole molecule translation on or off. Default = Yes
DefaultAtomic-Number	Int	0–103	Element Table dialog box	Sets the default element for drawing. 0 = lone pair. Default = 6
ExplicitHydrogens	Bool.	Yes, No	Build menu	Sets Explicit Hydrogens to on or off. Default = No
AllowIons	Bool.	Yes, No	Build menu	Sets Allow Ions to on or off. Default = No
HydrogenBond-Distance	Real	Positive real number	This file[a]	Sets the maximum length for an H bond. Default = 3.2 Ångstroms
HydrogenBond-Angle	Real	0–180°	This file[a]	Sets the minimum angle for an H bond. Default = 150 degrees
Perspective	Bool.	Yes, No	Display menu	Sets Perspective View on or off. Default = No
HydrogenShown	Bool.	Yes, No	Display menu	Set the display of hydrogens on or off. Default = Yes
MultipleBond-Shown	Bool.	Yes, No	Display menu	Sets the display of multiple bonds on or off. Default = Yes
HBondShown	Bool.	Yes, No	Display menu	Sets the display of hydrogen bonds on or off. Does not calculate bonds. Default = Yes

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
IsosurfaceType	Enum	wire-mesh, Jorgensen-Salem, lines, flat-surface, shaded-surface, Gouraud-shaded-surface, translucent-surface	Isosurface Options dialog box	Specify the rendering mode for isosurfaces
StickPixelWidth	int	0 to 25	Sticks property sheet	Specify width of bonds drawn as sticks, in units of pixels
BallsRadius	float	0 to 1	Balls property sheet	Size of the balls relative to the maximum value, in balls rendering
BallsCylindersRadius	float	0 to 1	Balls property sheet	Size of the balls relative to the maximum value, in balls and cylinders rendering
CylindersRadius	float	0 to 1	Cylinders property sheet	Size of cylinders relative to the maximum value, in balls and cylinders rendering
BackgroundColor	Enum	*Color*[b]	Preferences dialog box	Sets the color of the HyperChem workspace (window). Default = Black
AtomColor	Enum	ByElement or *color*[b]	Preferences dialog box	Sets the color of all bonds. Default = ByElement
SelectionColor	Enum	ThickLine or *color*[b]	Preferences dialog box	Sets the display for selected atoms and bonds. Default = Green

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
DefaultAtomLabels	Enum	None AtomSymbol AtomName AtomNumber AtomType BasisSet Mass Charge Chirality	Labels dialog box	Sets the type of label for an atom. Default = None
DefaultResidue-Labels	Enum	None ResidueName Sequence Name-Sequence	Labels dialog box	Sets the type of label for a residue. Default = none
CPKNumberOf-Rings	Int	0–32767	This file[a]	Sets the number of concentric disks used in a Spheres rendering. Higher numbers improve the appearance but increase computing time. Default = 20
CPKMaxDouble-BufferAtoms	Int	0–number of atoms	This file[a]	If DoubleBuffered is on (Yes) and there is enough memory, HyperChem displays a complete rendering containing up to this number of atoms. More atoms or lack of memory turns off double buffering and HyperChem shows the rendering atom-by-atom. Default = 50
DotSurfaceAngle	Real	–90 to +90°	This file[a]	This is the angle of dot planes relative to the XZ plane of the Viewer's Coordinate System. A value of 0 sets the dot planes perpendicular to the screen. Default = 25 degrees

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
BondSpacing-DisplayRatio	Real	0–0.1	This file[a]	This setting determines the line spacing of double, triple, and aromatic bonds for printing Sticks renderings. The spacing is the product of this value and the smallest dimension of a rectangle (width or height) that encloses the molecular system. Default = 0.01
WallEyedStereo	Bool.	Yes or No	This file[a]	This setting turns on either walleyed stereo (Yes) or cross-eyed stereo (No). Default = Yes
FillPDBRecords	Bool.	Yes or No	This file[a]	Adds blank spaces to each record to 70 characters. Some programs reading PDB files might require this. Default = No
WritePDB-Hydrogens	Bool.	Yes or No	Save File dialog box	Includes ATOM or HETATM records for hydrogen atoms in PDB files. Default = No
WritePDBConnect	Bool.	Yes or No	Save File dialog box	Includes all CONECT records, with bonding information, in a PDB file. Default = No
SaveVelocities	Bool.	Yes or No	Save File dialog box	Includes Vel records in a HIN file, with the velocity for each atom. Default = No
PrinterBack-groundWhite	Bool-ean	Yes, No	This file[a]	Controls whether the printer background color is white
ToolHelpPopup	Bool.	Yes, No	This file[a]	Enables popup help messages when cursor pauses over tool icons. Default = Yes

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
FileFormat	Enum	HIN SKC PDB ML2 ZMT	Save File dialog box	Sets the type of file for storing a molecular system. Default = HIN
UseCustomMenu	Bool.	Yes, No	This file[a]	Specifies whether a custom menu should be used (Yes) or the default menu used (No)
CustomMenuFile	File-name	Any filename	This file[a]	Specifies the name of the file containing the custom menu
ShadedBalls	Bool.	Yes, No	Balls property sheet	Specifies if shading should be used in Balls rendering
ShadedCPK	Bool.	Yes, No	Spheres property sheet	Specifies if shading should be used in Spheres rendering
HighlightedBalls	Bool.	Yes, No	Balls property sheet	Specifies if highlighting should be used in Balls rendering
HighlightedCPK	Bool.	Yes, No	Spheres property sheet	Specifies if highlighting should be used in Spheres rendering
ColorCylindersByElement	Bool.	Yes, No	Cylinders property sheet	Specifies if cylinders should be colored according to the atoms that they join (Yes) or drawn in gray (No)
NetLicense	Int	0 to 15	Network Preferences property sheet	Specifies which networks to request a network license from. The setting is the sum of the following values: 8 if TCP/IP is enabled, 0 otherwise; 4 if IPX/SPX is enabled, 0 otherwise; 2 if NETBIOS/NETBEUI/NETAP is enabled, 0 otherwise; 1 if Local access is enabled, 0 otherwise

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
NetTimeoutLicense	Int	0 to 32767	Network Preferences property sheet	Specifies the time in minutes without the user activating a menu itembefore a network license will time out.
TCPNetMask	String	Four integers (each 0 to 255) separated by periods	Network Preferences property sheet	Specifies the mask used for TCP/IP addressing
TCPTimeout	Int	0 to 32767	Network Preferences property sheet	Specifies the maximum time in seconds to allow for a response from the TCP/IP network request
TCPRetry	Int	0 to 32767	Network Preferences property sheet	Specifies the maximum number of times to try to get a response to a TCP/IP network request

a. Use a text editor, like Windows Notepad, to change this record in chem.ini.
b. *Color*: black, blue, green, cyan, red, violet, yellow, white

Registration Settings

[Registration]

This section stores information about the registered user.

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
User	string	Any string	Installation	The name of the registered user
Organization	string	Any string	Installation	The company or organization of the registered user
SerialNo	string	Valid serial number	Installation	The serial number of the product

Keyword	Value Type	Value	How to Set	Use
Dealer	string	Any string	Installation	The name of the product dealer

Credits and Acknowledgments

HyperChem uses public domain force fields and semi-empirical methods with author approval. Hypercube would like to thank the following authors for their valuable input and assistance:

Dr. Norman Allinger, University of Georgia; author of the MM2 force field.
Dr. Peter Kollman, University of California at San Francisco; author of the AMBER force field.
Dr. William Jorgensen, Yale University; author of the OPLS force field.
Dr. Martin Karplus, Harvard University; author of the CHARMm force field.

Dr. John A. Pople, Carnegie-Mellon University; author of the CNDO and INDO semi-empirical methods and father of *ab initio* methods.
Dr. Michael J.S. Dewar, The University of Texas at Austin; author of the MINDO, MNDO, and AM1 semi-empirical methods.
Dr. James J.P. Stewart, Frank J. Seiler Research Laboratory, United States Air Force Academy; author of the PM3 semi-empirical method.
Dr. Michael C. Zerner, University of Florida; author of the ZINDO/1 and ZINDO/S semi-empirical methods.

HyperChem uses sample data files from Brookhaven National Laboratories, Protein Data Bank. Additional Protein Data Bank files are used with author approval. Hypercube would like to thank the following authors for allowing us to redistribute their file structures:

Professor Roberto J. Poljack, Institute Pasteur; author of 1F19.ent.
Professor Dr. R. Huber, MPI f. Biochemie; author of 2PTC.ent.
Dr. Larry C. Sieker, University of Washington; author of 2EST.ent.
Professor T.L. Blundell, Birbeck College; author of 1GCN.ent and 1XY1.ent.
Professor S.H. Kim, University of California at Berkeley; author of 6TNA.ent.
Professor Martha M. Teeter, Boston College; author of 1CRN.ent.

Hypercube would like to thank Eric Drexler, President, Foresight Institute and visiting scholar at Stanford University, and Ralph Merkle of Xerox Parc for use of the bearing1.hin and bearing2.hin files.

Glossary

In this Glossary, terms in bold have their own entries.

Ab initio. A form of **quantum mechanics** calculation in which each orbital is computed as the sum of a set of primitive geometric functions (the basis set). By computing the interaction of many orbital wave functions, *ab initio* calculations can give very accurate results, at the cost of requiring large amounts of storage space and relatively long computation times.

AM1. Austin Model 1. A semi-empirical, **SCF** method for chemical calculations. One of the MOPAC methods [Stewart, J.J.P., *J. Comp.-Aided Molec. Design* 4(1):1-108, 1990]. An improvement of the **MNDO** method. Useful for organic molecules containing elements from long rows 1 and 2 of the periodic table, but not transition metals. Generally the most accurate method included in HyperChem. Calculates electronic properties, optimized geometries, total energy, and heat of formation. Reference: Dewar, M.J.S., *et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 107:3902, 1985.

All atom. A molecular mechanics calculation that represents each atom as an individual particle. Contrast to **united atom**.

AMBER. Assisted Model Building and Energy Refinement. A molecular mechanics method, or **force field**, for chemical calculations. Developed for proteins and nucleic acids. This force field provides both an **all atom** and a **united atom** representation. Reference: Weiner, S.J., *et al., J. Comp. Chem.* 7:230-252, 1986.

Atom type. Atom types represent classes of chemical environments assigned to each atom used in a force field calculation. The characteristics of an environment include hybridization, formal charge, and immediate bonded neighbors. For example, the AMBER atom type C represents an sp^2 carbonyl carbon, CT represents a tetrahedral carbon, and CH is a *united atom* representation of an sp^3 carbon including one hydrogen. Each force field has a

different set of atom types. HyperChem can assign atom types to a molecular system, using rules in chem.rul.

Backbone. The continuous covalent path through a molecule. For polypeptides, the backbone includes all peptide bonds, alternating with alpha carbons, plus disulphide bonds. For polynucleotides, the backbone includes all phosphodiester bonds, alternating with the C_3'–C_4' carbons in the sugar (ribose or deoxyribose).

Back end. HyperChem computational software. HyperChem is constructed in modules, with **front-end** software running on a PC and back-end software running on the same PC or another computer. Back-end software includes HyperNewton (AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS), HyperMM+ (MM+), HyperGauss (*ab initio*), HyperEHT (Extended Hückel), and HyperNDO (CNDO, INDO, MINDO/3, MNDO, AM1, and PM3).

BIO+. An implementation of the CHARMM (Chemistry at HARvard Macromolecular Mechanics) force field, developed in the group of Martin Karplus at Harvard University. A molecular mechanics method, or **force field**, for chemical calculations. Developed for proteins. References: Brooks, B.R., *et al.*, *J. Comp. Chem*. 4:187-217, 1983; Reiher, W.E., II, *Theoretical Studies of Hydrogen Bonding*, Ph.D. thesis, Harvard University, 1985.

Bitmap. A screen image composed of individual pixels (dots). A bitmapped image has the same resolution as the monitor.

Brookhaven Protein Data Bank (PDB). A database of protein and nucleic acid structures. Information for each molecular structure includes atomic coordinates, atomic connectivity, and references. HyperChem can read in and correctly interpret all PDB files with atomic coordinate or connectivity information. PDB files have the extension *.ent*.

Charge density. Distribution of electronic charge density for a molecule. The shape of a molecule is often associated with a surface of constant charge density. HyperChem calculates charge density as a sum of molecular orbital densities, each the square of the orbital wave function.

Clipboard. The temporary storage area for data and graphics provided by Windows. Cut and Copy in HyperChem place a text description of atoms onto the Clipboard. Copy Image in HyperChem places graphic images (both metafile and bitmapped) onto

the Clipboard. You can view the Clipboard contents directly using the Clipboard program in the Windows Main Applications group.

Click. Press and release a mouse button quickly.

Clipping. Displaying a section through a molecular system in the HyperChem **workspace**. Hides unwanted foreground and background atoms so you can focus on an area of interest. The section is called a **clipping slab**. This is a rectangular box with adjustable depth, and with height and width equal to the height and width of the HyperChem workspace. See **clipping planes**.

Clipping planes. The front and back boundaries of a **clipping slab**, individually adjustable from 0 Ångstroms (the viewer's position) to a number of Ångstroms depending on the size and magnification (Zoom factor) of the molecular system.

Clipping slab. A rectangular section through a molecular system bounded by two adjustable **clipping planes**.

Closed-shell. A molecule with no unpaired electrons.

CNDO. Complete Neglect of Differential Overlap (see **NDO**). This is the simplest of the SCF methods for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. It is useful for calculating ground-state electronic properties of open- and closed-shell systems, geometry optimization, and total energy. HyperChem uses CNDO/2. Reference: Pople, J. A. and Beveridge, D.L., *Approximate Molecular Orbital Theory*, McGraw-Hill, 1970.

Connectivity. Information on the covalent bonding of an atom to each of its neighbors. PDB files can include this information in CONECT records. HIN files have this information at the end of Atom records, in <nbor# nbor-bonds> statements.

Constraint. Constraints for the **Model Builder** fix values of structural entities when an approximate 3D structure is being built. These constraints are a high priority for the Model Builder. However, adding excessive constraints can result in some being dropped.

Convergence. The criterion for ending a chemical calculation. A semi-empirical **SCF** mechanics calculation converges (ends) when the difference in energy after two consecutive iterations is less than a convergence limit (default of 0.01 kcal/mol) or the calculation reaches an iteration limit (default of 50). For geometry optimization calculations, the convergence limit is either a number of calculation cycles (the default number is 15 times the number of

atoms) or an RMS gradient for the molecular system (default of 0.1 kcal/Ångstrom mol).

Coordinate system. A three-dimensional (3D) space containing x, y, and z Cartesian coordinates for each atom in a molecular system. HyperChem has a Viewer's Coordinate System and a Molecular Coordinate System. From the Viewer's Coordinate System, you can translate and rotate your viewpoint relative to a fixed molecular system, giving the appearance of a moving molecular system. Rotation or translation in the Molecular Coordinate System changes the positions of individual atoms.

CPK. Acronym for **C**orey-**P**auling-**K**oltun; refers to a popular set of atomic 'radii' used for depicting space-filling pictures or building plastic models.

Cursor keys. The ← → ↑ ↓ Home End keys. Use these keys alone, with Shift, or with Ctrl+Shift to rotate or translate molecules in the **workspace**.

Cursor. The pointer or tool on screen that you move using the mouse. Use a cursor to choose items from menus, to draw and move molecules, to make choices in dialog boxes, and to edit text.

Cycle. During a **geometry optimization** calculation, the number of cycles indicates the number of times a calculation takes a new direction on the potential surface to locate a minimum. Each cycle includes one or more points, which are calculations to evaluate the energy and gradient in this direction. HyperChem reports the cycle number and number of points on the **status line**.

DDE. Dynamic Data Exchange. A system for exchanging data between HyperChem and other Windows applications. HyperChem acts as a server: it supplies information only when a client application asks for specific data.

Default element. The element the HyperChem Drawing tool uses to construct molecules. There can be only one default element at a time, but you can change it as needed.

Desktop. The screen display that Microsoft Windows uses to present windows and icons.

Dialog box. A type of Window for accepting information or displaying a message. The presence of most dialog boxes blocks other HyperChem functions. You must close these dialog boxes to reactivate HyperChem. Persistent dialog boxes (for example, the

Amino Acids dialog box) do not interfere with HyperChem functions.

Dielectric constant. A factor (epsilon) that modifies charge-charge interactions during molecular mechanics calculations. In the absence of solvent molecules, a distance-dependent dielectric constant or a "constant" dielectric constant greater than 1 simulates the presence of solvent. In the presence of solvent, as in a hydrated periodic box, the dielectric constant should be Constant, rather than Distance dependent. For a constant dielectric, epsilon= (permittivity of free space) × (scale factor). For a distance-dependent dielectric, epsilon= (permittivity of free space) × (scale factor) × (interatomic separation). See **electrostatic potential**.

Drag. Move an object on screen by holding down a mouse button while moving the mouse. Objects can be molecules or highlight bars in a menu. When you complete the movement, release the mouse button. For example, you can move a selected molecule by dragging a translation tool across the HyperChem workspace while holding the right mouse button. You can hold the left mouse button and move the mouse pointer through a menu to highlight a menu item. Release the mouse button to choose the item.

Dynamic Data Exchange. See **DDE**.

Electrostatic potential. The potential energy at every point in space arising from a distribution of charged atoms. The electrostatic potential (U) at a distance r from a point charge is given by Coulomb's law: $U = C_q/(\varepsilon r)$, where C is a constant (dependent on units) and ε is the **dielectric constant** (or epsilon). For multiple charges in 3D space (both nuclear charges and electrons in molecular orbitals), this equation becomes appropriately complex. HyperChem calculates electrostatic potential as the potential energy of a unit positive charge interacting with the molecular system. In calculating the interaction with electrons in molecular orbitals, HyperChem neglects components due to diatomic differential overlap (see **NDO**). HyperChem calculates and plots electrostatic potential from the results of single point, semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. You can use these results to predict initial attack positions of protons and other ions during reactions.

Explicit hydrogens. When Explicit hydrogens is active during drawing, HyperChem expects all hydrogen atoms to be drawn.

Atoms with only one bond are drawn as hydrogen, rather than as the **default element**. This is in contrast to hydrogen atoms added by the Model Builder after drawing with only heavy atoms.

Force constant. A term in each equation for a **force field** that transforms data on atomic coordinates into a potential energy measurement. For example, for bond stretching energy:

$E_{bond} = \sum_{bonds} K_r(r - r_0)^2$, where E is potential energy, r is bond length, r_0 is equilibrium ("strain-free") bond length, and K_r is the force constant. For each force field, one or more **parameter sets** define the force constants and equilibrium geometries (for example, r_0).

Force field. A molecular mechanics method for chemical calculations. These calculations can be single point, geometry optimization, or molecular dynamics. HyperChem provides four force fields: MM+, AMBER, BIO+, and OPLS. A force field has three components: equations defining the potential energy of a molecular system as a function of atomic coordinates, atom types, and parameter sets that fit the equations to experimental data. See the separate entries for **atom type** and **parameter set**.

Front end. See **back end**.

Geometry optimization. A calculation, using either a molecular mechanics or quantum-mechanical method, to find a minimum energy (stable) configuration for a molecular system. The calculation adjusts atomic coordinates in steps to find a configuration in which net forces on each atom are reduced to zero. This is usually a **local minimum** on the potential surface, which may not necessarily be the **global minimum**.

Global minimum. The configuration of a molecular system with the lowest potential energy.

Gradient. The rate of change (first derivative) of the energy of a molecular system as a function of atomic positions. A gradient of zero indicates a configuration with minimum energy a (**local** or **global minimum** or a transition state). When HyperChem reports a single value for Gradient, this is the **RMS gradient** of the forces on all atoms.

Ground state. The lowest energy electronic state. See **lowest state**.

Group selection. A selection of a subset of atoms, residues, or molecules in a molecular system. The choice of Atoms, Residues, or

Molecules on the Select menu regulates the level of group selection. With the Selection tool active, you group-select by dragging a boundary around the molecular structures, with both left and right mouse buttons pressed (press left before right). Select Sphere on the Select menu toggles group selection between a 2D and 3D process. 2D selection involves all atoms projecting onto a 2D selection rectangle. 3D selection involves all atoms within a sphere centered on an atom.

HIN. HyperChem Input file. This is the principal file type HyperChem uses to store molecular systems. The files have the extension *.hin*.

HOMO. Highest Occupied Molecular Orbital. This is used as a reference point for describing the position of any molecular orbital as being at or below this orbital. Molecular orbitals are a linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO).

Hückel method. A simple and approximate method for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. The Extended Hückel method used in HyperChem is useful only for **single point** calculations, not for geometry optimization or molecular dynamic calculations. Extended Hückel calculations produce qualitative or semi-quantitative descriptions of molecular orbitals and electronic properties (for example, net atomic charges and spin distributions). This is not a Self-Consistent Field (**SCF**) method. Reference: Hoffman, R., *J. Chem. Phys.* 39(6):1397-1412, 1963.

Icon. A small graphic symbol representing a tool or application program.

INDO. Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap (see **NDO**). An SCF method for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. It improves on **CNDO** by accounting for certain one-center repulsions between electrons on the same atom. Useful for calculating ground-state electronic properties of open- and closed-shell systems, geometry optimization, and total energy. Reference: Pople, J. A. and Beveridge, D.L., *Approximate Molecular Orbital Theory*, McGraw-Hill, 1970.

Improper torsion. A torsion (dihedral) angle not formed by a sequence of three bonds. Some molecular mechanics force fields use such angles in energy terms to maintain planarity or to prevent inversion of tetrahedral carbons that have one hydrogen in a **united atom** representation.

Inertial axes. The three axes (primary, secondary, and tertiary) associated with moments of inertia for a molecular system or selected subsystem. The axes are functions of the location and mass of atoms. They belong to the system and are independent of the Viewer's or Molecular Coordinate Systems. The primary inertial axis usually marks the longest distance through a molecular system, and the tertiary axis usually marks the shortest distance.

Isosurface. A three-dimensional surface which shows where in three-dimensional space the specified property has a given value; it is like the skin of a solid object. For example, for the mathematical function $\mathbf{s} = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$, an isosurface plot for $\mathbf{s} = 1$ would give a spherical surface of radius 1; isosurface plots for other values of **s** would give spherical surfaces of other sizes.

Iteration. In an **SCF** quantum mechanics method, a calculation of molecular orbitals starts with a guess about the form of the orbitals. Each trial (or iteration) refines the guess for the next trial. When the difference between two successive iterations is less than a convergence limit (that you can set), the SCF calculation has reached **convergence**.

Label. Information about the components of a molecular system HyperChem can display with the system. Labels apply either to atoms or residues. Atom labels are Symbol (chemical), Name (according to **PDB** file conventions), Number (sequence), Type (**atom type**), Basis Set, Mass, Charge, or Chirality (R or S). Residue labels are Name, Sequence, or Name+Sequence. HyperChem applies labels to the current selection.

LINE. A predefined, **named selection** identifying atoms in the selection, plus the primary inertial axis of selected atoms. (The primary inertial axis corresponds to the smallest eigenvalue of the moment of inertia matrix.) A molecular system can have only one LINE selection at a time.

Local minimum. A minimum on the energy surface for a molecular system representing a low potential energy conformation. Molecular energy surfaces can have many minima, the lowest being the **global minimum**. **Geometry optimization** calculations can result in a structure at a local minimum.

Log. A file containing the results of a chemical calculation and comments. HyperChem automatically collects this information if you choose Start Log on the File menu (see **Start Log**). The default filename is chem.log and the file usually has the extension *.log*.

Lowest state. The lowest electronic state of a particular spin multiplicity; not necessarily the **ground state**.

LUMO. Lowest Unoccupied Molecular Orbital. This is used as a reference point for describing the position of any molecular orbital as being at or above this orbital. Molecular orbitals are a linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO).

Metafile. An image composed of drawing commands. The resolution of a metafile image does not depend on the monitor, but is the resolution of the output device. For example, if you print a metafile on a laser printer, the resolution may be 300 dpi.

MINDO/3. Modified Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap, version 3. This is an SCF method for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. An extension of INDO, MINDO/3 uses parameters fit to experimental results, instead of accurate calculations. Useful for large organic molecules, cations, and polynitro compounds. Calculates electronic properties, geometry optimizations, and total energy. Reference: Dewar, M.J.S. *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 97:1285, 1975.

MM+. The most general method for molecular mechanics calculations, developed for organic molecules. This is an **all atom** force field. MM+ is based on the MM2 (77) functional form, authored by Dr. Norman Allinger of the University of Georgia. HyperChem assigns atom types and parameters not normally available to MM2, extending the range of chemical compounds that this force field can accommodate. MM+ extends MM2 to allow options such as periodic boundary conditions and molecular dynamics common to other force fields. Reference: Allinger, N.L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 99:8127-8134, 1977.

MNDO. Modified Neglect of Diatomic Overlap. This is an SCF method for semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations. Useful for various organic molecules containing elements from long rows 1 and 2 of the periodic table, but not transition metals. Eliminates some errors in MINDO/3. Calculates electronic properties, optimized geometries, total energy, and heat of formation. Reference: Dewar, M.J.S. and Theil, W., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 99:4899, 1977.

Model Builder. The facility in HyperChem that constructs 3D models of chemical structures from 2D drawings. HyperChem uses built-in rules to assign standard bond lengths, bond angles, torsion angles, and stereochemistry. The Model Builder also assigns atom types for the currently active **force field**, and can automatically

add hydrogens to satisfy valence requirements. These are approximate structures and might require refinement by **geometry optimization**.

Molecular dynamics. Calculations simulating the motion of each atom in a molecular system at a fixed energy, fixed temperature, or with controlled temperature changes. The result of molecular dynamics calculation is called a **trajectory**. HyperChem can use either a molecular mechanics or semi-empirical quantum mechanics method for a molecular dynamics trajectory. You can use this calculation to derive a large number of structural and thermodynamic properties, including alternative **local minima**, energy differences between different configurations, and reaction mechanisms and pathways.

Molecular mechanics. Various methods for calculating the potential energy of molecular systems as a function of the coordinates of their atomic nuclei, neglecting explicit treatment of electrons. Electronic effects are implicit in the analytic functional forms and parameterization. All methods use empirical data to determine individual force constants (for example, bond stretch constants) and equilibrium ("strain-free") values for each geometric quantity (for example, bond lengths). HyperChem provides these methods: **MM+**, **AMBER**, **BIO+**, and **OPLS**.

Multiplicity. The total spin multiplicity is 2S+1, where S is the total electron spin of the system. Each unpaired electron counts for a spin of +1/2. Paired electrons have a net spin of zero (+1/2 – 1/2 = 0). A closed-shell system has a multiplicity of 1 (singlet). An open-shell system can have a multiplicity of 2, 3, 4 (doublet, triplet, quartet, respectively), or higher. Use integers from 1 to 6 in HyperChem.

Named selection. A set of atoms that have an assigned name, either predefined (**POINT**, **LINE**, or **PLANE**) or any other name up to 19 characters long. You can use named selections to repeat a selection or to carry out specific operations (for example, inversion, reflection, rotation, averaging and graphing during molecular dynamics, or setting restraints during a calculation).

NDO. Neglect of Differential Overlap. For semi-empirical quantum mechanics calculations, this is a simplification eliminating many integrals describing the interactions of electrons. The CNDO method neglects the calculation of all differential overlap integrals. Other NDO methods (INDO, MNDO/3, MNDO, and AM1) neglect some integrals.

Open shell. A molecular system containing unpaired electrons.

OPLS. Optimized Potentials for Liquid Simulations. A molecular mechanics method, or **force field**, for chemical calculations. Developed for proteins and nucleic acids. It is similar to **AMBER** but treats nonbonded interactions more accurately. This force field provides only a **united atom** representation.

Orbital. The function describing the spatial distribution of an electron. Atomic orbitals describe the electrons in atoms. Molecular orbitals, derived as a linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO), describe electrons in molecules.

Parameter set. For molecular mechanics force fields, empirically or theoretically derived force constants and structural values applying to specific bonded combinations of atoms (each described by an **atom type**). Each force field might have more than one parameter set, but you can use only one set at a time. For MM+, HyperChem supplies parameters when they are not available in the MM2 parameter set.

For semi-empirical calculations, parameter files (with the extension *.abp*) contain empirical values for the integrals in the calculation.

PDB. See **Brookhaven Protein Data Bank**.

Periodic box/ boundary conditions. A periodic box is a cube surrounding a molecular system. HyperChem adds standard water molecules (TIP3P, equilibrated at 300K and one atmosphere) to the box, providing a constant-density solvent. In molecular mechanics calculations, the box is treated as if it were surrounded by 26 identical boxes (images), each containing the identical molecules. Atoms in each image experience the same forces (exhibit the same motions) as the molecules in the central box. If, during a calculation, molecules move out of the box, an identical particle "enters" from the neighboring image. These periodic boundary conditions simulate a continuous system with a constant density of molecules. You can remove the water molecules, but retain the periodic box and boundary conditions, simulating a crystal lattice.

With the HyperChem periodic boundary conditions, an atom interacts only with one nearest image of other atoms and never with an image of itself in molecular mechanics calculations.

PLANE. A predefined, **named selection** identifying the atoms in the selection, plus the plane formed by the primary and secondary

inertial axes of the selected atoms. A molecular system can have only one PLANE selection at a time.

POINT. A predefined, **named selection** identifying the atoms in the selection, plus the center of mass of the selected atoms. A molecular system can have only one POINT selection at a time.

Potential (energy) surface. A multidimensional plot of the potential energy of a molecular system as a function of all variables (degrees of freedom) in the system (for example, bond angles). The potential surface for a nonlinear molecule with N atoms (greater than 2) has 3N–6 independent degrees of freedom (6 = three degrees reserved for rotation and three reserved for translation of the whole molecular system). Potential energy surfaces are usually diagrammed in only one or two dimensions. A 1D potential surface might show a bond energy versus length. A 2D potential surface might show a contour plot of energy as a function of two torsion angles.

Important features on a potential surface are minima—which HyperChem can locate with geometry optimization and molecular dynamics calculations—and saddle points, which represent structural transition states.

Quantum mechanics. The theory that energy is absorbed or radiated in discrete packets, known as quanta. A consequence of this is that electrons travel in a limited number of orbitals around an atomic nucleus, and that each orbital is characterized by a specific energy. Moving electrons have the properties of particles and waves. The Schrödinger equation and its derivatives describe completely the behavior of electrons and nuclei, and hence the behavior of chemical compounds.

Semi-empirical calculations in HyperChem assume fixed nuclei and use approximate solutions of the Schrödinger equation, plus empirical data (parameters), to predict electronic properties of molecular systems.

HyperChem's *ab initio* calculations solve the Roothaan equations (see the *Computational Chemistry* reference manual) without any further approximation apart from the use of a specific finite basis set. They involve a more fundamental approach to solving the Schrödinger equation than the semi-empirical methods do.

Rendering. The visual representation of a molecular system. This version of HyperChem provides five types of rendering: Sticks,

Disks, Spheres (CPK-type models), Dots, and Sticks & Dots. Space-filling renderings use standard CPK radii for the atoms.

RHF. Restricted Hartree-Fock theory. The representation of a wave function with spin-paired electrons (up-spin and down-spin) restricted to occupy the same spatial molecular orbitals. Each spatial orbital can also contain single (spin-up or spin-down) electrons.

RMS gradient. Total energy gradient calculated as a root mean square value. The gradient (G) is the rate of change (first derivative) of total energy (E) with respect to displacement of each atom in the x, y, and z directions. For atoms 1 to *n*,

$$G_{RMS} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial x_i}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial y_i}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial z_i}\right)^2\right)}$$

The units are kcal/mol Ångstrom. HyperChem reports this value for **geometry optimization** and **single point** calculations. An RMS gradient of zero means the structure is at a **local minimum** or saddle point in the potential energy surface, not necessarily at the structure and state of lowest energy (**global minimum**).

Restraint. Restraints for energetic calculations add restoring forces to selected atoms. Restraints apply to atomic distances (one or two atoms), bond angles (three atoms), and torsion angles (four atoms).

Scale to fit. An item on the Display menu that scales the visible atoms or molecules to fit into the **workspace**. If there is a selection, the selected atoms fill the workspace. Without a selection, HyperChem scales the whole molecular system to fit the workspace.

SCF. Self-Consistent Field. This is an iterative method, used in all **NDO**, **semi-empirical** quantum mechanics calculations. It accounts for electron repulsion energies in solutions of the Schrödinger equation. The SCF or Hartree-Fock method simplifies this task by assuming the movements of electrons are independent and that an electron interacts with the mean field of other electrons in a molecule. In HyperChem, all semi-empirical quantum mechanics methods, except Extended Hückel, are SCF methods.

An SCF calculation begins by estimating the wave function describing the electron orbitals and electron repulsions. Based on this guess, HyperChem calculates a new wave function and compares the result with the estimate. HyperChem repeats this process

until the estimate and the result converge or become "self-consistent." Each iteration improves the orbitals until the result reaches a **convergence** limit.

Script. A set of instructions, stored in a file with a *.scr* extension, to run HyperChem. Similar to a macro program in other applications. HyperChem scripts set or read variables, give commands, and activate menu items. Use a text editor to create a script file, then use the Script menu in HyperChem to run a script.

Self-consistent field method. See **SCF**.

Semi-empirical. A type of quantum mechanics chemical calculation that uses parameters derived from experiments to simplify the calculation process.

Single point. A calculation that determines the total energy (in kcal/mol) and **gradient** of a molecular system or of selected atoms. With a quantum-mechanical method, a single point calculation also determines the electron (charge) distribution in the system. The calculation represents only the present molecular configuration, a single point on the energy surface for the molecular system.

Snapshot. A record of a single time point in a **molecular dynamics** simulation. You can instruct HyperChem to take snapshots at regular intervals during the simulation. Coordinates and velocities for the molecular system are stored in SNP files. You can later play back the snapshots to view the changes in configuration of the system, plot data values, and obtain averages of data values. Data for chosen variables (like total energy or a bond torsion) are stored in a CSV file.

Spin density. The probability of finding more spin-up electrons than spin-down electrons at a point in space. For a closed-shell system, spin density is zero at every point. HyperChem can plot total spin density for a molecular system after it performs a single point, semi-empirical or *ab initio* quantum mechanics calculation. You can use plots of spin density at the nucleus to predict the results of electron spin resonance (ESR) spectra. See **spin pairing** and **multiplicity**.

Spin multiplicity. See **multiplicity**

Spin pairing. Two electrons occupying the same orbital must be paired and have opposite spins, one up spin and one down spin. Closed-shell systems contain only paired electrons. Open-shell systems contain unpaired electrons.

Status line. The line at the bottom of a HyperChem window displaying messages and data.

3D surface. See **isosurface**.

Tool. A cursor for performing tasks, like drawing or translation, in the HyperChem **workspace**. Tool icons are in a column at the left side of the workspace. L-clicking on a tool icon converts the cursor into a tool.

Trajectory. The history of atomic motion over time. This term is often applied to a **molecular dynamics** simulation. It can be saved in a **snapshot** file.

Translation. Movement of a molecule without rotation.

Type rules. Rules for each **force field**, found in the file chem.rul (or its binary equivalent, typerule.bin), for assigning atom types to individual atoms or atom groups.

UHF. Unrestricted Hartree-Fock method. A representation of a wave function providing separate spatial orbitals for spin-up (α) and spin-down (β) electrons. Each α or β orbital can accommodate zero or one electron. You can use UHF calculations for calculating dissociation reactions of closed-shell systems.

United atom. A simplification of a **force field** that treats certain atom groups (heavy atoms like C or N atoms and their bonded hydrogens) as a single atom. United atom treatment requires special atom types incorporating the properties of the constituent atoms and type rules for assigning these types. United atom representation is optional with AMBER and MM+, automatically assigned to many atoms with OPLS, and is the present default for BIO+. Another term for united atom is extended atom. The alternative to united atom is "all atom," which represents each atom separately, with a distinct **atom type**.

Wave function. See **orbital**.

Window. A working area on the desktop containing a software program (like HyperChem). A window has a title bar at the top, containing the name of the program. Only one window can be active at a time. The active window receives input from the mouse and keyboard. A dialog box is a type of window.

Workspace. The region of a Window that contains data; for HyperChem, a molecular system.

Z Clipping. See **clipping**.

Zoom. The HyperChem function that magnifies or reduces the size of the molecular system in the workspace.

Zwitterion. A molecule with regions of formal positive and negative charge. This is the usual state of polypeptides at neutral pH in solution, with $-NH_3^+$ and $-COO^-$ terminal groups. A polypeptide constructed from a HyperChem database has incomplete, uncharged termini (–N–H and –C–O), unless terminal groups were used.

Master Index

* and ** in basis set name, CC–261
*ben parameter file, RM–470
*imp parameter file, RM–470
*nbd parameter file, RM–470
*tor parameter files, RM–470
*typ parameter files, RM–470
? — Product support, GS–13
'**' atom type, CC–205
10–12 potential, CC–26
1–4 electrostatic interactions, CC–104
1–4 interactions, CC–182, CC–195
1–4 van der Waals interactions, CC–104
24-bit color, RM–70
2D Contours, RM–267
2-electron integral storage, RM–72
3D Isosurface, RM–267
3D isosurface, RM–271
3D Rendering, RM–164, RM–165
4-31G scale factors, table, CC–260
6–12 function, CC–26
6–12 potential, CC–176

A

A form, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–107
Ab Initio
  dialog box, RM–15
Ab initio
  basis set files, RM–507 to RM–514
Ab initio calculations, HyperChem tutorial, GS–211
ab initio d orbitals, RM–215
ab initio ghost atoms, RM–215
ab initio integral storage, RM–72
ab initio method, CC–251 to CC–268
Ab Initio options, RM–208
ab initio quantum mechanics, CC–31
Abort warning message, RM–237
About HyperChem, Help menu, RM–77
absolute energy, CC–22
absorption, infrared, CC–336
Accelerate convergence, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
acceleration, convergence, CC–48, CC–112, CC–230
acceptance ratio, 98
ACCR, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255, RM–256
accumulate selections, Selection tool, RM–139
accuracy
  atomic charges, CC–137
  dipole moments, CC–134
  heats of formation, CC–130
  proton affinities, CC–132
  rotational barriers, CC–133
  UV-visible spectra, CC–147
  vibrational frequencies, CC–144
Acetyl (Ace), amino acid residues, RM–101
Activation energies, CC–307
activation energy, CC–17, CC–133
Add
  Counter Ions, RM–109, RM–315
    Databases menu, RM–98
  Hydrogens, RM–84
    Build menu, RM–79
  Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–225
Add H & Model Build, changes to Model Build, RM–297

adding atoms/bonds, RM–292
adding comments to Log file, RM–427
adding hydrogen atoms, RM–30, RM–296
adding new residues, RM–538 to RM–540
adding unusual residues, RM–312, RM–317
affinities, proton, CC–132
Alanine (Ala), amino acid residues, RM–100
alanine zwitterion
  creating isolated structure, GS–140 to GS–149
  minimized structure, GS–155
  optimizing solvated structure, GS–154
  solvating, GS–150
Algorithm, Compute menu, RM–242
Align Molecules
  dialog box, RM–128 to RM–130
  Edit menu, RM–114
Align Molecules on Edit menu, GS–172
Align Viewer, RM–19
  dialog box, RM–127 to RM–128
  Edit menu, RM–114
All Atom force fields, CC–28
All Atoms, RM–88
  Build menu, RM–80
all atoms, CC–170, CC–189, CC–193
Allow Ions, RM–86
  Build menu, RM–80
  Element Table dialog box, RM–83
Allow ions option, GS–39
Alpha
  polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–107
alpha electrons, CC–37
alpha helix
  creating, GS–91
  displaying, GS–110 to GS–111
Alpha helix, residues conformation, RM–101
alpha spins, CC–44
Alpha, Orbitals dialog box, RM–276
am*hbd parameter file, RM–471
AM1, CC–119, CC–128, CC–150, CC–239, CC–292 to CC–294
  elements treated by, RM–195
  parameter files, RM–498 to RM–501
  Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–193
AMBER, CC–101, CC–106, CC–168, CC–188
  file structure, RM–542
  force field, GS–121, GS–122 to GS–123
  Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, RM–186
  settings, RM–546 to RM–548
amber,amber2, file structure, RM–542, RM–546 to RM–548
amber,amber3, file structure, RM–546 to RM–548
amber,ambers, file structure, RM–546 to RM–548
Amino Acids
  dialog box, RM–15
amino acids
  building peptides from, GS–84
  conformation changes, RM–312
  mutation, RM–312
  for polypeptide construction, RM–99 to RM–100
Amino Acids dialog box, GS–83, RM–98, RM–100 to RM–103, RM–320
  residues, RM–99
Amino Acids, Databases menu, RM–98 to RM–99, RM–310
  residues, RM–100 to RM–103, RM–534 to RM–536
amount of Z Translation, RM–44
analyzing HyperChem results, RM–428
Anderson, W.P., Edwards, W.D., Zerner, M.C. and ZINDO/1, RM–488
angle bending, CC–174, CC–185, CC–189, CC–194, CC–211
angle bending, sextic, CC–185
angle, atomic coordinates for TPL file, RM–533 to RM–534
Angle, Rotate dialog box, RM–122
anharmonicity, CC–144
Animations, *See* AVI
annealing time, molecular dynamics, CC–89
annealing, simulated, CC–79, CC–327
annealing, trajectory, CC–313
anti-parallel spins, CC–277
applications, RM–415 to RM–416
  DDE, RM–415 to RM–416
applying restraints, RM–227
architecture, HyperChem, CC–155
Arginine (Arg), amino acid residues, RM–100
argument

command line, RM–4
arguments, for variables and commands, RM–332 to RM–333
aromatic rings, torsion angles and multiple, RM–90
array, RM–395
Asparagine (Asn), amino acid residues, RM–100
Aspartic acid (Asp), amino acid residues, RM–101
Assistance, product, GS–13
asterisk in basis set name, CC–261
Atom number, Select menu, RM–135
atom types, CC–168, CC–169
displaying, GS–147
atom types, new or changed, CC–172
atom velocities, CC–73
atom, HIN file syntax, RM–520
Atom, Numbers, Select dialog box, RM–145
ATOM, record in PDB-type files, RM–321
atomic charges, CC–137, CC–184
assigning, GS–143 to GS–144
calculating, GS–194
displaying, GS–174
Atomic charges, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–187
atomic coordinates, RM–533 to RM–534
See also files, syntax for HIN; Molecular Coordinate System
atomic mass, CC–170
atomic movement, Monte Carlo, RM–248
atomic orbital electron populations
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
Atom-name# (TPL file)
atomic coordinate, RM–534
bonding information, RM–532
atoms, RM–30, RM–134 to RM–136
adding hydrogen, RM–296
boundary, GS–205
characteristics, GS–76 to GS–77
deleting/deselecting, GS–46
drawing, GS–38 to GS–39
editing, GS–74
group selection, GS–45 to GS–47
individuals edited, GS–56 to GS–57
labeling, GS–55 to GS–56
by number, GS–73
by symbol, GS–75
name, Select menu, RM–135
names for TPL file, RM–531
numbering, RM–147
pseudo-atoms, GS–205 to GS–206
selected by name, RM–146
selecting, GS–43 to GS–45
selecting by number, RM–147
selecting in 3D rectangle, GS–99
Selection level, RM–32
spherical selection, GS–100 to GS–102
tag numbers in TPL file, RM–531 to RM–532
types, RM–464
typing rules, RM–465
atoms, fixed, CC–83
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
Atoms, Select menu, RM–133
atoms, unknown type, CC–205
Atom-type
in TPL file, RM–533
Select menu, RM–136
Aufbau principle, CC–41, CC–49
Austin Model 1 *See* AM1
automatic operation with scripts, RM–325
Average/graph period, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–257
Averages
averages files. *See also* Molecular Dynamics
Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–257
Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–246 to RM–251
averages, molecular dynamics results, CC–85
averaging, dynamics data, CC–319
averaging, dynamics, deviations, CC–321
Avg. & Graph, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–256
AVI Movie, RM–253
axial hydrogens, GS–133
measuring, GS–131

B

B form, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–107
back end, CC–155

backbone
coloring, GS–96
displaying, GS–96, GS–109
selecting, GS–94 to GS–95
backbone display, RM–162
background color, RM–65
Backward, polynucleotide strand formation, RM–109
Bacon, A.D. and Zerner, M.C. and ZINDO/1, RM–488
Ball Radius, Balls Options dialog box, RM–164
Balls and Cylinders, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
Balls options, RM–163
Balls, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
barrier, rotational, CC–133
barriers, potential, CC–82
barriers, reaction, CC–32
base pairs, unusual, RM–316
basics, HyperChem, RM–17 to RM–25
Basis function, extra, RM–206
basis functions, extra, RM–217
basis functions, non-nuclear, CC–116
Basis set
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–178
basis set, CC–43
Basis set assignment, RM–206, RM–207
basis set superposition effects, CC–116
basis set superposition error (BSSE), CC–268
basis set, creating, RM–514
basis set, HIN file syntax, RM–522
basis set, minimal, CC–254
basis set, split-valence, table of KLM values, CC–258
basis sets
references, CC–110
selection, CC–109
basis sets, references, CC–216
basis sets, split-valence, CC–257
bath relaxation constant, CC–72
Bath relaxation, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–249
Beta
polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
sheet, amino acid residue conformation, RM–102
beta electrons, CC–37
beta spins, CC–44
Beta, Orbitals dialog box, RM–276
bibliography, computational chemistry, CC–2
binding energy, CC–130
in log file, RM–443
BIO+, CC–101, CC–168, CC–193
force field, RM–186
Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, RM–186
biphenyl, RM–90, RM–464
Bipyramidal, Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–94
biradicals, CC–45
bitmap, RM–423
graphics, RM–441
use, RM–425
Bitmap file format, Setup Image, RM–70
bitmap preferences, RM–69
black box — not, CC–157
block diagonal method, CC–60
block diagonal Newton-Raphson optimization, CC–306
block diagonal Newton-Raphson optimization method, RM–243 to RM–244
BMP. *See* bitmap
boat cyclohexane
geometry optimization, GS–132
Boltzmann distribution, CC–19, 91, CC–310, RM–260
bond angle bending, CC–175
bond angles, CC–23
measuring, GS–78 to GS–79
bond angles and bending energy
in log file, RM–448
bond breaking, CC–46
bond breaking/formation, simulation, CC–90
Bond Color, RM–66
bond dipoles, CC–103, CC–184
Bond dipoles, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–187
bond dissociation, CC–37
bond distances
measuring, GS–77
bond formation and breaking, CC–22
bond length and stretching energy
in log file, RM–448
bond order

changing, GS–52 to GS–54
bond rotation, RM–38, RM–39
bond stretch, CC–174
bond stretching, CC–175, CC–183, CC–189, CC–193, CC–209
bond torsions and torsional energy
in log file, RM–448
bond-centered basis functions, see ghost atoms
bond-centered orbitals, CC–267
bonded neighbors, CC–169
bonding information. *See* HyperChem Input files; template files
bonding interactions, CC–174
bonds, CC–23
angle in parameter file, RM–475 to RM–476
changing the order, RM–295 to RM–296
hydrogen, GS–81, GS–114 to GS–115
length in parameter file, RM–473 to RM–475
measuring distances, GS–77
See also Constrain entries
torsion constraint, rebuilding molecule, GS–134
bonds, automatic generation, RM–56
bond-type, bonding information for TPL file, RM–532
Boolean arguments, RM–333
Born-Oppenheimer approximation, CC–11, CC–32, CC–161
boundary atoms, GS–205
boundary conditions, periodic, theory, CC–201
bovine pancreatic trypsin inhibitor, GS–201 to GS–202
box, HIN file syntax, RM–519
box, removing periodic, RM–223
BPTI *See* bovine pancreatic trypsin inhibitor
breaking bonds, simulation, CC–90
Brillouin's Theorem, CC–39, RM–202
Brookhaven PDB *See* Brookhaven Protein Data Bank
Brookhaven Protein Data Bank, GS–105, RM–54, RM–58, RM–319 to RM–323
format, GS–25
opening files from, GS–106 to GS–107
reading files from, GS–202 to GS–203
Save File dialog box, RM–57
BSSE, CC–116, CC–268
bug or error reporting, GS–13
Build menu, RM–79 to RM–81
Calculate Types, GS–144
Constrain Bond Torsion, GS–193
Constrain Geometry, GS–77
Default Element, RM–29
Explicit Hydrogens, RM–30
script messages, RM–345 to RM–348
Set Atom Type, GS–77
Set Charges, GS–77, GS–174
building
polypeptides, GS–84
building 3D structure, GS–75 to GS–76, GS–145 to GS–147
building chair cyclohexane, GS–124 to GS–125
building molecules
menu items, RM–79 to RM–111
from residues, RM–308 to RM–317
butadiene, RM–464
butadiene, modeling, CC–210
By name, Select dialog box, RM–145
By number, Select dialog box, RM–145

C

Calculate Types, RM–88
Build menu, RM–80
Calculate Types on Build menu, GS–144
calculation methods
molecular mechanics, RM–185
calculation types, CC–16
calculations
mixed, GS–203
calculations, ab initio, RM–208
calculations, HyperChem tutorial, GS–119 to GS–120
calculations, mixed mode, CC–246, RM–218
CambridgeSoft ChemDraw Files
open, RM–54
Cancel, RM–289
script messages, RM–386
canonical ensemble, CC–72
capping atoms, CC–246, CC–248 to CC–250
caps for residues, RM–105, RM–107
carboxyl group solvation, GS–195 to GS–196

Cartesian Gaussians, CC–261
case
preferences, RM–16
sensitivity, RM–327, RM–466
center of mass
in log file, RM–448
centering molecules, GS–66
chair to boat cyclohexane
transformation, GS–129 to GS–130
changing chirality, RM–303
changing molecular conformation, RM–299 to RM–304
changing/choosing drawing elements, RM–29
Charge
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
on status line, RM–136
in TPL file, RM–533
Charge density, RM–266
charge density, CC–134
charge, formal, CC–169
charge-charge interaction, CC–192
charges, atomic, CC–137, CC–184
charges, keep atom, RM–361
charges, point, CC–103
CHARMM, CC–101, CC–106, CC–193
file structure, RM–542
force field, RM–472
settings, RM–551 to RM–553
charmm, charmm85, file structure, RM–543
charmnpr parameter file, RM–470
check a box, using keyboard alternatives, RM–11
chem.exe, program file, RM–430
chem.ini/Registry, default settings in, RM–541 to RM–579
chem.rul, CC–170
chem.rul, atom typing file, RM–463
chem.tpl, HyperChem TPL file, RM–527
chemct.tpl, HyperChem TPL file, RM–527
ChemDraw files
open, RM–54
ChemDraw files, reading, RM–55
chemical calculations, RM–183 to RM–289
chemical environment, CC–169
chemical equilibrium, CC–131
chemical reactions, CC–32, CC–327 to CC–330
chemical reactivity, CC–138
chemnt.tpl, HyperChem TPL file, RM–527
Chi, polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
chirality, RM–29, RM–119, RM–120, RM–300
changes, RM–303
evaluated with Model Builder, RM–304 to RM–305
chirality, changing, GS–227
Chirality, Labels dialog box, RM–178
choice, RM–30
choosing a dialog box option, using keyboard alternatives, RM–11
choosing a menu item, using keyboard alternatives, RM–10
choosing conformations, amino acid residues, RM–311
CI, CC–233, CC–235
CI energy
in log file, RM–443
CI Method, Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–201
CI singles calculations, RM–193, RM–286, RM–288
Cis, Constrain Bond Torsion dialog box, RM–98
clamped-nuclei approximation, CC–161
classical mechanics, CC–165
classical perturbation, CC–267
classical trajectory analysis, CC–328
classical-quantum boundary, GS–205 to GS–206
Clear
removes atoms from workspace, RM–113, RM–115
Clear on Edit menu, GS–47
click definition, RM–31
clip increment, RM–67, RM–68
Clipboard, RM–71
See also Cut
choosing image destination, RM–423
destination, Setup Image, RM–71
graphics stored, RM–71, RM–115 to RM–117, RM–423 to RM–424
use, RM–423 to RM–424
clipboard
copying to, GS–48
clipping slab, RM–46
changing, GS–68 to GS–71

default, GS–68
close a dialog box, using keyboard alternatives, RM–11
close a menu, using keyboard alternatives, RM–10
closed-shell singlet ground states, CC–38
CNDO, CC–119, CC–127, CC–149, CC–239, CC–242, CC–273 to CC–277
elements treated by, RM–194
parameter files, RM–487, RM–491 to RM–493
CNDO computation method, GS–174
CNDO mixed model, CC–276
coefficients, MO, initial guess, RM–214
Color
Display menu, RM–156
Selection Color dialog box, RM–178 to RM–179
color, bond, RM–66
color, selection, RM–66
color, window, RM–65
colors
default, RM–188
element assignments, RM–554
Element Color dialog box, RM–180 to RM–181
saving images, RM–424
colors, isosurface settings, RM–72
command line argument, RM–4
Commands
Help menu, RM–77
script message syntax, RM–332
comma-separated values file, CC–322
Comments
Log Comments dialog box, RM–62
Open File dialog box, RM–54
Run Script dialog box, RM–75
Save File dialog box, RM–57, RM–59
Compile Type Rules, RM–89
Build menu, RM–80
Complement Selection, RM–144
Select menu, RM–133
Selection tool, RM–34
Complement Selection on Select menu, GS–98, GS–107, GS–158
complementing a subset, GS–98
Complete Neglect of Differential Overlap (CNDO), CC–239
Complete Neglect of Differential Overlap. *See* CNDO
computational modules, CC–155
Compute menu, RM–235 to RM–289
Geometry Optimization, GS–127, GS–132, GS–135, GS–148, GS–166
Molecular Dynamics, GS–160
script messages, RM–370 to RM–381
Single Point, GS–126
Computed
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
Computed values
Constrain Bond Angle dialog box, RM–96
Constrain Bond Length dialog box, RM–95
Constrain Bond Torsion dialog box, RM–97
Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–93
CONECT
connectivity records, RM–59
Creating PDB-type files, RM–322
configuration interaction, RM–216
Configuration Interaction (CI), CC–37, CC–233, CC–235
configuration interaction (CI)
practical applications, RM–202 to RM–203
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–200 to RM–202
Configuration interaction, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–200
configurations
number of in log file, RM–443
conformation, Beta sheet, GS–84
conformational searching, CC–78, CC–87
conformations for residues, RM–311, RM–315
conjugate gradient, CC–59
conjugate gradient optimization, CC–122, CC–304
connected to expressions, type rules syntax, RM–467
Connectivity
CONECT records, RM–59
Creating PDB-type files, RM–322
conservation, energy, CC–71, CC–123
constant energy, CC–86

constant temperature, CC–72, CC–87
Constant temperature, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–249
constant temperature/energy, CC–77
Constrain Bond Angle, RM–96
  Build menu, RM–80
  dialog box, RM–96
Constrain Bond Length, RM–95
  Build menu, RM–80
  dialog box, RM–95
Constrain Bond Torsion, RM–97
  Build menu, RM–81
  dialog box, RM–97
Constrain Bond Torsion on Build menu, GS–193
Constrain Geometry, RM–92 to RM–95
  Build menu, RM–80
  dialog box, RM–93 to RM–95
Constrain Geometry on Build menu, GS–77
constraints
  Model Builder, RM–299
constructing molecules, RM–291 to RM–317
Continue warning message, RM–237
Contour Grid, RM–269
Contour Grid property sheet, RM–269 to RM–270
Contour Level, isosurface, RM–271
Contour levels, RM–269
contour plots, CC–243
contours, 2D, RM–267
contracted Gaussian functions, CC–253, CC–254
Control menu button, GS–21
Control-menu box, HyperChem windows, RM–5
Converged, status line, geometry optimization, RM–241
convergence, CC–229
convergence acceleration, CC–48, CC–112
convergence criteria, CC–60
convergence limit, CC–112
Convergence limit, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
convergence, SCF, CC–47
converting 2D structures to 3D, RM–304 to RM–305
Cool steps, Monte Carlo, RM–248
Cool time, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–248
cooling time, molecular dynamics, CC–89
cooling, dynamics, CC–73
cooling, trajectory, CC–313
coordinate data, RM–433
  HIN file, RM–520
  SNP (snapshot) files, RM–437 to RM–439
  TPL file, RM–533
coordinate systems, RM–18 to RM–19
coordinated ring, orientation restraint, RM–227
coordinates
  in log file, RM–442, RM–443
Copy Image, RM–118, RM–424
  for the Clipboard, RM–118
  CPK (spheres) rendering settings in chem.ini/Registry, RM–575
  Edit menu, RM–113
  for a file, RM–118
Copy structures
  onto Clipboard, RM–115, RM–298
  Edit menu, RM–113
  onto Clipboard in ISIS format, RM–116
core Hamiltonian matrix
  in log file, RM–442
core Hamiltonian MO coefficients, CC–266
core orbitals, CC–43
core-core interaction
  in log file, RM–443
correlation energy, CC–38
coulomb field, external, CC–246
covalent radii, CC–209
CPK spheres, RM–160
Crambin, sample PDB file, RM–323
creating
  2D sketch, GS–73
  a Visual Basic form, GS–262 to GS–264
  alpha helix, GS–91
  isolated alanine zwitterion, GS–140 to GS–150
  polypeptides, GS–83 to GS–90
  small molecules, 2D/3D, GS–49 to GS–59
  water molecule, GS–171 to GS–172
  zwitterion, GS–85 to GS–86
creating PDB-type files, RM–321 to RM–322
creating unusual base pairs, RM–316

creating zwitterions, RM–311
cross-eyed stereo viewing, RM–169
  setting in chem.ini/Registry, RM–576
cross-linking with Cyx, RM–311
cross-references to scripts messages, RM–397
CSV file, CC–322
cubic stretch, CC–168, CC–183
cubic stretch constant
  in log file, RM–448
current-file, RM–335
Cursor, Setup Image, RM–72
cut
  cutting and pasting atoms, RM–297
  moves atoms from workspace to Clipboard, RM–115, RM–297 to RM–299
Cut, Edit menu, RM–113
cutoff, two-electron integral, CC–265
Cutoffs
  Force Field Options dialog box, RM–190
  MM+ Options dialog box, RM–187
cutoffs with periodic boundary conditions, RM–221
cutoffs, nonbonded, CC–64, CC–104, CC–181
cutoffs, nonbonded potential, CC–29
cutting and pasting atoms, RM–297 to RM–299
Cycles, geometry optimization
  status line report, RM–241
  Termination condition, RM–244
cycles, optimization, CC–60
Cycles, transition state search
  Termination condition, RM–264
cyclohexane
  building chair form, GS–124
  building twist boat form, GS–133
  chair to boat transformation, GS–129 to GS–130
  geometry optimization, GS–121
  structural properties of chair form, GS–125
Cylinders options, RM–162
Cylinders rendering, RM–163
Cysteine (Cys), amino acid residue, RM–101
Cystine (Cyx)
  amino acid residue, RM–101
  cross-linking, RM–311
Cytochrome C (3CYT), sample PDB files, RM–323

D

D EKIN, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255
D EPOT, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–256
D ETOT, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–256
D *Named* selections, RMS deviation, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–256
d orbital sets, RM–215
d orbitals, ab initio, CC–115
d Orbitals, Hückel method, CC–118
d orbitals, Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–198
D TEMP, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–256
dA, nucleotide residue, RM–106
Data collection period, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–250
data variable messages, RM–386 to RM–390
Databases menu, RM–98 to RM–99, RM–309 to RM–312
  Amino Acids, RM–309 to RM–312
  Nucleic Acids, RM–313 to RM–315
  script messages, RM–358 to RM–361
DBF files, parameters, CC–197
dbf force field parameter files, RM–463
dC, nucleotide residue, RM–106
DDE, RM–325 to RM–420
DDE. *See also* Dynamic Data Exchange
DDE_ADVISE, data update request, RM–416
DDE_EXECUTE, executes HyperChem, RM–415
DDE_INITIATE, starts HyperChem, RM–415
DDE_REQUEST, information from HyperChem, RM–416
DDE_TERMINATE, ends conversation with HyperChem, RM–416
DDE_UNADVISE, data value to HyperChem, RM–416
Deamino-oxytocin, sample PDB file, RM–323
Default

colors, RM–188
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–224 to RM–226
settings, in chem.ini/Registry, RM–541 to RM–579
Starting value, Grid Control dialog box, RM–269
Default (VDW), Balls Options dialog box, RM–164
Default Element, RM–82 to RM–84
on Build menu, RM–30, RM–79
changes, RM–294
dialog box, RM–15, RM–83
Allow ions, Build menu, RM–83
Element Table dialog box, GS–171, RM–30
Explicit Hydrogens, RM–30
Default force field, RM–90
default force field, CC–206
default MM+ force field, CC–204
default orbital exponents, table, CC–270
default scheme, CC–182
Degeneracy, Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287
degenerate state, CC–39
deleting
atoms, GS–47
bonds, GS–47
Delta, polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
density matrices
in log file, RM–443, RM–444
density, charge, CC–134
density, electron, CC–52
density, spin, CC–52
deselect a group of atoms, Selection tool, RM–33
deselect backbone atoms, Selection tool, RM–33
deselecting
atoms, GS–46
Destination, Setup Image dialog box, RM–71
dG, nucleotide residue, RM–106
Dialog Box
Open Log, RM–60
dialog boxes
HyperChem, RM–14 to RM–15
persistent, RM–15
removal, RM–14
dielectric constant, CC–27, CC–84, CC–180
in log file, RM–448
dielectric constant, distance dependent, CC–180
dielectric functions, CC–103
dielectric options, GS–153 to GS–154
dielectric permittivity, CC–180
diff, status line, RM–241, RM–246
diffusion constant, solvent, 91
dihedral angle, CC–187, CC–189, CC–194
dihedral angle rotation, CC–174
dihedral angles, CC–175, CC–211
dihedral potential, CC–25
dihedrals, improper, CC–176
DIIS convergence accelerator, CC–112, CC–230
dipole interaction energy
in log file, RM–448
dipole moment, CC–52, CC–134, CC–240, CC–276
in log file, RM–448
dipole moment, displaying, RM–176
Dipole moment, importing, RM–62
Dipole moment, storing, RM–63
dipole, oscillating electric, CC–336
dipole, transition, CC–336
dipole-dipole interactions, CC–179
dipoles
in log file, RM–443
dipoles, bond, CC–103, CC–184
Direct Inversion in the Iterative Subspace (DIIS), CC–48, CC–230
direct SCF calculation, CC–115, CC–265
directories, changing, GS–27
Directory
Open File dialog box, RM–53 to RM–56
Save File dialog box, RM–57 to RM–59
Disks, RM–164
Disks, *see* Balls
dispersion forces, CC–174
Display menu, GS–29, RM–155 to RM–156
Overlay, GS–159
Recompute H Bonds, GS–198
Scale to Fit, GS–66
script messages, RM–352 to RM–357
Show All, GS–97

Show Hydrogens, GS–58
Show Selection Only, GS–109
display settings
using, GS–29 to GS–35
displaying
alpha helix, GS–110 to GS–111
atom types, GS–147
atomic charges, GS–174
backbone, GS–96
disulfide bridges, GS–111 to GS–113
hydrogen bonds, GS–114 to GS–115
PDBs, GS–202 to GS–203
polypeptides, GS–84
primary structure, GS–108
ring structures, GS–113
side chains, GS–97, GS–109
solvated system, GS–152 to GS–154
subsets, GS–91 to GS–104
displays, setting conditions, RM–65 to RM–67, RM–421
dissociation, bond, CC–37, CC–46
Distance dependent dielectric, Force Field Options dialog box, RM–188
distance, atomic coordinate in TPL file, RM–534
distribution function, 96
disulfide bridges
displaying, GS–111 to GS–113
DNA B form, sample PDB file, RM–323
DNA backbone display, RM–162
DNA/RNA construction, RM–313 to RM–317
docking molecules, CC–83, RM–56
Done, Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box, RM–257 to RM–259
dongle, GS–9
Dots, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
double buffering, in chem.ini/Registry, RM–575
Double Strand, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–109
double zeta, CC–260
double-click definition, RM–10
doublet, CC–111, CC–218, CC–232
doublet open-shell ground states, CC–38
doubly occupied orbitals
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
drag definition, RM–9
drawing
2D sketch, GS–50
atoms, GS–38 to GS–39
basic techniques, GS–37 to GS–48
bonds, GS–40 to GS–43
drawing method, RM–159
drawing mode, GS–39, GS–73
drawing molecules, RM–29, RM–291 to RM–299
Drawing tool, GS–50, RM–29 to RM–30, RM–291
changing, RM–293 to RM–295
icon, mouse clicks, RM–29
molecules creation, RM–18
Dreiding force field, CC–206
Drive names
Open File dialog box, RM–53 to RM–55
Run Script dialog box, RM–75 to RM–76
Save File dialog box, RM–57 to RM–60
driving HyperChem
from Excel, GS–245 to GS–259
from Visual Basic, GS–261 to GS–268
dT, nucleotide residue, RM–106
d-type functions, number, CC–261
dummy atoms, RM–227
Dynamic Data Exchange, RM–325 to RM–420
integrating HyperChem, RM–325
dynamics data, averages, CC–316
dynamics results file, CC–322
dynamics sampling interval, CC–80
dynamics, molecular, CC–69
dynamics, periods, CC–73
dynamics, quenched, CC–78

E

Edit menu, RM–113 to RM–132
Align molecules, GS–172
Clear, GS–47
Copy, GS–47
Reflect, GS–130
script messages, RM–342 to RM–344
editing
2D sketch, GS–74
alanine zwitterion structure, GS–141 to GS–142

atoms, GS–56 to GS–57, GS–74
basic techniques, GS–37 to GS–48
editing text, RM–59, RM–61 to RM–62
EHT, CC–148, CC–268 to CC–273
eigenvalues
in log file, RM–442, RM–443, RM–444
eigenvector follow, GS–225
eigenvector following, CC–66, CC–122, CC–308
Eigenvector following, transition state search, RM–263
Eigenvector-Follow method, RM–243
eigenvectors (wavefunctions)
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
eigenvectors of CI secular equation
in log file, RM–444
EKIN, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255
elastase-TFAP, sample PDB file, RM–323
electron density, CC–52, CC–241
electron lone pairs, CC–191
electron spin resonance (ESR), CC–243
electron-electron repulsion, CC–252
electronic density, CC–121
electronic energy
in log file, RM–443
electronic properties of proteins, GS–201 to GS–209
electronic spectra, CC–39
electronic spectroscopy, CC–235
Electronic Spectrum
Compute Menu, RM–284 to RM–289
Compute menu, RM–236
electronic spectrum, CC–125
Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–286 to RM–288
electronic states, CC–232
electrons
total number in log file, RM–442, RM–443
electrons, alpha and beta, CC–37
electrostatic interactions, CC–103, CC–174, CC–179, CC–190, CC–192, CC–196, CC–213
Electrostatic potential, RM–266
electrostatic potential, CC–27, CC–53, CC–121, CC–135, CC–244 to CC–245
electrostatic potential, plotting, GS–176
Electrostatic scale factor, Force Field Options dialog box, RM–189
Electrostatics, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–187
Element Color
dialog box, RM–180 to RM–181
Display menu, RM–156
Element name on status line, RM–135
Element Properties, RM–84, RM–295
Element Table dialog box, RM–30
changes, RM–294
Explicit Hydrogens, RM–296
E-mail support, GS–13
End time, Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box, RM–253
END, record in PDB-type files, RM–322
endmol, HIN file syntax, RM–522
endres, HIN file syntax, RM–522
endselection, file syntax, RM–525
Energy
Geometry Optimization, RM–240
Single Point, RM–238
energy
CI, RM–443
excitation
in log file, RM–443
plotting vs. torsion angle, GS–255 to GS–259
energy barriers, CC–82
energy components
in log file, RM–448
energy conservation, CC–71, CC–123
Energy Criterion
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
practical application, RM–203
energy minimization, GS–121 to GS–137
energy, activation, CC–17, CC–133
energy, binding, CC–130
energy, constant, CC–77, CC–86
Energy, Orbitals dialog box, RM–277
ensemble averaging, 91
ensemble averaging, dynamics, CC–311
ensemble, isokinetic vs. isothermal, CC–72
ENT. *See* Brookhaven Protein Data Bank
enthalpies, CC–22
enthalpy of formation, CC–130

enum, script argument, RM–333
environment, chemical, CC–169
EPOT, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255
Epsilon
  Dielectric, RM–189
Epsilon, polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
equilibration time, molecular dynamics, CC–88
equilibration, molecular dynamics, CC–74
equilibration, trajectory, CC–313
equilibrium bond length
  in log file, RM–448
equilibrium properties, CC–19, RM–260
equilibrium, chemical, CC–131
Ergodic Hypothesis, CC–311
error and bug reporting, GS–13
ESR, CC–243
ETOT, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255
Excel
  Arrange All on Window menu, GS–250
  creating a worksheet, GS–256
  graphing HyperChem results, GS–251
  manipulating molecules, GS–252 to GS–254
  modifying a macro, GS–252 to GS–253, GS–255
  running a macro, GS–250, GS–254, GS–258
  running calculations with, GS–250
  setting up a calculation for use with, GS–248
Excel. *See* Microsoft
exchange integrals, one-center, CC–278
exchange phenomena, CC–277
exchange repulsion, CC–37, CC–174
excitation energy
  in log file, RM–443
excited singlet states, CC–38
excited state, CC–232
Exclusion Principle, Pauli, CC–34
executable file path, RM–72
EXECUTE, Excel message, RM–417
Exit, RM–74
  on File menu, RM–52
exiting HyperChem, GS–35
Explicit Hydrogens, RM–30, RM–81 to RM–82
  Build menu, RM–79
  Element Table dialog box, RM–83
Explicit Hydrogens option, GS–39
exploring 3D structure, GS–145 to GS–147
exponents, entering, RM–16
Export orbital data, RM–52, RM–63
Extend Ring, RM–151
  Select menu, RM–133
Extend Side Chain, RM–152
  Select menu, RM–134
Extend to sp3, CC–246, RM–152 to RM–153
  Select menu, RM–134
Extended Hückel, RM–192
  elements treated by, RM–194
  parameter file, RM–489
Extended Hückel calculations, log file information, RM–442
Extended Hückel method, CC–34, CC–125
Extended Hückel method, options, CC–117
Extended Hückel Theory (EHT), CC–148, CC–219, CC–268 to CC–273
extended hydrogen (EH), RM–87
  in atom typing, RM–468
external coulomb field, CC–246
extra basis functions, RM–217

F

Fast translation, RM–68
fast translation, RM–42
Ferrodoxin, sample PDB file, RM–323
file
  choosing image destination, RM–423 to RM–424
  destination, Setup Image, RM–71
  format
    images, RM–423
    Setup Image, RM–70, RM–71
File menu, GS–25, RM–51 to RM–74
  New, GS–48, GS–118
  Open, GS–247
  Preferences, GS–44
  Save, GS–51
  saving, GS–50 to GS–52
  script messages, RM–335 to RM–341
  Start Log, GS–122

Stop Log, GS–136
file paths, RM–72
file, CSV, CC–322
file, dynamics results, CC–322
filename, RM–53
arguments, RM–332
case preferences, RM–16
Open File dialog box, RM–53
Save File dialog box, RM–57, RM–57 to RM–60
files
AM1 parameter, RM–498 to RM–501
averages, RM–439
bond angle parameter, RM–475 to RM–476
bond length parameter, RM–473 to RM–475
Brookhaven PDB format, GS–105
chem.ini/Registry, RM–541 to RM–579
CNDO/INDO parameter, RM–491 to RM–493
Copy Image, RM–118
extended Hückel parameter, RM–489
force field parameters, RM–469 to RM–471
format, RM–423
graphics, RM–440
Help text, RM–433
HIN structure, RM–515
hydrogen bond parameter, RM–485
HyperChem Input, RM–19, RM–515 to RM–525
HyperChem program, RM–430
improper torsion parameter, RM–478 to RM–479
Log, GS–126, RM–426 to RM–427, RM–430
Log on File menu, GS–122
management, RM–51 to RM–77
MNDO parameter, RM–496 to RM–498
nonbonded parameter, RM–480 to RM–485
opening a HIN file, GS–25
out-of-plane bending parameter, RM–480
parameter file compile, RM–231
PDB, GS–106 to GS–107
plot, RM–439
program, RM–430 to RM–431
Protein Data Bank, RM–319 to RM–323
reading PDB, RM–320
residue template, RM–527 to RM–540
residues, RM–538
Save File dialog box, RM–57 to RM–60
saving in HIN format, GS–51 to GS–52
saving in Visual Basic, GS–267
script, RM–326, RM–433
selecting, GS–27 to GS–29
Semi-empirical parameters, RM–487 to RM–500
snapshot, RM–433 to RM–439
stopping Log File, GS–136
structure
chem.ini/Registry, RM–541 to RM–543
chem.tpl, RM–527 to RM–534
syntax for HIN, RM–516 to RM–525
template (TPL) structure, RM–527 to RM–540
torsion parameter, RM–476 to RM–478
type parameter, RM–473
typing rules, RM–465
water, RM–430
files, snapshot, CC–325 to CC–326
Final temperature, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–249
fixed atoms, CC–83
Flat surface isosurface, RM–271
Fletcher-Reeves, CC–59
Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient method, RM–242
Fletcher-Reeves optimization, CC–305
float, script arguments, RM–333
Fock matrices
in log file, RM–444
force constant
in log file, RM–448
Force Constant, Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
force constants, units, CC–183
force field
AMBER, GS–121, GS–122
choosing, GS–122 to GS–123, GS–144 to GS–145
files, RM–463 to RM–485

MM+, GS–122
MM2+, GS–258, GS–262
Parameters dialog box, RM–231, RM–469
status line report, RM–136
Force Field Options dialog box, RM–188 to RM–190
force field options, set up, CC–199
force field parameters, CC–168
force field selection, CC–101
force fields, CC–21
force fields, distinguishing features, CC–101
force fields, limitations, CC–167
forcefield coordinates
in log file, RM–448
formal charge, CC–169
formation, heat of, CC–130
forming bonds, simulation, CC–90
free radicals, CC–232
frequencies
in log file, RM–444
frequency, dynamics sampling, CC–80
Friction coefficient, Langevin dynamics, RM–250
friction coefficient, solvent, 91
front end, CC–155
Frontier molecular orbitals, CC–141
Frontier Orbital theory, CC–140
Frontier orbitals, CC–42
frozen atoms, CC–83
Full screen
setting, choosing extent of Copy Image, RM–422
Setup Image, RM–70

G

Gamma, polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
Gauche+, Constrain Bond Torsion dialog box, RM–98
Gauche-, Constrain Bond Torsion dialog box, RM–98
Gaussian basis set, CC–252
Gaussian functions, CC–252
Gaussian Type Orbitals (GTO), CC–43, CC–252
Gaussians, Cartesian, CC–261
Gaussians, Hermite, CC–261
geminal interactions, CC–174
geometric restraints, CC–81
geometry optimization, GS–121 to GS–137
alanine zwitterion, GS–148
analyzing results, GS–135
boat cyclohexane, GS–132
molecular mechanics, GS–122
of a subset, GS–197
Geometry Optimization on Compute menu, GS–127, GS–132, GS–135, GS–148, GS–166
Geometry Optimization, Compute Menu, RM–235, RM–239 to RM–244
geometry optimizations, CC–16, CC–57, CC–132
geometry, molecular, CC–41
Get HSV
statements, RM–327
types of input messages, RM–326
variables, messages syntax, RM–327
getting started, GS–19 to GS–36
ghost atoms, RM–215
ghost-atoms, CC–116, CC–267
global minima, CC–327
global minimum, CC–301
definition, GS–122
glossary, Help menu, RM–77
Glucagon, sample PDB files, RM–323
Glutamic acid (Glu), amino acid residue, RM–101
Glutamine (Gln), amino acid residue, RM–100
Glycine (Gly), amino acid residue, RM–100
Gouraud shaded surface, RM–271
Gradient
Single Point, RM–238
status line report, RM–239 to RM–241
gradient
definition, GS–121
gradient of reference conformation
in log file, RM–443
gradient, RMS, CC–60
graphical user interface, CC–155
graphics
bitmap, RM–69, RM–70, RM–441
files, RM–70, RM–440
metafile, RM–71, RM–440

RGB bitmap, RM–70
stored on Windows Clipboard, RM–71, RM–118, RM–423 to RM–425
transfers, RM–422 to RM–425
using Windows Applications, RM–425
graphics settings, RM–69
gray menu items, RM–14
Grid Mesh Size, isosurface, RM–268
Grid, 2D contour, RM–269
grid, isosurface, RM–267
ground state, CC–232
group rotation, RM–38, RM–39
group selection defined, RM–139 to RM–140
GTO, CC–43, CC–252
GTO primitives, CC–253

H

Half-cystine (Cyx), amino acid residue, RM–101
half-electron excited singlet states, CC–38
half-electron method, CC–233
half-electron technique, CC–46
Hamiltonian, CC–162, CC–217
electronic, CC–163
exact, CC–162
nuclear, CC–163
Hamiltonian matrix elements, CC–270
hard nucleophiles and electrophiles, CC–140
hardware lock, GS–9
hardware requirements, GS–3
harmonic approximation, CC–144
harmonic frequencies, CC–124
harmonic oscillator, CC–22
harmonic potential, CC–24
Hartree-Fock, CC–37, CC–224
Hartree-Fock approximation, CC–126, CC–251
headers, Snapshot files, RM–433 to RM–437
heat of formation, CC–130
in log file, RM–443
Heat steps, Monte Carlo, RM–248
Heat time, RM–247
heating time, molecular dynamics, CC–88
heating, dynamics, CC–73
heating, trajectory, CC–313
Helix Form, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–107
help
on-line, GS–16, GS–21
Help menu, GS–21, RM–77
script messages, RM–391
Help text, file, RM–431, RM–433
Help, product, GS–13
Hermite Gaussians, CC–261
Hessian, CC–65, CC–308
Hessian matrix, CC–124
HETATOM, creating PDB-type files, RM–322
Hide Selection, RM–159
Display menu, RM–155
highest occupied molecular orbital, GS–181
Highlight, Rendering dialog box, RM–164, RM–165
highlighting menus, RM–13
HIN *See* HyperChem input file
HIN *See* HyperChem input file
Histidine (Hid), amino acid residue, RM–101
Histidine (Hie), amino acid residue, RM–101
Histidine (Hip His), amino acid residue, RM–101
HOMO, CC–141, CC–221
HOMO *See* highest occupied molecular orbital
HOMO-, Orbitals dialog box, RM–277
Hooke's law, CC–22
Horizontal grid points, RM–269
HSV. *See* HyperChem State Variables
Hückel constant, CC–117, CC–272
Hückel Constant, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–197
hybridization, CC–169, CC–207
hydrogen
bond parameter file, RM–485
bonds, RM–172 to RM–173
Explicit Hydrogens, RM–30, RM–81 to RM–82
PDB file storage, RM–58 to RM–59
hydrogen bond potential, CC–26
hydrogen bonding, CC–174, CC–179, CC–191
hydrogen bonding term, CC–196
hydrogen bonds, GS–81
calculating, GS–114 to GS–115
displaying, GS–114 to GS–115, GS–198
recomputing, GS–198
hydrogen peroxide, GS–255
hydrogens

Show, RM–170
hydrogens, axial, GS–133
Hydrogens, creating PDB-type files, RM–322
HyperChem
About dialog box, RM–77
files, RM–429 to RM–441
program files, RM–429, RM–430 to RM–431
settings, RM–544 to RM–560
HyperChem architecture, CC–155
HyperChem input file (HIN), GS–25 to GS–26
HyperChem Input files, RM–53, RM–429, RM–515 to RM–525
atoms, RM–520 to RM–521
bonding information, RM–532
force field information, RM–517
option, RM–58
residues, RM–519
save, RM–58
saving molecular system, RM–19
selections, RM–522 to RM–525
view, RM–518
HyperChem State Variables, RM–326, RM–334 to RM–397
Get statements, RM–327, RM–333
Set statements, RM–327
HyperChem Tools, RM–27 to RM–50
moving atoms with mouse, RM–20, RM–27 to RM–50
HyperChem Windows
Control menu box, RM–5
Preferences dialog box, RM–65 to RM–74
Setup Image, RM–72
hyperconjugation, mixed mode calculations, CC–249
HyperMM+, HyperNewton, HyperEHT, HyperNDO, HyperGauss, CC–156

I

icons, RM–27
IGG, sample PDB file, RM–323
Ignore warning message, RM–237
image setup preferences, RM–69
images
choosing
destination, RM–423 to RM–424
extent, RM–422
color, RM–424
file formats, RM–423
imp parameter file, RM–470, RM–478 to RM–479
imp, force field information in TPL file, RM–533
Import orbital data, RM–52, RM–62
improper dihedrals, CC–176, CC–190, CC–194
improper torsion parameter file, RM–478 to RM–479
IMSGs. *See* input messages
In vacuo
geometry optimization, Compute menu, RM–244, RM–249
Increment for contour plot, Grid Control dialog box, RM–270
incremental model building, RM–305
increments, rotation and translation, RM–67, RM–68
independent-electron approximation, CC–219
independent-electron method, CC–268
Index, Help menu, RM–77
individual molecular orbitals, plotting, GS–181 to GS–187
INDO, CC–119, CC–127, CC–149, CC–239, CC–242, CC–277 to CC–280
elements treated by, RM–194
parameter files, RM–491 to RM–493
Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–192
INDO mixed model, CC–276
inertia, moments, RM–355
inertial axes, RM–20 to RM–25
infrared absorption, CC–336
Infrared frequencies, characteristic, CC–144
infrared spectroscopy, CC–143
infrared spectrum, negative frequencies, CC–144
initial conditions, dynamics, CC–310
initial guess, MO coefficients, CC–115, CC–266
Initialization script, GS–12, RM–4
INITIATE, Excel message, RM–417
Inner radius, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–188

inorganic structures, building, RM–305
input messages, RM–326 to RM–333
  int (internal) atomic coordinates, TPL file, RM–533 to RM–534
  using HyperChem messages, RM–326 to RM–333
integer, arguments, RM–333
integral cutoff, two-electron, CC–113, CC–265
integral format
  Raffenetti, CC–264
  regular, CC–263
integral format, Raffenetti, RM–212
integral storage path, RM–72
integrating HyperChem, Dynamic Data Exchange, RM–325
interactions, bonding, CC–174
interactions, electrostatic, CC–174
interactions, nonbonding, CC–174
Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap (INDO), CC–239
intermediates, CC–32
intermediates, potential, CC–131
intermediates, reactive, CC–307
interval, dynamics sampling, CC–80
Invert, RM–118 to RM–119
  on Edit menu, RM–114, RM–303
ionic reactivity, CC–140
ionization energy, CC–134
ionization potential, CC–41
IR spectra
  in log file, RM–443
IR spectrum, importing, RM–62
IR spectrum, storing, RM–63
IR Vectors, Rendering dialog box, RM–162
ISIS Sketch files
  open, RM–54
  save, RM–58
ISIS/Draw
  clipboard format, RM–116
isokinetic energy ensemble, CC–72
isolated atomic energy
  in log file, RM–443
Isoleucine (Ile), amino acid residue, RM–100
Isomer, residue conformation, RM–102
Isosurface, 590
Isosurface Colors, RM–72
Isosurface contour level, RM–271
Isosurface Grid, RM–267
isosurface grid, RM–268
Isosurface Rendering, RM–270
Isosurface rendering, RM–155, RM–170
isosurface transparency level, RM–272
Isosurface, 3D, RM–267
Isosurface, mapped 3D, RM–267
isosurface, show, RM–155, RM–169
isosurfaces, CC–243
isothermal ensemble, CC–72
iter, status line report, RM–241, RM–246
Iteration limit, GS–175
iteration limit, CC–112
Iteration limit, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199

J

Jorgensen-Salem isosurface, RM–271

K

keep-atom-charges, RM–361
keyboard
  alternatives
    HyperChem, RM–11 to RM–13
    Windows, RM–10 to RM–11
  alternatives to mouse, GS–23 to GS–24
  equivalents for tools, RM–49 to RM–50
  shortcuts, GS–24
Keyboard rotation and translation, RM–68
keys to operate HyperChem tools, RM–49 to RM–50
kinetic energy integrals, CC–252
KLM values, table, split-valence basis set, CC–258
Klopman-Salem equation, CC–139
Koopmans' theorem, CC–134

L

labeling, GS–30 to GS–31
  atoms, GS–55 to GS–56
    by number, GS–73

by symbol, GS–75
removing labels, GS–30
subsets, GS–92 to GS–94
Labels
dialog box, RM–177 to RM–178
Display menu, RM–156
Labels dialog box, GS–30, GS–202
lambda, CC–67
Lambda, reaction map coefficient, RM–232
Langevin Dynamics, RM–260
Compute menu, RM–235
Langevin dynamics, GS–166, CC–18, 91
Last Rendering, RM–155, RM–169
LCAO, CC–34, CC–222
LCAO-MO, CC–42
leap-frog algorithm, CC–70, CC–311
Lennard-Jones function, CC–26
Lennard-Jones potential, CC–176, CC–187
Leucine (Leu), amino acid residue, RM–100
levels of molecular organization, RM–17 to RM–18
License Timeout Interval, RM–74
license, network, RM–73
LINE
Align Molecules dialog box, RM–130
Align Viewer dialog box, RM–128
definition, RM–21
Name Selection dialog box, RM–148
rotate about, Rotate dialog box, RM–122
Linear
Constrain Bond Angle dialog box, RM–96
Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–93
linear combination of atomic orbitals, CC–34
Linear Combination of Atomic Orbitals-Molecular Orbital, CC–42
Lines, isosurface, RM–271
local minima, CC–301
definition, GS–122
lock, hardware, GS–9
Log Comments
on File menu, RM–52
log file
entering comments in, GS–126
keeping information in, GS–122
stopping, GS–136
log file information, RM–441 to RM–448
for UV visible spectra computation, RM–289
log file path, RM–72
Log files, RM–431
HyperChem files, RM–430
results stored, RM–426 to RM–427
Log on File menu, GS–122
log, open, RM–60
London dispersion forces, CC–39
Lone pair (LP)
default color, RM–180
in atom typing, RM–468
lone pairs, CC–191
lowest excited electronic state of ethylene, GS–233 to GS–241
lowest state, CC–232
Lowest state, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
lowest unoccupied molecular orbital, GS–181
LUMO, CC–141, CC–221
LUMO *See* lowest unoccupied molecular orbital
LUMO+, Orbitals dialog box, RM–277
Lysine (Lys), amino acid residue, RM–101

M

macromolecules
working with, GS–105 to GS–118
mailing list, GS–13
Make Zwitterion, RM–103
Databases menu, RM–98
Map, reaction map list box, RM–233
Mapped Isosurface, RM–267
Mass
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
mass, atomic, CC–170
mass, HIN file syntax, RM–521
Max delta, Monte Carlo, RM–248
maximize button, GS–21
maximize button, HyperChem Windows, RM–5
Maximum Excitation, Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
Maximum number of water molecules, Periodic Box Options dialog box, RM–222
MDL MOL files
open, RM–54

save, RM–58
measurements
atom identification, with Selection tool, RM–35
bond angles, with Selection tool, RM–36
bond lengths, with Selection tool, RM–36
distances between atoms, with Selection tool, RM–36
improper angles, with Selection tool, RM–36
improper torsion angles, with Selection tool, RM–36
molecule identification, with Selection tool, RM–36
residue identification, with Selection tool, RM–35
with Selection tool, RM–36
torsion angles, with Selection tool, RM–36
measuring
axial hydrogens, GS–131
nonbonded distances, GS–80
properties of minimized system, GS–128 to GS–129
structural properties, GS–73 to GS–82
torsion angles, GS–79 to GS–80
Mechanics Print Level, RM–60
MechanicsPrintLevel, in chem.ini, RM–441
mechanisms, reaction, CC–131
Menu Activator, RM–327
types of input messages, RM–327
menu bar, GS–21
menu bar, HyperChem Windows, RM–6
menu items
Semi-empirical, GS–198, GS–207
with ellipsis, GS–25 to GS–26
menu-help, RM–331
menus
Build, GS–77, GS–144, GS–174, GS–193, RM–79 to RM–98
close using keyboard alternatives, RM–10
Compute, GS–126, GS–127, GS–132, GS–135, GS–148, GS–160, GS–166, RM–235 to RM–289
Control, GS–21
Databases, RM–98 to RM–111, RM–309 to RM–316
Display, GS–29, GS–33, GS–34, GS–66, GS–97, GS–108, GS–159, RM–20, RM–128, RM–155 to RM–181
Edit, GS–130, GS–172, RM–113 to RM–132, RM–303
File, GS–25, GS–50 to GS–52, GS–118, GS–122, GS–247, RM–51 to RM–74, RM–426
gray items, RM–14
Help, GS–21, RM–77
HyperChem, RM–13 to RM–14
keyboard alternatives, GS–23 to GS–24
Script, RM–75 to RM–76
Select, GS–98, GS–109, GS–158, RM–34 to RM–35, RM–132 to RM–154, RM–312
Setup, GS–174, GS–193, GS–197, GS–198, RM–183 to RM–234
Window (Excel), GS–250
Merge
adds molecules, RM–56
on File menu, RM–51
merging two structures, GS–195 to GS–196
mesh isosurface, RM–271
mesh, isosurface grid, RM–268
messages, RM–334 to RM–397
cross references of, RM–393
messages for scripts, RM–334
arguments, RM–332
commands, RM–332
cross-references, RM–397 to RM–413
input, RM–326 to RM–333
online Help, RM–77
script file, RM–325
syntax, RM–327 to RM–333
using with HyperChem, RM–326 to RM–333
variable, RM–327 to RM–332
warning, RM–237
Metafile, RM–69, RM–423, RM–425
graphics, RM–440
Setup Image dialog box, RM–71
metafile preferences, RM–69
Methionine (Met), amino acid residue, RM–101
method, rendering, RM–159
Metropolis method, 96

microcanonical ensemble, CC–72
Microsoft Excel, RM–417 to RM–420
Microsoft Windows, RM–4 to RM–7
  controls printer, RM–64
microstate CI, CC–39
Microstate CI Method, CC–39
  Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
  practical application, RM–202
microstates, CC–234
MINDO/3, CC–119, CC–127, CC–149, CC–239, CC–242, CC–280 to CC–284
MINDO3
  elements treated by, RM–195
  extension of INDO, RM–192
  parameter files, RM–487, RM–493 to RM–495
  Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–192
minima, global, CC–327
minima, local, CC–301
minimal basis set, CC–254
minimizations, geometry, CC–57
Minimize button
  HyperChem Windows, RM–5
  Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box, RM–259
Minimum distance between solvent and solute atoms, Periodic Box Options dialog box, RM–222
minimum, global, CC–301
Minor, Align Molecules dialog box, RM–130
miscellaneous variable messages, RM–394 to RM–396
mixed calculations
  choosing an area of interest, GS–203 to GS–204
Mixed mode calculations, RM–203, RM–218
mixed mode calculations, CC–246, CC–267
mixed model, CNDO and INDO, CC–276
mixed model, MINDO/3, CC–283
mixed model, MNDO, AM1, and PM3, CC–292
MM+, CC–101, CC–168, CC–182
  file structure, RM–543
  force field, GS–122 to GS–123
  Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, RM–185
  parameters, RM–488
  settings, RM–563 to RM–565
MM+ Options dialog box, RM–186 to RM–188
mm+,mm+ file structure, RM–543
MM2, CC–106, CC–182
MM2(1977), CC–102
MM2+, GS–258, GS–262
mmpben4 parameter file, RM–470
mmplus.exe program file, RM–431
mmpoop parameter file, RM–470
mmptor4 parameter file, RM–470
MNDO, CC–119, CC–128, CC–150, CC–239, CC–284 to CC–292
  elements treated by, RM–195
  parameter files, RM–496 to RM–498
  Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–193
MO coefficients, initial guess, CC–115, CC–266, RM–214
mode
  drawing, GS–39, GS–73
Model Build, changed from Add H & Model Build, RM–297
Model Build/Add H & Model Build, RM–85 to RM–86
  Build menu, RM–79
Model Builder, RM–85 to RM–86
  2D drawings conversions, RM–79
  adds hydrogen atoms, RM–30
  assigns atom types, RM–88
  creating 3D structures, GS–75 to GS–77
  evaluates chirality of atoms, RM–304 to RM–305
  incremental model building, RM–305
  invoking, GS–57 to GS–58
Modified Intermediate Neglect of Differential Overlap *See* MINDO/3
modifying parameters, CC–197
mol, HIN file syntax, RM–519
MO-LCAO approximation, CC–221
Molecular Coordinate System, RM–18 to RM–20
Molecular Dynamics, GS–139 to GS–162
  Averages dialog box, RM–254 to RM–257
  Named Selections use, RM–151

averages files, RM–439
averaging, GS–163 to GS–165
calculations, RM–245 to RM–259
Compute Menu, RM–245 to RM–260
Compute menu, RM–235
in water, GS–139 to GS–169
on Compute menu, GS–160
Options dialog box, RM–246 to RM–251
Playback dialog box, RM–252 to RM–253
playback dynamics, GS–162
results, GS–165
Results dialog box, RM–257 to RM–259
simulated annealing, GS–160 to GS–162
Simulation
storing results, RM–427 to RM–428
time periods, RM–259 to RM–260
molecular dynamics, CC–18, CC–69, CC–123, CC–310 to CC–326
Molecular dynamics calculations, CC–85
molecular dynamics equilibration, CC–74
Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, GS–160, GS–165
molecular geometry, CC–41
Molecular Mechanics
calculations, RM–185 to RM–190
Force Field dialog box, RM–185 to RM–186
method use, RM–238 to RM–239
on Setup menu, RM–183
Optimization dialog box, RM–241 to RM–244
molecular mechanics, CC–21, CC–167
molecular mechanics calculations
log file information, RM–448
Molecular Mechanics on Setup menu, GS–193, GS–197
Molecular Mechanics Optimization dialog box, GS–148
molecular mechanics, type selection, CC–101
molecular orbital calculations, GS–171 to GS–188
molecular orbitals, CC–121, RM–278
practical guidelines, RM–279
total number saved in log file, RM–442
molecular organization, levels, RM–17 to RM–18
Molecular properties, plotting, RM–266
molecular renderings
changing, GS–31 to GS–35
molecular system, RM–18 to RM–20
printing, RM–64, RM–426
Molecule, Numbers, Select dialog box, RM–146
molecules, RM–138
built from residues, RM–308 to RM–316
changes after drawing, RM–294
creating, GS–49 to GS–59
drawing, RM–291 to RM–304
hydrogen peroxide, GS–255
manipulating with Excel, GS–252 to GS–254
in Microsoft Excel macro, RM–418, RM–420
NMA, GS–189 to GS–191
numbering, RM–147
propene
creating, GS–49 to GS–57
reflecting one end, GS–130
residues, RM–17
saving, GS–188
selected by name, RM–146
Selection level, RM–32
translating/rotating/scaling, GS–61 to GS–72
unlabelling, GS–84
water, GS–196
Molecules, Apply to, Rotate dialog box, RM–122
Molecules, Select menu, RM–133
Møller-Plesset perturbation, RM–210
Møller-Plesset second-order perturbation (MP2), CC–40, CC–113, CC–236 to CC–238, CC–251
moments-of-inertia, RM–355
Monte Carlo, GS–166, CC–19, 91, RM–260
Compute menu, RM–236
MOPAC Z-Matrix files
open, RM–54
save, RM–58
Morse function, CC–24
mouse
in changing clipping slab, GS–71
keyboard alternatives, GS–23 to GS–24
pointer, HyperChem Windows, RM–6

right button functions, RM–20
use, RM–7 to RM–10
using, GS–22 to GS–23
movement, atomic, Monte Carlo, RM–248
Movie, AVI, RM–253
moving in a dialog box, using keyboard alternatives, RM–11
moving through a list, using keyboard alternatives, RM–11
MP2, CC–113, CC–251
MP2 calculations, RM–210
MP2 Correlation Energy, CC–236 to CC–238
Mulliken approximation, CC–271
Mulliken atomic charges, CC–137
Multiple Selections, RM–139
Select menu, RM–133
Multiple Selections on Select menu, GS–43, GS–46
multiple windows use, RM–7
multiplicity, CC–218, CC–232
multiplicity, spin, CC–44, CC–111
mutagenesis, site-specific, GS–86 to GS–89, GS–115
Mutate
Databases menu, RM–98
dialog box, RM–110 to RM–111
mutating
amino acid residues, RM–312
nucleic acid residues, RM–315 to RM–317

N

Name
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177 to RM–178
Residues, Labels dialog box, RM–178
Name + Seq, Residues, Labels dialog box, RM–178
Name Selection
dialog box, RM–147 to RM–149
Molecular Dynamics use, RM–150
for Restraints, RM–150
Select menu, RM–133
named selection, removing, RM–146
Named *selections*, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255 to RM–256
names, assignment for selections, RM–146
Names, Select dialog box, RM–145
naming selections, RM–149 to RM–150
NDDO, CC–128, CC–239
NDO, CC–34, CC–238 to CC–239
NDO calculations
log file information, RM–443
NDO methods, CC–126
NDO methods, options, CC–118
ndo.exe program file, RM–431
negative frequencies, CC–144
Neglect of Diatomic Differential Overlap (NDDO), CC–128, CC–239
Neglect of Differential Overlap (NDO), CC–34, CC–126, CC–238 to CC–239
neighbors
maximum handled by Model Builder, RM–305
neighbors, bonded, CC–169
net charges
in log file, RM–442
log file, RM–443
Network License, RM–73
network license timeout, RM–74
Network options, RM–229
New
on File menu, RM–51
prepares HyperChem for new molecules, RM–52
residues, RM–538 to RM–540
New on File menu, GS–48, GS–118
newton.exe program file, RM–431
Newton-Raphson, CC–60
Newton-Raphson optimization, CC–306
Newton-Raphson Optimization Method, RM–243 to RM–244
next lowest state, CC–232
Next lowest state, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
NMA *See* N-methylacetamide
N-methyl amino (Nme), amino acid residue, RM–101
N-methylacetamide

changing from cis- to trans- form, GS–191 to GS–193
creating, GS–189 to GS–191
geometry optimization, GS–193
NOE data, CC–82
nonbonded cutoffs, CC–64, CC–104
nonbonded distances
measuring, GS–80
non-bonded interactions, CC–26
nonbonded interactions, CC–174
nonbonded parameter files, RM–480 to RM–485
nonbonded potential, CC–29
None
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–178
Residues, Labels dialog box, RM–178
non-nuclear basis functions, CC–267
normal coordinate analysis, CC–333
normal modes
in log file, RM–444
normal modes, vibration, CC–124
notation, basis sets, CC–261
Nuclear Overhauser Effect (NOE), CC–82
nuclear-electron attraction, CC–252
Nucleic Acids, RM–104 to RM–106, RM–313 to RM–316
on Databases menu, RM–98, RM–313
dialog box, RM–15, RM–106 to RM–109, RM–111, RM–313
mutating residues, RM–111, RM–315 to RM–317
residues, RM–536 to RM–540
Number
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
number of d orbitals, CC–115
Number of residues selected, Select menu, RM–138
Number, Orbitals dialog box, RM–277
numbering atoms, residue molecules, RM–147
Numbers, Select dialog box, RM–145

O

occupancies
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
occupancy, orbital, CC–41
occupied alpha orbitals
in log file, RM–443
occupied beta orbitals in UHF
in log file, RM–443
Occupied Orbital Criterion
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
Octahedral, Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–94
Omega, amino acid residue torsion angle, RM–102
OMSG, using HyperChem messages, RM–326
one-center exchange integrals, CC–278
on-line help, GS–16
opaque isosurface, RM–271
Open
File dialog box, RM–52 to RM–56
on File menu, RM–51
menu, using keyboard alternatives, RM–10
Run Script dialog box, RM–75
Script, on Script Menu, RM–75
Start Log dialog box, RM–60
Open File dialog box, GS–26
Open on File menu, GS–247
OPLS, CC–101, CC–106, CC–168, CC–191
file structure, RM–543
Molecular Mechanics Force Field dialog box, RM–186
settings, RM–567 to RM–569
opls, opls, file structure, RM–543
optimization cycles, CC–60
optimization methods, CC–303 to CC–307
optimization termination, CC–61
optimization variables, GS–127
optimizations, structural, CC–57, CC–132
Options
Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–246 to RM–251
options, force field, set up, CC–199
Orbital
described, RM–278
Orbital Criterion, CC–39
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
practical application, RM–203
Orbital data, export, RM–63
orbital data, export, RM–52

Orbital data, import, RM–52, RM–62
orbital eigenvalues (energies)
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
orbital energy diagrams, CC–220
orbital exponents, default, table, CC–270
orbital occupancy, CC–41
orbital plots, CC–243
Orbital squared
Orbitals dialog box, RM–278
Orbital, Orbitals dialog box, RM–276
Orbitals
Compute Menu, RM–274 to RM–279
Compute menu, RM–236
orbitals
total number in log file, RM–443
Orbitals dialog box, RM–275 to RM–278
Orbitals, importing, RM–62
Orbitals, storing, RM–63
orientation, structure, RM–56
orienting 3D structure, GS–145
Origin, translate to, Edit menu, RM–123
oscillating electric dipole, CC–336
Oscillator Strength
Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287, RM–288
Other
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
Outer radius, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–188
out-of-plane bending, CC–186
out-of-plane bending parameter file, RM–480
out-of-plane bends, CC–211
overlap integrals, CC–252
overlap matrix
in log file, RM–442, RM–444
overlap weighting factors, ZINDO, CC–295
Overlapping Spheres options, RM–164
Overlapping Spheres, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
Overlay on Display menu, GS–159
Overlay, Display menu, RM–155
oxytocin, sample PDB file, RM–323

P

Pan
Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287
Orbitals dialog box, RM–276
Pancreatic trypsin inhibitor complex, sample PDB file, RM–323
par parameter files, RM–463, RM–471
parallel port lock, GS–9
parallel spins, CC–277
parameter file path, RM–72
parameter files, RM–470 to RM–471
compilation, RM–231
parameter sets, CC–196, RM–471 to RM–473
parameter sets, compiling, CC–199
parameter sets, new, CC–198
parameters, changed molecular mechanics, CC–173
parameters, default, CC–182
parameters, force field, CC–168
parameters, missing, CC–205
parameters, modifying, CC–197
parameters, wild-card approach, CC–205
Paste
copies from Clipboard to workspace, RM–116 to RM–117
cutting and pasting atoms, RM–297 to RM–299
Edit menu, RM–113
Paths, RM–72
Pauli Exclusion Principle, CC–34
PDB Files
reading non-standard, RM–55
PDB files, non-standard, RM–320
PDB *See* Brookhaven Protein Data Bank
peptide
exploring alpha-helical nature of, GS–94
period, dynamics averaging, CC–318
period, dynamics data collection, CC–318
period, dynamics sampling, CC–80
period, dynamics screen refresh, CC–319
period, dynamics snapshot, CC–318
Periodic boundary conditions, RM–221
periodic boundary conditions, GS–151 to GS–152, CC–62, CC–200
cutoffs/dielectric adjustments, GS–153 to GS–154
Periodic boundary conditions, dyanmics, RM–249
periodic boundary conditions, theory, CC–201

Periodic Box, RM–219 to RM–223
options, dialog box, RM–221 to RM–222
size, Periodic Box Options dialog box, RM–222
Periodic Box Options dialog box, GS–150 to GS–152
periodic box, non-aqueous, RM–223
periodic box, removing, RM–223
periodic-box-size, RM–355
permittivity, dielectric, CC–180
Perspective View
for Z translation, RM–42
Perspective View on Display menu, GS–64
Perspective, Rendering dialog box, RM–161
perturbation, classical, CC–267
perturbation, Møller-Plesset, CC–40
perturbation, second-order, RM–210
phase space, 96
phases, trajectory, CC–313
Phenylalanine (Phe), amino acid residue, RM–101
Phi, amino acid residue torsion angle, RM–102
picture settings, RM–69
pictures
files, RM–70
planar molecules, CC–302
PLANE
definition, RM–21
Name Selection dialog box, RM–148
Reflect through, Edit menu, RM–120
Plane offset, 2D contour grid, RM–269
playback dynamics, GS–162
Playback, Options, Compute menu, RM–250 to RM–251
Plot files, RM–439
HyperChem files, RM–430
Plot Molecular Properties, RM–266
Compute Menu, RM–265 to RM–273, RM–273 to RM–274
Compute menu, RM–236
Plotting results, RM–273 to RM–274
PM3, CC–119, CC–128, CC–150, CC–239, CC–292 to CC–294
background, RM–196
parameter files, RM–488
Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–193
POINT
definition, RM–21
Edit menu, RM–124
Invert through, Edit menu, RM–118 to RM–119
Name Selection dialog box, RM–148
Translate to, Edit menu, RM–122
Point
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
point charges, CC–103, CC–246
points, grid, RM–267
points, status line report, geometry optimization, RM–241
Polak-Ribiere, CC–59
Polak-Ribiere conjugate gradient method, RM–243
Polak-Ribiere optimization, CC–306
polarizability, CC–179
polarization functions, CC–260
polarized basis sets, CC–260
polynucleotide construction, RM–313 to RM–314
polypeptide creation, GS–83 to GS–90
polypeptide/polynucleotide backbone
Selection tool, RM–154
Pople-Nesbet equations, CC–227
Pop-up help for tool icons, RM–27
port lock, parallel, GS–9
potential
angle, CC–23
electrostatic, CC–27, CC–53
harmonic, CC–24
Morse, CC–24
non-bonded, CC–26
nonbonded, CC–29
torsional, CC–25
potential energy surfaces, CC–11, CC–12, CC–158
potential intermediates, CC–131
potential switching function, CC–29
potential, electrostatic, CC–135
potential, shifting, CC–30
Preferences, RM–65 to RM–74
dialog box, RM–65 to RM–74
on File menu, RM–52
settings, using multiple windows, RM–7
Preferences dialog box, GS–44

Preferences on File menu, GS–44
Primary axis, Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
primary inertial axis, RM–20
primary structure
displaying, GS–108
primitives, GTO, CC–253
principal moments of inertia
in log file, RM–448
Print
on File menu, RM–52
print, RM–339
Print Levels, Mechanics and Quantum, RM–60
Printers icons and Control Panel, RM–64
printing
molecular system, RM–426
results, RM–240
problems, product support for, GS–13
PRODUCT
Name Selection dialog box, RM–148
Product, reaction map list box, RM–233
product, transition state search, RM–263
products, reaction, CC–139
program file path, RM–72
program files, RM–430 to RM–431
Projected CNDO/INDO MO coefficients, CC–266
Projected Hückel MO coefficients, CC–266
Proline (Pro), amino acid residue, RM–101
propene
creating, GS–49 to GS–57
Properties
Element Table dialog box, RM–83
properties, element, RM–84, RM–295
protein backbone display, RM–162
Protein Data Bank files, RM–18, RM–319 to RM–323
creation, RM–321 to RM–323
open, RM–54
options, RM–58
samples, RM–322 to RM–323
save, RM–58
proteins, construction, RM–309 to RM–310
proton affinities, CC–132
protonated nitrogens, GS–206
protonation of water, GS–213 to GS–218
pseudo-atoms, GS–205 to GS–206, RM–227
pseudo-halogens, CC–248 to CC–250
Psi, amino acid residue torsion angle, RM–102

Q

quadratic stretch, CC–168, CC–183
quadruple zeta, CC–260
quantum mechanics
ab initio, CC–31
semi-empirical, CC–31
Quantum Print Level, RM–60
QuantumPrintLevel, in chem.ini, RM–289, RM–441
quartet, CC–232
quasi-Newton, CC–309
quenched dynamics, CC–78

R

rA, nucleotide residue, RM–106
radicals, free, CC–232
Raffenetti integral format, CC–114, CC–264, RM–212
Random seed, Monte Carlo and Langevin, RM–250
random velocities, CC–312
Rayleigh-Schrödinger many-body perturbation (RSPT), CC–40, CC–236
rC, nucleotide residue, RM–106
REACTANT
Name Selection dialog box, RM–148
Reactant, reaction map list box, RM–233
reactant, transition state search, RM–263
reaction barriers, CC–32
reaction coordinate, CC–14, CC–32, CC–139
reaction coordinate parameter (lambda), CC–67
Reaction Map, CC–67, RM–231
reaction mechanisms, CC–131, CC–307
reaction products, CC–139
reactions, chemical, CC–327 to CC–330
reactivity, chemical, CC–138
reactivity, ionic, CC–140
reading PDB files, RM–320
readme file, GS–3

real number, script arguments for scripts, RM–333
Recompute H Bonds, Display menu, GS–198
Recompute Hydrogen Bonds, RM–173 to RM–174
Display menu, RM–156
rectangular selection, GS–99
Reflect, RM–120
on Edit menu, RM–114, RM–304
Reflect on Edit menu, GS–130
reflection plane
defining, GS–129
Registry Settings, GS–8
relaxation constant, bath, CC–72
release notes, GS–3
REMARK, creating PDB-type files, RM–321
remeasuring axial hydrogens, GS–133
Remove Ionic Ends, RM–104
Databases menu, RM–98
Remove, Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–225
removing atoms, RM–293
removing named selection, RM–146
Rendering, RM–155
Cylinders color scheme, RM–163
dialog box, GS–31 to GS–35, RM–159 to RM–165
rendering method, RM–159
rendering options, isosurface, RM–270
rendering, 3D, RM–164, RM–165
rendering, isosurface, RM–155, RM–170
Reopen HyperChem, GS–49
reopening
HIN file, GS–61
repulsion, exchange, CC–174
REQUEST, Excel message, RM–417
requirements, system, GS–3
res, HIN file syntax, RM–519
Rescale, Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box, RM–259
Residue /Atom, Select dialog box, RM–146
Residue name and number, Select menu, RM–138
residue template files, RM–429, RM–527 to RM–540
Residue, Numbers, Select dialog box, RM–145
residues, RM–137 to RM–138
amino acids, RM–534 to RM–536
bonded atoms, RM–17
conformation, RM–102
files, RM–538
molecules built from, RM–308 to RM–317
mutating nucleic acids, RM–315 to RM–317
nucleic acids, RM–536 to RM–537
numbering, RM–147
replacing, GS–86 to GS–90
Selection level, RM–32
template files, RM–527 to RM–540
unusual, RM–312, RM–317
Residues, Labels dialog box, RM–178
Residues, on Select menu, RM–133, RM–312
resonance integrals, CC–295
restart velocities, CC–312
Restart, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–251
restore button, HyperChem Windows, RM–6
Restrained Value
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–224 to RM–227
named selections, RM–150
restraint, orientation of coordinated system, RM–227
Restraints, RM–224 to RM–227
restraints
calculations, RM–225 to RM–227
definition, RM–224
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–224
restraints, structural, CC–81
restraints, theory, CC–203
Restricted Hartree-Fock (RHF), CC–37, CC–112, CC–230 to CC–234
Restricted Hartree-Fock calculation, GS–175
Restricted Open-shell Hartree-Fock (ROHF), CC–112
Results
analyzing with Excel, GS–258
results
averages (CSV) file, RM–439
from HyperChem, RM–421 to RM–428
stored in Log file, RM–426 to RM–427
rG, nucleotide residue, RM–106
RGB Bitmap file format, Setup Image, RM–70

RHF, CC–37, CC–44, CC–112, CC–227, CC–230 to CC–234
RHF half-electron technique, CC–46
RHF *See* Restricted Hartree-Fock
RHF, Spin pairing, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–200
rhinovirus, sample PDB file, RM–323
Ribbons, Rendering dialog box, RM–162
Ridley, J.E. and Zerner, M.C. and ZINDO/S, RM–488
ring structures
finding and selecting, GS–113
rings
making aromatic, GS–54, GS–74
selection, GS–103
rings, atom typing syntax, RM–469
rings, multiple aromatic, RM–90
RMS Gradient, CC–300
RMS gradient, CC–60
RMS gradient, Termination condition, geometry optimization, RM–244
RMS gradient, Termination condition, transition state search, RM–264
RNA/DNA construction, RM–313 to RM–314
ROHF, CC–112
Roothaan equations, CC–225, CC–251
root-mean-square gradient, CC–60
Rotate
dialog box, RM–121 to RM–122
Edit menu, RM–114
rotating a side chain, GS–116 to GS–118
rotating molecules, GS–61 to GS–72
rotation speed, RM–67, RM–68
rotation, group, RM–38, RM–39
rotation, side chain, RM–38, RM–39
rotational barriers, CC–133
RSPT, CC–40, CC–236
rU, nucleotide residue, RM–106
rules, atom typing, CC–170
Run Script dialog box, RM–75
Run steps, Monte Carlo, RM–248
Run time, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–247
running the calculation, GS–128
running, trajectory, CC–313

S

saddle point, CC–65
definition, GS–121
saddle points, CC–17, CC–32
sample PDB files, RM–322
sampling interval, CC–80
save a structure, GS–89
Save As
on File menu, RM–51
fill PDB records, setting in chem.ini/Registry, RM–576
stores molecular system in file, RM–56
Save File dialog box, GS–51, RM–57 to RM–59
Save on File menu, GS–51
Save, File menu, GS–50 to GS–52
Save, on File menu, RM–51
saving
color images, RM–424
files in HIN format, GS–51 to GS–52
molecular system in HIN file, RM–19
recalling selections, Selection tool, RM–34
results, RM–240
structures, GS–59
Visual Basic files, GS–267
Scale factor, Force Field Options dialog box, RM–189
Scale to Fit, RM–157 to RM–158
Display menu, RM–155
Scale to Fit on Display menu, GS–66
scaling molecules, GS–61 to GS–72
SCF, CC–38, CC–224
SCF calculation, direct, CC–265
SCF convergence, CC–47
SCF Technique, CC–43
SCF. *See* Self-Consistent Field
Schrödinger equation, CC–11, CC–164, CC–217
Screen refresh period, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–244, RM–250
script file path, RM–72
Script menu, enabling menu items, RM–76
Script One . . . Script Ten, RM–76
Script Menu, RM–75
Script, startup, GS–12, RM–4

scripts, RM–325 to RM–397, RM–413 to RM–420
arguments, RM–332 to RM–333
commands, RM–332
cross reference of, RM–393
input messages, RM–326 to RM–327
menu, RM–75 to RM–76
menu activators, RM–333
online Help, RM–77
syntax, RM–327 to RM–333
variables, RM–326, RM–327 to RM–332
scrolling, list of files, GS–26
second order optimizer, CC–60
Secondary axis, RM–20
Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
second-order perturbation, RM–210
seed, HIN file syntax, RM–518
Seed, random, Monte Carlo and Langevin, RM–250
select, RM–144 to RM–147
a group of atoms, Selection tool, RM–34
a polypeptide/polynucleotide backbone, Selection tool, RM–35
a rotatable side chain, Selection tool, RM–35
rings, Selection tool, RM–34
side chains, Selection tool, RM–34
Select All, RM–143
atoms to the sp3-sp3 bonds, Selection tool, RM–35
Select menu, RM–133
structures, Selection tool, RM–35
select atom
HIN file syntax, RM–524
molecules by name/number, Selection tool, RM–34
Select Backbone, RM–154
in any molecule, Selection tool, RM–33
in residue polymer, RM–35, RM–154
Select menu, RM–134
Select Backbone on Select menu, GS–109
Select dialog box, RM–145 to RM–147
Select menu, RM–132 to RM–154
Complement Selection, GS–98, GS–107, GS–158
Multiple Selections, GS–46
Select, GS–43
Select Backbone, GS–94, GS–109
use, RM–34 to RM–35
Select on Select menu, GS–43
Select Parameter Set, RM–230 to RM–231
Select Parameter Set on Setup menu, GS–194
Select Sphere, RM–139 to RM–142
Select menu, RM–133
selecting
a file, GS–27 to GS–29
atoms, GS–43 to GS–45
backbone, GS–94 to GS–95
groups of atoms, GS–45 to GS–47
ring, GS–103
ring structures, GS–113
side chains, GS–103 to GS–104
subsets, GS–91 to GS–104
selecting by name/number, atoms, RM–146 to RM–147
Selection
HIN file syntax, RM–522
icon, mouse clicks, RM–31
Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–254 to RM–256
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–225
Selection Color, RM–66
Selection Color, dialog box, RM–179
selection level
setting, GS–43
Selection tool, RM–30 to RM–31
measuring, RM–35 to RM–36
selection, removing named, RM–146
selectrestraint
HIN file syntax, RM–523 to RM–524
setting flag for, RM–523 to RM–524
Self-Consistent Field
on Setup menu, RM–192
Self-Consistent Field (SCF), CC–38, CC–224, CC–251
Semi-empirical
Options dialog box, RM–198 to RM–200
semi-empirical
for quantum mechanical calculations, RM–190 to RM–191
method, RM–239
mixed mode, RM–203
parameter files, RM–487 to RM–507

Semi-empirical dialog box, RM–192 to RM–193
semi-empirical method, selection, CC–128, CC–148
Semi-empirical on Setup menu, GS–174, GS–198, GS–207
Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–197 to RM–198
semi-empirical quantum mechanics, CC–31
sensitivity, rotation and translation, RM–67, RM–68
Sequence, Residues, Labels dialog box, RM–178
Serine (Ser), amino acid residue, RM–100
Set Atom Type, RM–89 to RM–90
  Build menu, RM–80
  dialog box, RM–90
Set Atom Type on Build menu, GS–77
Set Bond
  Angle dialog box, RM–131 to RM–132
  Length dialog box, RM–130 to RM–131
  Torsion dialog box, RM–132
Set Bond Angle, Edit menu, RM–114
Set Bond Length, Edit menu, RM–114
Set Bond Torsion, Edit menu, RM–114
Set Charge, RM–91 to RM–92
  Build menu, RM–80
  dialog box, RM–92
Set Charges on Build menu, GS–77, GS–174
Set HSV
  types of input messages, RM–326
  variables, script messages syntax, RM–327 to RM–328
Set Mass, RM–91
Set Velocity dialog, RM–228
setting up graphics transfer, RM–422 to RM–424
setting up restraints, RM–227
settings
  AMBER, RM–546 to RM–548
  CHARMM, RM–551 to RM–553
  display conditions, RM–421
  MM+, RM–563 to RM–565
  OPLS, RM–567 to RM–569
  Registry or chem.ini default, RM–541 to RM–579
Setup Image preferences, RM–69
Ab initio
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Compile Parameter File
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Network
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Periodic Box
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Reaction Map
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Restraints
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Select Parameter Set
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Semi-empirical
  on Setup menu, RM–183
Set Velocity
  on Setup menu, RM–184
Setup menu, RM–183 to RM–234
  Molecular Mechanics, GS–193, GS–197
  script messages, RM–361 to RM–369
  Select Parameter Set, GS–194
  Semi-empirical, GS–174, GS–198, GS–207
sextic angle bending, CC–185
Shaded isosurface, RM–271
Shaded rendering, RM–164, RM–165
Shifted cutoffs, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–188
shifted function, CC–104
shifting function, CC–181
shifting potential, CC–30
Show All, RM–159
  Display menu, RM–155
Show All on Display menu, GS–97
Show Axes on Display menu, RM–20, RM–128
Show Dipole Moment, RM–176
  Display menu, RM–156
Show Hydrogens, RM–170
  Bonds, RM–172 to RM–173
  Display menu, RM–156
Show Hydrogens on Display menu, GS–58
Show Inertial Axes, RM–174 to RM–175
  Display menu, RM–156
Show Isosurface, RM–155, RM–169
Show Multiple Bonds, RM–171 to RM–172
  Display menu, RM–156
Show Periodic Box, RM–171

Display menu, RM–156
Show Perspective, RM–328
Show Selection Only, RM–159
Display menu, RM–155
Show Selection Only on Display menu, GS–109
Show Stereo
setting in chem.ini/Registry, RM–576
WallEyed Stereo, RM–576
side chain rotation, RM–38, RM–39
side chain selection, GS–204 to GS–205
side chains
displaying, GS–97, GS–109
rotating, GS–116 to GS–118
selecting, GS–103 to GS–104
side groups syntax, atom typing, RM–469
simulated annealing, GS–160 to GS–162, CC–79, CC–327
Simulation temperature, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–249
Single Point
calculation, RM–239
calculations, GS–126, GS–147
Compute Menu, RM–237 to RM–239
Compute menu, RM–235
on Compute menu, GS–126
single point calculation, CC–16, CC–51, CC–299
single point calculations, CC–121
singlet, CC–111, CC–218, CC–232
singlet ground states, CC–38
singlet molecules, CC–37
singlet-triplet splittings, CC–39
singly excited CI, CC–39
Singly Excited CI Method
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–201
practical application, RM–202
singly occupied orbitals
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
site-specific mutagenesis, GS–86 to GS–90, GS–115
skills
creating a polypeptide, GS–83 to GS–90
creating small molecules, GS–49
drawing/editing techniques, GS–37
driving HyperChem from Excel, GS–245 to GS–259
driving HyperChem from Visual Basic, GS–261
electronic properties of proteins, GS–201 to GS–209
geometry optimization, GS–121
getting started, GS–19
lowest excited electronic state of ethylene, GS–233 to GS–241
measuring structural properties, GS–73
molecular dynamics in water, GS–139
molecular orbital calculations, GS–171 to GS–188
protonation of water, GS–213 to GS–218
translating/rotating/scaling molecules, GS–61 to GS–72
vibrations and transition states of ammonia, GS–219 to GS–231
water–N-methylacetamide interaction, GS–189
working with macromolecules, GS–105
working with subsets, GS–91
Slab, Z Clip dialog box, RM–126
Slater determinants (microstates)
in log file, RM–444
Slater Type Orbitals (STO), CC–43, CC–252
Slater-Condon parameters, CC–278
slice of molecule *See* clipping slab
Smallest box enclosing solute, Periodic Box Options dialog box, RM–222
smooth shaded isosurface, RM–271
snapshot
files, RM–433
HyperChem files, RM–430
Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box, RM–253
SNP files, RM–433 to RM–439
Snapshot dialog box, RM–252
snapshot files, CC–325 to CC–326
snapshot, dynamics period, CC–318
Sodium, counter ions, RM–315
soft electrophiles and nucleophiles, CC–141
software requirements, GS–3
solid color isosurface, RM–271
solute temperature, CC–75
solute-solute interactions, CC–62
solute–solute interactions, GS–151
solvating

alanine zwitterion, GS–150
carboxyl group, GS–195 to GS–196
molecule optimization, GS–154 to GS–155
solvation, CC–62
solvent effects, CC–62, CC–200
solvent friction and diffusion, 91
solvent temperature, CC–75
solvents, non-aqueous, RM–223
spacebar
for Rescale, Molecular Dynamics Results dialog box, RM–259
for Scale to Fit, RM–157
spectra, UV-visible, saving, RM–286
spectra, vibrational, saving, RM–262, RM–281
speed, translation and rotation, RM–67, RM–68
Spheres options, RM–164
Spheres rendering, GS–32 to GS–33
Spheres, Rendering dialog box
settings (CPK) in chem.ini/Registry, RM–575
Spheres, space-filling, RM–160
spherical selection, GS–100 to GS–102
spin couplings, CC–39
Spin density, RM–266
spin density, CC–52, CC–121, CC–243
spin density, plotting, GS–181
spin interactions, CC–279
spin multiplicities
in log file, RM–443
Spin multiplicity
Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–197
Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–198
spin multiplicity, CC–44, CC–111
Spin multiplicity, Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287
spin pairing, CC–226
Spin pairing, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
spin state, CC–218, CC–232
spins, parallel or anti-parallel, CC–277
spins, unpaired, CC–37
splittings, singlet-triplet, CC–39
split-valence basis set, table of KLM values, CC–258
split-valence basis sets, CC–257
spreadsheet program, Microsoft Excel, RM–417
Square Planar
Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–94
star in basis set name, CC–261
Start Log
on File menu, RM–51
stores chemical calculations, RM–60
Start time, Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box, RM–253
starting HyperChem, GS–19 to GS–20, RM–3 to RM–4
Starting temperature, Temperature, Compute menu, RM–248
Starting value, 2D contour grid, RM–270
Startup script, GS–12, RM–4
state energies
in log file, RM–443
state, excited, CC–232
state, lowest, CC–232
State, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
static field, classical, CC–246, CC–267
stationary point
definition, GS–121
stationary points, CC–17
statistical mechanical averages, dynamics, CC–312
status line, GS–21
status line report, RM–240
status line, HyperChem Windows, RM–6
atom report, RM–136
molecule report, RM–138
residue report, RM–138
steepest descent, CC–58
steepest descent on potential energy surface, RM–242
steepest descent optimization, CC–122, CC–303
Step count, Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box, RM–253
Step size
Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–248

Molecular Dynamics Playback dialog box, RM–253
step size, molecular dynamics, CC–89
Stereo, Rendering dialog box, RM–161
stereochemistry, RM–300
displaying stereobonds with wedges, RM–300 to RM–302
See also chirality
stereochemistry, changing, GS–227
Stewart, J.J.P.
and PM3, RM–488
Stick Width, Rendering Options dialog box, RM–162
Sticks & Dots, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
Sticks options, RM–161
Sticks, Rendering dialog box, RM–160
STO, CC–43, CC–252
STO-3G exponents, table, CC–256
STO-NG method, CC–255
Stop Log, RM–61, RM–426
on File menu, RM–52
storing results
in Log file, RM–426 to RM–427
Molecular Dynamics Simulation, RM–427 to RM–428
str parameter files, RM–470
stretch-bend cross term, CC–102
stretch-bend interactions, CC–186, CC–211
stretching parameters
in log file, RM–448
string arguments, script messages, RM–333
structural optimizations, CC–132
structural properties
comparing, GS–128 to GS–129
measuring, GS–125, GS–146
structural restraints, CC–81
structure
chem.tpl, RM–527 to RM–540
HIN file, RM–515
TPL file, RM–527 to RM–534
structure alignment, GS–172 to GS–173
structures, saving, GS–59
subsets, complementing, GS–98
Sugar Form, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–108
superposing
molecules, GS–155 to GS–160
Support, GS–13
Switched cutoffs, MM+ Options dialog box, RM–188
switching function, CC–104, CC–181
switching function, potential, CC–29
Symbol, Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
symmetrical systems, CC–39
Symmetry, Orbitals dialog box, RM–277
synchronous transit, GS–226, CC–67, CC–122, CC–309
Synchronous transit, transition state search, RM–263
syntax
atom typing, RM–466 to RM–469
HIN files, RM–516 to RM–525
script messages, RM–327
TPL files, RM–529 to RM–534
sys, HIN file syntax, RM–518
system requirements, GS–3
System, Z Clip dialog box, RM–126

T

tags in TPL files, RM–531 to RM–532
tags, atomic coordinate, RM–533
TEMP, Selection, Molecular Dynamics Averages dialog box, RM–255
temperature regulation, CC–71
Temperature step, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–249
temperature, constant, CC–72, CC–77, CC–87
temperature, constant dynamics, CC–314, CC–317
temperature, dynamics, CC–310
Temperature, Molecular Dynamics Options dialog box, RM–248
temperature, reaction simulation, CC–330
temperature, solvent, CC–75
template files, RM–527 to RM–540
bonding information, RM–532
syntax, RM–529 to RM–534
TERMINATE, Excel message, RM–417
Termination condition, geometry optimization, RM–244
termination condition, optimization, CC–61
tertiary axis, RM–20

Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
Tether to
Restraint Forces dialog box, RM–226
Tetrahedral
Constrain Bond Angle dialog box, RM–96
Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–93 to RM–94
three-dimensional group selection, RM–142
three-dimensional rendering, RM–164, RM–165
Threonine (Thr), amino acid residue, RM–100
Time
Compute menu, RM–247
on status line, RM–250
time periods, Molecular Dynamics simulation, RM–259 to RM–289
time step, trajectory, CC–314
TIP3P water model, CC–62
TIP3P water molecules, RM–220
title bar, GS–20
title bar, HyperChem Windows, RM–5
tool bar, GS–21
Tool preferences, RM–67
tools, RM–27 to RM–50
Help menu, RM–77
icons
HyperChem Windows, RM–6
mouse clicks, RM–27
popup help, RM–27
XY rotation, GS–67
XY translation, GS–62 to GS–63
Z translation, GS–64
Zoom, GS–65
Top level setting, choosing extent of Copy Image, RM–422
Top level window, Setup Image, RM–70
torsion
bond constraint, GS–133
torsion angles
measuring, GS–79 to GS–80
plotting energy vs. angle, GS–255 to GS–259
torsion angles and multiple aromatic rings, RM–90
torsion parameter file, RM–476 to RM–478
torsional angle rotation, CC–174
torsional angles, CC–175
torsional energy, CC–187, CC–189, CC–194, CC–211
torsional potential, CC–25
torsion-angle, atomic coordinate in TPL file, RM–534
torsions, improper, CC–176
Total charge
density, RM–266
Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–197 to RM–198
Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–198
total charge density, plotting, GS–180
total density matrix
in log file, RM–442
total electron density, CC–52
total energy
in log file, RM–442, RM–443
Total Energy, on status line, RM–250
Total spin density, RM–266
total spin density, CC–52
total spin density, plotting, GS–181
TPL. *See* template files
trajectory phases, CC–313
trajectory, classical, CC–328
Trans, Constrain Bond Torsion dialog box, RM–98
transfer RNA, sample PDB file, RM–323
transferring graphics, RM–422 to RM–425
transforming from chair to boat cyclohexane, GS–129 to GS–130
transit, synchronous, transition state search, RM–263
transition dipole, CC–336
Transition State, RM–263
Compute menu, RM–236
transition state search, CC–17, CC–65, CC–122, CC–308
transition state searching, GS–225, GS–226
transition state setup, RM–231
transition states, CC–32, CC–133
Transition Structures, CC–307
Transition, Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287
transitions, selecting in Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–288
Translate

dialog box, RM–122 to RM–124
Edit menu, RM–114
Translate dialog box, GS–63 to GS–64
Translate Selection, Translate dialog box, RM–123
Translate Viewer, Translate dialog box, RM–123
translating molecules, GS–61 to GS–72
translation speed, RM–67, RM–68
translation, fast, RM–68
Translucent surface, RM–272
Transparency Level, isosurface, RM–272
Transparent isosurface, RM–272
Trigonal
Constrain Bond Angle dialog box, RM–96
Constrain Geometry dialog box, RM–93
triple zeta, CC–260
triplet, CC–112, CC–218, CC–232
triplet ground states, CC–45
triplet open-shell ground states, CC–38
Tripos MOL2 FIles
save, RM–58
Tripos MOL2 Files
open, RM–54
trypsin inhibitor complex, sample PDB file, RM–323
Trypsin, sample PDB file, RM–323
Tryptophan (Trp), amino acid residue, RM–101
tutorial
Ab Initio calculations, GS–211
HyperChem calculations, GS–119 to GS–120
twist boat cyclohexane, GS–133
optimization, GS–135
twist boat structure minimization, GS–135
two-dimension selection, RM–139 to RM–140
two-electron integral cutoff, CC–113
two-electron integrals, CC–262
format, CC–114
Raffenetti format, CC–114
txt files, parameters, CC–197
txt force field parameter files, RM–463
Type
Atoms, Labels dialog box, RM–177
Parameter file, RM–473
typerule.bin force field file, RM–463
types, atom, CC–168, CC–169
typing rules for atoms, RM–465
typing rules, atom, CC–170
Tyrosine (Tyr), amino acid residue, RM–101

U

UHF, CC–37, CC–44, CC–112, CC–227, CC–230 to CC–234
UHF, Spin pairing, Semi-empirical Options dialog box, RM–199
United Atom force fields, CC–28
United Atoms, RM–87 to RM–88
Build menu, RM–80
united atoms, CC–170, CC–189, CC–192, CC–193
units, force constants, CC–183
Unoccupied Orbital Criterion
Configuration Interaction dialog box, RM–202
unpaired spins, CC–37
Unrestricted Hartree-Fock (UHF), CC–37, CC–112, CC–230 to CC–234
Unweighted constant, Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–197
Urey-Bradley term, CC–102
user interface, CC–155
user interface, HyperChem, GS–17, GS–20 to GS–27
users list, GS–13
Using Help, Help menu, RM–77
using HyperChem script messages, RM–326 to RM–333
Using Stereo, RM–168 to RM–169
utilities, RM–51 to RM–52
UV spectrum, importing, RM–62
UV spectrum, storing, RM–63
UV visible spectra
and ZINDO/S, RM–193
computing
practical applications, RM–288 to RM–289
saving information in log file, RM–289
in log file, RM–443
UV-visible spectra, CC–39, CC–125
computing, CC–331
theory, CC–331

UV-visible spectra, characteristic, CC–147
UV-visible spectra, saving, RM–286

V

valence atomic orbitals, CC–269
Valence state ionization energy (VSIE), CC–270
Valine (Val), amino acid residue, RM–100
van der Waals, CC–174, CC–176, CC–187, CC–190, CC–192, CC–195, CC–213
van der Waals energy
  in log file, RM–448
van der Waals interactions, CC–26
van der Waals scale factor, Force Field Options dialog box, RM–190
variables, script messages, RM–326 to RM–327
vel, HIN file syntax, RM–521
Velocities
  Molecular Dynamics Snapshots dialog box, RM–252
  storage, RM–58
velocities, distribution of atom, CC–73
velocities, random distribution, CC–312
velocities, rescaling, CC–314
velocities, restart, CC–312
velocity, set atom, RM–228
Verlet algorithm, 93
Vertical grid points, RM–269
vibration, transition state search, RM–263
vibrational analysis, CC–124, CC–143
  and IR spectroscopy, CC–332 to CC–338
vibrational spectra, saving, RM–262, RM–281
Vibrational Spectrum
  Compute Menu, RM–279 to RM–284
  Compute menu, RM–236
vibrational spectrum, importing, RM–62
vibrational spectrum, storing, RM–63
Vibrations
  Compute Menu, RM–261 to RM–262
  Compute menu, RM–236
vibrations and transition states of ammonia, GS–219 to GS–231
vicinal interactions, CC–174, CC–182
view, HIN file syntax, RM–518
Viewer's Coordinate System, RM–19
Viewer, Apply to, Rotate dialog box, RM–123
virtual orbitals, CC–41, CC–44
visible atoms, RM–134
Visual Basic
  adding .exe file to program group, GS–267 to GS–268
  controls as graphical objects, GS–262
  creating a form, GS–262 to GS–264
  creating an executable file, GS–267
  customizing an interface, GS–264
  driving HyperChem, GS–261 to GS–268
  entering code, GS–265 to GS–267
  saving files, GS–267
VSIE, CC–270
VSIE values, table, CC–271

W

walleyed stereo, RM–168 to RM–169
  setting in chem.ini/Registry, RM–576
Walsh's rules, CC–41
warning messages, RM–237
  destination, in chem.ini/Registry, RM–560
water
  molecular dynamics, GS–139 to GS–169
  molecules
    creating, GS–171 to GS–172
water box, CC–202
water model, TIP3P, CC–62
water molecules, RM–317
water template files, RM–429 to RM–430
water–N-methylacetamide interaction, GS–189 to GS–199
wave function, CC–36
wave function calculation, GS–174 to GS–175, GS–198, GS–206 to GS–208
Wavelength, Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287, RM–288
wedges
  displaying stereobonds with, RM–300
  explained, RM–301
  types of, RM–300
Wedges, Rendering dialog box, RM–162
Weighted diffuseness, Semi-empirical Options (Hückel) dialog box, RM–197
width, rendered sticks, RM–162
wild-card approach, parameters, CC–205

window
border, HyperChem Windows, RM–6
changing size of, GS–22
parts of HyperChem window, GS–20 to GS–22
Setup Image, RM–70
Window applications, GS–243
Window Color, RM–65
window, expanding to full screen, GS–37
Windows
HyperChem, RM–4 to RM–6
keyboard alternatives, RM–10 to RM–13
Windows Applications
graphics from WMF, RM–425
using DDE, RM–415 to RM–416
Windows Clipboard, graphics stored, RM–423 to RM–424
Windows Program Manager, Main icon, RM–64
windows, keyboard alternatives, GS–23
Wire mesh isosurface, RM–271
WMF. *See* metafiles
Woodward-Hoffmann rules, CC–41
work, saving, GS–50 to GS–52
working in dialog boxes, RM–15
worksheet (Excel), GS–256
Workspace
HyperChem Windows, RM–6
setting, choosing extent of Copy Image, RM–422
window, Setup Image, RM–70
workspace, GS–21
clearing, GS–48

X

X Axis
Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
Align Viewer dialog box, RM–127
Rotate About, Rotate dialog box, RM–122
XY rotation
right button functions, RM–20
tool, RM–36 to RM–38
XY rotation tool, GS–67
XY translation
right button functions, RM–20
step size setting, RM–42
tool, RM–40 to RM–41
XY translation tool, GS–62 to GS–64

Y

Y Axis
Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
Align Viewer dialog box, RM–127
Rotate About, Rotate dialog box, RM–122

Z

Z Axis
Align Molecules dialog box, RM–129
Align Viewer dialog box, RM–128
Rotate About, Rotate dialog box, RM–122
Z Clip
dialog box, RM–125 to RM–127
Edit menu, RM–114
Z Clip dialog box, GS–68, GS–69
Z clipping tool, GS–68 to GS–71, RM–47 to RM–48
Z form, polynucleotide strand conformation, RM–107
Z rotation
right button functions, RM–20
setting amount, RM–40
tool, RM–39 to RM–40
Z rotation tool, GS–68
Z translation, RM–42 to RM–44
right button functions, RM–20
tool, RM–42 to RM–44
Z Translation tool, GS–64
ZDO, CC–273
Zerner, Michael
and ZINDO/1, RM–488
zero differential overlap (ZDO), CC–273
zeta, double, CC–260
Zeta, polynucleotide torsion angle, RM–108
zeta, triple and quadruple, CC–260
ZINDO/1, CC–119, CC–127, CC–151, CC–239, CC–242, CC–294 to CC–296
background, RM–196
parameter files, RM–488

Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–193
ZINDO/S, CC–119, CC–127, CC–151, CC–239, CC–242, CC–295 to CC–297
and UV visible spectra, RM–193
background, RM–196
parameter files, RM–488, RM–504
Semi-empirical Method dialog box, RM–193
Z-Matrix files
input filter, RM–55
open, RM–54
save, RM–58
Zoom
dialog box, RM–124
Edit menu, RM–114
sensitivity setting, RM–46
tool, RM–44 to RM–46
Zoom Factor, Zoom dialog box, RM–124
zoom speed, RM–67, RM–68
Zoom tool, GS–65 to GS–66
Zoom, Electronic Spectrum dialog box, RM–287
zwitterion
creating, GS–85 to GS–86
zwitterions creation, RM–311